



Catalog | February 2016

# Low voltage Motors for explosive atmospheres

With expertise, and a comprehensive portfolio of products and life-cycle services, we help value-minded industrial customers improve their energy efficiency and productivity.



# Low voltage motors for explosive atmospheres

## Sizes 71 to 450, 0.25 to 1000 kW

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| General information  | 04  |
| Flameproof motors Ex d IIB/IIC T4 Gb   | 33  |
| Flameproof motors Ex de IIB/IIC T4 Gb  | 67  |
| Increased safety motors Ex e IIC T3 Gb   | 103 |
| Non-sparking cast iron motors Ex nA IIC T3 Gc  | 137 |
| Non-sparking aluminum motors Ex nA IIB/C T3 Gc   | 179 |
| Dust ignition protection cast iron motors /<br>Protection by enclosure Ex t IIB/ IIC T125 °C Db/Dc | 197 |
| Dust ignition protection aluminum motors /<br>Protection by enclosure Ex t IIB/ IIC T125 °C Db/Dc  | 237 |
| Total product offering   | 257 |
| Life-cycle services and support  | 258 |

# General information

## European ATEX Directives

The ATEX Directives harmonize safety rules in line with the free trading principles of the European Community.

Responsibilities are split between the manufacturers and end users. Manufacturers have to comply with the “Essential Health and Safety Requirements” of the Products Directive 94/9/EC and end users must prepare an Explosion Protection Document based on risk assessments of their “work places” and “work equipment” to fulfil the “minimum requirements” listed in the Worker Protection Directive 1999/92/EC.

The new ATEX products directive 2014/34/EU dated 26th February 2014 will be applicable from the 20th April 2016, this directive replaces current Products directive 94/9/EC.

ABB low voltage motors for explosive atmospheres comply fully with the ATEX Products Directive.

According to the regulations, low voltage motors for explosive atmospheres are exempted from the Low Voltage Directive, the EMC Directive and the Machinery Directive.

## IECEX System

The IECEX System is a certification system which verifies compliance with IEC (International Electrotechnical Commission) standards relating to safety in explosive atmospheres. It covers equipment, service facilities and the competency of personnel.

Created in September 1999, the System aims “to facilitate international trade in equipment and services for use in explosive atmospheres, while maintaining the required level of safety...” (source: IECEX website, [www.iecex.com](http://www.iecex.com)). It is a voluntary system which provides an internationally accepted means of proving that products and services are in compliance with IEC standards. The voluntary and international aspects of the IECEX System differentiate it from certification under ATEX, for example, which is mandatory but applies only within the European Economic Area.

The IECEX System comprises global certification programs for both equipment and service facilities.

IECEX certification involves – in addition to product tests – assessment of quality control procedures and testing plans, audits of manufacturing plants, and routine on-going surveillance and inspections.

In addition, IECEX has established a comprehensive set of operational documents and procedures to develop a single internationally standardized approach to Ex testing and certification.



## The approach includes:

- A standardized “IECEX way of Ex Testing and Certification”. There is a single set of operational procedures, and Ex test procedures are always applied in the same way.
- A dedicated Technical and Operational Secretariat to maintain operations. Ex test procedures are evaluated and monitored on a centralized basis.

## Who is responsible for the certification work?

A manufacturer needing to have equipment certified under the IECEX System can apply to an IECEX Competent Body (ExCB) in any member country. At present there are more than 30 IECEX member countries. The ExCB performs or coordinates the activities of certification.

A quality assessment of the manufacturer is undertaken by the ExCB itself, and the auditor issues an IECEX Quality Assessment Report (QAR).

Type testing of product samples is performed on behalf of the ExCB by an IECEX Assessment and Testing Laboratory (ExTL). On completion of its work the ExTL's assessment engineer prepares an IECEX Test Report (ExTR).

The ExTR is then submitted to the ExCB for endorsement. Based on the QAR and ExTR, the ExCB then issues the Certificate of Conformity (CoC). The CoC provides internationally accepted verification that the equipment in question is in compliance with the relevant IEC standards. Once formally issued by the ExCB, both the ExTR and QAR are registered on the IECEX Internet site. This provides verification that an ExTR and QAR exist for the product and manufacturer.

## How do I know if a motor is IECEX certified?

IECEX certified motors show the certification number on their rating plate, for example: “IECEX LCI 05.0008”. In this case “LCI” indicates that the IECEX certificate was issued by LCIE, an IECEX approved Certification Body in France.

In addition, IECEx certificates are issued in electronic form and are publicly available on the IECEx website. They can therefore be viewed and printed by anyone with access to the Internet. See “Certificates & Licences” at [www.iecex.com](http://www.iecex.com).

IECEx certification is particularly useful in certain markets. In Australia, New Zealand, and Singapore, for example, IECEx certificates are accepted, but not all IEC certificates are accepted. Certain other countries, including Russia, China and Korea, are prepared to accept ExTRs as a basis for their own national certificates. There are also many countries that are willing to accept products covered by current IECEx certificates, even though the countries in question are not members of the IECEx Management Framework.

### IECEx Conformity Mark License

The IECEx Conformity Mark System was introduced in 2008. IECEx Conformity Mark Licenses are issued by approved Certification Bodies in IECEx participating countries.

The IECEx Conformity Mark shows that a product has been granted an IECEx Certificate of Conformity. IECEx Certification confirms that the product has the appropriate protection for use in explosive atmospheres and that it has been manufactured under systems subject to ongoing surveillance by Certification Bodies. It is recognized in all the countries participating in the IECEx System, and it also means that the product can be supplied to the market without the need for additional tests.

ABB has been granted IECEx Certification for a wide range of low and high voltage motors, and these can therefore display the IECEx Conformity Mark. The hazardous area protection types provided by these motors include

- Flameproof Ex d, Ex de
- Non-sparking Ex nA
- Dust protection Ex t

The IECEx Conformity Mark License will considerably enhance ABB's ability to market its products globally. It complements ABB's existing ATEX and other approvals.

### Benefits of IECEx System for end users

A significant advantage of IECEx is that vendor certificates are available for inspection on the IECEx website. End users can therefore confirm the validity of IECEx certificates at any time - which is not possible with ATEX, for example. This increases end user confidence that the motor vendor will be committed to maintaining the necessary quality systems.

Under the quality based IECEx certification approach the interpretation of the standard is shared throughout the 30 participating countries and individual interpretations by Notified Bodies are not allowed. Another advantage of IECEx is that the Certificate of Conformity also covers EPL (equipment protection level) “c”, see table on next page.

### Which ABB motors and generators are IECEx certified?

All M3JP/M3KP 80–450 motors with protection types Ex d and Ex de, M3GP 71-450 with protection type Ex nA and M3GP 71-450 with protection type Ex t are IECEx certified, together with a part of the M3AA range with Ex nA and Ex t protection.

### Compliance on basis of recently updated standards

In complying with the ATEX 95 directives, ABB follows the requirements of recently updated IEC and EN standards. Otherwise ABB follows the requirements of the IEC standards shown in the relevant certificates.

#### Main standards for explosive atmospheres:

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| IEC/EN 60079-0  | Equipment - General requirements                        |
| IEC/EN 60079-1  | Equipment protection by flameproof enclosures “d”       |
| IEC/EN 60079-7  | Equipment protection by increased safety “e”            |
| IEC/EN 60079-15 | Equipment protection by type of protection “n”*         |
| IEC/EN 60079-31 | Equipment dust ignition protection by enclosure “t”     |
| IEC/EN 60079-14 | Electrical installations design, selection and erection |
| IEC/EN 60079-17 | Electrical installations inspections and maintenance    |
| IEC/EN 60079-19 | Equipment repair, overhaul and reclamation              |
| IEC 60050-426   | Equipment for explosive atmospheres                     |
| IEC/EN 60079-10 | Classification of hazardous areas (gas areas)           |
| IEC 60079-10-1  | Classification of areas - Explosive gas atmospheres     |
| IEC 60079-10-2  | Classification of areas - Combustible dust atmospheres  |

\* Moved to IEC 60079-7 in 2015 revision.

### Equipment protection levels (EPLs)

The latest revisions of the IEC and EN standards introduce the new concept of “equipment protection levels”, which identify products according to the ignition risk they might cause. A motor's EPL therefore indicates its inherent ignition risk, regardless of its protection type. This makes the selection of equipment for different zones easier. EPLs also enable a true risk assessment approach, where the potential consequences of a possible explosion are taken into consideration. Please refer to the table on the next page for more information about EPLs and EPL markings.

All ATEX and IECEx certificates related to ABB's motors for explosive atmospheres have been updated to refer EPL standards, and consequently have EPL markings on the rating plate.

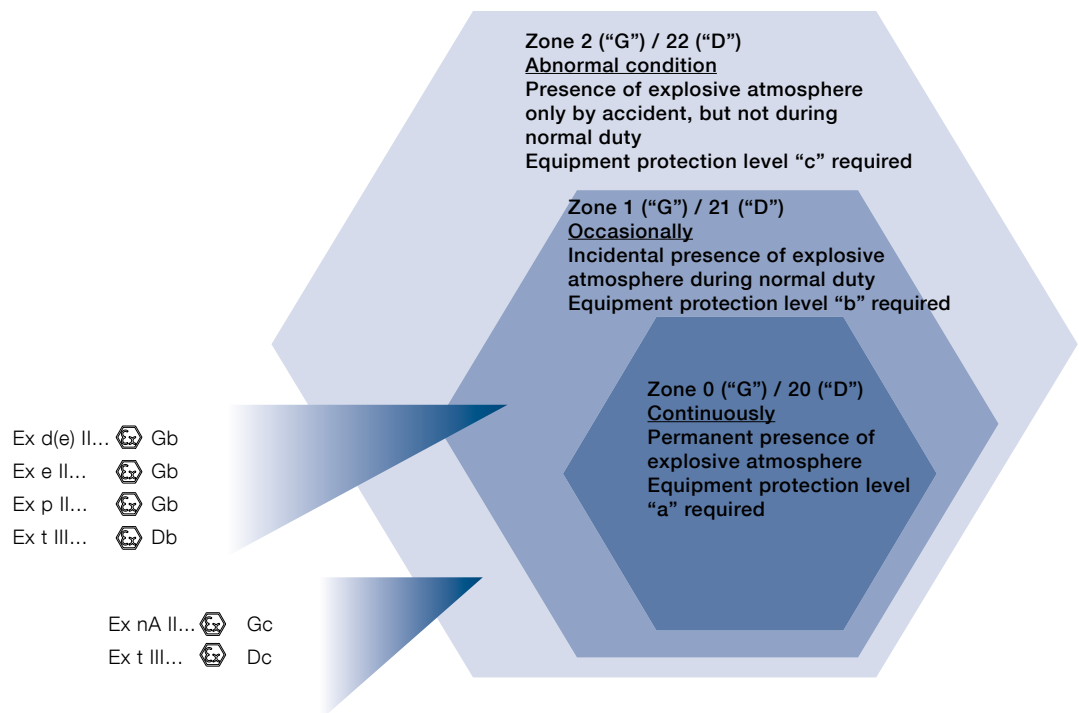
# Explosive atmospheres

There are systems in place worldwide to classify explosive atmospheres by zones, according to the risk posed by explosive gas ("G") or dust ("D").



M000168

M000169



M000176

## Classification of explosive atmospheres according to CENELEC and IEC

The following standards define areas according to the presence of gas or dust in the atmosphere:

- IEC/EN 60079-10-1 Gas
- IEC/EN 60079-10-2 Dust

| Standard<br>IEC 60079-0<br>EN 60079-0 | Installation<br>Zone acc. to<br>IEC 60079-10-x<br>EN 60079-10-x |                  | ATEX Directive<br>94/9/EC | Main motor<br>protection types |                       |
|---------------------------------------|---|------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Group                                 | EPL   | Protection level | Equipment group           | Equipment category             |                       |
| I<br>(Mines)                          | Ma  | very high        | I<br>(Mines)              | M1                             | NA                    |
|                                       | Mb  | high             |                           | M2                             |                       |
| II<br>(Gas)                           | Ga  | very high        | II<br>(Surface)           | 1G                             | NA                    |
|                                       | Gb  | high             |                           | 2G                             | Ex d/Ex de Ex p, Ex e |
|                                       | Gc  | enhanced         |                           | 3G                             | Ex nA                 |
| III<br>(Dust)                         | Da  | very high        |                           | 1D                             | NA                    |
|                                       | Db  | high             |                           | 2D                             | Ex tb IP 65           |
|                                       | Dc  | enhanced         |                           | 3D                             | Ex tc IP 65/IP 55     |

# Marking of temperatures, gas groups and explosive atmospheres

To ensure equipment can be safely used in potentially explosive atmospheres, the explosive atmospheres where the equipment is installed must be known. The temperature class of equipment must be compared with the spontaneous

ignition the equipment of the gas mixtures concerned, and in specific cases the gas group must be known (e.g. flame proof protection).

## Classification

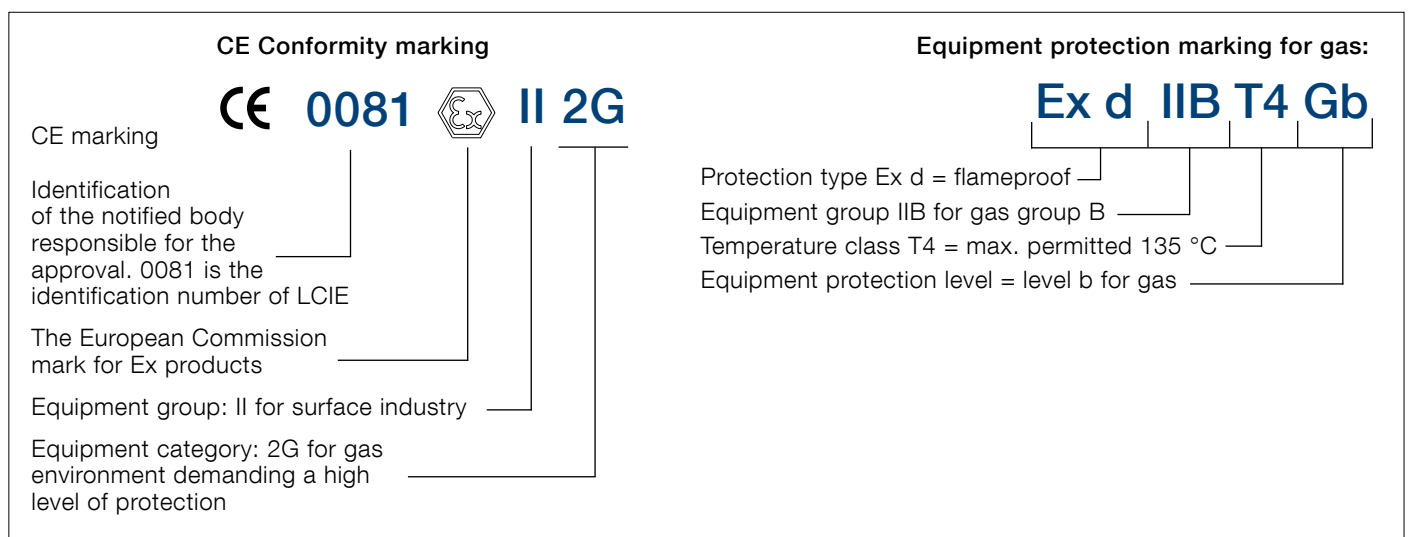
### Gas classification

| Temperature class | Ignition temp. of gas/vapor °C | Max. permitted temp. of equipment °C | Gas examples     |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|
| T1                | > 450                          | 450                                  | Hydrogen         |
| T2                | > 300 < 450                    | 300                                  | Ethanol          |
| T3                | > 200 < 300                    | 200                                  | Hydrogen sulfide |
| T4                | > 135 < 200                    | 135                                  | Diethyl ether    |
| T5                | > 100 < 135                    | 100                                  | -                |
| T6                | > 85 < 100                     | 85                                   | Carbon disulfide |

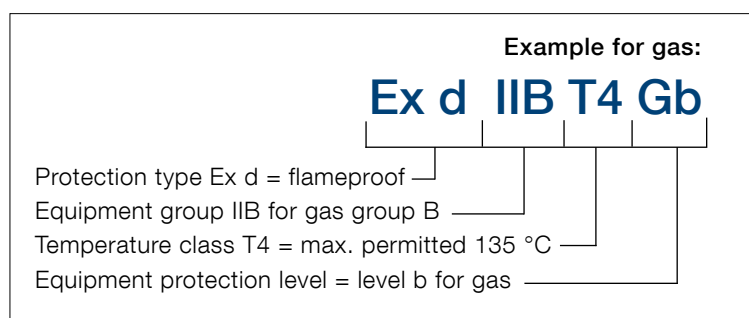
### Gas subdivision

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| IIA | ~120 gases and vapors, e.g. butane / petroleum / propane  |
| IIB | ~30 gases and vapors, e.g. ethylene / dimethyl ether / coke oven gas  |
| IIC | three gases: hydrogen H <sub>2</sub> /acetylene C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub> /carbon disulfide CS <sub>2</sub> |

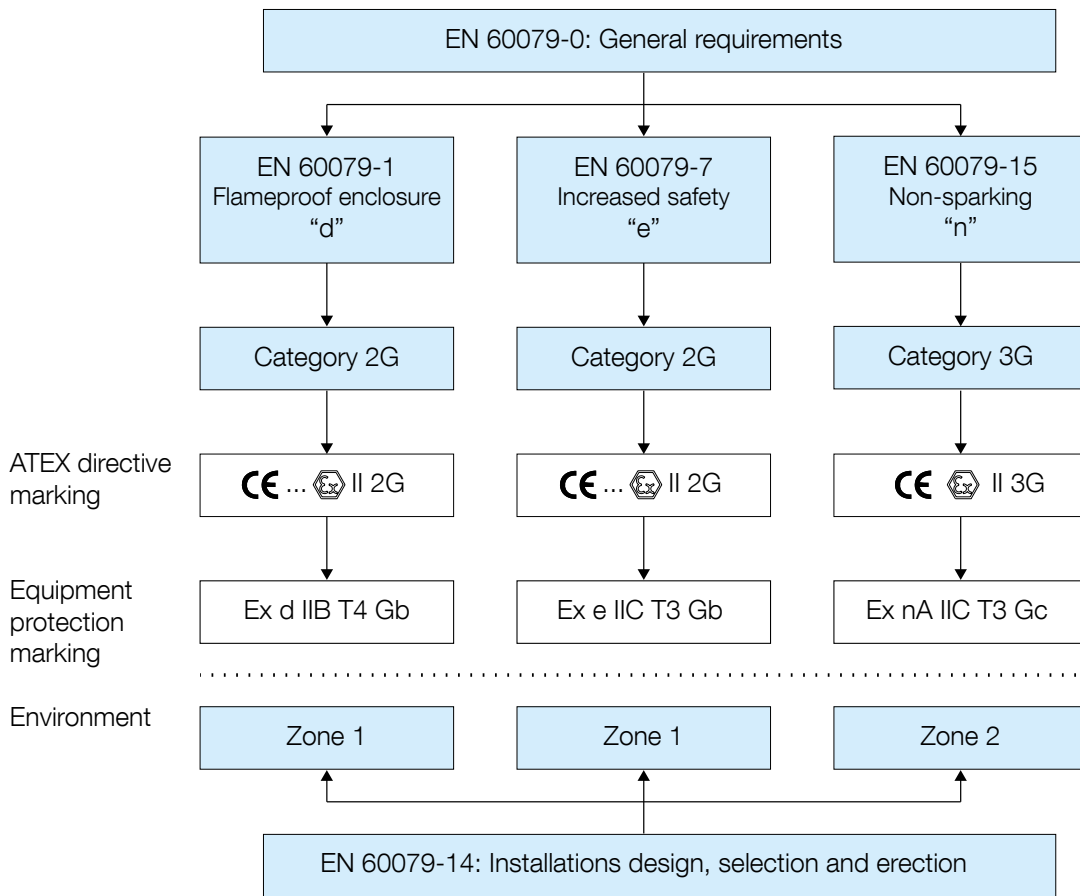
## Marking of equipment protection for gas according to ATEX



## Marking of equipment protection for gas according to IEC



# Selection of products for explosive atmospheres EN Standard and ATEX Directive for gas environments



M000170a



# General information about explosive atmospheres

In explosive atmospheres, it is of the utmost importance to ensure the safe use of electrical apparatus. To this end, many countries have regulations concerning both the design and use of such apparatus. These regulations are becoming increasingly harmonized within the framework of IEC recommendations and European Standards. The hazard may

be due to an explosive atmosphere composed of a mixture of gas, vapors or dusts with air. This section is concerned only with safety in explosive gas atmospheres for which European Standards and IEC recommendations exist.

## Flameproof enclosure Ex d and Ex de

The motor enclosure is designed in such a way that no internal explosion can be transmitted to the explosive atmosphere surrounding the motor. The enclosure must withstand, without damage, any pressure levels caused by an internal explosion. The shape, length and gap of joints of part assemblies, at shaft openings, cable entries, etc., shall be designed to allow for throttling and cooling of hot gases escaping outside. The standards emphasize the impact of an explosive atmosphere (for instance, explosion pressure) over constructional requirements of such apparatus.

Work on accessories of enclosure components is only permitted using prescribed tools. Cable entries must meet the requirements of this type of protection.

The temperature of the motor's external enclosure shall not exceed the self-ignition temperature of the explosive atmosphere of the installation area during operation. For this reason, rated output depends on this rated maximum temperature for the area in question. The standard temperature class on flame proof motors from ABB is T4 (135 °C), other temperature classes as T5 (100 °C) and T6 (85 °C) are available on request.

No motor device outside the flameproof enclosure (e.g., ventilator) shall be a potential source of sparks, arcs or dangerous overheating.

Variants combining two types of protection usually combine "d" and "e" protection. The motor is designed with an Ex d flameproof enclosure, while the terminal box features Ex e increased safety protection. Such design combines the superior safety degree of the "d" type of protection with the high electrical connection requirements of increased safety motors.

### **Alleinschutz – thermistors as sole protection (optional)**

Flameproof motors from ABB have been designed to use thermistors as the sole method of protection against overload. This construction, "Alleinschutz", is available as an option, see variant codes.

"Alleinschutz" refers to the protection of a flameproof motor by a protective device which is triggered by thermistors. The thermistors and relays will switch off the motor in case of overheating before the temperature of the motor's external enclosure exceeds the temperature marking stamped on the rating plate.

Each motor ordered with thermistors as sole protection will be tested, with locked rotor, up to the point where the thermistors trigger the relay to turn off the motor. At the triggering temperature, the motor has to be within the certified temperature class limit.

Only approved relays can be used for "Alleinschutz".

Please note that sizes 315 to 450 require special technical solutions, consult ABB.

## Increased safety design, Example

The design of this motor type prevents the occurrence in operation (including starting and locked rotor situations), in all inner and outer parts of the machine, of sparks, arcs or hot spots that could reach the self-ignition temperature of the surrounding, potentially explosive atmosphere.

This is ensured by applying constructional or dimensional provisions that mainly concern:

- specified minimum values for creepage distances and clearances
- use of tracking-proof isolating materials
- suppression of sharp angles where static electrical loads could build-up
- ensuring electrical and mechanical assemblies are tightly secured
- minimum backlash values between stationary and rotating parts (e.g. air gap, ventilator, etc.)
- temperature-rise limits, taking into account locked rotor, normal operation, accidental mechanical stalling of machine under the most adverse thermal conditions, i.e. when thermal equilibrium of machine is reached while in service.

Temperature rise limits should be considered for two operating aspects; normal operating conditions and accidental stalling conditions.

### Temperature rise limits under normal operating conditions

The expected electrical lifespan of a motor depends on its temperature rise for a given insulation class, and on the motor winding temperature, during operation, which is not homogeneous due to the appearance of hot spots. For these reasons, a safety margin of 10 K is allowed between the winding's temperature rise at rated output, as measured by the change of resistance method, and the maximum temperature rise permitted by the winding insulation class.

Temperature °C

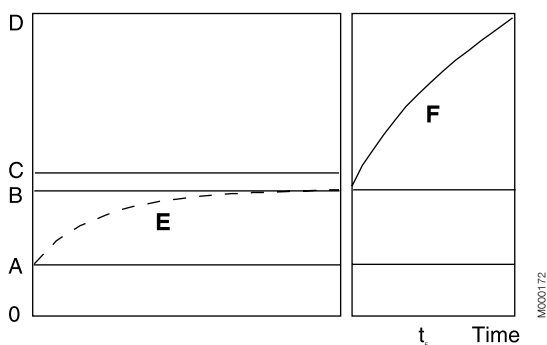


Figure 1.

- O = Temperature 0 °C
- A = Max. ambient temperature, reference 40 °C
- B = Temperature at rated load and under worst voltage conditions
- C = Max temperature as permitted by the insul. class
- D = Max limit temperature as set by the nature of the potentially explosive atmosphere
- E = Temperature-rise curve of motor at rated output and under worst voltage conditions
- F = Temp. rise curve under stalled rotor conditions
- $t_E$  = Stalled rotor time

### Temperature rise limits during short circuit under accidental stalling conditions

Should the machine stall while in operation, a short-circuit current nearly equal to the starting current will develop, and stator and rotor winding temperatures will rise rapidly (see Figure 1).

To prevent this temperature value from exceeding the maximum limit temperature as set by the nature of the potentially explosive atmosphere (D in Figure 1), protection devices must trip within a specified time ( $t_E$ ). This tripping time depends on the short-circuit current level or the short-circuit current to rated current ratio ( $I_A/I_N$ ). Figures 2 and 3 show, for commonly used protection devices, the limiting ratio between short-circuit current inrush  $I_A/I_N$  and rotor stalling time  $t_E$ , according to the EN and IEC standards and "VIK" specification. VIK is an industry specification originating in Germany.

This type of protection is inappropriate for commutator machines or brake-motors which, by principle, are capable of producing arcs, sparks or hot spots.

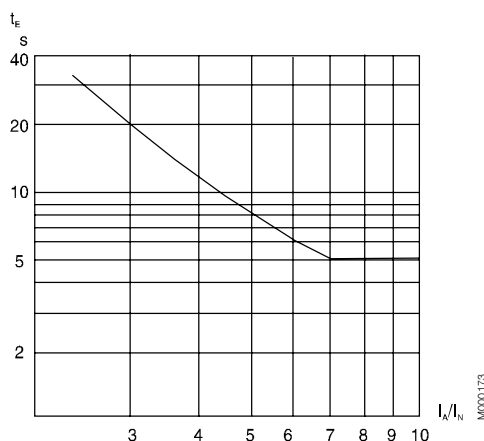


Figure 2. Min. value of time  $t_E$  as a function of  $I_A/I_N$  acc. to IEC/EN 60019-7

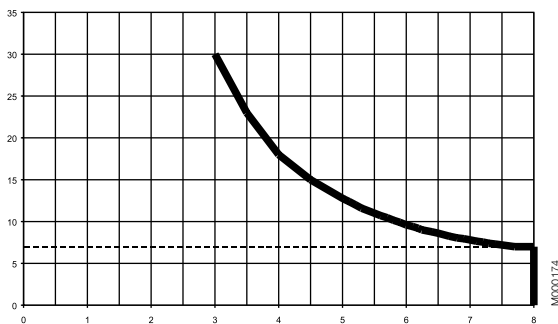


Figure 3. Min. value of time  $t_E$  as a function of  $I_A/I_N$  acc. to VIK.

## Non-sparking design, Ex nA

The use of this type of protection is allowed in hazardous areas corresponding to zone 2. The design is known as “non-sparking” because the motor must be designed in such a way that no sparks can occur in any conditions, when used within the ratings specified by the manufacturer, and that no excessive temperatures occur under normal operating conditions, which excludes thermal requirements due to starting or accidental stalling.

## Risk assessment and gas tests

Non-sparking (Ex nA) and increased safety (Ex e) motors have to meet tough requirements with regard to sparking. The latest IEC and EN standards specify criteria for risk assessment and gas environment tests for rotor and stator designs to show that the motors are spark-free in all operational conditions.

By testing and securing certification for its motors, ABB is helping to streamline the risk assessment process for its customers.

The alternative to testing and certification involves, in the majority of cases, equipping the motor with provision for pre-start ventilation. This means investing in a higher capacity air compressor, piping, and a ventilation control unit. It also requires an additional operation – pre-start ventilation – every time the motor is started.

Benefits of the ABB approach therefore include reduced initial capital expenditure, lower operating costs, and faster starting. Reliability is improved as no additional components are required. Most importantly, ABB’s certified motors offer proven safety.

### ABB’s approach to meeting the requirements

Following a program of gas environment tests in which all rotor and stator tests were passed, ABB has secured certification for its low voltage cast iron motors for explosive atmospheres with aluminum die cast rotor.

Ex nA motors are certified according to the ATEX 95 Directive with a “voluntary type examination certificate”, and according to the IEC Ex System with a normal certificate.

ABB also provides self-certified non-sparking motors, with a manufacturer Declaration of Conformity.

### Dual certification

Due to the high IP protection class and low surface temperature of the products, the certificates allow also in many cases dual certification for either gas or dust environments. This gives further flexibility as the same motor can either be used in a location with potentially explosive atmospheres with gas, or another with dust. Certification does not include use in a hybrid atmosphere containing both potentially explosive gas and dust at the same time.

The following combinations are possible:

- Ex d IIB/C T4 Gb / Ex tb IIIB/C T125°C Db
- Ex de IIB/C T4 Gb / Ex tb IIIB/C T125°C Db
- Ex e IIC T3 Gb / Ex tb IIIB/C T125°C Db
- Ex nA IIC T3 Gc / Ex tc IIIB/C T125°C Dc

Please refer to the variant code section of flameproof, increased safety and non-sparking motors for further information about availability of dual certification.

# Dust ignition protection / Protection by enclosures “t” in explosive atmospheres

Combustible dust is hazardous as it can form potentially explosive atmospheres when dispersed in air. Furthermore, layers of combustible dust may ignite and act as an ignition source for an explosive atmosphere. Explosive atmospheres with dust can be found in a variety of industries such as agriculture, chemicals, plastics, food and beverage.

## Selection and installation of electrical equipment

To ensure equipment can be safely used in explosive atmospheres with dust, it is vital that the following issues are taken into account when selecting product:

### 1. Type of dust:

- Will a cloud of dust be present around the product or
- will a layer of dust build up on the product and if so, what will be the maximum thickness of the layer between two cleaning/maintenance procedures.

### 2. Characteristics of the dust:

- Is the dust electrically conductive or non-conductive?

### 3. Ignition temperature of the dust:

- $T_{cl}$ : Ignition temperature of dust in a “cloud” or
- $T_{5mm}$ : Ignition temperature of a 5 mm dust layer

Selection and installation of the product according to IEC/EN60079 part 14: Electrical installations design, selection and erection. Please see the tables on the pages 12 and 13. Please see the table on page 14.

This protection prevents any explosion of dust because:

- The ingress of dust into the motor is prevented by the IP protection, being either IP 55 (“dust protected”) or IP 65 (“dust tight”).
- The maximum surface temperature outside the motor must not exceed the temperature class for which the motor is certified.
- No sparks must occur outside the motor enclosure.

Certification: Ex tb IIIB/C T...°C Db (for zone 21) motors are certified according to ATEX with an EC type examination certificate and according to the IEC Ex System. Ex tc IIIB/C T...°C Dc (for zone 22) motors are certified according to ATEX with a “voluntary type examination certificate” and according to the IEC Ex System.

The standard surface temperature class on dust ignition protection motors from ABB is T125 °C, other temperature classes are available on request.

## Dust classification

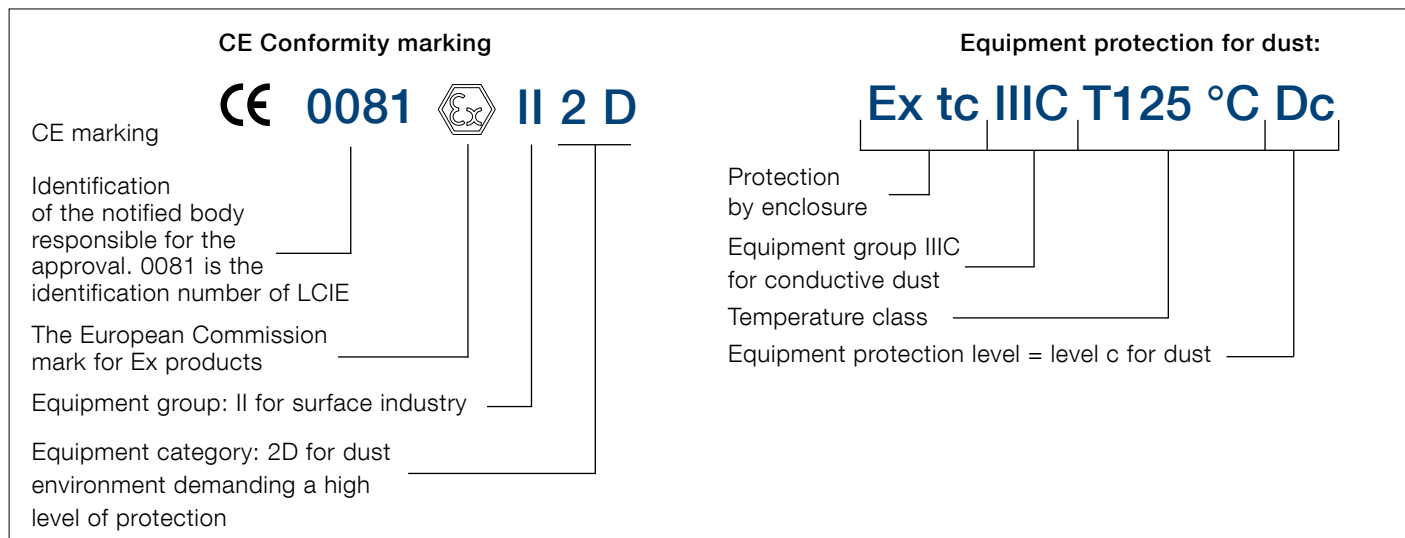
|                      |               | $T_{cl}$ (cloud)<br>°C | $T_{5mm}$ (layer)<br>°C | Surface temperature<br>provided that dust layer<br>below 5 mm |
|----------------------|---------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Food/Feeder industry | Wheat         | 350                    | 270                     | 195   |
|                      | Barley, corn  | 380                    | 280                     | 205   |
|                      | Sugar         | 350                    | 430                     | 233   |
| Natural materials    | Wood          | 330                    | 280                     | 205   |
|                      | Charcoal      | 520                    | 230                     | 195   |
|                      | Hard coal     | 460                    | 240                     | 165   |
| Chemicals            | PVC           | 450                    | 330                     | 255   |
|                      | Synth. rubber | 470                    | 220                     | 145   |
|                      | Sulfur        | 240                    | 250                     | 160   |

Source BIA-report 13/97 HVBG

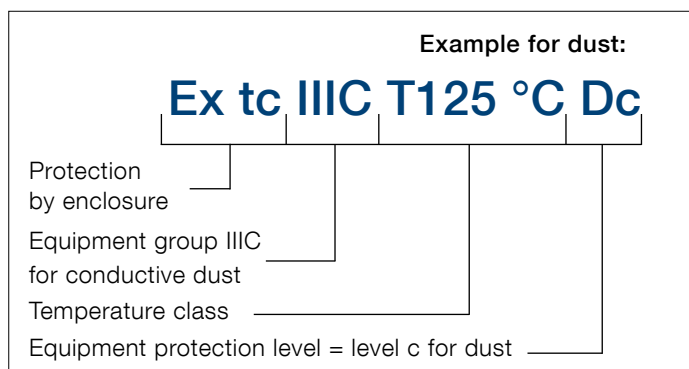
## Dust subdivisions

|      |                     |
|------|---------------------|
| IIIA | combustible flyings |
| IIIB | non-conductive dust |
| IIIC | conductive dust     |

## Marking of equipment protection for dust according to ATEX

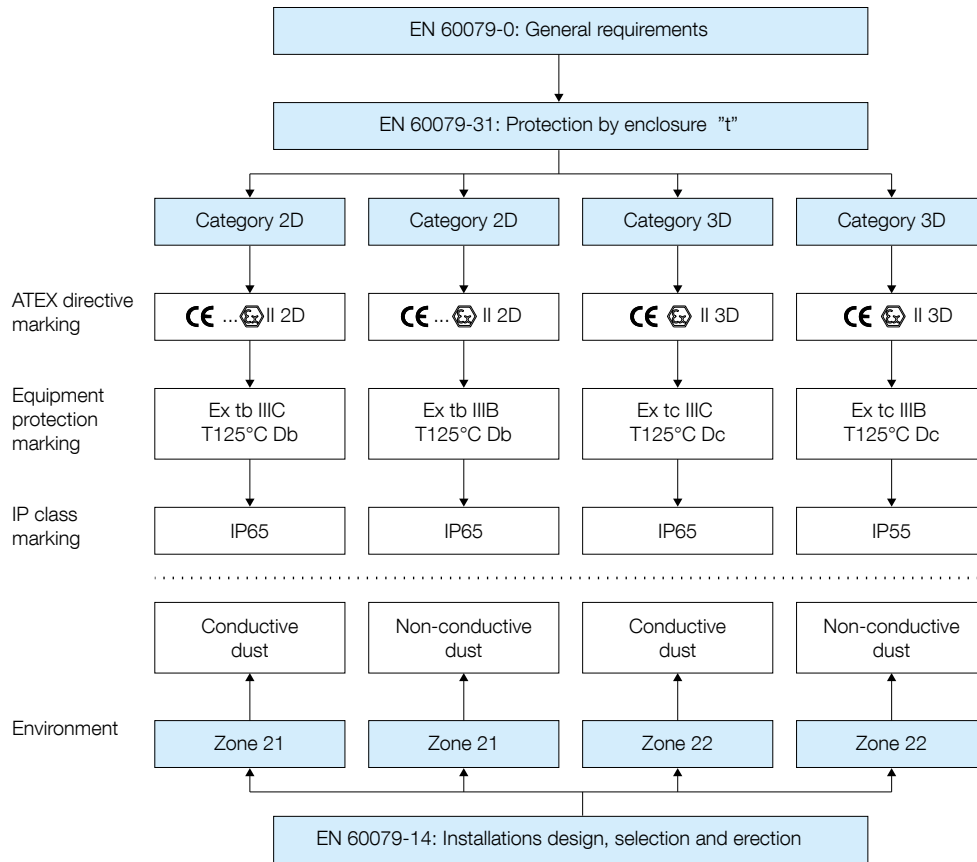


## Marking of equipment protection for dust according to IEC



# Selection of products for explosive atmospheres

## EN Standard and ATEX Directive for dust environments



M000171a

# Testing and certificates

Motors for explosive atmospheres have to be officially approved by a recognized test organization, authorized to issue test certificates, to ensure compliance with standards for this type of equipment.

ABB low voltage motors for explosive atmospheres are classified according to the categories, protection types and equipment protection type which are specified in the relevant standards.

Depending on the nature of the potentially explosive atmosphere, it is the responsibility of the user to determine which group and which maximum surface temperature should be specified for the motor installation.

The motors are rated and certified for ambient temperature between  $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $+40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  according to standards. For ambient temperatures below  $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  and above  $+40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  certificates are available for most of the motors.

ABB's motors conform to the stringent standards set by CENELEC (European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardization) and IEC (International Electrotechnical Commission), and are approved by testing laboratories (ExNB/Notified Body) and certification bodies (ExCB).

The motors can be certified according to the ATEX Directive by any of the Notified Bodies "ExNB" of EU member countries. These motors are therefore acceptable in all EU countries and many other countries. In addition, IECEX certificates are available for the motors. These certificates can be issued by any registered IECEX certification body (ExCB) worldwide.

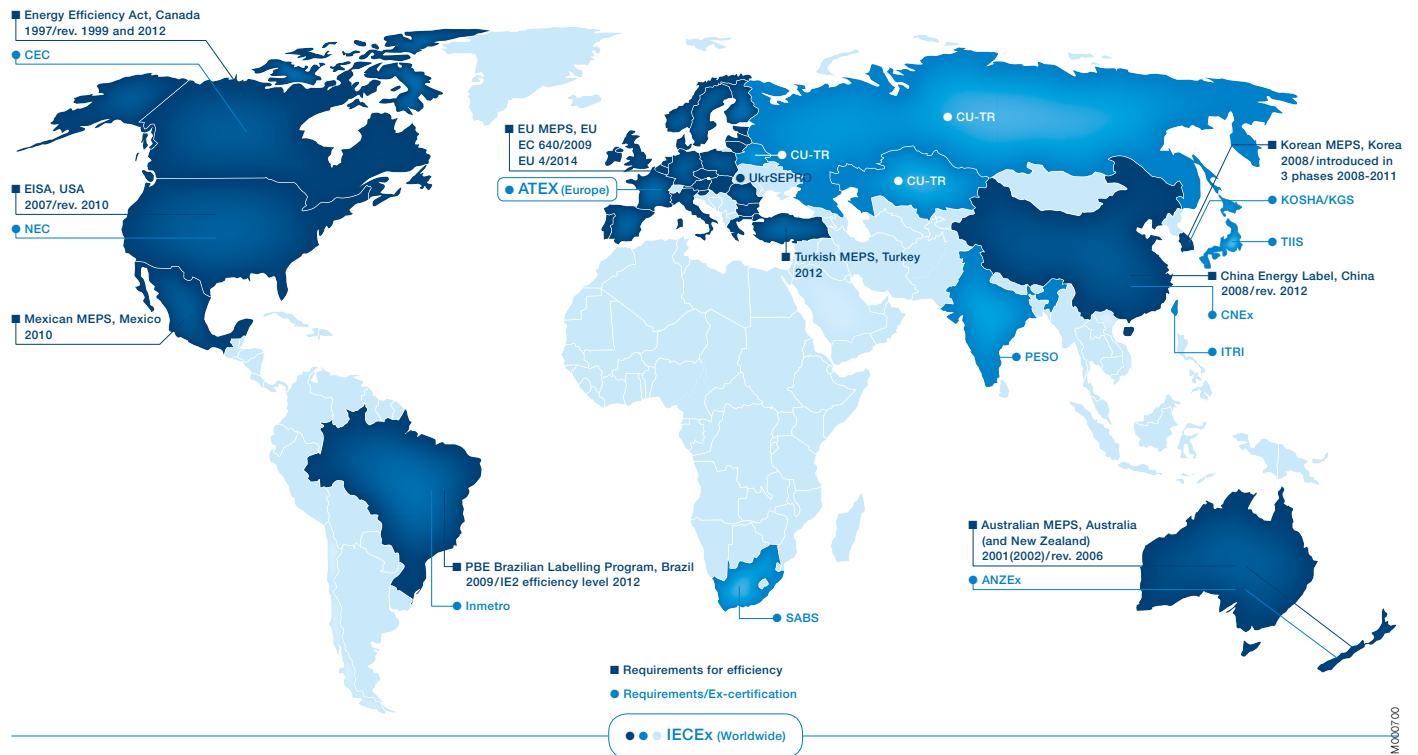
Typical national certificates available include CU-TR for Russia, Kazakhstan and Belarus, INMETRO for Brazil and CQST for China. KOSHA certification for Korea is different, because the organization importing the motor to Korea has to apply on a case-by-case basis.

# International motor efficiency standards

Since the validation of IEC/EN 60034-30:2008 and its refined version IEC/EN 60034-30-1:2014, a worldwide energy efficiency classification system has existed for low voltage three-phase asynchronous motors. This system increases the level of harmonization in efficiency regulations around the world and also covers motors for explosive atmospheres. IEC/EN 60034-30-1:2014 defines International Efficiency (IE) classes for single speed, three-phase, 50 and 60 Hz induction motors. The standard is part of an effort to unify motor testing procedures as well as efficiency and product labeling requirements to enable motor purchasers worldwide to easily recognize premium efficiency products. The efficiency levels defined in IEC/EN 60034-30-1 are based on test methods specified in IEC/EN 60034-2-1 which has been updated to edition 2.0, 2014-06.

To promote transparency in the market, IEC 60034-30 states that both the efficiency class and efficiency value must be shown on the motor rating plate and in product documentation. The documentation must clearly indicate the efficiency testing method used as the different methods can produce differing results.

As the scope of IEC/EN 60034-30 also covers for explosive atmospheres, these motors can be labeled with the IE -code. Ex-motors are already included in many MEPS (Minimum Energy Performance Standard) schemes around the world; Australia, the US, Canada, China, Korea and Brazil.





### IEC/EN 60034-30-1:2014

IEC/EN 60034-30-1:2014 defines four International Efficiency (IE) classes for single speed electric motors that are rated according to IEC 60034-1 or IEC 60079-0 (explosive atmospheres) and designed for operation on sinusoidal voltage.

- IE4 = Super premium efficiency
- IE3 = Premium efficiency, identical to 'NEMA Premium' in the USA for 60 Hz
- IE2 = High efficiency, identical to EPAact in the USA for 60 Hz
- IE1 = Standard efficiency

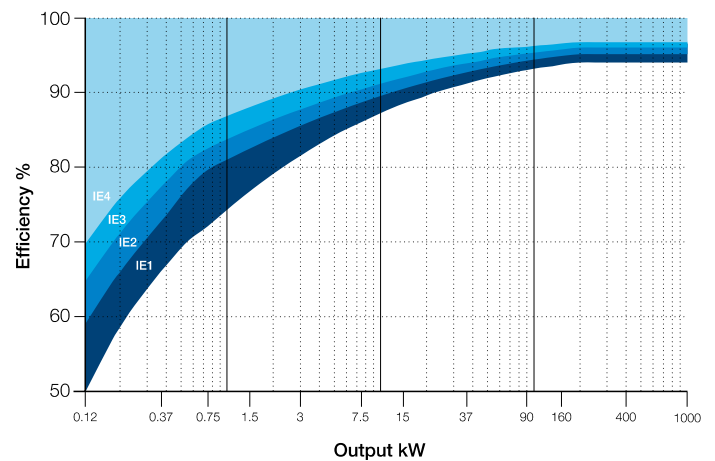
Efficiency levels defined in IEC/EN 60034-30-1 are based on test methods specified in IEC 60034-2-1.

IEC/EN 60034-30-1 covers power range 120 W to 1000 kW. All technical constructions of electric motors are covered as long as they are rated for direct on-line operation. The coverage of the standard includes:

- Single speed electric motors (single and three-phase), 50 and 60 Hz
- 2, 4, 6 and 8 poles
- Rated output  $P_N$  from 0.12 kW to 1000 kW
- Rated voltage  $U_N$  above 50 V up to 1 kV
- Motors, capable of continuous operation at their rated power with a temperature rise within the specified insulation temperature class
- Motors, marked with any ambient temperature within the range of  $-20\text{ °C}$  to  $+60\text{ °C}$
- Motors, marked with an altitude up to 4000 m above sea level

The following motors are excluded from IEC/EN 60034-30-1:

- Single-speed motors with 10 or more poles or multi-speed motors
- Motors completely integrated into a machine (for example, pump, fan or compressor) that cannot be tested separately from machine
- Brake motors, when the brake can not be dismantled or separately fed



IE Classes - 4-pole motors

### ABB and efficiency standards

ABB determines efficiency values according to IEC 60034-2-1 using the low uncertainty method (i.e. indirect method), with additional load losses determined by measurement.

As the world market leader, ABB offers the largest range of LV motors available. It has long advocated the need for efficiency in motors, and high efficiency products have formed the core of its portfolio for many years. The core of ABB's Process performance range is based on full range in IE2 and IE3 motors – with many available from stock.

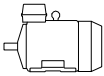
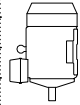
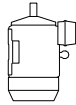
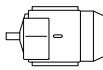
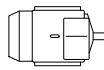
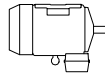
Minimum efficiency values defined in IEC/EN 60034-30-1: 2014

(reference values at 50 Hz, based on test methods specified in IEC 60034-2-1 which has been updated to edition 2.0, 2014-06).

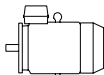


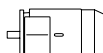

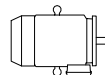
| Output<br>kW | IE1<br>Standard efficiency |        |        |        | IE2<br>High efficiency |        |        |        | IE3<br>Premium efficiency |        |        |        | IE4<br>Super Premium efficiency |        |        |        |
|--------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|--------|------------------------|--------|--------|--------|---------------------------|--------|--------|--------|---------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|
|              | 2 pole                     | 4 pole | 6 pole | 8 pole | 2 pole                 | 4 pole | 6 pole | 8 pole | 2 pole                    | 4 pole | 6 pole | 8 pole | 2 pole                          | 4 pole | 6 pole | 8 pole |
| 0.12         | 45.0                       | 50.0   | 38.3   | 31.0   | 53.6                   | 59.1   | 50.6   | 39.8   | 60.8                      | 64.8   | 57.7   | 50.7   | 66.5                            | 69.8   | 64.9   | 62.3   |
| 0.18         | 52.8                       | 57.0   | 45.5   | 38.0   | 60.4                   | 64.7   | 56.6   | 45.9   | 65.9                      | 69.9   | 63.9   | 58.7   | 70.8                            | 74.7   | 70.1   | 67.2   |
| 0.20         | 54.6                       | 58.5   | 47.6   | 39.7   | 61.9                   | 65.9   | 58.2   | 47.4   | 67.2                      | 71.1   | 65.4   | 60.6   | 71.9                            | 75.8   | 71.4   | 68.4   |
| 0.25         | 58.2                       | 61.5   | 52.1   | 43.4   | 64.8                   | 68.5   | 61.6   | 50.6   | 69.7                      | 73.5   | 68.6   | 64.1   | 74.3                            | 77.9   | 74.1   | 70.8   |
| 0.37         | 63.9                       | 66.0   | 59.7   | 49.7   | 69.5                   | 72.7   | 67.6   | 56.1   | 73.8                      | 77.3   | 73.5   | 69.3   | 78.1                            | 81.1   | 78.0   | 74.3   |
| 0.40         | 64.9                       | 66.8   | 61.1   | 50.9   | 70.4                   | 73.5   | 68.8   | 57.2   | 74.6                      | 78.0   | 74.4   | 70.1   | 78.9                            | 81.7   | 78.7   | 74.9   |
| 0.55         | 69.0                       | 70.0   | 65.8   | 56.1   | 74.1                   | 77.1   | 73.1   | 61.7   | 77.8                      | 80.8   | 77.2   | 73.0   | 81.5                            | 83.9   | 80.9   | 77.0   |
| 075          | 72.1                       | 72.1   | 70.0   | 61.2   | 77.4                   | 79.6   | 75.9   | 66.2   | 80.7                      | 82.5   | 78.9   | 75.0   | 83.5                            | 85.7   | 82.7   | 78.4   |
| 1.1          | 75.0                       | 75.0   | 72.9   | 66.5   | 79.6                   | 81.4   | 78.1   | 70.8   | 82.7                      | 84.1   | 81.0   | 77.7   | 85.2                            | 87.2   | 84.5   | 80.8   |
| 1.5          | 77.2                       | 77.2   | 75.2   | 70.2   | 81.3                   | 82.8   | 79.8   | 74.1   | 84.2                      | 85.3   | 82.5   | 79.7   | 86.5                            | 88.2   | 85.9   | 82.6   |
| 2.2          | 79.7                       | 79.7   | 77.7   | 74.2   | 83.2                   | 84.3   | 81.8   | 77.6   | 85.9                      | 86.7   | 84.3   | 81.9   | 88.0                            | 89.5   | 87.4   | 84.5   |
| 3            | 81.5                       | 81.5   | 79.7   | 77.0   | 84.6                   | 85.5   | 83.3   | 80.0   | 87.1                      | 87.7   | 85.6   | 83.5   | 89.1                            | 90.4   | 88.6   | 85.9   |
| 4            | 83.1                       | 83.1   | 81.4   | 79.2   | 85.8                   | 86.6   | 84.6   | 81.9   | 88.1                      | 88.6   | 86.8   | 84.8   | 90.0                            | 91.1   | 89.5   | 87.1   |
| 5.5          | 84.7                       | 84.7   | 83.1   | 81.4   | 87.0                   | 87.7   | 86.0   | 83.8   | 89.2                      | 89.6   | 88.0   | 86.2   | 90.9                            | 91.9   | 90.5   | 88.3   |
| 7.5          | 86.0                       | 86.0   | 84.7   | 83.1   | 88.1                   | 88.7   | 87.2   | 85.3   | 90.1                      | 90.4   | 89.1   | 87.3   | 91.7                            | 92.6   | 91.3   | 89.3   |
| 11           | 87.6                       | 87.6   | 86.4   | 85.0   | 89.4                   | 89.8   | 88.7   | 86.9   | 91.2                      | 91.4   | 90.3   | 88.6   | 92.6                            | 93.3   | 92.3   | 90.4   |
| 15           | 88.7                       | 88.7   | 87.7   | 86.2   | 90.3                   | 90.6   | 89.7   | 88.0   | 91.9                      | 92.1   | 91.2   | 89.6   | 93.3                            | 93.9   | 92.9   | 91.2   |
| 18.5         | 89.3                       | 89.3   | 88.6   | 86.9   | 90.9                   | 91.2   | 90.4   | 88.6   | 92.4                      | 92.6   | 91.7   | 90.1   | 93.7                            | 94.2   | 93.4   | 91.7   |
| 22           | 89.9                       | 89.9   | 89.2   | 87.4   | 91.3                   | 91.6   | 90.9   | 89.1   | 92.7                      | 93.0   | 92.2   | 90.6   | 94.0                            | 94.5   | 93.7   | 92.1   |
| 30           | 90.7                       | 90.7   | 90.2   | 88.3   | 92.0                   | 92.3   | 91.7   | 89.8   | 93.3                      | 93.6   | 92.9   | 91.3   | 94.5                            | 94.9   | 94.2   | 92.7   |
| 37           | 91.2                       | 91.2   | 90.8   | 88.8   | 92.5                   | 92.7   | 92.2   | 90.3   | 93.7                      | 93.9   | 93.3   | 91.8   | 94.8                            | 95.2   | 94.5   | 93.1   |
| 45           | 91.7                       | 91.7   | 91.4   | 89.2   | 92.9                   | 93.1   | 92.7   | 90.7   | 94.0                      | 94.2   | 93.7   | 92.2   | 95.0                            | 95.4   | 94.8   | 93.4   |
| 55           | 92.1                       | 92.1   | 91.9   | 89.7   | 93.2                   | 93.5   | 93.1   | 91.0   | 94.3                      | 94.6   | 94.1   | 92.5   | 95.3                            | 95.7   | 95.1   | 93.7   |
| 75           | 92.7                       | 92.7   | 92.6   | 90.3   | 93.8                   | 94.0   | 93.7   | 91.6   | 94.7                      | 95.0   | 94.6   | 93.1   | 95.6                            | 96.0   | 95.4   | 94.2   |
| 90           | 93.0                       | 93.0   | 92.9   | 90.7   | 94.1                   | 94.2   | 94.0   | 91.9   | 95.0                      | 95.2   | 94.9   | 93.4   | 95.8                            | 96.1   | 95.6   | 94.4   |
| 110          | 93.3                       | 93.3   | 93.3   | 91.1   | 94.3                   | 94.5   | 94.3   | 92.3   | 95.2                      | 95.4   | 95.1   | 93.7   | 96.0                            | 96.3   | 95.8   | 94.7   |
| 132          | 93.5                       | 93.5   | 93.5   | 91.5   | 94.6                   | 94.7   | 94.6   | 92.6   | 95.4                      | 95.6   | 95.4   | 94.0   | 96.2                            | 96.4   | 96.0   | 94.9   |
| 160          | 93.8                       | 93.8   | 93.8   | 91.9   | 94.8                   | 94.9   | 94.8   | 93.0   | 95.6                      | 95.8   | 95.6   | 94.3   | 96.3                            | 96.6   | 96.2   | 95.1   |
| 200          | 94.0                       | 94.0   | 94.0   | 92.5   | 95.0                   | 95.1   | 95.0   | 93.5   | 95.8                      | 96.0   | 95.8   | 94.6   | 96.5                            | 96.7   | 96.3   | 95.4   |
| 250          | 94.0                       | 94.0   | 94.0   | 92.5   | 95.0                   | 95.1   | 95.0   | 93.5   | 95.8                      | 96.0   | 95.8   | 94.6   | 96.5                            | 96.7   | 96.5   | 95.4   |
| 315          | 94.0                       | 94.0   | 94.0   | 92.5   | 95.0                   | 95.1   | 95.0   | 93.5   | 95.8                      | 96.0   | 95.8   | 94.6   | 96.5                            | 96.7   | 96.6   | 95.4   |
| 355          | 94.0                       | 94.0   | 94.0   | 92.5   | 95.0                   | 95.1   | 95.0   | 93.5   | 95.8                      | 96.0   | 95.8   | 94.6   | 96.5                            | 96.7   | 96.6   | 95.4   |
| 400          | 94.0                       | 94.0   | 94.0   | 92.5   | 95.0                   | 95.1   | 95.0   | 93.5   | 95.8                      | 96.0   | 95.8   | 94.6   | 96.5                            | 96.7   | 96.6   | 95.4   |
| 450          | 94.0                       | 94.0   | 94.0   | 92.5   | 95.0                   | 95.1   | 95.0   | 93.5   | 95.8                      | 96.0   | 95.8   | 94.6   | 96.5                            | 96.7   | 96.6   | 95.4   |
| 500-1000     | 94.0                       | 94.0   | 94.0   | 92.5   | 95.0                   | 95.1   | 95.0   | 93.5   | 95.8                      | 96.0   | 95.8   | 94.6   | 96.5                            | 96.7   | 96.6   | 95.4   |

# Mounting arrangements

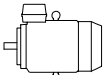


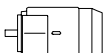
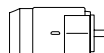
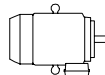
## Foot-mounted motor

| Code I / code II  |   |   |   |   |  | Product code pos. 12  |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|
|  |  |  |  |  |  | A: foot-mounted, term.box top<br>R: foot-mounted, term.box RHS<br>L: foot-mounted, term.box LHS |
| IM B3<br>IM 1001  | IM V5<br>IM 1011  | IM V6<br>IM 1031  | IM B6<br>IM 1051  | IM B7<br>IM 1061  | IM B8<br>IM 1071   |   |

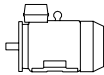


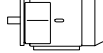
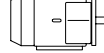
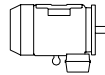
## Flange-mounted motor, large flange

| Code I / code II  |   |   |   |   |  | Product code pos. 12            |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|---------------------------------|
|  |  |  |  |  |  | B: flange mounted, large flange |
| IM B5<br>IM 3001  | IM V1<br>IM 3011  | IM V3<br>IM 3031  | *)<br>IM 3051   | *)<br>IM 3061   | *)<br>IM 3071  |                                 |

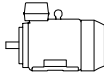


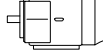

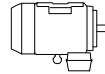
## Flange-mounted motor, small flange

| Code I / code II  |  |  |   |   |  | Product code pos. 12            |
|---|--|--|---|---|--|---------------------------------|
|  |  |  |  |  |  | C: flange mounted, small flange |
| IM B14<br>IM 3601   | IM V18<br>IM 3611  | IM V19<br>IM 3631  | *)<br>IM 3651   | *)<br>IM 3661   | *)<br>IM 3671  |                                 |

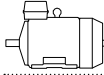




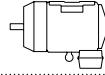
## Foot- and flange-mounted motor with feet, large flange

| Code I / code II  |   |   |   |   |  | Product code pos. 12   |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  | H: foot/flange-mounted, term. box top<br>S: foot/flange-mounted, term. box RHS<br>T: foot/flangemounted, term. box LHS |
| IM B35<br>IM 2001   | IM V15<br>IM 2011   | IM V35<br>IM 2031   | *)<br>IM 2051   | *)<br>IM 2061   | *)<br>IM 2071  |  |

## Foot- and flange-mounted motor with feet, small flange

| Code I / code II  |   |   |   |   |  | Product code pos. 12                |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------------------------|
|  |  |  |  |  |  | J: foot/flangemounted, small flange |
| IM B34<br>IM 2101   | IM V17<br>IM 2111   | IM 2131   | IM 2151   | IM 2161   | IM 2171  |                                     |

## Foot-mounted motor, shaft with free extensions

| Code I / code II  |   |   |   |   |  | Product code pos. 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|----------------------|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |                      |
| IM 1002   | IM 1012   | IM 1032   | IM 1052   | IM 1062   | IM 1072  |                      |

\*) Not stated in IEC 60034-7.

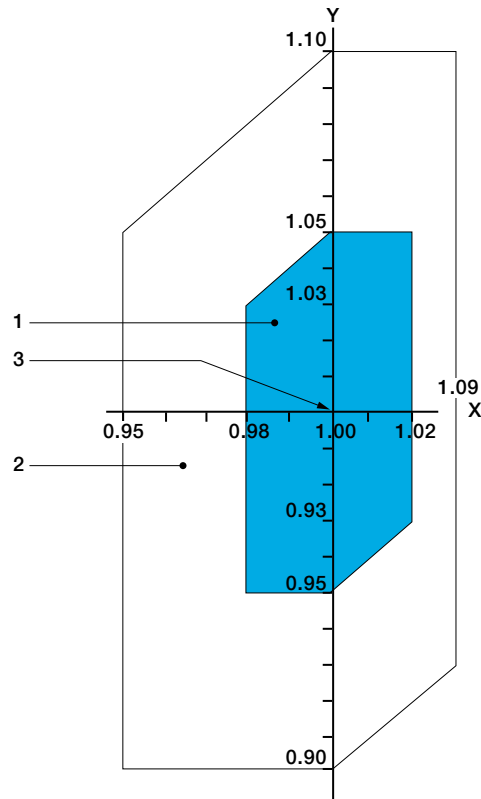
Note: If the motor is mounted shaft upwards, take measures to prevent water or any other liquid from running down the shaft into the motor.

# Voltage and frequency

The table values for output, speed, efficiency, power factor, starting torque and starting current apply at the rated voltage and frequency. These values will be affected if the supply voltage or frequency deviate from the rated values.

The motors can operate continuously at the rated output, with a long-term voltage deviation of 5 % from the specified value or range of values, and the rated frequency not deviating more than 2% (zone A), without exceeding the temperature class stamped on the rating plate. The temperature rise of the winding may increase by 10 K, but without exceeding the insulation temperature class stamped on the rating plate. Voltage deviations of up to 10 % are permissible for short periods only.

If the motor is subject to continuous voltage variations of +/- 10 % this should be taken into consideration in the design. The permitted combinations of voltage and frequency tolerances are specified in IEC60034-1. This is illustrated in the figure below.



Voltage and frequency deviation in zones A and B

| Key    |                         |
|--------|-------------------------|
| X axle | frequency p.u.          |
| Y axle | voltage p.u.            |
| 1      | zone A                  |
| 2      | zone B (outside zone A) |
| 3      | rating point            |

# Cooling

Designation system concerning methods of cooling refers to standard IEC 60034-6. Standard cooling method is IC411. For further information please see the variant code section of each motor type for availability of other cooling methods.

## Explanation of the product code

| International Cooling | Circuit arrangement | Primary coolant | Method of movement of primary coolant | Secondary coolant | Method of movement of secondary coolant |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| IC                    | 4                   | (A)             | 1                                     | (A)               | 6                                       |
|                       | 1                   | 2               | 3                                     | 4                 | 5                                       |

### Position 1

|    |                                 |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 0: | Free circulation (open circuit) |
| 4: | Frame surface cooled            |

### Position 2

|    |  |
|----|--|
| A: | For air (omitted for simplified designation) |
|----|--|

### Position 3

|    |                                       |
|----|---------------------------------------|
| 0: | Free convection                       |
| 1: | Self-circulation                      |
| 6: | Machine-mounted independent component |

### Position 4

|    |  |
|----|--|
| A: | For air (omitted for simplified designation) |
| W: | For water                                    |

### Position 5

|    |                                       |
|----|---------------------------------------|
| 0: | Free convection                       |
| 1: | Self-circulation                      |
| 6: | Machine-mounted independent component |
| 8: | Relative displacement                 |

# Degrees of protection: IP code and resistance to impact

Classification of degrees of protection provided by enclosures of rotating machines are refers to:

Standard IEC 60034-5 or EN 60529 for IP code

## IP protection

Protection of persons against getting in contact with (or approaching) live parts and against contact with moving parts inside the enclosure. Also protection of the machine against ingress of solid foreign objects. Protection of machines against the harmful effects due to the ingress of water.

## Explanation of the IP code

| Ingress protection | Degree of protection to persons and to parts of the motors inside the enclosure | Degree of protection provided by the enclosure with respect to harmful effects due to ingress of water |
|--------------------|---|--|
| IP                 | 5   | 5  |
|                    | 1   | 2  |

### Position 1

|    |   |
|----|---|
| 2: | Motors protected against solid objects greater than 12 mm |
| 4: | Motors protected against solid objects greater than 1 mm  |
| 5: | Dust-protected motors                                     |
| 6: | Dust-tight motors   |

### Position 2

|    |  |
|----|--|
| 3: | Motors protected against spraying water  |
| 4: | Motors protected against splashing water |
| 5: | Motors protected against water jets      |
| 6: | Motors protected against heavy seas      |

Following IEC/EN 60079-0 non-metallic parts of enclosures in motors for explosive atmospheres must be thermal endurance tested for the temperature range the motors are designed for. Non-metallic parts are, for instance, rubber seals and gaskets. Thermal endurance tests and impact tests are carried out before the ingress protection test. This ensures that the motors meet the ingress protection level also after been put in service.

## Resistance to impact

ABB's motors for explosive atmospheres have been tested for resistance to impact as described in IEC/EN 60079-0. The more demanding high risk of mechanical danger limits have been used as qualification criteria. For group II and III motors this means an impact energy strenght of 7J for both enclosure and fan cover.

# Insulation

ABB uses class F insulation, which, with temperature rise B, is the most common requirement among industry today.

The use of Class F insulation with Class B temperature rise gives ABB products a 25 °C safety margin. This can be used to increase the loading for limited periods, to operate at higher ambient temperatures or altitudes, or with greater voltage and frequency tolerances. It can also be used to extend insulation. For instance, a 10 K temperature reduction will extend the insulation life.

## Thermal class 130 (B)

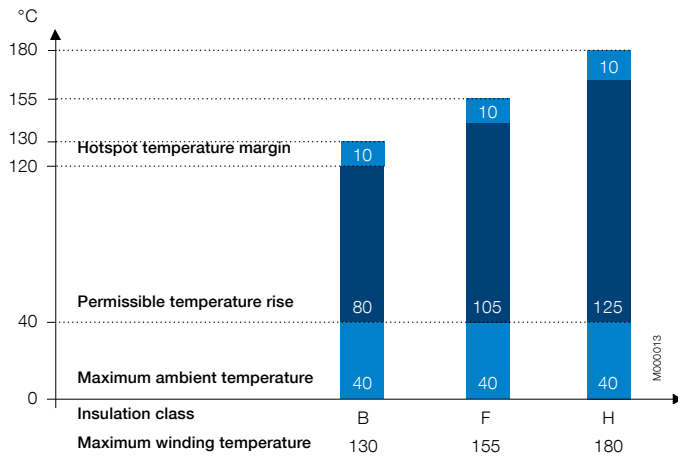
- Nominal ambient temperature 40 °C
- Max permissible temperature rise 80 K
- Hot spot temperature margin 10 K

## Thermal class 155 (F)

- Nominal ambient temperature 40 °C
- Max permissible temperature rise 105 K
- Hotspot temperature margin 10 K

## Thermal class 180 (H)

- Nominal ambient temperature 40°C
- Max permissible temperature rise 125 K
- Hot spot temperature margin 10 K



Safety margins per thermal class.

# Surface treatment

The surface treatment categorization of ABB motors is based on the ISO 12944 standard. ISO 12944-5 divides paint system durability into three categories: low (L), medium (M), and high (H). Low durability corresponds to a lifetime of 2 – 5 years, medium to 5 – 15 years, and high durability to over 15 years.

The durability range is not a guaranteed lifetime. Its purpose is to help the owner of the motor plan for appropriate maintenance intervals. More frequent maintenance may be required because of fading, chalking, contamination, wear and tear, or for other reasons.

ABB's standard surface treatment is corrosivity category C3, durability range M (which equal to medium corrosivity and medium durability). Special surface treatment is available in corrosivity categories C4 and C5-M, durability class M for both. In addition, surface treatment according to the NORSOK standard for offshore environments is available as an option.

The standard ABB paint color for motors is Munsell blue 8B 4.5/3.25.

| Corrositivity categories     | Outdoor atmospheres  | Indoor atmospheres  | Use in ABB motors  |
|------------------------------|--|---|--|
| C1, very low                 | Not used   | Heated buildings with clean atmospheres   | Not available  |
| C2, low                      | Atmospheres with low level pollution, mostly rural areas   | Unheated buildings where condensation may occur, such as depots and sports halls                                  | Not available  |
| C3, medium                   | Urban and industrial atmospheres, moderate sulfur dioxide pollution. Coastal areas with low salinity | Production rooms with high humidity and some air pollution; food processing plants, laundries, breweries, dairies | Standard treatment   |
| C4, high                     | Industrial areas and coastal areas with moderate salinity  | Chemical plants, swimming pools, coastal ship- and boatyards  | Optional treatment for cast iron motors, variant code 115              |
| C5-I, very high (industrial) | Industrial areas and coastal areas with high humidity and aggressive atmosphere                      | Buildings or areas with nearly permanent condensation and high pollution  | Not available  |
| C5-M, very high (marine)     | Coastal and offshore areas with high salinity  | Buildings or areas with nearly permanent condensation and high pollution  | Optional treatment for cast iron motors, variant code 754, 710 and 711 |

**Atmospheric corrosivity categories and recommended environments.**



# Low voltage motors and frequency converters for explosive atmospheres

Frequency converters provide significant benefits when used with motors for explosive atmospheres. The advantages include better process control through regulation of the motor speed, as well as energy savings, and therefore improved environmental performance.

Certain criteria must be taken into account to ensure the safety of the frequency converter and motor combination, as well as the maximum usability of the application. The requirements depend on the protection type in use and whether the motor is regarded as being one component within a wider system or a separate subsystem.

ABB offers motors for explosive atmospheres for use with variable speed drives with the following protection types: flameproof, increased safety (on request), non-sparking, and dust ignition protection. These motors are designed and certified for operation with frequency converters. Instructions for the different protection types, as well as for the most common types of converter, are provided below. If further information is needed, please do not hesitate to contact ABB.

## A. Main requirements for hazardous area motors used with variable speed drives

### 1. Flameproof motors (Ex d, Ex de)

The standards specify that the motor must be dimensioned so that its maximum outer surface temperature is limited according to the temperature class. In most cases this requires either type tests or control of the outer surface temperature of the motor.

Most ABB flameproof motors for temperature class T4 have been type tested with ABB ACS800 and ACS880 converters utilizing Direct Torque Control (DTC) as well as with ABB ACS550 frequency converters, and these combinations can be selected using the loadability curves shown in Figures 2 and 4. Combined tests with the above mentioned converters are needed only if the limits of the loadability curves are exceeded. In such cases separate certification of the motor and converter combination may also be required.

In the case of other voltage source converters using pulse width modulation (PWM) with scalar or vector control, combined tests are needed to confirm the correct thermal performance of the motor. These tests can be avoided if the motor is fitted with thermal sensors to control the surface temperature. Such motors have the following additional markings on their rating plate: -"PTC" with the tripping temperature and "DIN 44081/82". Alternatively can Pt100s be used to monitor the surface temperature, in that case is the motor provided with an additional plate telling the tripping temperature that should be set.

In the case of voltage source PWM converters, with a minimum switching frequency of 3 kHz or higher, the instructions provided in section B/2.4 can be used for preliminary dimensioning.

For more information on using flameproof motors for temperature classes T5 and T6 with variable speed drives, please contact ABB.

### 2. Increased safety motors (Ex e)

The motor should always be tested together with the specified converter, and ABB therefore does not recommend the use of low voltage increased safety motors with variable speed drives.

### 3. Non-sparking motors (Ex nA)

According to the standards, the combination of motor and converter must be tested as a unit with the specified converter or a comparable one or dimensioned by calculation.

ABB non-sparking cast iron motors have been type tested with ABB ACS800 and ACS880 converters utilizing DTC control as well as with ABB ACS550 converters, and these combinations can be selected using the dimensioning instructions provided in section B/2.2. Combined tests with the above mentioned converters are needed only if the limits of the loadability curves are exceeded. In such cases separate certification of the motor and converter combination may also be required.

In the case of other voltage source PWM converters, combined tests are needed to confirm the correct thermal behavior of the motor. For preliminary dimensioning purposes, the instructions provided in section B/2.4 can be used. The final values must be verified by combined tests.

### 4. Dust ignition protection motors (Ex t)

The standards specify that the motor must be dimensioned so that its maximum outer surface temperature is limited according to the temperature class (e.g. T125 °C or T150 °C). For more information on temperature classes lower than 125 °C, please contact ABB.

ABB Ex t motors (T125 °C and T150 °C) have been type tested with ACS800 and ACS880 converters utilizing DTC control as well as with ABB ACS550 converters, and these combinations can be selected using the dimensioning instructions provided in section B/2.4. Combined tests with above mentioned converters are needed only if the limits of the loadability curves are exceeded. On such cases also separate certification of the motor and converter combination may be required.

In the case of any other voltage source PWM converter, combined tests are needed to confirm the correct thermal performance of the motor. These tests can be avoided if the motor is fitted with thermal sensors to control the surface temperature. Such motors have the following additional markings on their rating plate: -“PTC” with the tripping temperature and “DIN 44081/82”.

In the case of voltage source PWM converters with a minimum switching frequency of 3 kHz or higher, the instructions provided in section B/2.2 can be used for preliminary dimensioning.

## B. Other safety criteria

These criteria are imposed by the competent bodies in order to ensure the safe use of motors with converters in explosive atmospheres.

### 1. Type tests and certification

ABB has certified the complete range of Ex d, Ex de, Ex nA and Ex t motors for operation with frequency converters.

The certification is based on extensive type testing of the different motor types together with ABB ACS 800, ACS 880 and ACS 550 converters.

### 2. Motor dimensioning for variable speed applications

#### 2.1 General

The voltage (or current) fed by the frequency converter is not purely sinusoidal. This may increase motor losses, vibration, and noise. Furthermore, a change in the distribution of the losses may affect the motor temperature balance and lead to increased temperature.

When the motor is operating at low speeds the cooling capacity of the ventilation fan is decreased, which reduces the motor's loadability. A separate constant speed fan can be used to increase cooling capacity and loadability at low speeds.

When dimensioning a motor for variable speed applications, the continuous thermal dimensioning and short time overloads should be considered.

#### 2.2 Thermal dimensioning with ABB ACS800 and ACS880 converters utilizing DTC control

In the case of ABB ACS800 and ACS880 converters utilizing DTC control, dimensioning can be done using the loadability curves (or load capacity curves) in Figures 2 and 3. The loadability curves show the maximum permitted continuous output torque of the motor as a function of supply frequency. The output torque is given as a percentage of the motor's nominal torque.

In case scalar control mode is used might a further reduce of load be required.

The most convenient method to dimension the motor is to utilize ABB's DriveSize program. This tool can be downloaded from the ABB website ([www.abb.com/motors&generators](http://www.abb.com/motors&generators)) The loadability curves are based on nominal supply voltage.

Note: the maximum speed of the motor must not be exceeded even if the loadability curves extend to 100 Hz.

### 2.3 Thermal dimensioning with ABB ACS550 converters

In the case of ABB ACS550 converters, dimensioning can be done using the loadability curves in Figures 4 and 5. Also in the case of ACS550 driven applications, the most convenient method to dimension the motor is to utilize ABB's DriveSize program.

Note 1. The loadability curves in Figures 4 and 5 are based on a switching frequency of 3 kHz.

Note 2. For constant torque applications the lowest permitted continuous operating frequency is 15 Hz.

Note 3. For quadratic torque applications the lowest continuous operating frequency is 5 Hz.

### 2.4 Thermal dimensioning with other voltage source PWM-type converters

For VSDs other than DTC-controlled, ACS800, ACS880 and ACS550 converters, preliminary dimensioning can be done using the loadability curves in Figures 4 and 5. The utilization of these curves assumes a minimum switching frequency of 3 kHz.

To ensure safe operation, the combination of motor and frequency converter must either be tested for the specific protection type or thermal sensors must be fitted to control the surface temperature. Frequencies below 15 Hz shall be avoided or tested separately.

Note: the actual thermal loadability of a motor may be lower than shown by the guideline curves.

### 2.5 Short time overloads

Short time overloading is usually possible with ABB flameproof motors. For the exact values, please see the motor's rating plate.

Overloadability is specified by three factors:

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| $I_{OL}$   | Maximum short time current                        |
| $T_{OL}$   | Length of permitted overload period               |
| $T_{COOL}$ | Cooling time required after each overload period. |

During the cooling period the motor current and torque must remain below the limit of permitted continuous loadability.

### 3. Operating speed

When a motor is used with a frequency converter, its actual operating speed may deviate considerably from its nominal speed (i.e. the speed stamped on the rating plate). When operating at higher speeds, ensure that the highest permissible rotational speed of the motor, or the critical speed of the equipment as a whole, is not exceeded.

The permitted maximum speed must be stated on a rating plate. This can be either a separate plate or the regular plate required for variable speed drive motors.

#### 4. Thermal protection of windings

Most ABB Ex motors are equipped with PTC thermistors to prevent the winding temperatures from exceeding the thermal limits of the insulation materials (usually Insulation Class F). Please check the product specific data in the corresponding section of this catalog.


In countries where the ATEX requirements are in force must, if the motor certificate so requires, the thermistors be connected to a thermistor circuit relay. The relay must function independently and that is dedicated to reliably trip off the supply to the motor according to the requirements of the "Essential Health and Safety Requirements" in Annex II, item 1.5.1 of the ATEX Directive 94/9/EC or 2014/34/EU. The latest motor certificates, like for the flame proof motor range do no longer require connection of thermistors but connection is still recommended due to the additional protection the thermistors give.

In countries where the ATEX requirements are not in force, it is nevertheless recommended that the thermistors are connected to a thermistor circuit relay that functions independently and will reliably trip off the supply to the motor. Note: local installation rules may either require certification of the relay or allow the thermistors to be connected to equipment other than a thermistor relay, such as the control inputs of a frequency converter.


Note: the above recommendations do not apply to increased safety "e" motors.

#### 5. Rating plates

The EN and IEC standards require that the motors which are used in variable speed operation are provided with a rating plate that show the parameters for which the motor is intended. There are two different types of rating plates available, one generic plate that show loadability values in percent of the nominal torque. This plate can be ordered using variant code 181. The other plate is have order specific data, this can be ordered using variant code 163.

|   |    |                             |     |                            |    |
|---|----|-----------------------------|-----|----------------------------|----|
|  |    | CONVERTER SUPPLY            |     |                            |    |
| Valid for   |    | 380-415 V                   |     | FWP 50 Hz                  |    |
| 3- Motor  |    | M3KP 132SME 4 IMB3/IM1001   |     |                            |    |
| No.   |    | 3G1F1518262869              |     |                            |    |
| Min. switching frequency: DTC: 2 kHz PWM: 3 kHz                                     |    |                             |     |                            |    |
| I = 1,5 x I <sub>N</sub>  |    | t <sub>OL</sub> = 10 s      |     | t <sub>COOL</sub> = 10 min |    |
|   |    |                             |     |                            |    |
| Duty S9   |    | ACS800/880 with DTC CONTROL |     |                            |    |
| f [Hz]  | 5  | 20                          | 45  | 50                         | 60 |
| T/T <sub>n</sub> [%]  | 55 | 90                          | 100 | 92                         | 76 |
|   |    |                             |     |                            |    |
| ACS550  |    |                             |     |                            |    |
| f [Hz]  | 15 | 20                          | 45  | 50                         | 60 |
| T/T <sub>n</sub> [%]  | 75 | 85                          | 95  | 87                         | 71 |
|   |    |                             |     |                            |    |
| IEC60034-1  |    |                             |     |                            |    |

M000732

|   |    |                           |       |      |    |      |    |
|---|----|---------------------------|-------|------|----|------|----|
|  |    | CONVERTER SUPPLY          |       |      |    |      |    |
| 3- Motor  |    | M3KP 132SMD 6 IMB3/IM1001 |       |      |    |      |    |
| No.   |    | 3G1F1519263888            |       |      |    |      |    |
| Frequency converter type  |    | ACS800/DTC                |       |      |    |      |    |
| Switching frequency   |    | 2 kHz                     |       |      |    |      |    |
| FWP   |    | 400V 50Hz                 |       |      |    |      |    |
| V   | Hz | kW                        | r/min | A    | Nm | Duty |    |
| 400   | D  | 52                        | 5     | 1000 | 12 | 48   | S9 |
|   |    |                           |       |      |    |      |    |
|   |    |                           |       |      |    |      |    |
|   |    |                           |       |      |    |      |    |
|   |    |                           |       |      |    |      |    |
|   |    |                           |       |      |    |      |    |
| QUADRATIC TORQUE: 0-1000rpm   |    |                           |       |      |    |      |    |
|   |    |                           |       |      |    |      |    |
|   |    |                           |       |      |    |      |    |
|   |    |                           |       |      |    |      |    |

M000733b

These parameters shall be used while checking the suitability of a specific motor for its intended application and for setting the limits of operation for the converter.

#### C. Technical criteria

##### 1. Lubrication

The effectiveness of the motor lubrication should be checked by measuring the surface temperature of the bearing endshields under normal operating conditions. For more information, see the "Manual for Motors for explosive atmospheres".

In continuous operation at very low speeds, as well as at low temperatures, the lubrication capabilities of standard greases may not be sufficient, making it necessary to use special greases with additives.

If the motor is equipped with sealed bearings (i.e. bearings greased for life) any deviation in the operating temperature from the design temperature will result in a change in the lifetime of the bearing.

##### 2. Winding insulation

The output voltage of voltage source frequency converters consists of steep voltage pulses. These pulses can be even higher and steeper when arriving at the motor terminals due to reflecting pulses in the cables. The motor's insulation must therefore be selected according to the actual pulses at the motor terminals.

##### 2.1 Phase to phase voltages

The maximum permitted phase to phase voltage peaks at the motor terminals as a function of pulse rise time can be seen in Figure 1.

The highest curve ("ABB Special Insulation") applies to random wound motors with a special winding insulation for frequency converter supply, variant code 405. The "ABB Standard Insulation" curve applies to all other random wound motors covered by this catalog.

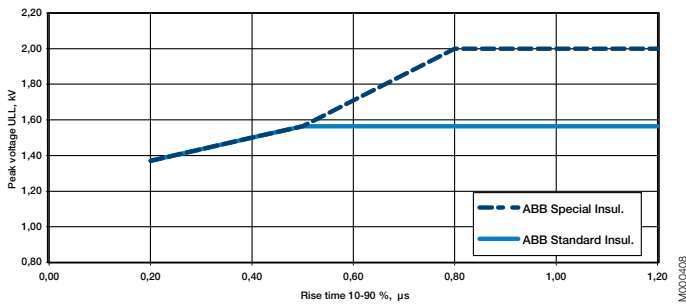


Figure 1. Permitted phase to phase voltage peaks at motor terminals as a function of rise time.

## 2.2 Phase to ground voltages

The permitted phase to ground voltage peaks at the motor terminals are:

- Standard Insulation 1300 V peak
- Special Insulation 1800 V peak

## 2.3 Selection of winding insulation for ACS800, ACS880 and ACS550 supplied motors

In the case of ABB ACS800, ACS 880 and ACS550 single drives with a diode supply unit (uncontrolled DC voltage), the motor winding insulation and frequency converter output filters can be selected using Table 2.

| Nominal supply voltage $U_N$ of converter   | Winding insulation and filters required  |
|---|--|
| Nominal supply voltage $U_N$ of converter<br>$U_N \leq 500$ V                                   | ABB Standard insulation  |
| Nominal supply voltage $U_N$ of converter<br>$U_N \leq 600$ V                                   | ABB Standard insulation + dU/dt filters<br>OR<br>ABB Special insulation (variant code 405) |
| Nominal supply voltage $U_N$ of converter<br>$U_N \leq 690$ V                                   | ABB Special insulation (variant code 405)<br>AND<br>dU/dt-filters at converter output      |
| Nominal supply voltage $U_N$ of converter<br>$600$ V < $U_N \leq 690$ V<br>cable length > 150 m | ABB Special insulation (variant code 405)  |

Table 2. Selection of motor winding insulation and converter output filters for motors supplied by ABB ACS800, ACS880 or ACS550 drives with uncontrolled DC voltage.

For more information on dU/dt filters, please see relevant ABB Drives catalogs.

For more information on resistor braking and converters with controlled supply units, please contact ABB.

## 2.4 Selection of winding insulation with all other converters

The voltage stresses must be restricted so they remain below the accepted limits. The effect of any filters that are fitted must be taken into account when dimensioning the motor.

## 3. Bearing currents

Bearing voltages and currents must be avoided in all variable speed applications to ensure the reliability and safety of the application. For this purpose insulated bearings or bearing constructions, common mode filters and suitable cabling and grounding methods must be used.

## 3.1 Elimination of bearing currents with ABB ACS800, ACS880 and ACS550 converters

In the case of ABB ACS800, ACS880 and ACS550 converters with a diode supply unit (uncontrolled DC voltage), the following methods must be used to avoid harmful bearing currents in the motors:

| Frame size      | Preventive measures   |
|-----------------|---|
| 250 and smaller | No action needed  |
| 280 – 315       | Insulated non-drive end bearing   |
| 355 – 450       | Insulated non-drive end bearing<br>AND<br>Common mode filter at the converter |

## Common mode filters

Common mode filters reduce common mode currents and thus decrease the risk of bearing currents. Common mode filters do not significantly affect the phase or main voltages on the motor terminals. For more information, please see ABB Drives catalogues

## Insulated bearings

Bearings with aluminum oxide insulated and sealed inner or outer bores are used as standard. Hybrid bearings, i.e. bearings with non-conductive ceramic rolling elements, can also be used in special applications. More information on selection of the correct parts is available on request.

## 3.2 Elimination of bearing currents with all other converters

The user is responsible for protecting the motor and driven equipment from harmful bearing currents. The instructions provided in section 3.1 can be followed, but their effectiveness cannot be guaranteed in all cases.

## 4. Cabling, grounding and EMC

The use of a frequency converter places greater demands on the cabling and grounding of the drive system. To provide proper grounding and ensure compliance with any applicable EMC requirements, motors above 30 kW shall be cabled using shielded symmetrical cables and EMC glands, i.e. cable glands providing 360° bonding. Symmetrical and shielded cables are also highly recommended for smaller motors. For motors in frame size IEC 280 and upward, additional potential equalization between the motor frame and the driven equipment is needed, unless both are mounted on a common steel base. In this case, the high frequency conductivity of the connection provided by the steel base should be checked.

More information about grounding and cabling of variable speed drives can be found in the manual "Grounding and cabling of the drive system" (Code: 3AFY 61201998) and material on fulfilling the EMC requirements can be found in the relevant converter manuals.

Please note that proper cable glands providing 360° bonding, or equivalent, must also be used for the converter and safety switch, if fitted.

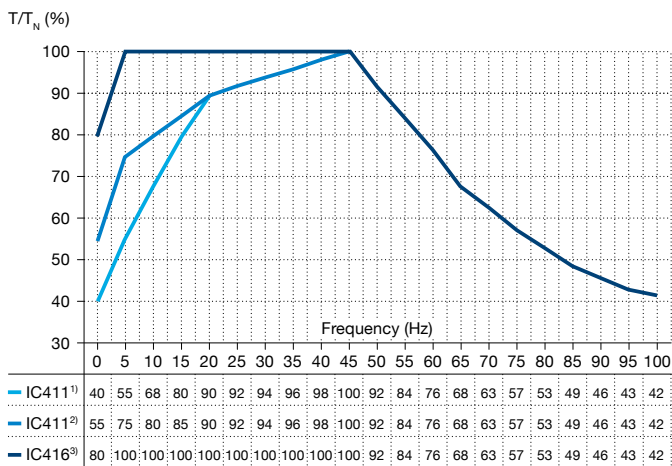
The correct grounding of the motor and driven equipment is also necessary for the avoidance of bearing voltages and currents.

## D. Loadability curves of motors for explosive atmospheres

The loadability curves presented below are based on combined tests of different motors together with the converter types listed. The loadability curves assume that the nominal frequency of the motor (i.e. field weakening point) is 50 or 60Hz. See paragraphs B2.2, 2.3 and 2.4 in this chapter for more information about how to apply the curves.

### Loadability curves with ACS800/880 converters utilizing DTC control

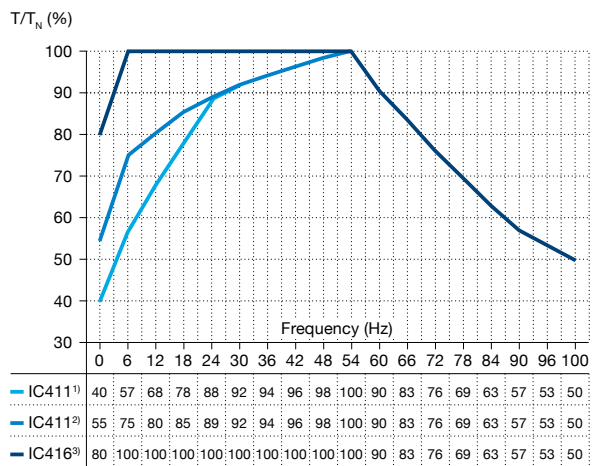
#### Loadability with ABB ACS 800/880 converters, DTC control, Flameproof motors Ex d / Ex de T4, frame size 80 - 400 and Dust ignition protection motors Ex t T150°C, frame sizes 71 - 400 / 50Hz



- <sup>1)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 71 - 132
- <sup>2)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 160 - 400
- <sup>3)</sup> Separate motor cooling (force ventilated), IEC frame size 160 - 400

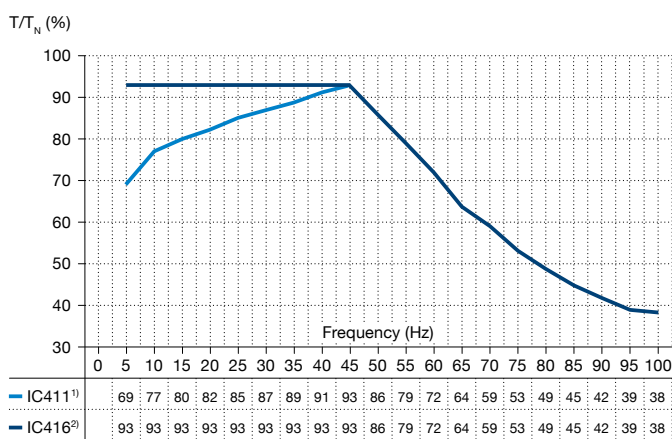
In case of motors with dual certification, rated for either gas or dust, should both loadability be checked for both cases. The curve giving the lower loadability within the desired speed range should be selected for the final dimensioning.

#### Loadability with ABB ACS 800/880 converters, DTC control, Flameproof motors Ex d / Ex de T4, frame size 80 - 400 and Dust ignition protection motors Ex t T150°C, frame sizes 71 - 400 / 60Hz



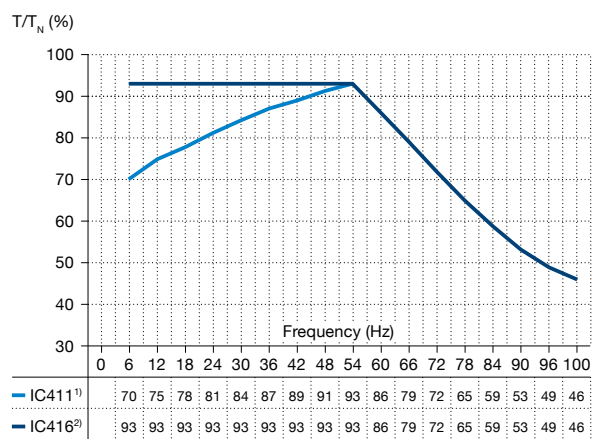
- <sup>1)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 71 - 132
- <sup>2)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 160 - 400
- <sup>3)</sup> Separate motor cooling (force ventilated), IEC frame size 160 - 400

#### Loadability with ABB ACS 800/880 converters, DTC control, Flameproof motors Ex d / Ex de T4, frame size 450 and Dust ignition protection motors Ex t T150°C, frame size 450 / 50Hz



- <sup>1)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 450
- <sup>2)</sup> Separate motor cooling (force ventilated)

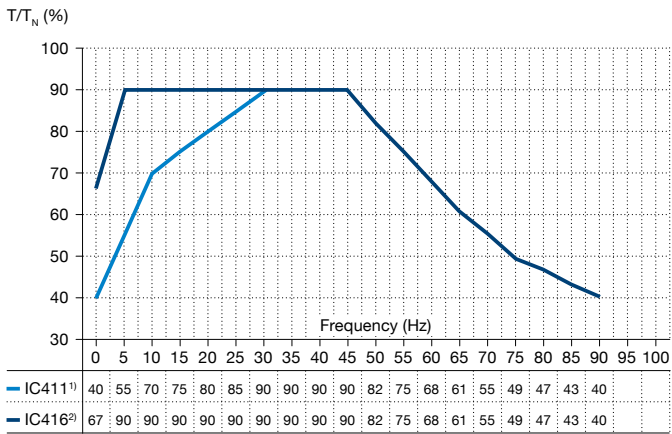
#### Loadability with ABB ACS 800/880 converters, DTC control, Flameproof motors Ex d / Ex de T4, frame size 450 and Dust ignition protection motors Ex t T150°C, frame size 450 / 60Hz



- <sup>1)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 450
- <sup>2)</sup> Separate motor cooling (force ventilated)

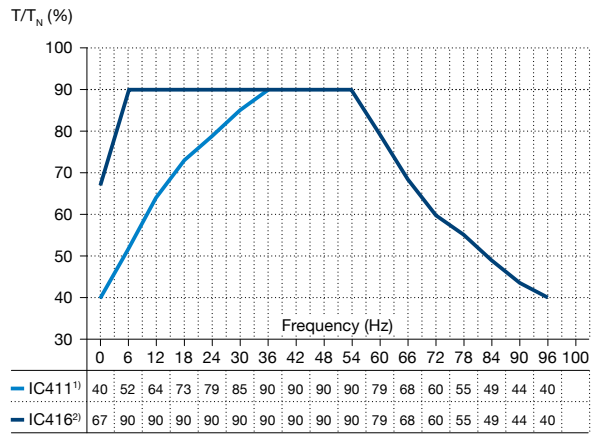
Figure 2. Flameproof motors Ex d, Ex de T4, cast iron dust ignition protection motors Ex t T150 °C; nominal frequency of motor 50/60 Hz

**Loadability with ABB ACS 800/880 converters, DTC control, Non-sparking motors Ex nA T3, frame size 71 - 450 and Dust ignition protection motors Ex t T125°C, frame sizes 71 - 450 / 50Hz**



<sup>1)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 71 - 450  
<sup>2)</sup> Separate motor cooling (force ventilated)

**Loadability with ABB ACS 800/880 converters, DTC control, Non-sparking motors Ex nA T3, frame size 71 - 450 and Dust ignition protection motors Ex t T125°C, frame sizes 71 - 450 / 60Hz**

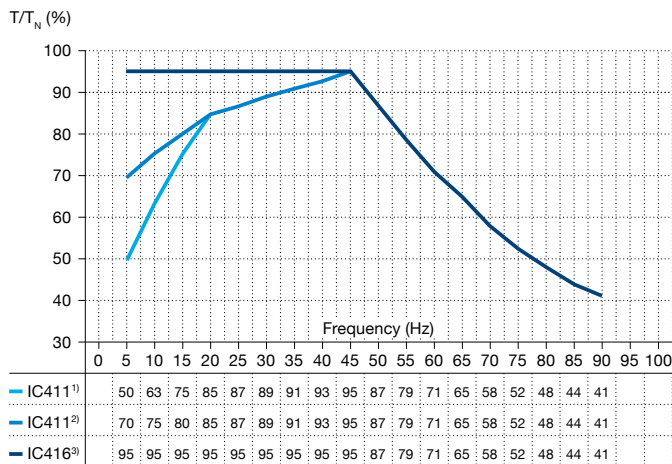


<sup>1)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 71 - 450  
<sup>2)</sup> Separate motor cooling (force ventilated)

**Figure 3. Non-sparking motors Ex nA, cast iron and aluminum dust ignition protection motors Ex t T125 °C; nominal frequency of motor 50/60 Hz**

**Guideline loadability curves with ACS550 converters and other voltage source PWM-type converters**

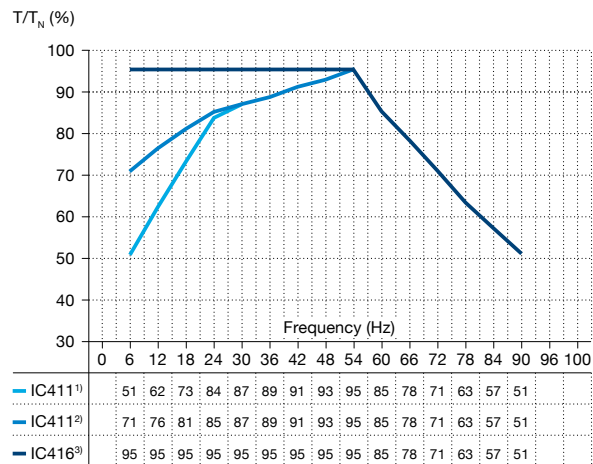
**Loadability with ABB ACS 550 (vector or scalar control) and other voltage source converters, Flameproof motors Ex d / Ex de T4, frame size 80 - 400 and Dust ignition protection motors Ex t T150°C, frame sizes 71 - 400 / 50Hz**



<sup>1)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 71 - 132  
<sup>2)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 160 - 400  
<sup>3)</sup> Separate motor cooling (force ventilated), IEC frame size 160 - 400

Note: Lower speed limit for constant torque loads is 15Hz

**Loadability with ABB ACS 550 (vector or scalar control) and other voltage source converters, Flameproof motors Ex d / Ex de T4, frame size 80 - 400 and Dust ignition protection motors Ex t T150°C, frame sizes 71 - 400 / 60Hz**



<sup>1)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 71 - 132  
<sup>2)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 160 - 400  
<sup>3)</sup> Separate motor cooling (force ventilated), IEC frame size 160 - 400

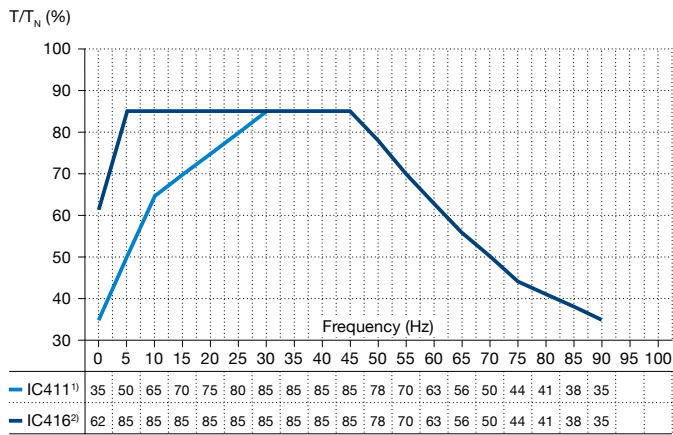
Note: Lower speed limit for constant torque loads is 18Hz

Note: In case of use with other voltage source converters than ACS550 must the motor be protected against excessive surface temperature by inbuilt direct temperature control.

**Figure 4. Flameproof motors Ex d, Ex de T4, cast iron dust ignition protection motors Ex t T150 °C; nominal frequency of motor 50/60 Hz**

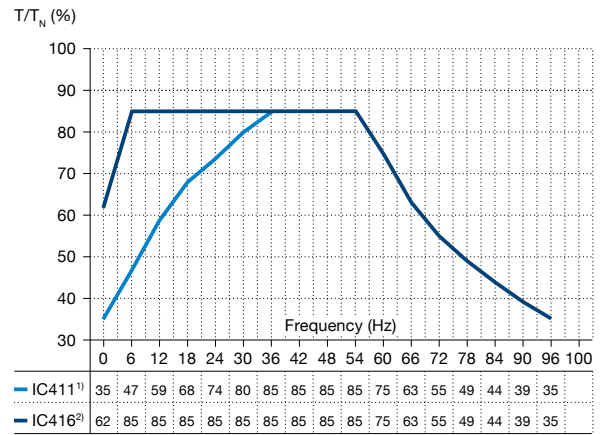
## Loadability curves with ACS 550 converters

Loadability with ABB ACS 550 (vector or scalar control) converters, Non-sparking motors Ex nA T3, frame size 71 - 450 and Dust ignition protection motors Ex t T125°C, frame sizes 71 - 450 / 50Hz



- <sup>1)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 71 - 450  
<sup>2)</sup> Separate motor cooling (force ventilated)

Loadability with ABB ACS 550 (vector or scalar control) converters, Non-sparking motors Ex nA T3, frame size 71 - 450 and Dust ignition protection motors Ex t T125°C, frame sizes 71 - 450 / 60Hz



- <sup>1)</sup> Self ventilated, IEC frame size 71 - 450  
<sup>2)</sup> Separate motor cooling (force ventilated)

Figure 5. Non-sparking motors Ex nA , cast iron dust ignition protection motors Ex t T125 °C; nominal frequency of motor 50/60 Hz





# Flameproof motors Ex d IIB/IIC T4 Gb

## Totally enclosed squirrel cage three phase low voltage motors, Sizes 80 to 450, 0.55 to 710 kW

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Ordering information            | 34 |
| Rating plates                   | 35 |
| Technical data IE2              | 36 |
| 3000 r/min motors               | 36 |
| 1500 r/min motors               | 37 |
| 1000 r/min motors               | 38 |
| 750 r/min motors                | 39 |
| Technical data IE3              | 40 |
| 3000 and 1500 r/min motors      | 40 |
| 1000 and 750 r/min motors       | 41 |
| Variant codes                   | 42 |
| Mechanical design               | 46 |
| Motor frame and drain holes     | 46 |
| Heating elements                | 47 |
| Bearings                        | 48 |
| Terminal box                    | 55 |
| Dimension drawings              | 62 |
| Certificate examples            | 63 |
| Flameproof motors Ex d in brief | 64 |
| Motor construction              | 66 |



# Ordering information

When placing an order, specify motor type, size and product code according to the following example.

| Example                        |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Motor type                     | M3JP 160 MLA    |
| Pole number                    | 2               |
| Mounting arrangement (IM-code) | IM B3 (IM 1001) |
| Rated output                   | 11 kW           |
| Product code                   | 3GJP161410-ADH  |
| Variant codes if needed        |                 |

## Explanation of the product code

| Motor type | Motor size | Product code                     | Mounting arrangement code, Voltage and frequency code, Generation code | Variant codes |
|------------|------------|----------------------------------|--|---------------|
| M3JP       | 160MLA     | 3GJP 161 410                     | - ADH  | 002, etc.     |
|            |            | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 |  |               |

### Positions 1 - 4

3GJP: Totally enclosed frameproof motor E xd with cast iron frame

### Positions 5 and 6

#### IEC size

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| 08: | 80  |
| 09: | 90  |
| 10: | 100 |
| 11: | 112 |
| 13: | 132 |
| 16: | 160 |
| 18: | 180 |
| 20: | 200 |
| 22: | 225 |
| 25: | 250 |
| 28: | 280 |
| 31: | 315 |
| 35: | 355 |
| 40: | 400 |
| 45: | 450 |

### Position 7

#### Speed (Pole pairs)

|    |                    |
|----|--------------------|
| 1: | 2 poles            |
| 2: | 4 poles            |
| 3: | 6 poles            |
| 4: | 8 poles            |
| 5: | 10 poles           |
| 6: | 12 poles           |
| 7: | ≥ 12 poles         |
| 8: | Two-speed motors   |
| 9: | Multi-speed motors |

### Positions 8 to 10

Serial number

### Position 11

- (Dash)

### Position 12

#### Mounting arrangement

|    |  |
|----|--|
| A: | Foot-mounted, top-mounted terminal box         |
| R: | Foot-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end |
| L: | Foot-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end |

|    |  |
|----|--|
| B: | Flange-mounted, large flange with clearance holes      |
| C: | Flange-mounted, small flange with tapped holes         |
| V: | Flange-mounted, special flange                         |
| H: | Foot/flange-mounted, large flange with clearance holes |
| J: | Foot/flange-mounted, small flange with tapped holes    |
| S: | Foot/flange-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end  |
| T: | Foot/flange-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end  |
| F: | Foot/flange-mounted, special flange                    |

### Position 13

#### Voltage and frequency

#### Single-speed motors

|    |   |
|----|---|
| B: | 380 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| D: | 400 VΔ, 415 VΔ, 690 VY 50 Hz                                |
| E: | 500 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| F: | 500 VY 50 Hz  |
| S: | 230 VΔ, 400 VY, 415 VY 50 Hz                                |
| T: | 660 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| U: | 690 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| X: | Other rated voltage, connection or frequency, 690 V maximum |

### Position 14

#### Generation code G/H

Generation code is followed by variant codes according to the hazardous area, seen below and on corresponding pages with variant codes:

|     |                           |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 461 | Ex d(e) design, Group IIC |
|-----|---------------------------|

The two bullets in the product code indicate choice of mounting arrangements, voltage and frequency code.

Efficiency values are given according to IEC 60034-2-1;2014.

# Rating plates

The rating plates are in table form giving values for speed, current and power factor for three voltages: 400V-415V-690V as standard. Other voltage and frequency combinations are possible and can be ordered with variant codes 002 or 209. Please see Variant code section.

The following information will be shown on the motor rating plate:

- Lowest nominal efficiency at 100 %, 75 % and 50 % rated load
- Efficiency level
- Year of manufacture
- Type of protection
- Apparatus group
- Temperature class
- Identification number of the certification body
- Certificate number (both ATEX and IECEx are stamped on the rating plate as standard)

## Motor sizes 80 to 450

|  |    | ABB Oy, Motors and Generators<br>Vaasa, Finland |       |            |       |         |       |
|--|----|---|-------|------------|-------|---------|-------|
| CE 0081 IE2                              |    | IEC60034-1                                      |       | Ex II 2G   |       |         |       |
| 3- Motor                                 |    | M3JP 315SMB 4 IMB3/IM1001                       |       |            |       | 2015    |       |
| Ex d II B T4 Gb                          |    |   |       |            |       |         |       |
| 1011259-3                                |    |   |       |            |       |         |       |
| No. 3G1F1506253204                       |    |   |       | Ins. cl. F |       |         | IP 55 |
| V  | Hz | kW  | r/min | A          | cos φ | Duty    |       |
| 690                                      | Y  | 50  | 132   | 1487       | 134   | 0.86    | S1    |
| 400                                      | D  | 50  | 132   | 1487       | 232   | 0.86    | S1    |
| 415                                      | D  | 50  | 132   | 1488       | 226   | 0.85    | S1    |
|  |    |   |       |            |       |         |       |
| IE2-95.4%(100%)-95.4%(75%)-94.7%(50%)    |    |   |       |            |       |         |       |
| Product code 3GJP312220-ADG              |    |   |       |            |       |         |       |
| LCIE 11 ATEX 3090 X / IECEx LCI 04.0007X |    |   |       |            |       |         |       |
| Manual: 3GZF500730-4.7                   |    |   |       |            |       |         |       |
| 6319/C3                                  |    |   |       |            |       | 6316/C3 |       |
|  |    |   |       |            |       | 1060 kg |       |

M000737

# Technical data for Ex d IIB/IIC T4 Gb Flameproof IE2 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW                   | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min | Efficiency         |              |              | Power factor cosphi | Current                   |                                 | Torque                        |                                 |                                 | Moment of inertia J=1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                             |               |                |             | Full load 100%     | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                     | I <sub>N</sub> A          | I <sub>s</sub> / I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>1</sub> / T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> / T <sub>N</sub> |  |           |   |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2 poles</b> |               |                |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |              |              |                     | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                                 |                               |                                 |                                 |  |           |   |
| 0.75                        | M3JP 80MA 2   | 3GJP081310-••H | 2877        | 80.7               | 80.2         | 76.5         | 0.85                | 1.54                      | 7.1                             | 2.4                           | 4.0                             | 4.6                             | 0.0006   | 37        | 59                                      |
| 1.1                         | M3JP 80MB 2   | 3GJP081320-••H | 2831        | 81.6               | 82.3         | 80.5         | 0.87                | 2.26                      | 6.2                             | 3.7                           | 2.6                             | 3.3                             | 0.0007   | 39        | 59                                      |
| 1.5                         | M3JP 90SLA 2  | 3GJP091010-••H | 2881        | 82.0               | 82.2         | 79.9         | 0.88                | 3.0                       | 6.7                             | 4.9                           | 3.0                             | 3.5                             | 0.001  | 50        | 61                                      |
| 2.2                         | M3JP 90SLC 2  | 3GJP091030-••H | 2877        | 83.7               | 84.3         | 83.0         | 0.89                | 4.2                       | 7.8                             | 7.3                           | 2.7                             | 3.5                             | 0.0014   | 53        | 61                                      |
| 3                           | M3JP 100LA 2  | 3GJP101510-••H | 2896        | 86.0               | 86.5         | 84.8         | 0.90                | 5.7                       | 6.6                             | 9.9                           | 2.0                             | 2.6                             | 0.0036   | 70        | 65                                      |
| 4                           | M3JP 112MB 2  | 3GJP111320-••H | 2891        | 86.0               | 87.0         | 87.0         | 0.89                | 7.59                      | 6.9                             | 13.2                          | 2.0                             | 3.0                             | 0.0043   | 73        | 65                                      |
| 5.5                         | M3JP 132SMB 2 | 3GJP131220-••H | 2905        | 87.0               | 86.4         | 84.4         | 0.89                | 10.5                      | 6.8                             | 17.99                         | 2.6                             | 3.4                             | 0.009  | 101       | 71                                      |
| 7.5                         | M3JP 132SMD 2 | 3GJP131240-••H | 2914        | 89.2               | 89.7         | 88.7         | 0.90                | 13.7                      | 7.5                             | 24.6                          | 3.3                             | 3.6                             | 0.012  | 109       | 71                                      |
| 11                          | M3JP 160MLA 2 | 3GJP161410-••H | 2931        | 90.1               | 90.4         | 89.3         | 0.89                | 20.2                      | 6.7                             | 35.81                         | 2.5                             | 3.2                             | 0.043  | 213       | 71                                      |
| 15                          | M3JP 160MLB 2 | 3GJP161420-••H | 2929        | 91.2               | 91.7         | 90.8         | 0.89                | 27.0                      | 7.2                             | 48.9                          | 2.9                             | 3.4                             | 0.052  | 222       | 71                                      |
| 18.5                        | M3JP 160MLC 2 | 3GJP161430-••H | 2934        | 91.6               | 92.4         | 92.3         | 0.90                | 32.4                      | 7.4                             | 60.3                          | 3.1                             | 3.5                             | 0.062  | 233       | 69                                      |
| 22                          | M3JP 180MLA 2 | 3GJP181410-••H | 2938        | 91.7               | 92.3         | 91.8         | 0.90                | 39.1                      | 7.0                             | 71.4                          | 2.5                             | 3.2                             | 0.089  | 265       | 69                                      |
| 30                          | M3JP 200MLA 2 | 3GJP201410-••G | 2956        | 93.2               | 93.6         | 93.0         | 0.88                | 52.7                      | 7.4                             | 96.9                          | 3.0                             | 3.2                             | 0.15   | 310       | 74                                      |
| 37                          | M3JP 200MLC 2 | 3GJP201430-••G | 2954        | 93.6               | 94.0         | 93.4         | 0.89                | 64.7                      | 7.5                             | 119.9                         | 2.8                             | 3.2                             | 0.19   | 340       | 75                                      |
| 45                          | M3JP 225SMB 2 | 3GJP221220-••G | 2968        | 93.8               | 93.9         | 93.0         | 0.87                | 78.8                      | 7.2                             | 144                           | 2.7                             | 3.0                             | 0.26   | 400       | 76                                      |
| 55                          | M3JP 250SMA 2 | 3GJP251210-••G | 2975        | 94.3               | 94.2         | 93.2         | 0.89                | 95.1                      | 7.8                             | 176                           | 2.4                             | 3.1                             | 0.49   | 460       | 75                                      |
| 75 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3JP 280SMA 2 | 3GJP281210-••G | 2977        | 94.3               | 93.8         | 92.2         | 0.88                | 131                       | 7.6                             | 240                           | 2.1                             | 3.0                             | 0.8  | 625       | 77                                      |
| 90 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3JP 280SMB 2 | 3GJP281220-••G | 2976        | 94.6               | 94.7         | 93.8         | 0.89                | 154                       | 7.4                             | 288                           | 2.1                             | 2.9                             | 0.9  | 665       | 77                                      |
| 110 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3JP 315SMA 2 | 3GJP311210-••G | 2982        | 94.9               | 94.4         | 92.9         | 0.86                | 197                       | 7.4                             | 352                           | 2.2                             | 3.2                             | 1.2  | 980       | 78                                      |
| 132 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3JP 315SMB 2 | 3GJP311220-••G | 2982        | 95.1               | 94.8         | 93.6         | 0.88                | 227                       | 7.4                             | 422                           | 2.2                             | 3.0                             | 1.4  | 940       | 78                                      |
| 160 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3JP 315SMC 2 | 3GJP311230-••G | 2981        | 95.4               | 95.2         | 94.2         | 0.89                | 271                       | 7.5                             | 512                           | 2.3                             | 3.0                             | 1.7  | 1025      | 78                                      |
| 200 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3JP 315MLA 2 | 3GJP311410-••G | 2980        | 95.7               | 95.7         | 94.9         | 0.90                | 335                       | 7.7                             | 640                           | 2.6                             | 3.0                             | 2.1  | 1190      | 78                                      |
| 250 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3JP 355SMA 2 | 3GJP351210-••G | 2984        | 95.7               | 95.5         | 94.5         | 0.89                | 423                       | 7.7                             | 800                           | 2.1                             | 3.3                             | 3.0  | 1600      | 83                                      |
| 315 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3JP 355SMB 2 | 3GJP351220-••G | 2980        | 95.7               | 95.6         | 95.0         | 0.89                | 531                       | 7.0                             | 1009                          | 2.1                             | 3.0                             | 3.4  | 1680      | 83                                      |
| 355 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3JP 355SMC 2 | 3GJP351230-••G | 2984        | 95.7               | 95.7         | 94.9         | 0.88                | 603                       | 7.2                             | 1136                          | 2.2                             | 3.0                             | 3.6  | 1940      | 83                                      |
| 400 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3JP 355MLA 2 | 3GJP351410-••G | 2982        | 96.9               | 96.6         | 95.9         | 0.88                | 677                       | 7.1                             | 1280                          | 2.3                             | 2.9                             | 4.1  | 2190      | 83                                      |
| 450 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3JP 355MLB 2 | 3GJP351420-••G | 2983        | 97.1               | 97.0         | 96.4         | 0.90                | 743                       | 7.9                             | 1440                          | 2.2                             | 2.9                             | 4.3  | 2270      | 83                                      |
| 500 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3JP 355LKA 2 | 3GJP351810-••G | 2982        | 96.9               | 96.9         | 96.5         | 0.90                | 827                       | 7.5                             | 1601                          | 2.0                             | 3.9                             | 4.8  | 2510      | 83                                      |
| 560 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3JP 400LA 2  | 3GJP401510-••G | 2988        | 97.2               | 97.2         | 96.6         | 0.89                | 934                       | 7.8                             | 1789                          | 2.5                             | 3.7                             | 7.9  | 3230      | 82                                      |
| 560 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3JP 400LKA 2 | 3GJP401810-••G | 2988        | 97.2               | 97.2         | 96.6         | 0.89                | 934                       | 7.8                             | 1789                          | 2.5                             | 3.7                             | 7.9  | 3230      | 82                                      |
| 630 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3JP 400LB 2  | 3GJP401520-••G | 2987        | 97.4               | 97.2         | 96.7         | 0.89                | 1049                      | 7.6                             | 2014                          | 2.6                             | 3.7                             | 8.2  | 3330      | 82                                      |
| 630 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3JP 400LKB 2 | 3GJP401820-••G | 2987        | 97.4               | 97.2         | 96.7         | 0.89                | 1049                      | 7.6                             | 2014                          | 2.6                             | 3.7                             | 8.2  | 3330      | 82                                      |
| 710 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3JP 400LC 2  | 3GJP401530-••G | 2987        | 97.5               | 97.4         | 96.9         | 0.89                | 1178                      | 7.2                             | 2270                          | 2.6                             | 3.4                             | 9.3  | 3580      | 82                                      |
| 710 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3JP 400LKC 2 | 3GJP401830-••G | 2987        | 97.5               | 97.4         | 96.9         | 0.89                | 1178                      | 7.2                             | 2270                          | 2.6                             | 3.4                             | 9.3  | 3580      | 82                                      |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2 poles</b> |               |                |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |              |              |                     | <b>High-output design</b> |                                 |                               |                                 |                                 |  |           |   |
| 9.2 <sup>2)</sup>           | M3JP 132SME 2 | 3GJP131250-••H | 2875        | 86.9               | 88.2         | 87.9         | 0.91                | 16.9                      | 6.0                             | 30.6                          | 2.6                             | 2.9                             | 0.012  | 109       | 71                                      |
| 22 <sup>2)</sup>            | M3JP 160MLD 2 | 3GJP161440-••H | 2929        | 91.2               | 91.9         | 91.4         | 0.90                | 38.3                      | 7.5                             | 71.7                          | 3.1                             | 3.3                             | 0.07   | 299       | 77                                      |
| 30                          | M3JP 180MLB 2 | 3GJP181420-••H | 2943        | 92.5               | 93.2         | 92.6         | 0.90                | 52.2                      | 7.1                             | 97.23                         | 2.3                             | 3.2                             | 0.13   | 298       | 78                                      |
| 37                          | M3JP 180MLC 2 | 3GJP181430-••H | 2950        | 92.8               | 93.1         | 92.8         | 0.90                | 64.9                      | 8.1                             | 119.9                         | 3.3                             | 3.7                             | 0.13   | 298       | 77                                      |
| 45                          | M3JP 200MLE 2 | 3GJP201450-••G | 2945        | 93.3               | 93.5         | 93.1         | 0.88                | 79.4                      | 7.3                             | 146                           | 2.9                             | 3.1                             | 0.22   | 345       | 79                                      |
| 55                          | M3JP 225SMC 2 | 3GJP221230-••G | 2965        | 93.9               | 94.2         | 93.5         | 0.88                | 95.8                      | 7.1                             | 177                           | 2.6                             | 3.0                             | 0.29   | 420       | 80                                      |
| 67 <sup>4)</sup>            | M3JP 225SMD 2 | 3GJP221240-••G | 2966        | 93.9               | 93.9         | 93.0         | 0.86                | 120                       | 7.4                             | 215                           | 2.8                             | 3.2                             | 0.31   | 430       | 78                                      |
| 75                          | M3JP 250SMB 2 | 3GJP251220-••G | 2969        | 93.8               | 93.9         | 93.2         | 0.89                | 129                       | 7.9                             | 241                           | 2.6                             | 3.1                             | 0.57   | 500       | 80                                      |
| 90 <sup>4)</sup>            | M3JP 250SMC 2 | 3GJP251230-••G | 2965        | 94.4               | 94.5         | 93.9         | 0.89                | 153                       | 7.7                             | 289                           | 2.5                             | 3.0                             | 0.59   | 510       | 80                                      |
| 110 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3JP 280SMC 2 | 3GJP281230-••G | 2978        | 95.1               | 95.1         | 94.5         | 0.90                | 186                       | 7.9                             | 352                           | 2.4                             | 3.0                             | 1.15   | 725       | 77                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> 3dB(A) sound pressure level reduction with unidirectional fan construction. Direction of rotation must be stated when ordering, see variant codes 044 and 045

<sup>2)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

<sup>3)</sup> Unidirectional fan construction as standard. Direction of rotation must be stated when ordering, see variant codes 044 and 045

<sup>4)</sup> For 400-415 V 50 Hz (380 V 50 Hz voltage code B)



# Technical data for Ex d IIB/IIC T4 Gb Flameproof IE2 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW            | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min | Efficiency     |              |              | Power factor cosphi | Current            |                  | Torque            |                   |                   | Moment of inertia J=1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                      |               |                |             | Full load 100% | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                     | I <sub>N</sub> A   | I <sub>L</sub> A | T <sub>N</sub> Nm | T <sub>L</sub> Nm | T <sub>b</sub> Nm |  |           |   |
| 1000 r/min = 6 poles |               |                |             | 400 V 50 Hz    |              |              |                     | CENELEC-design     |                  |                   |                   |                   |  |           |   |
| 0.37                 | M3JP 80MA 6   | 3GJP083310-••H | 952         | 71.6           | 68.4         | 61.4         | 0.58                | 1.28               | 4.6              | 3.7               | 3.5               | 3.9               | 0.0022   | 38        | 50                                      |
| 0.55 <sup>2)</sup>   | M3JP 80MB 6   | 3GJP083320-••H | 938         | 70.3           | 68.1         | 61.8         | 0.65                | 1.73               | 4.2              | 5.5               | 2.7               | 3.1               | 0.0022   | 38        | 50                                      |
| 0.75                 | M3JP 90SLA 6  | 3GJP093010-••H | 946         | 79.2           | 78.2         | 74.1         | 0.64                | 2.1                | 5.5              | 7.6               | 3.1               | 3.6               | 0.0037   | 52        | 44                                      |
| 1.1                  | M3JP 90SLC 6  | 3GJP093030-••H | 938         | 78.5           | 77.9         | 74.3         | 0.70                | 3.1                | 4.6              | 11.3              | 2.7               | 3.0               | 0.0048   | 53        | 44                                      |
| 1.5                  | M3JP 100LA 6  | 3GJP103510-••H | 951         | 81.6           | 81.4         | 78.8         | 0.72                | 3.7                | 5.3              | 15.1              | 2.2               | 3.0               | 0.012  | 69        | 54                                      |
| 2.2                  | M3JP 112MB 6  | 3GJP113320-••H | 950         | 82.5           | 82.2         | 79.4         | 0.72                | 5.5                | 5.0              | 22.1              | 2.1               | 2.8               | 0.014  | 72        | 54                                      |
| 3                    | M3JP 132SMB 6 | 3GJP133220-••H | 961         | 84.0           | 84.3         | 82.5         | 0.75                | 6.8                | 6.0              | 29.8              | 1.9               | 3.2               | 0.032  | 105       | 57                                      |
| 4                    | M3JP 132SMC 6 | 3GJP133230-••H | 967         | 85.7           | 85.6         | 83.6         | 0.75                | 9.3                | 6.3              | 39.5              | 2.1               | 3.4               | 0.034  | 107       | 57                                      |
| 5.5                  | M3JP 132SMD 6 | 3GJP133240-••H | 967         | 87.5           | 87.7         | 86.2         | 0.72                | 12.7               | 7.2              | 54.3              | 2.3               | 3.6               | 0.039  | 109       | 62                                      |
| 7.5                  | M3JP 160MLA 6 | 3GJP163410-••H | 965         | 87.6           | 88.6         | 88.3         | 0.78                | 15.8               | 6.4              | 74.2              | 1.7               | 2.9               | 0.126  | 253       | 65                                      |
| 11                   | M3JP 160MLB 6 | 3GJP163420-••H | 972         | 90.1           | 91.0         | 90.4         | 0.81                | 22.1               | 6.9              | 108               | 2.4               | 3.5               | 0.126  | 253       | 65                                      |
| 15                   | M3JP 180MLB 6 | 3GJP183420-••H | 973         | 90.5           | 91.0         | 90.5         | 0.82                | 29.7               | 6.8              | 147               | 1.8               | 3.0               | 0.25   | 304       | 58                                      |
| 18.5                 | M3JP 200MLA 6 | 3GJP203410-••G | 983         | 90.5           | 90.9         | 90.2         | 0.82                | 36.2               | 7.1              | 179               | 3.2               | 3.1               | 0.37   | 300       | 66                                      |
| 22                   | M3JP 200MLB 6 | 3GJP203420-••G | 983         | 91.6           | 92.0         | 91.5         | 0.82                | 42.8               | 7.5              | 213               | 3.2               | 3.2               | 0.43   | 320       | 61                                      |
| 30                   | M3JP 225SMB 6 | 3GJP223220-••G | 985         | 92.2           | 92.7         | 92.4         | 0.82                | 57.9               | 7.4              | 290               | 3.4               | 3.0               | 0.64   | 385       | 61                                      |
| 37                   | M3JP 250SMA 6 | 3GJP253210-••G | 990         | 93.4           | 93.8         | 93.3         | 0.81                | 70.6               | 6.5              | 357               | 2.4               | 3.1               | 1.16   | 455       | 66                                      |
| 45                   | M3JP 280SMA 6 | 3GJP283210-••G | 990         | 93.4           | 93.8         | 93.5         | 0.83                | 83.8               | 7.0              | 434               | 2.5               | 2.5               | 1.85   | 705       | 66                                      |
| 55                   | M3JP 280SMB 6 | 3GJP283220-••G | 990         | 93.8           | 94.2         | 93.9         | 0.84                | 100                | 7.0              | 530               | 2.7               | 2.6               | 2.2  | 645       | 66                                      |
| 75                   | M3JP 315SMA 6 | 3GJP313210-••G | 992         | 94.4           | 94.4         | 93.5         | 0.82                | 139                | 7.4              | 721               | 2.4               | 2.8               | 3.2  | 830       | 70                                      |
| 90                   | M3JP 315SMB 6 | 3GJP313220-••G | 992         | 94.8           | 94.7         | 94.1         | 0.84                | 166                | 7.5              | 866               | 2.4               | 2.8               | 4.1  | 930       | 70                                      |
| 110                  | M3JP 315SMC 6 | 3GJP313230-••G | 991         | 95.0           | 95.0         | 94.6         | 0.83                | 201                | 7.4              | 1059              | 2.5               | 2.9               | 4.9  | 1100      | 70                                      |
| 132                  | M3JP 315MLA 6 | 3GJP313410-••G | 991         | 95.3           | 95.4         | 94.9         | 0.83                | 240                | 7.5              | 1271              | 2.7               | 3.0               | 5.8  | 1150      | 68                                      |
| 160                  | M3JP 355SMA 6 | 3GJP353210-••G | 993         | 95.4           | 95.6         | 95.2         | 0.83                | 291                | 7.0              | 1538              | 2.0               | 2.6               | 7.9  | 1520      | 75                                      |
| 200                  | M3JP 355SMB 6 | 3GJP353220-••G | 993         | 95.7           | 95.9         | 95.7         | 0.83                | 364                | 7.2              | 1923              | 2.2               | 2.7               | 9.7  | 1680      | 75                                      |
| 250                  | M3JP 355SMC 6 | 3GJP353230-••G | 993         | 95.7           | 95.8         | 95.4         | 0.82                | 460                | 7.4              | 2404              | 2.6               | 2.9               | 11.3   | 1820      | 75                                      |
| 315                  | M3JP 355MLB 6 | 3GJP353420-••G | 992         | 95.7           | 96.0         | 95.5         | 0.83                | 570                | 7.0              | 3032              | 2.5               | 2.7               | 13.5   | 2180      | 75                                      |
| 355                  | M3JP 355LKA 6 | 3GJP353810-••G | 992         | 95.7           | 95.9         | 95.4         | 0.81                | 658                | 7.6              | 3417              | 2.7               | 2.9               | 15.5   | 2690      | 75                                      |
| 400                  | M3JP 400LA 6  | 3GJP403510-••G | 993         | 96.2           | 96.2         | 95.6         | 0.82                | 731                | 7.1              | 3846              | 2.3               | 2.7               | 17   | 3180      | 76                                      |
| 400                  | M3JP 400LKA 6 | 3GJP403810-••G | 993         | 96.2           | 96.2         | 95.6         | 0.82                | 731                | 7.1              | 3846              | 2.3               | 2.7               | 17   | 3180      | 76                                      |
| 450                  | M3JP 400LB 6  | 3GJP403520-••G | 994         | 96.6           | 96.6         | 96.1         | 0.82                | 819                | 7.4              | 4323              | 2.4               | 2.8               | 20.5   | 3430      | 76                                      |
| 450                  | M3JP 400LKB 6 | 3GJP403820-••G | 994         | 96.6           | 96.6         | 96.1         | 0.82                | 819                | 7.4              | 4323              | 2.4               | 2.8               | 20.5   | 3430      | 76                                      |
| 500                  | M3JP 400LC 6  | 3GJP403530-••G | 993         | 96.6           | 96.5         | 96.1         | 0.83                | 891                | 7.2              | 4809              | 2.5               | 2.7               | 22   | 3580      | 76                                      |
| 500                  | M3JP 400LKC 6 | 3GJP403830-••G | 993         | 96.6           | 96.5         | 96.1         | 0.83                | 891                | 7.2              | 4809              | 2.5               | 2.7               | 22   | 3580      | 76                                      |
| 560                  | M3JP 400LD 6  | 3GJP403540-••G | 993         | 96.9           | 96.9         | 96.4         | 0.85                | 984                | 7.4              | 5386              | 2.4               | 2.8               | 24   | 3680      | 77                                      |
| 560                  | M3JP 400LKD 6 | 3GJP403840-••G | 993         | 96.9           | 96.9         | 96.4         | 0.85                | 984                | 7.4              | 5386              | 2.4               | 2.8               | 24   | 3680      | 77                                      |
| 630                  | M3JP 450LA 6  | 3GJP453510-••G | 994         | 96.7           | 96.7         | 96.3         | 0.84                | 1127               | 6.5              | 6053              | 1.1               | 2.5               | 31   | 4320      | 81                                      |
| 1000 r/min = 6 poles |               |                |             | 400 V 50 Hz    |              |              |                     | High-output design |                  |                   |                   |                   |  |           |   |
| 14 <sup>1)2)</sup>   | M3JP 160MLC 6 | 3GJP163430-••H | 969         | 89.2           | 89.5         | 88.5         | 0.75                | 30.1               | 7.5              | 138               | 2.8               | 4.0               | 0.126  | 253       | 64                                      |
| 18.5 <sup>2)</sup>   | M3JP 180MLC 6 | 3GJP183430-••H | 971         | 90.1           | 90.1         | 88.5         | 0.74                | 41.2               | 7.3              | 181               | 2.5               | 3.7               | 0.25   | 304       | 61                                      |
| 30 <sup>2)</sup>     | M3JP 200MLC 6 | 3GJP203430-••G | 983         | 90.6           | 90.8         | 89.6         | 0.81                | 59.3               | 7.5              | 291               | 3.5               | 3.4               | 0.49   | 340       | 65                                      |
| 37 <sup>2)</sup>     | M3JP 225SMC 6 | 3GJP223230-••G | 983         | 91.8           | 92.1         | 92.2         | 0.83                | 69.6               | 7.1              | 359               | 3.0               | 2.8               | 0.75   | 415       | 64                                      |
| 45                   | M3JP 250SMB 6 | 3GJP253220-••G | 986         | 93.1           | 93.4         | 93.2         | 0.84                | 84.0               | 7.2              | 435               | 3.3               | 2.8               | 1.49   | 500       | 65                                      |
| 75                   | M3JP 280SMC 6 | 3GJP283230-••G | 990         | 94.2           | 94.7         | 94.5         | 0.84                | 137                | 7.3              | 723               | 2.8               | 2.7               | 2.85   | 725       | 66                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> Temperature rise class F

<sup>2)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

# Technical data for Ex d IIB/IIC T4 Gb Flameproof IE2 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW                  | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min | Efficiency         |              |              | Power factor cosphi | Current                   |                  | Torque                        |                               |                               | Moment of inertia J=1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|----------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                            |               |                |             | Full load 100%     | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                     | I <sub>N</sub> A          | I <sub>s</sub> A | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> N <sub>m</sub> |  |           |   |
| <b>750 r/min = 8 poles</b> |               |                |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |              |              |                     | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                  |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 0.18                       | M3JP 80MA 8   | 3GJP084310-••H | 720         | 57.7               | 52.0         | 43.4         | 0.42                | 1.15                      | 3.3              | 2.4                           | 3.7                           | 4.0                           | 0.0022   | 38        | 36                                      |
| 0.25                       | M3JP 80MB 8   | 3GJP084320-••H | 705         | 61.4               | 57.2         | 49.5         | 0.51                | 1.21                      | 3.2              | 3.4                           | 2.6                           | 2.8                           | 0.0022   | 38        | 36                                      |
| 0.37                       | M3JP 90SLA 8  | 3GJP094010-••H | 697         | 65.5               | 63.7         | 57.6         | 0.63                | 1.33                      | 3.0              | 5.1                           | 2.0                           | 2.2                           | 0.0036   | 50        | 36                                      |
| 0.55                       | M3JP 90SLC 8  | 3GJP094030-••H | 695         | 68.7               | 67.7         | 63.2         | 0.61                | 2.0                       | 3.0              | 7.5                           | 2.2                           | 2.4                           | 0.0037   | 52        | 36                                      |
| 0.75                       | M3JP 100LA 8  | 3GJP104510-••H | 720         | 76.5               | 74.1         | 68.3         | 0.54                | 2.7                       | 4.2              | 9.9                           | 2.4                           | 3.1                           | 0.012  | 69        | 54                                      |
| 1.1                        | M3JP 100LB 8  | 3GJP104520-••H | 717         | 76.4               | 74.9         | 70.2         | 0.57                | 3.6                       | 3.7              | 14.6                          | 2.1                           | 2.9                           | 0.012  | 69        | 54                                      |
| 1.5                        | M3JP 112MC 8  | 3GJP114330-••H | 713         | 75.3               | 73.3         | 67.6         | 0.54                | 5.4                       | 3.4              | 20.1                          | 2.0                           | 3.2                           | 0.014  | 73        | 54                                      |
| 2.2                        | M3JP 132SMC 8 | 3GJP134230-••H | 720         | 80.3               | 79.2         | 75.4         | 0.65                | 6.1                       | 4.5              | 29.1                          | 1.7                           | 2.7                           | 0.034  | 107       | 59                                      |
| 3 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3JP 132SMD 8 | 3GJP134240-••H | 711         | 79.9               | 80.3         | 78.1         | 0.71                | 8.0                       | 4.1              | 40.4                          | 1.5                           | 2.8                           | 0.036  | 109       | 59                                      |
| 4                          | M3JP 160MLA 8 | 3GJP164410-••H | 722         | 83.3               | 84.7         | 84.2         | 0.70                | 10.3                      | 4.7              | 52.9                          | 1.6                           | 2.6                           | 0.133  | 251       | 59                                      |
| 5.5                        | M3JP 160MLB 8 | 3GJP164420-••H | 723         | 86.8               | 87.2         | 86.0         | 0.71                | 13.5                      | 5.8              | 72.7                          | 1.9                           | 3.1                           | 0.133  | 251       | 53                                      |
| 7.5 <sup>1) 2)</sup>       | M3JP 160MLC 8 | 3GJP164430-••H | 718         | 82.0               | 84.0         | 84.0         | 0.70                | 19.3                      | 5.7              | 99.8                          | 2.1                           | 2.9                           | 0.133  | 251       | 55                                      |
| 11                         | M3JP 180MLB 8 | 3GJP184420-••H | 723         | 88.3               | 89.2         | 88.7         | 0.72                | 25.5                      | 5.6              | 145                           | 2.0                           | 3.0                           | 0.245  | 298       | 63                                      |
| 15                         | M3JP 200MLA 8 | 3GJP204410-••G | 734         | 89.9               | 90.4         | 89.5         | 0.79                | 30.6                      | 6.9              | 195                           | 2.4                           | 3.2                           | 0.45   | 315       | 56                                      |
| 18.5                       | M3JP 225SMA 8 | 3GJP224210-••G | 734         | 90.0               | 90.7         | 90.2         | 0.74                | 39.2                      | 6.1              | 240                           | 2.2                           | 3.0                           | 0.61   | 370       | 55                                      |
| 22                         | M3JP 225SMB 8 | 3GJP224220-••G | 732         | 90.6               | 91.4         | 91.2         | 0.81                | 45.3                      | 6.5              | 287                           | 1.9                           | 2.9                           | 0.68   | 350       | 56                                      |
| 30                         | M3JP 250SMA 8 | 3GJP254210-••G | 735         | 91.6               | 91.0         | 90.5         | 0.79                | 60.7                      | 6.7              | 389                           | 2.0                           | 2.9                           | 1.25   | 420       | 56                                      |
| 37                         | M3JP 280SMA 8 | 3GJP284210-••G | 742         | 92.7               | 92.9         | 92.2         | 0.79                | 72.6                      | 7.3              | 476                           | 1.7                           | 3.0                           | 1.85   | 605       | 65                                      |
| 45                         | M3JP 280SMB 8 | 3GJP284220-••G | 741         | 93.2               | 93.4         | 92.8         | 0.78                | 89.2                      | 7.6              | 579                           | 1.8                           | 3.1                           | 2.2  | 645       | 65                                      |
| 55                         | M3JP 315SMA 8 | 3GJP314210-••G | 742         | 93.4               | 93.9         | 93.4         | 0.79                | 106                       | 7.1              | 707                           | 1.6                           | 2.7                           | 3.2  | 830       | 62                                      |
| 75                         | M3JP 315SMB 8 | 3GJP314220-••G | 741         | 93.7               | 93.8         | 93.7         | 0.82                | 146                       | 7.1              | 966                           | 1.7                           | 2.7                           | 4.1  | 930       | 62                                      |
| 90                         | M3JP 315SMC 8 | 3GJP314230-••G | 741         | 94.0               | 94.3         | 94.0         | 0.82                | 170                       | 7.4              | 1159                          | 1.8                           | 2.7                           | 4.9  | 1000      | 64                                      |
| 110                        | M3JP 315MLA 8 | 3GJP314410-••G | 740         | 94.0               | 94.2         | 94.3         | 0.83                | 211                       | 7.3              | 1419                          | 1.8                           | 2.7                           | 5.8  | 1150      | 72                                      |
| 132                        | M3JP 355SMA 8 | 3GJP354210-••G | 744         | 94.7               | 94.6         | 94.2         | 0.80                | 256                       | 7.5              | 1694                          | 1.5                           | 2.6                           | 7.9  | 1520      | 69                                      |
| 160                        | M3JP 355SMB 8 | 3GJP354220-••G | 744         | 95.2               | 95.2         | 94.8         | 0.77                | 293                       | 7.6              | 1926                          | 1.6                           | 2.6                           | 9.7  | 1680      | 69                                      |
| 200                        | M3JP 355SMC 8 | 3GJP354230-••G | 742         | 95.3               | 95.7         | 95.5         | 0.79                | 385                       | 7.4              | 2576                          | 1.6                           | 2.6                           | 11.3   | 1930      | 69                                      |
| 250                        | M3JP 355MLB 8 | 3GJP354420-••G | 743         | 95.4               | 95.5         | 95.0         | 0.80                | 472                       | 7.5              | 3213                          | 1.6                           | 2.7                           | 13.5   | 2370      | 72                                      |
| 315                        | M3JP 400LA 8  | 3GJP404510-••G | 743         | 96.1               | 96.0         | 95.6         | 0.81                | 592                       | 7.0              | 4043                          | 1.2                           | 2.6                           | 17   | 3180      | 71                                      |
| 315                        | M3JP 400LKA 8 | 3GJP404810-••G | 743         | 96.1               | 96.0         | 95.6         | 0.81                | 592                       | 7.0              | 4043                          | 1.2                           | 2.6                           | 17   | 3180      | 71                                      |
| 355                        | M3JP 400LB 8  | 3GJP404520-••G | 743         | 96.2               | 96.3         | 96.1         | 0.83                | 641                       | 6.8              | 4562                          | 1.2                           | 2.5                           | 21   | 3480      | 71                                      |
| 355                        | M3JP 400LKB 8 | 3GJP404820-••G | 743         | 96.2               | 96.3         | 96.1         | 0.83                | 641                       | 6.8              | 4562                          | 1.2                           | 2.5                           | 21   | 3480      | 71                                      |
| 400                        | M3JP 400LC 8  | 3GJP404530-••G | 744         | 96.3               | 96.4         | 96.1         | 0.82                | 735                       | 7.4              | 5134                          | 1.3                           | 2.7                           | 24   | 3680      | 71                                      |
| 400                        | M3JP 400LKC 8 | 3GJP404830-••G | 744         | 96.3               | 96.4         | 96.1         | 0.82                | 735                       | 7.4              | 5134                          | 1.3                           | 2.7                           | 24   | 3680      | 71                                      |
| 450                        | M3JP 450LA 8  | 3GJP454510-••G | 744         | 96.2               | 96.5         | 96.2         | 0.83                | 813                       | 6.0              | 5775                          | 1.0                           | 2.5                           | 26   | 3920      | 80                                      |
| 500                        | M3JP 450LB 8  | 3GJP454520-••G | 744         | 96.3               | 96.4         | 96.2         | 0.83                | 902                       | 6.4              | 6417                          | 1.0                           | 2.6                           | 29   | 4160      | 80                                      |
| 560                        | M3JP 450LC 8  | 3GJP454530-••G | 744         | 96.4               | 96.5         | 96.1         | 0.82                | 1038                      | 7.0              | 7188                          | 1.2                           | 2.9                           | 35   | 4520      | 80                                      |
| 630 <sup>1)</sup>          | M3JP 450LD 8  | 3GJP454540-••G | 745         | 96.6               | 96.7         | 96.2         | 0.81                | 1162                      | 7.6              | 8075                          | 1.3                           | 3.2                           | 41   | 4960      | 80                                      |
| <b>750 r/min = 8 poles</b> |               |                |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |              |              |                     | <b>High-output design</b> |                  |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 18.5                       | M3JP 200MLB 8 | 3GJP204420-••G | 734         | 89.2               | 89.8         | 88.8         | 0.80                | 37.1                      | 6.9              | 240                           | 2.2                           | 3.2                           | 0.54   | 335       | 57                                      |
| 30                         | M3JP 225SMC 8 | 3GJP224230-••G | 731         | 90.7               | 91.6         | 91.6         | 0.78                | 61.2                      | 6.3              | 391                           | 2.3                           | 3.0                           | 0.75   | 410       | 59                                      |
| 37                         | M3JP 250SMB 8 | 3GJP254220-••G | 737         | 92.2               | 92.9         | 92.5         | 0.79                | 73.0                      | 7.5              | 479                           | 2.3                           | 3.4                           | 1.52   | 500       | 59                                      |
| 55                         | M3JP 280SMC 8 | 3GJP284230-••G | 741         | 93.4               | 93.7         | 93.6         | 0.80                | 107                       | 7.9              | 708                           | 1.9                           | 3.1                           | 2.85   | 725       | 65                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> Temperature rise class F

<sup>2)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

# Technical data for Ex d IIB/IIC T4 Gb Flameproof IE3 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE3 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW                   | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min        | Efficiency     |              |              | Power factor cosphi       | Current          |                                | Torque                        |                                |                                | Moment of inertia J=1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                             |               |                |                    | Full load 100% | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                           | I <sub>N</sub> A | I <sub>s</sub> /I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub> /T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> /T <sub>N</sub> |  |           |   |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2 poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                |              |              | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                  |                                |                               |                                |                                |  |           |   |
| 11                          | M3JP 160MLA 2 | 3GJP161410-••L | 2943               | 91.2           | 92.0         | 91.6         | 0.91                      | 19.1             | 7.2                            | 35.6                          | 2.6                            | 3.6                            | 0.057  | 225       | 69                                      |
| 15                          | M3JP 160MLB 2 | 3GJP161420-••L | 2947               | 91.9           | 92.2         | 91.8         | 0.88                      | 26.5             | 8.2                            | 48.5                          | 3.2                            | 4.2                            | 0.063  | 232       | 69                                      |
| 18.5                        | M3JP 160MLC 2 | 3GJP161430-••L | 2949               | 92.4           | 93.0         | 92.6         | 0.90                      | 32.0             | 9.0                            | 59.8                          | 3.3                            | 3.9                            | 0.076  | 246       | 73                                      |
| 22                          | M3JP 180MLA 2 | 3GJP181410-••L | 2956               | 92.7           | 93.1         | 92.7         | 0.90                      | 37.7             | 7.8                            | 71.0                          | 3.4                            | 3.8                            | 0.110  | 282       | 73                                      |
| 30                          | M3JP 200MLA 2 | 3GJP201410-••L | 2957               | 93.3           | 93.8         | 93.6         | 0.88                      | 52.4             | 7.5                            | 96.9                          | 2.5                            | 3.1                            | 0.182  | 332       | 73                                      |
| 37                          | M3JP 200MLB 2 | 3GJP201420-••L | 2960               | 93.7           | 94.2         | 94.1         | 0.89                      | 64.2             | 8.2                            | 119.5                         | 3.1                            | 3.4                            | 0.222  | 359       | 73                                      |
| 45                          | M3JP 225SMA 2 | 3GJP221210-••L | 2968               | 94.0           | 94.0         | 93.0         | 0.87                      | 79.6             | 7.3                            | 144.8                         | 3.2                            | 3.1                            | 0.296  | 405       | 76                                      |
| 55                          | M3JP 250SMA 2 | 3GJP251210-••L | 2968               | 94.3           | 93.7         | 93.6         | 0.89                      | 94.8             | 6.8                            | 177                           | 2.4                            | 3.0                            | 0.426  | 470       | 76                                      |
| 75                          | M3JP 280SMB 2 | 3GJP281220-••L | 2978               | 94.7           | 94.4         | 93.5         | 0.88                      | 130              | 7.0                            | 240                           | 2.3                            | 3.0                            | 0.90   | 766       | 74                                      |
| 90                          | M3JP 280SMC 2 | 3GJP281230-••L | 2975               | 95.0           | 95.0         | 94.2         | 0.88                      | 158              | 6.4                            | 289                           | 2.1                            | 2.8                            | 0.99   | 795       | 74                                      |
| 110                         | M3JP 315SMB 2 | 3GJP311220-••L | 2982               | 95.2           | 94.9         | 93.9         | 0.87                      | 192              | 7.0                            | 352                           | 1.8                            | 2.7                            | 1.3  | 1008      | 78                                      |
| 132                         | M3JP 315SMC 2 | 3GJP311230-••L | 2982               | 95.4           | 95.4         | 94.6         | 0.87                      | 229              | 6.8                            | 422                           | 2.0                            | 2.8                            | 1.5  | 1063      | 78                                      |
| 160                         | M3JP 315SMD 2 | 3GJP311240-••L | 2983               | 95.6           | 95.6         | 94.9         | 0.87                      | 275              | 7.4                            | 512                           | 2.2                            | 2.8                            | 1.7  | 1120      | 78                                      |
| 200                         | M3JP 315MLA 2 | 3GJP311410-••L | 2983               | 95.8           | 95.8         | 95.3         | 0.88                      | 342              | 7.7                            | 640                           | 2.5                            | 3.1                            | 2.1  | 1190      | 81                                      |
| 250                         | M3JP 355SMA 2 | 3GJP351210-••L | 2985               | 95.8           | 95.6         | 94.6         | 0.89                      | 423              | 7.7                            | 800                           | 2.1                            | 3.3                            | 3.0  | 1790      | 83                                      |
| 315                         | M3JP 355SMB 2 | 3GJP351220-••L | 2980               | 95.8           | 95.7         | 95.0         | 0.89                      | 529              | 7.0                            | 1009                          | 2.1                            | 3.0                            | 3.4  | 1870      | 83                                      |
| 355                         | M3JP 355SMC 2 | 3GJP351230-••L | 2984               | 95.8           | 95.8         | 95.0         | 0.88                      | 605              | 7.2                            | 1136                          | 2.2                            | 3.0                            | 3.6  | 1940      | 83                                      |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2 poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                |              |              | <b>High-output design</b> |                  |                                |                               |                                |                                |  |           |   |
| 250                         | M3JP 315LKB 2 | 3GJP311820-••L | 2983               | 95.8           | 96.0         | 95.5         | 0.90                      | 419              | 7.7                            | 800                           | 2.5                            | 3.3                            | 2.9  | 1630      | 81                                      |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4 poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                |              |              | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                  |                                |                               |                                |                                |  |           |   |
| 11                          | M3JP 160MLA 4 | 3GJP162410-••L | 1477               | 91.4           | 91.8         | 91.1         | 0.82                      | 21.1             | 7.6                            | 71.3                          | 2.6                            | 3.3                            | 0.110  | 240       | 61                                      |
| 15                          | M3JP 160MLB 4 | 3GJP162420-••L | 1477               | 92.1           | 92.4         | 91.6         | 0.82                      | 28.5             | 8.2                            | 97.0                          | 3.0                            | 3.7                            | 0.135  | 259       | 61                                      |
| 18.5                        | M3JP 180MLA 4 | 3GJP182410-••L | 1481               | 92.6           | 93.2         | 92.9         | 0.83                      | 34.9             | 7.2                            | 119                           | 2.8                            | 3.0                            | 0.219  | 291       | 60                                      |
| 22                          | M3JP 180MLB 4 | 3GJP182420-••L | 1481               | 93.0           | 93.5         | 93.3         | 0.82                      | 41.4             | 6.5                            | 142                           | 3.0                            | 3.2                            | 0.243  | 296       | 60                                      |
| 30                          | M3JP 200MLA 4 | 3GJP202410-••L | 1483               | 93.6           | 93.8         | 93.4         | 0.84                      | 54.8             | 7.5                            | 193                           | 2.7                            | 3.2                            | 0.385  | 360       | 63                                      |
| 37                          | M3JP 225SMA 4 | 3GJP222210-••L | 1482               | 93.9           | 94.1         | 93.8         | 0.83                      | 68.9             | 7.2                            | 239                           | 3.1                            | 3.1                            | 0.427  | 394       | 67                                      |
| 45                          | M3JP 225SMB 4 | 3GJP222220-••L | 1482               | 94.2           | 94.4         | 94.0         | 0.84                      | 82.3             | 8.0                            | 290                           | 3.2                            | 3.5                            | 0.525  | 431       | 66                                      |
| 55                          | M3JP 250SMA 4 | 3GJP252210-••L | 1482               | 94.6           | 94.7         | 94.0         | 0.84                      | 100              | 7.1                            | 354                           | 2.9                            | 3.4                            | 0.694  | 442       | 68                                      |
| 75                          | M3JP 280SMB 4 | 3GJP282220-••L | 1485               | 95.0           | 95.2         | 94.8         | 0.86                      | 133              | 6.4                            | 483                           | 2.3                            | 2.8                            | 1.38   | 749       | 75                                      |
| 90                          | M3JP 280SMC 4 | 3GJP282230-••L | 1485               | 95.2           | 95.5         | 95.2         | 0.86                      | 158              | 7.1                            | 578                           | 2.5                            | 2.9                            | 1.73   | 809       | 75                                      |
| 110                         | M3JP 315SMB 4 | 3GJP312220-••L | 1489               | 95.4           | 95.5         | 94.9         | 0.84                      | 195              | 7.0                            | 705                           | 2.1                            | 3.0                            | 2.43   | 1026      | 71                                      |
| 132                         | M3JP 315SMC 4 | 3GJP312230-••L | 1488               | 95.6           | 95.9         | 95.5         | 0.86                      | 231              | 6.7                            | 847                           | 2.2                            | 2.9                            | 2.9  | 1099      | 71                                      |
| 160                         | M3JP 315SMD 4 | 3GJP312240-••L | 1488               | 95.8           | 96.0         | 95.8         | 0.85                      | 282              | 6.9                            | 1026                          | 2.2                            | 3.0                            | 3.2  | 1139      | 71                                      |
| 200                         | M3JP 315MLB 4 | 3GJP312420-••L | 1487               | 96.0           | 96.4         | 96.4         | 0.86                      | 351              | 6.8                            | 1284                          | 2.4                            | 3.0                            | 3.9  | 1312      | 74                                      |
| 250                         | M3JP 355SMA 4 | 3GJP352210-••L | 1491               | 96.0           | 96.0         | 95.6         | 0.86                      | 435              | 6.4                            | 1601                          | 2.1                            | 2.9                            | 5.9  | 1791      | 78                                      |
| 315                         | M3JP 355SMB 4 | 3GJP352220-••L | 1491               | 96.0           | 96.1         | 95.7         | 0.85                      | 550              | 7.3                            | 2018                          | 2.4                            | 3.3                            | 6.9  | 1959      | 78                                      |
| 355                         | M3JP 355SMC 4 | 3GJP352230-••L | 1490               | 96.0           | 96.2         | 95.8         | 0.86                      | 616              | 6.3                            | 2273                          | 2.3                            | 2.8                            | 7.2  | 1999      | 78                                      |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4 poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                |              |              | <b>High-output design</b> |                  |                                |                               |                                |                                |  |           |   |
| 250                         | M3JP 315LKA 4 | 3GJP312810-••L | 1488               | 96.0           | 96.3         | 96.1         | 0.85                      | 442              | 6.9                            | 1604                          | 2.5                            | 3.2                            | 4.4  | 1500      | 78                                      |



# Technical data for Ex d IIB/IIC T4 Gb Flameproof IE3 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE3 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW                   | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min        | Efficiency     |              |              | Power factor cosphi | Current                   |                                | Torque                        |                                |                                | Moment of inertia J=1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                             |               |                |                    | Full load 100% | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                     | I <sub>N</sub> A          | I <sub>s</sub> /I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub> /T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> /T <sub>N</sub> |  |           |   |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6 poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                |              |              |                     | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                                |                               |                                |                                |  |           |   |
| 7.5                         | M3JP 160MLA 6 | 3GJP163410-••L | 975                | 89.1           | 90.0         | 90.0         | 0.77                | 15.7                      | 5.7                            | 73.2                          | 1.4                            | 3.0                            | 0.089  | 225       | 59                                      |
| 11                          | M3JP 160MLB 6 | 3GJP163420-••L | 975                | 90.3           | 91.1         | 91.1         | 0.78                | 22.5                      | 6.4                            | 108                           | 1.6                            | 3.1                            | 0.138  | 259       | 64                                      |
| 15                          | M3JP 180MLA 6 | 3GJP183410-••L | 979                | 91.2           | 91.9         | 91.6         | 0.79                | 30.1                      | 5.2                            | 147                           | 1.5                            | 2.7                            | 0.212  | 288       | 63                                      |
| 18.5                        | M3JP 200MLA 6 | 3GJP203410-••L | 989                | 91.7           | 91.9         | 91.2         | 0.82                | 35.2                      | 6.5                            | 179                           | 2.2                            | 3.2                            | 0.496  | 340       | 59                                      |
| 22                          | M3JP 200MLB 6 | 3GJP203420-••L | 989                | 92.2           | 92.4         | 91.4         | 0.81                | 42.4                      | 7.3                            | 212                           | 2.6                            | 3.5                            | 0.585  | 367       | 59                                      |
| 30                          | M3JP 225SMA 6 | 3GJP223210-••L | 988                | 92.9           | 93.0         | 92.2         | 0.77                | 60.4                      | 7.7                            | 291                           | 2.9                            | 3.6                            | 0.724  | 419       | 63                                      |
| 37                          | M3JP 250SMA 6 | 3GJP253210-••L | 990                | 93.3           | 93.7         | 93.5         | 0.80                | 71.1                      | 6.5                            | 357                           | 2.4                            | 3.1                            | 1.30   | 503       | 58                                      |
| 45                          | M3JP 280SMB 6 | 3GJP283220-••L | 991                | 93.7           | 94.0         | 93.5         | 0.84                | 82                        | 7.4                            | 433                           | 2.7                            | 3.0                            | 1.87   | 735       | 72                                      |
| 55                          | M3JP 280SMC 6 | 3GJP283230-••L | 992                | 94.1           | 94.3         | 93.8         | 0.86                | 99                        | 7.5                            | 528                           | 2.8                            | 3.0                            | 2.57   | 785       | 71                                      |
| 75                          | M3JP 315SMB 6 | 3GJP313220-••L | 994                | 94.6           | 94.9         | 94.6         | 0.84                | 136                       | 6.8                            | 720                           | 1.8                            | 2.6                            | 4.1  | 994       | 75                                      |
| 90                          | M3JP 315SMC 6 | 3GJP313230-••L | 994                | 94.9           | 95.1         | 94.7         | 0.84                | 164                       | 7.2                            | 864                           | 2.0                            | 3.0                            | 4.6  | 1070      | 76                                      |
| 110                         | M3JP 315SMD 6 | 3GJP313240-••L | 994                | 95.1           | 95.3         | 95.0         | 0.83                | 200                       | 7.3                            | 1056                          | 2.2                            | 3.1                            | 4.9  | 1118      | 75                                      |
| 132                         | M3JP 315MLB 6 | 3GJP313420-••L | 995                | 95.4           | 95.5         | 95.1         | 0.82                | 242                       | 7.3                            | 1266                          | 2.3                            | 3.2                            | 6.3  | 1292      | 72                                      |
| 160                         | M3JP 355SMA 6 | 3GJP353210-••L | 993                | 95.6           | 95.8         | 95.6         | 0.82                | 292                       | 6.7                            | 1538                          | 2.5                            | 2.6                            | 7.9  | 1633      | 75                                      |
| 200                         | M3JP 355SMB 6 | 3GJP353220-••L | 993                | 95.8           | 96.2         | 96.1         | 0.82                | 365                       | 6.7                            | 1923                          | 2.6                            | 2.5                            | 9.7  | 1792      | 75                                      |
| 250                         | M3JP 355SMC 6 | 3GJP353230-••L | 993                | 95.8           | 96.1         | 95.8         | 0.81                | 465                       | 7.7                            | 2404                          | 3.0                            | 3.1                            | 11.3   | 2009      | 75                                      |
| 315                         | M3JP 355MLB 6 | 3GJP353420-••L | 993                | 95.8           | 96.1         | 96.0         | 0.83                | 571                       | 6.8                            | 3029                          | 2.6                            | 3.2                            | 13.5   | 2370      | 76                                      |
| 355                         | M3JP 355LKA 6 | 3GJP353810-••L | 993                | 95.8           | 96.0         | 95.9         | 0.81                | 653                       | 7.5                            | 3413                          | 2.9                            | 3.2                            | 15.5   | 2670      | 76                                      |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6 poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                |              |              |                     | <b>High-output design</b> |                                |                               |                                |                                |  |           |   |
| 160                         | M3JP 315LKA 6 | 3GJP313810-••L | 994                | 95.6           | 95.8         | 95.4         | 0.81                | 298                       | 7.5                            | 1535                          | 2.2                            | 3.1                            | 7.3  | 1500      | 76                                      |
| <b>750 r/min = 8 poles</b>  |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                |              |              |                     | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                                |                               |                                |                                |  |           |   |
| 37                          | M3JP 280SMA 8 | 3GJP284210-••L | 742                | 91.8           | 92.1         | 91.4         | 0.79                | 73.0                      | 7.3                            | 476                           | 1.7                            | 3.0                            | 1.85   | 705       | 65                                      |
| 45                          | M3JP 280SMB 8 | 3GJP284220-••L | 741                | 92.2           | 92.4         | 91.8         | 0.78                | 89.6                      | 7.6                            | 579                           | 1.8                            | 3.1                            | 2.2  | 745       | 65                                      |
| 55                          | M3JP 315SMA 8 | 3GJP314210-••L | 742                | 92.5           | 93.1         | 92.5         | 0.80                | 106                       | 7.7                            | 707                           | 1.8                            | 2.7                            | 3.2  | 930       | 62                                      |
| 75                          | M3JP 315SMB 8 | 3GJP314220-••L | 740                | 93.1           | 93.3         | 93.1         | 0.79                | 146                       | 7.1                            | 966                           | 1.7                            | 2.7                            | 4.1  | 1030      | 62                                      |
| 90                          | M3JP 315SMC 8 | 3GJP314230-••L | 739                | 93.4           | 93.8         | 93.4         | 0.81                | 171                       | 7.4                            | 1159                          | 1.8                            | 2.7                            | 4.9  | 1100      | 64                                      |
| 110                         | M3JP 315MLA 8 | 3GJP314410-••L | 740                | 93.7           | 94.0         | 94.1         | 0.80                | 211                       | 7.3                            | 1419                          | 1.8                            | 2.7                            | 5.8  | 1250      | 72                                      |
| 132                         | M3JP 355SMA 8 | 3GJP354210-••L | 744                | 94.0           | 93.9         | 93.4         | 0.77                | 256                       | 7.5                            | 1694                          | 1.5                            | 2.6                            | 7.9  | 1630      | 69                                      |
| 160                         | M3JP 355SMB 8 | 3GJP354220-••L | 744                | 94.3           | 94.3         | 93.9         | 0.77                | 293                       | 7.6                            | 1926                          | 1.6                            | 2.6                            | 9.7  | 1790      | 69                                      |
| 200                         | M3JP 355SMC 8 | 3GJP354230-••L | 742                | 94.6           | 95.1         | 94.9         | 0.79                | 385                       | 7.4                            | 2576                          | 1.6                            | 2.6                            | 11.3   | 1930      | 69                                      |
| 250                         | M3JP 355MLB 8 | 3GJP354420-••L | 743                | 94.6           | 94.8         | 94.2         | 0.80                | 472                       | 7.5                            | 3213                          | 1.6                            | 2.7                            | 13.5   | 2180      | 72                                      |

# Variant codes

## Flameproof motors, Ex d IIB/IIC T4 Gb

Variant codes specify additional options and features to the standard motor. The desired features are listed as three-digit variant codes in the motor order. Note also that there are variants that cannot be used together

Most of the variant codes apply to IE2 and IE3 motors. However, confirm the availability of variants for IE3 motors with your ABB sales office before making an order.

| Code/ Variants                  | Frame size  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------------------|---|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                                 | 80  | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| <b>Administration</b>           |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 531                             | Sea freight packing   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 532                             | Packing of motor in vertical mounting position  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 533                             | Wooden sea freight packing  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 590                             | Mounting of customer supplied part other than coupling.   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| <b>Balancing</b>                |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 417                             | Vibration acc. to Grade B (IEC 60034-14).   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 423                             | Balanced without key.   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 424                             | Full-key balancing  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| <b>Bearings and Lubrication</b> |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 036                             | Transport lock for bearings.  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 037                             | Roller bearing at D-end.  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 040                             | Heat-resistant grease   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 058                             | Angular contact bearing at D-end, shaft force away from bearing.  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 107                             | Pt100 2-wire in bearings.   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 128                             | Double PT100, 2-wire in bearings  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 129                             | Double PT100, 3-wire in bearings  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 130                             | Pt100 3-wire in bearings.   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 194                             | 2Z bearings greased for life at both ends.  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 433                             | Outlet grease collector   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 506                             | Nipples for vibration measurement: SKF Marlin Quick Connect stud CMSS-2600-3  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 593                             | Bearings grease suitable for food and beverage industry.  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 654                             | Provision for vibration sensors (M8x1)  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 795                             | Lubrication information plate   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 796                             | Grease nipples JIS B 1575 PT 1/8 Type A   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 797                             | Stainless steel SPM nipples   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 798                             | Stainless steel grease nipples  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 799                             | Grease nipples flat type DIN 3404, thread M10x1   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 800                             | Grease nipples JIS B 1575 PT 1/8" pin type  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| <b>Branch standard designs</b>  |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 178                             | Stainless steel / acid proof bolts.   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 204                             | Jacking bolts for foot mounted motors.  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 209                             | Non-standard voltage or frequency, (special winding).   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 396                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -20 °C to -40 °C, with space heaters (code 450/451 must be added)                  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 397                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -40 °C to -55 °C, with space heaters (code 450/451 must be added)                  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 398                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -20 °C to -40 °C   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 399                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -40 °C to -55 °C   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 425                             | Corrosion protected stator and rotor core.  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 524                             | Special run-out tolerances on flange and shaft for close coupled pump applications.                                       |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 786                             | Special design shaft upwards (V3, V36, V6) for outdoor mounting.  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| <b>Cooling system</b>           |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 044                             | Unidirectional fan for reduced noise level. Rotation clockwise seen from D-end. Available only for 2-pole motors.         |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 045                             | Unidirectional fan for reduced noise level. Rotation counter clockwise seen from D-end. Available only for 2-pole motors. |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 068                             | Light alloy metal fan   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 183                             | Separate motor cooling (fan axial, N-end).  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

- o Included as standard
- Available as option
- Not applicable

| Code/ Variants                |  | Frame size |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------------------|--|------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                               |  | 80         | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| 206                           | Steel fan  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 514                           | Separate motor cooling (fan on top)  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 791                           | Stainless steel fan cover  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Coupling</b>               |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 035                           | Assembly of customer supplied coupling-half.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Documentation</b>          |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 141                           | Binding dimension drawing.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Drain holes</b>            |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 448                           | Draining holes with metal plugs.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Earthing Bolt</b>          |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 525                           | External earthing bolts on motor feet  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Hazardous Environments</b> |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 334                           | Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Db, IP6X (non-conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.                         | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 336                           | Ex t, Dust group III C T125 Db, IP6X (conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.                              | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 461                           | Ex d(e) design, Group II C   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 464                           | Alleinschutz design. Certification of flame proof motor and protection device together.                  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 508                           | Exde from Exd.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 516                           | Ex i approved temperature detectors (Pt100)  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 813                           | Thermistor-based surface temperature protection T4 for frequency convertor duty.                         | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 814                           | Ex t (DIP) motors, temperature class T 150C.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 816                           | Pt-100-based surface temperature protection T4 for frequency convertor duty. 3-wire system.              | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| <b>Heating elements</b>       |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 450                           | Heating element, 100-120 V   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 451                           | Heating element, 200 - 240 V   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Insulation system</b>      |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 014                           | Winding insulation class H.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 405                           | Special winding insulation for frequency converter supply.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Marine</b>                 |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 024                           | Fulfilling Bureau Veritas (BV) requirements, with certificate.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 025                           | Fulfilling Det Norske Veritas (DNV) requirements, with certificate.                                      | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 026                           | Fulfilling Lloyds Register of Shipping (LR) requirements, with certificate.                              | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 027                           | Fulfilling American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) requirements, with certificate.                             | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 049                           | Fulfilling Germanischer Lloyd (GL) requirements, with certificate.                                       | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 050                           | Fulfilling Registro Italiano Navale (RINA) requirements, with certificate.                               | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 051                           | Fulfilling Russian Maritime Register of Shipping (RS) requirements, with certificate.                    | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 096                           | Fulfilling Lloyds Register of Shipping (LR) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 186                           | Fulfilling Det Norske Veritas (DNV) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)          | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 481                           | Fulfilling Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK) requirements, with certificate.                                      | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 483                           | Fulfilling China Classification Societies (CCS) requirements (Beijing), with certificate.                | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 484                           | Fulfilling Korea Register of Shipping (KR) requirements, with certificate.                               | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 491                           | Fulfilling Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK) requirements, without certificate.                                   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 492                           | Fulfilling Registro Italiano Navale (RINA) requirements, without certificate.                            | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 493                           | Fulfilling China Classification Societies (CCS) requirements (Beijing), without certificate.             | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 494                           | Fulfilling Korea Register of Shipping (KR) requirements, without certificate.                            | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 496                           | Fulfilling Bureau Veritas (BV) requirements, without certificate(non-essential duty only)                | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 675                           | Fulfilling American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only) | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 676                           | Fulfilling Germanischer Lloyd (GL) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)           | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Mounting arrangements</b>  |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 007                           | IM 3001 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B5 from B3).   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 008                           | IM 2101 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B34 from B3).                                     | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 009                           | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B35 from B3).                                     | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 047                           | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3001 (B14 from B5).  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |

- Included as standard
- Available as option
- Not applicable

| Code/ Variants                         |   | Frame size |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|---|------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|  |   | 80         | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| 066                                    | Modified for specified mounting position differing from IM B3 (1001), IM B5 (3001), B14 (3601), IM B35 (2001), IM B34 (2101)          | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 093                                    | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B14 from B3).   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 228                                    | Flange FF 130.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 229                                    | Flange FT 130.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 235                                    | Flange FF 165.  | ○          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 236                                    | Flange FT 165.  | -          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 245                                    | Flange FF 215.  | -          | -  | ○   | ○   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 246                                    | Flange FT 215.  | -          | -  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 256                                    | Flange FT 265.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 257                                    | Flange FF 100.  | •          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 258                                    | Flange FT 100.  | •          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 259                                    | Flange FF 115.  | •          | •  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 260                                    | Flange FT 115.  | •          | •  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 305                                    | Additional lifting lugs.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 309                                    | IM 1001 foot mounted, from IM 3001 (B3 from B5).  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 311                                    | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3001 (B35 from B5).  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| <b>Painting</b>                        |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 105                                    | Paint thickness report.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 114                                    | Special paint color, standard grade   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 115                                    | Painting system C4M acc. to ISO 12944-2: 1998.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 168                                    | Primer paint only.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 303                                    | Painted insulation layer on inside of the terminal boxes.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 710                                    | Thermally sprayed zinc metallizing with acrylic top coat  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 711                                    | Painting system C5-M very high, acc. to ISO 12944-2:1998  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 754                                    | Painting system C5M acc. to ISO 12944-2:1998  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Protection</b>                      |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 005                                    | Protective roof, vertical motor, shaft down.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 072                                    | Radial seal at D-end. Not possible for 2-pole, 280 and 315 frames   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 073                                    | Sealed against oil at D-end.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 158                                    | Degree of protection IP65.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 250                                    | Degree of protection IP66.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 401                                    | Protective roof, horizontal motor.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 403                                    | Degree of protection IP56.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 434                                    | Degree of protection IP56, open deck.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 783                                    | Labyrinth sealing at D-end.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| <b>Rating &amp; instruction plates</b> |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 002                                    | Restamping voltage, frequency and output, continuous duty.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 004                                    | Additional text on std rating plate (max 12 digits on free text line).  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 095                                    | Restamping output (maintained voltage, frequency), intermittent duty.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 126                                    | Tag plate   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 135                                    | Mounting of additional identification plate, stainless.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 139                                    | Additional identification plate delivered loose.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 159                                    | Additional plate with text "Made in ..."  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 161                                    | Additional rating plate delivered loose.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 163                                    | Frequency converter rating plate. Rating data according to quotation.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 181                                    | Rating plate with ABB standard loadability values for VSD operation. Other auxiliaries for VSD operation to be selected as necessary. | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 528                                    | Rating plate sticker  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Shaft &amp; rotor</b>               |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 069                                    | Two shaft extensions according to catalog drawings.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 070                                    | Special shaft extension at D-End, standard shaft material   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 164                                    | Shaft extension with closed keyway  | ○          | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 165                                    | Shaft extension with open keyway  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 410                                    | Shaft material stainless steel  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 591                                    | Special shaft extension according to customer specification.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 600                                    | Special shaft extension at N-end, standard shaft material.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 630                                    | Shaft material certificate 3.1/3.2 according to EN10204:2004  | -          | -  | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Standards and Regulations</b>       |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 248                                    | Design according to Petronas PTS 33.66.05.31-GEN. February 2010.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 251                                    | Shell DEP 33.66.05.31-GEN. February 2012.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 252                                    | Shell DEP 33.66.05.31-GEN. February 2012, with standard winding >55 kW.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 408                                    | Fulfilling EISA Subtype II efficiency requirements, CC031A.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |

○ Included as standard  
• Available as option  
- Not applicable

| Code/ Variants                            |  | Frame size |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|--|------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|   |  | 80         | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| 540                                       | China energy label   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 541                                       | Inmetro certification  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 543                                       | Australian MEPS  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 544                                       | Australian HE MEPS   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 547                                       | Certificate of conformity according TR-CU 012/2011 for customs union RU, KZ, BY.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 782                                       | Fulfilling CQST Certification requirements (China)   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| <b>Stator winding temperature sensors</b> |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 121                                       | Bimetal detectors, break type (NCC), (3 in series), 130 °C, in stator winding  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 122                                       | Bimetal detectors, break type (NCC), (3 in series), 150 °C, in stator winding  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 123                                       | Bimetal detectors, break type (NCC), (3 in series), 170 °C, in stator winding  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 125                                       | Bimetal detectors, break type (NCC), (2x3 in series), 150 °C, in stator winding  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 127                                       | Bimetal detectors, break type (NCC), (3 in series, 130 °C & 3 in series, 150 °C), in stator winding                                    | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 328                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 120°C, in stator winding  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 435                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 130 °C, in stator winding   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 439                                       | PTC - thermistors (2x3 in series), 150 °C, in stator winding   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 441                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series, 130 °C & 3 in series, 150 °C), in stator winding   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 445                                       | Pt100 2-wire in stator winding, 1 per phase  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 446                                       | Pt100 2-wire in stator winding, 2 per phase  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 502                                       | Pt100 3-wire in stator winding, 1 per phase  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 503                                       | Pt100 3-wire in stator winding, 2 per phase  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 511                                       | PTC thermistors (2 x 3 in series), 130 °C, in stator winding   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Terminal box</b>                       |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 021                                       | Terminal box LHS (seen from D-end).  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 022                                       | Cable entry LHS (seen from D-end).   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 157                                       | Terminal box degree of protection IP65.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 180                                       | Terminal box RHS (seen from D-end).  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 380                                       | Separate terminal box for temperature detectors, std. material   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 418                                       | Separate terminal box for auxiliaries, standard material.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 466                                       | Terminal box at N-end.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 468                                       | Cable entry from D-end.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 469                                       | Cable entry from N-end.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 553                                       | Terminal box degree of protection IP66.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 568                                       | Separate terminal box for heating elements, std. material  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 730                                       | Prepared for NPT cable glands.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 734                                       | Standard cable gland, Ex d IIC, armoured cable.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 735                                       | Standard cable gland, Ex d IIC, non-armoured cable.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Testing</b>                            |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 145                                       | Type test report from a catalogue motor, 400V 50Hz.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 146                                       | Type test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 148                                       | Routine test report.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 150                                       | Customer witnessed testing. Specify test procedure with other codes.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 222                                       | Torque/speed curve, type test and multi-point load test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch.                        | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 560                                       | Shaft voltage test.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 561                                       | Overspeed test.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 562                                       | Overvoltage test.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 760                                       | Vibration level test   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 761                                       | Vibration spectrum test for one motor from specific delivery batch.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 762                                       | Noise level test for one motor from specific delivery batch.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 763                                       | Noise spectrum test for one motor from specific delivery batch.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 764                                       | Test for one motor from specific delivery batch with ABB frequency converter available at ABB test field. ABB standard test procedure. | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Variable speed drives</b>              |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 479                                       | Mounting of other type of pulse tacho with shaft extension, tacho not included.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 680                                       | 2048 pulse tacho, Ex d, tD, L&L 841910001  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 701                                       | Insulated bearing at N-end.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   |
| 747                                       | 1024 pulse tacho, Ex d, tD, L&L 841910002  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

- Included as standard
- Available as option
- Not applicable

# Mechanical design

## Motor frame and drain holes

### Motor frame

The motor frame, end shields and terminal box are made of cast iron. Motors in frame size 200 and larger have integrated feet for rigid and vibration free mounting, motors in frame size 80-180 have detachable feet made of forged steel for maximum flexibility and rigidity.

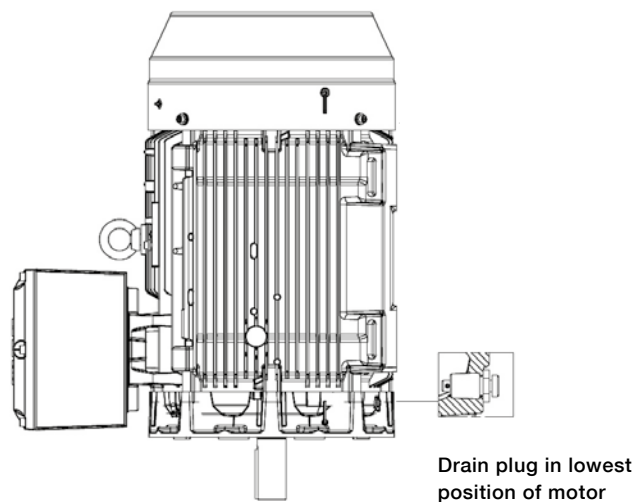
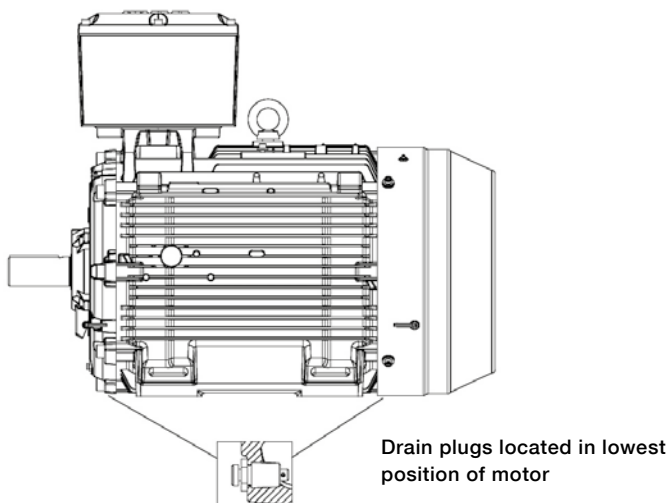
Motors can be supplied for foot mounting, flange mounting, and combinations of these.

### Drain holes

Flame proof Ex d motors are provided without drain holes and plugs as standard.

It's recommended that motors that will be operated in very humid or wet environments, and especially under intermittent duty, should be provided with drain holes with plugs to ensure that water possibly condensed inside the enclosure can easily be drained. Flame proof drain plugs which can be easily opened and closed are available as an option for motors in frame size 160 and larger. Please refer to the variant code section, variant 448 under heading "Drain holes".

When mounting arrangement differs from foot mounted IM B3, mention variant code 066 when ordering to ensure the drain plug is mounted in the lowest position.



### Lifting lugs

All motors are equipped with lifting lugs for safe lifting of the motor. The lugs are designed for lifting the motor only, they may not be used for lifting the motor and the equipment on which it is mounted.

| Frame size | Type of lugs           | Horizontal mounting B3, B35        | Vertical mounting V1, V3                          |
|------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| 80         | Detachable lifting eye | 1 pcs close to terminal box        | 1 pcs close to terminal box                       |
| 90-112     | Integrated in casting  | 2 pcs close to terminal box on top | 2 pcs close to terminal box                       |
| 132        | Integrated in casting  | 1 pcs at D-end, 1 pcs at N-end     | 1 pcs at D-end, 1 pcs at N-end                    |
| 160-180    | Detachable eye bolt    | 1 pcs close to terminal box on top | 2 pcs, either at N-end or D-end depending on need |
| 200-250    | Integrated in casting  | 1 pcs at D-end, 1 pcs at N-end     | 2 pcs at N-end, 2 pcs at D-end                    |
| 280-450    | Detachable eye bolt    | 1 pcs close to terminal box on top | 2 pcs, either at N-end or D-end depending on need |

## Heating elements

Heating elements are installed on stator winding coil heads to keep the winding free of corrosion in humid conditions. The power of the heating elements is shown in the table. You can order heating elements with variant code 450 or 451.

| Motor size | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 |
|------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Power (W)  | 25 | 25 | 25  | 25  | 25  | 25  | 25  |

| Motor size | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315  | 355  | 400  | 450   |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|-------|
| Power (W)  | 25  | 60  | 60  | 60  | 2x60 | 2x60 | 2x60 | 2x100 |

Motors for marine applications mounted on open deck may have heating element powers differing from the ones shown in this table.

# Bearings

ABB's flame proof motors are normally fitted with single-row deep-groove grease lubricated ball bearings, as shown in the table below.

If the bearing at the D-end is replaced with a roller bearing (NU- or NJ-), higher radial forces can be handled. Roller bearings are suitable for belt-drive applications and can be ordered with variant code 037. Note that the possibility to have roller bearing at D-end is limited on larger flame proof motors due to the higher radial clearance in bearing and possible bending of shaft together with narrow flame path between shaft and inner bearing cover, especially in conjunction with gas group IIC design.

When high axial forces are involved, angular-contact ball bearings should be used. When ordering a motor with an angular-contact ball bearing, specify also the method of mounting and the direction and magnitude of axial force to ensure that optimal bearing system design is chosen. The variant codes for ordering angular-contact ball bearings are 058 and 059.

## Standard and alternative designs

| Motor size | Number of poles | Standard design           |            | Alternative design    |                       |                                    |
|------------|-----------------|---------------------------|------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
|            |                 | Deep groove ball bearings |            | Roller bearings (037) | Roller bearings (037) | Angular contact ball bearing (058) |
|            |                 | D-end                     | N-end      | D-end, gas group IIB  | D-end, gas group IIC  | D-end                              |
| 80         | 2 - 8           | 6205-2Z/C3                | 6204-2Z/C3 | NA                    | NA                    | NA                                 |
| 90         | 2 - 8           | 6205-2Z/C3                | 6205-2Z/C3 | NA                    | NA                    | NA                                 |
| 100        | 2 - 8           | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6206-2Z/C3 | NA                    | NA                    | NA                                 |
| 112        | 2 - 8           | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6206-2Z/C3 | NA                    | NA                    | NA                                 |
| 132        | 2 - 8           | 6208-2Z/C3                | 6208-2Z/C3 | NA                    | NA                    | NA                                 |
| 160        | 2 - 12          | 6309/C3                   | 6309/C3    | NU 309 ECP/C3         | NU 309 ECP/C3         | NA                                 |
| 180        | 2 - 12          | 6310/C3                   | 6310/C3    | NU 310 ECP/C3         | NU 310 ECP/C3         | NA                                 |
| 200        | 2               | 6312M/C3                  | 6310M/C3   | NU 312 ECP/C3         | NU 312 ECP/C3         | NA                                 |
| 200        | 4 - 12          | 6312/C3                   | 6310/C3    | NU 312 ECP/C3         | NU 312 ECP/C3         | NA                                 |
| 225        | 2               | 6313M/C3                  | 6312M/C3   | NU 313 ECP/C3         | NU 313 ECP/C3         | NA                                 |
| 225        | 4 - 12          | 6313/C3                   | 6312/C3    | NU 313 ECP/C3         | NU 313 ECP/C3         | NA                                 |
| 250        | 2               | 6315M/C3                  | 6313M/C3   | NU 315 ECP/C3         | NA                    | NA                                 |
| 250        | 4 - 12          | 6315/C3                   | 6313/C3    | NU 315 ECP/C3         | NA                    | NA                                 |
| 280        | 2               | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3    | <sup>1)</sup>         | NA                    | 7316 B                             |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3    | NU 316 ECP/C3         | NA                    | 7316 B                             |
| 315        | 2               | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3    | <sup>1)</sup>         | NA                    | 7316 B                             |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6319/C3                   | 6316/C3    | NU 319 ECP/C3         | NA                    | 7319 B                             |
| 355        | 2               | 6316M/C3                  | 6316M/C3   | NA                    | NA                    | 7316 B                             |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6322/C3                   | 6316/C3    | NA                    | NA                    | 7322 B                             |
| 400        | 2               | 6317M/C3                  | 6317M/C3   | NA                    | NA                    | 7317 B                             |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6324/C3                   | 6319/C3    | NA                    | NA                    | 7324 B                             |
| 450        | 4 - 12          | 6326M/C3                  | 6322M/C3   | NA                    | NA                    | 7326 B                             |

<sup>1)</sup> On request

## Axially-locked bearings

All motors with deep groove ball bearings are equipped as standard with an axially locked bearing at the D-end.

## Transport locking

Motors with roller bearings or an angular-contact ball bearing are fitted with a transport lock before dispatch to prevent damage to bearings during transport. A warning label is attached to motors when transport locking is used.

Locking may also be fitted in other cases if severe transport conditions are expected.

## Bearing seals

Table on next page present the standard and alternative and types of bearing seals per motor size.



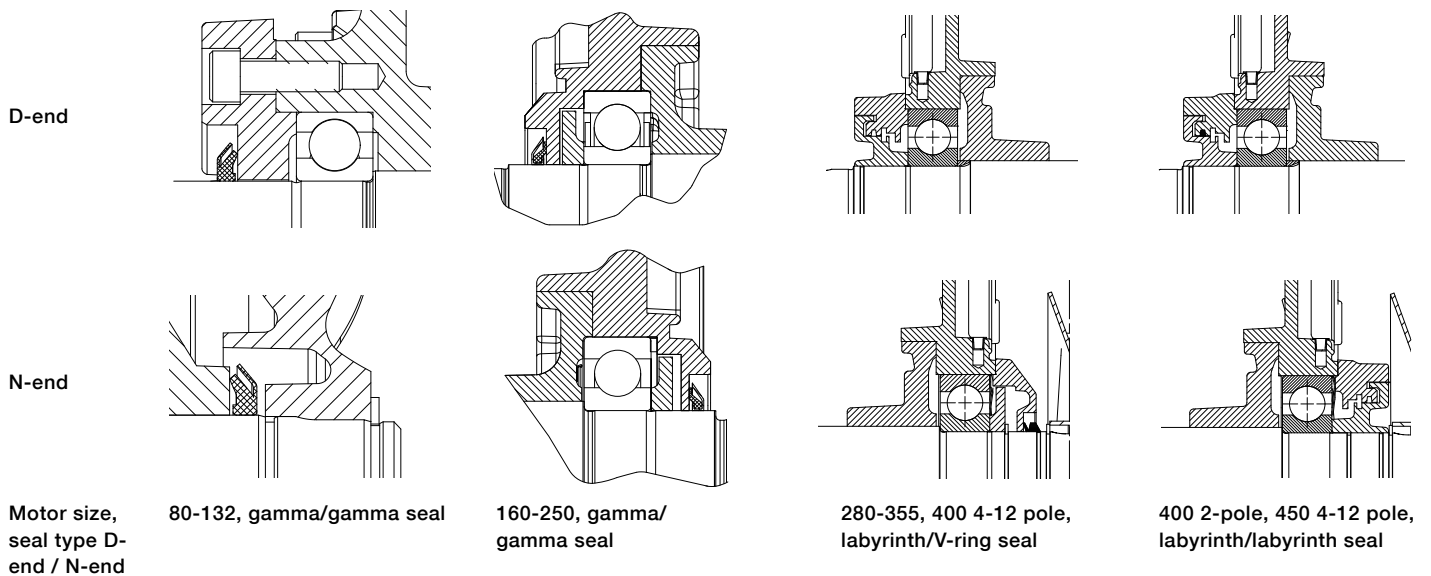
## Bearing seals for motor sizes 80 - 450

| Motor size | Number of poles | Standard design |                      | Alternative design                                    |  |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|---|--|
|            |                 | D-end           | N-end                | Radial seal at D-end (variant code 072) <sup>1)</sup> | Labyrinth seal at D-end (variant code 783) <sup>1)</sup> |
| 80         | 2 - 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 90         | 2 - 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 100        | 2 - 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 112        | 2 - 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 132        | 2 - 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 160        | 2- 12           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 180        | 2 - 12          | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 200        | 2 - 12          | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 225        | 2 - 12          | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 250        | 2 - 12          | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 280        | 2 - 12          | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring <sup>2)</sup> | NA  | Standard   |
| 315        | 2 - 12          | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring <sup>2)</sup> | NA  | Standard   |
| 355        | 2 - 12          | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring <sup>2)</sup> | NA  | Standard   |
| 400        | 2               | Labyrinth seal  | Labyrinth seal       | NA  | Standard   |
| 400        | 4 - 12          | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring               | NA  | Standard   |
| 450        | 4 - 12          | Labyrinth seal  | Labyrinth seal       | NA  | Standard   |

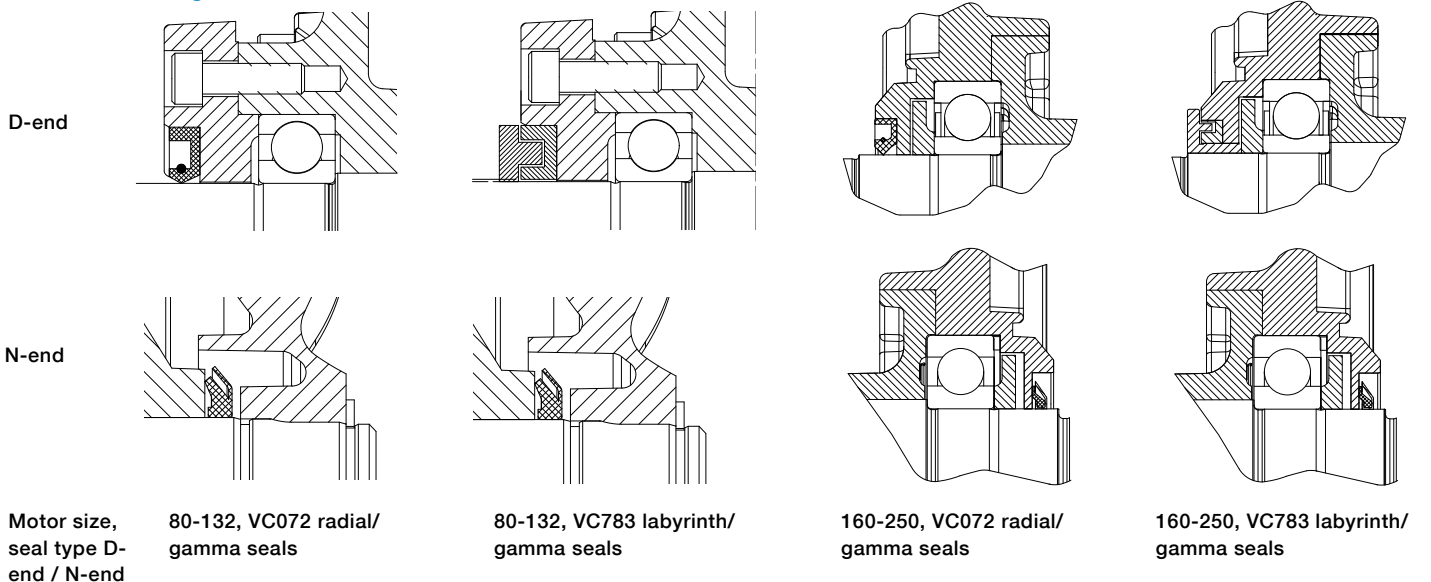
<sup>1)</sup> N-end bearing seal of standard design, special N-end bearing seal arrangements on request

<sup>2)</sup> V-ring on motors with efficiency class IE2, labyrinth seal on IE3 motors

### Standard design



### Alternative design



## Bearing life and lubrication

The nominal life  $L_{10h}$  of a bearing is defined according to ISO 281 as the number of operating hours achieved or exceeded by 90 % of identical bearings in a large test series under specified conditions. 50 % of bearings achieve at least five times this lifetime.

The calculated bearing life  $L_{10h}$  for power transmission by means of coupling is for horizontally mounted motors in sizes up to 315  $\geq$  100,000 hours.

## Lubrication

On delivery, motors in frame size 160 and above are pre-lubricated with high-quality grease. Before first start-up, see instructions for re-lubrication and recommended grease in the installation, operation, maintenance and safety manual for low voltage motors for explosive atmospheres delivered together with the motor, or see the lubrication plate on the motor.

## Motors with bearings greased for life

Motors in frame sizes 80-132 are equipped with bearings greased for life, while this is available as an option for frame sizes 160-250. Bearings are lubricated with high-quality, high-temperature grease. Bearing types are stated on the rating plate.

The approximate lifetime of bearings in four-pole motors is about 40 000 duty hours. Lifetime is subject to the load conditions of the application run by the motor.

## Motors with re-lubrication nipples

In frame sizes 160-450, the bearing system is provided with valve discs to ease lubrication. Motors are lubricated while running. The grease outlet opening has closing valves at both ends. These should be opened before greasing and closed 1-2 hours after re-greasing. This ensures that the construction is tight and bearings remain dust- and dirt-free.

A grease-collection method can be used optionally.

The following tables show lubrication intervals according to the  $L_1$  principle for various nominal speeds in 25 °C ambient temperature. These values apply to horizontally mounted motors (B3) with 80 °C bearing temperature and high-quality grease containing lithium-complex soap and mineral or PAO-oil.

## Lubrication intervals in duty hours for ball bearings

| Frame size                                 | Amount of grease g/bearing | Amount of grease g/N-end | Speed 3600 r/min | Speed 3000 r/min | Speed 1800 r/min | Speed 1500 r/min | Speed 1000 r/min | Speed 500-900 r/min |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Ball bearings</b>                       |                            |                          |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                     |
| <b>Lubrication intervals in duty hours</b> |                            |                          |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                     |
| 160  | 13                         | 13                       | 7100             | 8900             | 14300            | 16300            | 20500            | 21600               |
| 180  | 15                         | 15                       | 6100             | 7800             | 13100            | 15100            | 19400            | 20500               |
| 200  | 20                         | 15                       | 4300             | 5900             | 11000            | 13000            | 17300            | 18400               |
| 225  | 23                         | 20                       | 3600             | 5100             | 10100            | 12000            | 16400            | 17500               |
| 250  | 30                         | 23                       | 2400             | 3700             | 8500             | 10400            | 14700            | 15800               |
| 280  | 35                         | 35                       | 1900             | 3200             | -                | -                | -                | -                   |
| 280  | 40                         | 40                       | -                | -                | 7800             | 9600             | 13900            | 15000               |
| 315  | 35                         | 35                       | 1900             | 3200             | -                | -                | -                | -                   |
| 315  | 55                         | 40                       | -                | -                | 5900             | 7600             | 11800            | 12900               |
| 355  | 35                         | 35                       | 1900             | 3200             | -                | -                | -                | -                   |
| 355  | 70                         | 40                       | -                | -                | 4000             | 5600             | 9600             | 10700               |
| 400  | 40                         | 40                       | 1500             | 2700             | -                | -                | -                | -                   |
| 400  | 85                         | 55                       | -                | -                | 3200             | 4700             | 8600             | 9700                |
| 450  | 95                         | 70                       | -                | -                | 2500             | 3900             | 7700             | 8700                |

## Lubrication intervals in duty hours for roller bearings

| Frame size                                 | Amount of grease g/bearing | Amount of grease g/N-end | Output kW | Speed 3600 r/min | Speed 3000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1800 r/min | Speed 1500 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 500-900 r/min |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| <b>Roller bearings</b>                     |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| <b>Lubrication intervals in duty hours</b> |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| 160  | 13                         | 13                       | all       | 3600             | 4500             | all       | 7200             | 8100             | all       | 10300            | all       | 10800               |
| 180  | 15                         | 15                       |           | 3000             | 3900             | all       | 6600             | 7500             | all       | 9700             | all       | 10200               |
| 200  | 20                         | 15                       |           | 2100             | 3000             | all       | 5500             | 6500             | all       | 8600             | all       | 9200                |
| 225  | 23                         | 20                       |           | 1800             | 1600             | all       | 5100             | 6000             | all       | 8200             | all       | 8700                |
| 250  | 30                         | 23                       |           | 1200             | 1900             | all       | 4200             | 5200             | all       | 7300             | all       | 7900                |
| 280  | 40                         | 40                       |           | -                | -                | all       | 4000             | 5300             | all       | 7000             | all       | 8500                |
| 315  | 55                         | 40                       |           | -                | -                | all       | 2900             | 3800             | all       | 5900             | all       | 6500                |

# Radial forces

## Pulley diameter

When the desired bearing life has been determined, the minimum permissible pulley diameter can be calculated with FR as follows:

$$D = \frac{1.9 \cdot 10^7 \cdot K \cdot P}{n \cdot F_R}$$

### Where:

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>D:</b>             | pulley diameter, mm   |
| <b>P:</b>             | power requirement, kW   |
| <b>n:</b>             | motor speed, r/min.   |
| <b>K:</b>             | belt tension factor, dependent on belt type and type of duty. A common value for V-belts is 2.5 |
| <b>F<sub>R</sub>:</b> | permissible radial force, refer to tables below.  |

## Permissible loading on the shaft

The following table shows permissible radial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero axial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life L<sub>10h</sub> of 40 000 hours per motor size.

These calculated values further assume mounting position IM B3 (foot-mounted), with force directed sideways. In some cases, the strength of the shaft together with flame path dimensions affects permissible forces.

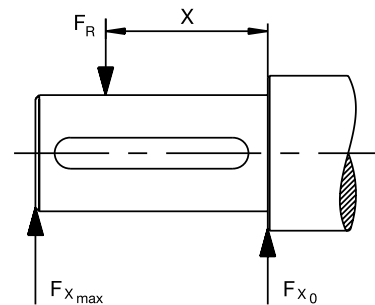
Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

If the radial force is applied between points X0 and Xmax, the permissible force FR can be calculated with the following formula:

$$F_R = F_{X0} - \frac{X}{E} (F_{X0} - F_{Xmax})$$

### Where:

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>E:</b> | length of the shaft extension in the standard version |
|-----------|---|



## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 80-132

| Motor size | No. of poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Basic design with deep groove ball bearings L <sub>10h</sub> =40,000h |                       |                     |                       | Roller bearings L <sub>10h</sub> =40,000h |                       |                            |                       |  |  |
|------------|--------------|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
|            |              |                                  | Mounting arrangement IM B3  |                       |                     |                       |   |                       | Mounting arrangement IM B3 |                       |  |  |
|            |              |                                  | Gas group IIB   |                       | Gas group IIC       |                       | Gas group IIB                             |                       | Gas group IIC              |                       |  |  |
|            |              |                                  | F <sub>X0</sub> (N)   | F <sub>Xmax</sub> (N) | F <sub>X0</sub> (N) | F <sub>Xmax</sub> (N) | F <sub>X0</sub> (N)                       | F <sub>Xmax</sub> (N) | F <sub>X0</sub> (N)        | F <sub>Xmax</sub> (N) |  |  |
| 80         | 2            | 40                               | 619   | 524                   | 619                 | 524                   | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 4            | 40                               | 780   | 663                   | 780                 | 663                   | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 6            | 40                               | 893   | 759                   | 893                 | 759                   | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 8            | 40                               | 983   | 834                   | 983                 | 834                   | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
| 90         | 2            | 50                               | 561   | 473                   | 561                 | 473                   | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 4            | 50                               | 803   | 677                   | 803                 | 677                   | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 6            | 50                               | 919   | 775                   | 919                 | 775                   | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 8            | 50                               | 1011  | 853                   | 1011                | 853                   | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
| 100        | 2            | 60                               | 553   | 457                   | 553                 | 457                   | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 4            | 60                               | 1050  | 868                   | 1050                | 868                   | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 6            | 60                               | 1267  | 1047                  | 1267                | 1047                  | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 8            | 60                               | 1395  | 1153                  | 1395                | 1153                  | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
| 112        | 2            | 60                               | 553   | 457                   | 553                 | 457                   | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 4            | 60                               | 1050  | 868                   | 1050                | 868                   | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 6            | 60                               | 1267  | 1047                  | 1267                | 1047                  | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 8            | 60                               | 1394  | 1152                  | 1394                | 1152                  | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
| 132        | 2            | 80                               | 1354  | 1112                  | 1354                | 1112                  | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 4            | 80                               | 1772  | 1454                  | 1772                | 1454                  | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 6            | 80                               | 2028  | 1665                  | 2028                | 1665                  | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |
|            | 8            | 80                               | 2234  | 1833                  | 2234                | 1833                  | NA  | NA                    | NA                         | NA                    |  |  |

Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 160 to 450

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Basic design with deep groove ball bearings L <sub>10h</sub> =40,000h |                       |                     |                       | Roller bearings L <sub>10h</sub> =40,000h |                       |                     |                       |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
|            |       |                                  | Mounting arrangement IM B3  |                       |                     |                       | Mounting arrangement IM B3                |                       |                     |                       |
|            |       |                                  | Gas group IIB   |                       | Gas group IIC       |                       | Gas group IIB                             |                       | Gas group IIC       |                       |
|            |       |                                  | F <sub>x0</sub> (N)   | F <sub>xmax</sub> (N) | F <sub>x0</sub> (N) | F <sub>xmax</sub> (N) | F <sub>x0</sub> (N)                       | F <sub>xmax</sub> (N) | F <sub>x0</sub> (N) | F <sub>xmax</sub> (N) |
| 160 ML_    | 2     | 110                              | 2530  | 2120                  | 2530                | 2120                  | 6400                                      | 1800                  | 6400                | 1800                  |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3180  | 2670                  | 3180                | 2670                  | 7600                                      | 1800                  | 7600                | 1800                  |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 3650  | 3040                  | 3650                | 3040                  | 7600                                      | 1800                  | 7600                | 1800                  |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 4020  | 3040                  | 4020                | 3040                  | 7600                                      | 1800                  | 7600                | 1800                  |
| 180 ML_    | 2     | 110                              | 2900  | 2440                  | 2900                | 2440                  | 6970                                      | 2700                  | 6970                | 2700                  |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3660  | 3080                  | 3660                | 3080                  | 8500                                      | 2700                  | 8500                | 2700                  |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 4190  | 3520                  | 4190                | 3520                  | 8500                                      | 2700                  | 8500                | 2700                  |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 4620  | 3880                  | 4620                | 3880                  | 8500                                      | 2700                  | 8500                | 2700                  |
| 200 ML_    | 2     | 110                              | 3830  | 3150                  | 3830                | 3150                  | 9510                                      | 7000                  | 9510                | 4200                  |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 4820  | 3980                  | 4820                | 3980                  | 11710                                     | 7000                  | 11710               | 4200                  |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 5520  | 4550                  | 5520                | 4550                  | 13230                                     | 7000                  | 13230               | 4200                  |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 6080  | 5000                  | 6080                | 5000                  | 14420                                     | 7000                  | 14420               | 4200                  |
| 225 SM_    | 2     | 110                              | 4350  | 3660                  | 4350                | 3660                  | 11650                                     | 7000                  | 9300                | 3000                  |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 5490  | 2800                  | 5490                | 2800                  | 14340                                     | 7200                  | 9300                | 2200                  |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 6280  | 2800                  | 6280                | 2800                  | 16190                                     | 7200                  | 9300                | 2200                  |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 6920  | 2800                  | 6920                | 2800                  | 17300                                     | 7200                  | 9300                | 2200                  |
| 250 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 5390  | 4350                  | 5390                | 4350                  | 15420                                     | 6700                  | NA                  |                       |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 6790  | 5480                  | 6790                | 5480                  | 18980                                     | 9200                  | NA                  |                       |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 7760  | 6270                  | 3000                | 2800                  | 21000                                     | 9200                  | NA                  |                       |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 8550  | 6900                  | 3000                | 2800                  | 21000                                     | 9200                  | NA                  |                       |
| 280 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 5835  | 4900                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 16500                                     | 6000                  | NA                  |                       |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 7360  | 6110                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 20100                                     | 9200                  | NA                  |                       |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 8425  | 6980                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 22690                                     | 9200                  | NA                  |                       |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 9165  | 7700                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 24740                                     | 9200                  | NA                  |                       |
| 315 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 5815  | 4960                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 16540                                     | 6000                  | NA                  |                       |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 9025  | 7470                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 26590                                     | 9600                  | NA                  |                       |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 10310   | 8530                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 30030                                     | 10160                 | NA                  |                       |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 11370   | 9410                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 32740                                     | 10105                 | NA                  |                       |
| 315 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 5855  | 5080                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 16705                                     | 6205                  | NA                  |                       |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 8980  | 7590                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 26550                                     | 13705                 | NA                  |                       |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 10255   | 8665                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 29970                                     | 13710                 | NA                  |                       |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 11335   | 9385                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 32730                                     | 9945                  | NA                  |                       |
| 315 LK_    | 2     | 140                              | 5860  | 5195                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 16885                                     | 6080                  | NA                  |                       |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 9185  | 7945                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 27225                                     | 13475                 | NA                  |                       |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 10475   | 9060                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | 30735                                     | 13500                 | NA                  |                       |
| 355 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 5790  | 5085                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 11930   | 9890                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 11930   | 9890                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 11930   | 9890                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
| 355 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 5770  | 5120                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 11980   | 10090                 | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 11980   | 10090                 | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 11980   | 10090                 | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
| 355 LK_    | 2     | 140                              | 5500  | 5000                  | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 12050   | 10450                 | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 12050   | 10450                 | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 12050   | 10450                 | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
| 400 L_     | 2     | 170                              | <sup>1)</sup>   |                       | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 4     | 210                              | <sup>1)</sup>   |                       | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 6     | 210                              | <sup>1)</sup>   |                       | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 8     | 210                              | <sup>1)</sup>   |                       | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
| 400 LK_    | 2     | 170                              | <sup>1)</sup>   |                       | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 4     | 210                              | <sup>1)</sup>   |                       | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 6     | 210                              | <sup>1)</sup>   |                       | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 8     | 210                              | <sup>1)</sup>   |                       | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
| 450 L_     | 4     | 210                              | <sup>1)</sup>   |                       | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 6     | 210                              | <sup>1)</sup>   |                       | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |
|            | 8     | 210                              | <sup>1)</sup>   |                       | <sup>1)</sup>       |                       | NA  |                       | NA                  |                       |

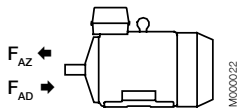
<sup>1)</sup> only allowed for direct coupling duty

# Axial forces

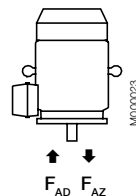
The following tables present permissible axial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero radial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life of 20,000 and 40,000 hours per motor size.

At 60 Hz, the values must be reduced by 10 percent, and for two-speed motors, the higher speed determines permissible axial force. Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

For axial force  $F_{AD}$ , it is assumed that the D-bearing is locked with a locking ring.



Mounting arrangement IM B3



Mounting arrangement IM V1

## Permissible axial forces, motor sizes 80-450

| Motor size          | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Mounting arrangement IM B3  |                    | Mounting arrangement IM V1  |                    |
|---------------------|-------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
|                     |       |                                  | Deep groove ball bearings   |                    | Deep groove ball bearings   |                    |
|                     |       |                                  | $L_{10} = 40,000 \text{ h}$ |                    | $L_{10} = 40,000 \text{ h}$ |                    |
|                     |       |                                  | $F_{AD}(\text{N})$          | $F_{AZ}(\text{N})$ | $F_{AD}(\text{N})$          | $F_{AZ}(\text{N})$ |
| 80                  | 2     | 40                               | 660                         | 300                | 690                         | 280                |
|                     | 4     | 40                               | 820                         | 460                | 860                         | 440                |
|                     | 6     | 40                               | 940                         | 580                | 970                         | 550                |
|                     | 8     | 40                               | 1030                        | 670                | 1070                        | 650                |
| 90                  | 2     | 50                               | 740                         | 220                | 780                         | 190                |
|                     | 4     | 50                               | 900                         | 380                | 950                         | 340                |
|                     | 6     | 50                               | 1010                        | 490                | 1080                        | 450                |
|                     | 8     | 50                               | 1110                        | 590                | 1170                        | 540                |
| 100                 | 2     | 60                               | 1100                        | 220                | 1180                        | 170                |
|                     | 4     | 60                               | 1320                        | 430                | 1430                        | 360                |
|                     | 6     | 60                               | 1480                        | 590                | 1600                        | 510                |
|                     | 8     | 60                               | 1610                        | 720                | 1730                        | 640                |
| 112                 | 2     | 60                               | 1100                        | 220                | 1180                        | 170                |
|                     | 4     | 60                               | 1320                        | 430                | 1430                        | 360                |
|                     | 6     | 60                               | 1480                        | 590                | 1600                        | 510                |
|                     | 8     | 60                               | 1610                        | 720                | 1730                        | 640                |
| 132                 | 2     | 80                               | 1530                        | 500                | 1700                        | 390                |
|                     | 4     | 80                               | 1870                        | 840                | 2080                        | 690                |
|                     | 6     | 80                               | 2110                        | 1080               | 2380                        | 900                |
|                     | 8     | 80                               | 2320                        | 1280               | 2580                        | 1110               |
| 160 ML <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 110                              | 2050                        | 1435               | 2440                        | 1155               |
|                     | 4     | 110                              | 2620                        | 2005               | 3160                        | 1635               |
|                     | 6     | 110                              | 3055                        | 2440               | 3590                        | 2060               |
|                     | 8     | 110                              | 3410                        | 2790               | 3950                        | 2430               |
| 180 ML <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 110                              | 2570                        | 1470               | 3075                        | 1100               |
|                     | 4     | 110                              | 3230                        | 2130               | 3975                        | 1630               |
|                     | 6     | 110                              | 3730                        | 2630               | 4420                        | 2130               |
|                     | 8     | 110                              | 4140                        | 3040               | 4890                        | 2550               |

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Mounting arrangement IM B3 |                     | Mounting arrangement IM V1 |                     |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
|            |       |                                  | Deep groove ball bearings  |                     | Deep groove ball bearings  |                     |
|            |       |                                  | L <sub>10</sub> = 40,000 h |                     | L <sub>10</sub> = 40,000 h |                     |
|            |       |                                  | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)        | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)        | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) |
| 200 ML_    | 2     | 110                              | 3295                       | 2030                | 3960                       | 1545                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 4170                       | 2910                | 5030                       | 2290                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 4800                       | 3535                | 5820                       | 2780                |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 5360                       | 4100                | 6370                       | 3430                |
| 225 SM_    | 2     | 110                              | 3710                       | 2240                | 4515                       | 1650                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 4690                       | 3225                | 5770                       | 2495                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 5405                       | 3935                | 6660                       | 3080                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 6010                       | 4540                | 7280                       | 3700                |
| 250 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 5200                       | 2100                | 6175                       | 1380                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 6400                       | 3310                | 7645                       | 2410                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 7260                       | 4160                | 8930                       | 3035                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 8000                       | 4900                | 9690                       | 3780                |
| 280 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 4870                       | 2870                | 6330                       | 1650                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 6140                       | 4140                | 7870                       | 2760                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 7040                       | 5040                | 9150                       | 3515                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 7840                       | 5840                | 10040                      | 4150                |
| 315 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 4780                       | 2780                | 6620                       | 1270                |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 7155                       | 5155                | 9565                       | 3240                |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 8205                       | 6205                | 11230                      | 3750                |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 9180                       | 7180                | 11935                      | 4780                |
| 315 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 4730                       | 2730                | 7210                       | 940                 |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 7055                       | 5055                | 10300                      | 2700                |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 8075                       | 6075                | 12330                      | 3070                |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 9060                       | 7070                | 13310                      | 4210                |
| 315 LK_    | 2     | 140                              | 4620                       | 2620                | 7910                       | 320                 |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 6980                       | 4980                | 10875                      | 2300                |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 7980                       | 5980                | 13005                      | 2565                |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 8900                       | 6900                | 14100                      | 3450                |
| 355 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 1660                       | 5460                | 4970                       | 2885                |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 5760                       | 9390                | 10890                      | 4840                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 7055                       | 10855               | 12370                      | 6235                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 8290                       | 12090               | 14980                      | 7530                |
| 355 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 1570                       | 5370                | 5860                       | 2360                |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 5640                       | 9440                | 11810                      | 5130                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 6870                       | 10670               | 14718                      | 5215                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 8100                       | 11900               | 15970                      | 6540                |
| 355 LK_    | 2     | 140                              | 1440                       | 5240                | 6600                       | 1630                |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 5460                       | 9260                | 12850                      | 4080                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 6680                       | 10480               | 15450                      | 4550                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 1)                         | 1)                  | 1)                         | 1)                  |
| 400 L, LK_ | 2     | 170                              | 810                        | 5810                | 8010                       | 730                 |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 4250                       | 10250               | 13680                      | 3650                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 5410                       | 11410               | 16610                      | 3840                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 1)                         | 1)                  | 18480                      | 4530                |
| 450 L_     | 2     | 170                              | -                          | -                   | -                          | -                   |
|            | 4     | 210                              | -                          | -                   | -                          | -                   |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 5630                       | 11630               | 22090                      | 150                 |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 6920                       | 12920               | 23600                      | 1430                |

<sup>1)</sup> On request.

# Terminal box

## Standard terminal box

### Degree of protection and mounting options

The degree of protection for the standard terminal box is IP 55. It complies with the requirements of the type of protection 'd' flame proof and prevents the transmission of an internal explosion to the surrounding, potentially explosive atmosphere.

By default, terminal boxes are mounted on top of the motor at D-end. Side mounted terminal box is possible in frame sizes 160 and 180. Mounting at N-end is also possible for the larger frame sizes. Please refer to the variant code section for more details.

### Turnability

The standard terminal boxes for motor sizes 80-250 can be turned 4\*90° and in sizes 280-450 2\*180° after delivery. For sizes 280-450 is also mounting of terminal box with opening towards D or N-end possible using the relevant variant codes when ordering.

### Cable entries

Terminal box is provided as standard with tapped holes for cable glands as specified in table below. No cable glands are included as standard, the entry holes are closed with Ex d approved blanking plugs made of brass according table below. One tapped hole for main cables is closed with a plastic plug which is to be used for transport protection only. Different types of cable glands are available as option, suitable for either armoured and non-armoured cables, please refer to the Terminal box alternatives section for more details.

### Cable type and terminations

Terminations are suitable for copper and aluminum cables (Al- cables on request for motor sizes 80 to 250). Cables are connected to terminals by cable lugs, which are not included in the delivery.

### Earthing bolts

The motors are as standard provided with at least one earthing bolt inside the terminal box and another on the frame. The earthing bolt on the frame is located on top close to the terminal box for easy access from either side of the motor. As an option can also earthing bolts on the feet be provided, please refer to variant code section.

### Ordering

To ensure the delivery of desired terminations and cable entries for the motor, state the cable type, quantity, size, outer diameter and possibly type of cable glands needed when ordering. Modifying the cable entries on a flame proof terminal box is very difficult afterwards.

See section Variant codes for all options available.

## Standard delivery

Standard delivery if no other information is provided. Note: For other network voltages, contact your ABB sales office.

| Cable entries for supply cables<br>Motor size | Pole number | Terminal box type | Amount and size of threaded holes | Cable gland | Ex d plug | Max. connectable core cross-section mm <sup>2</sup> /phase | Number and size of terminal bolts, 6 x |
|---|-------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|-----------|--|--|
| <b>IE2 motors</b>                             |             |                   |                                   |             |           |  |  |
| 80 - 90                                       | 2-8         | 25                | 1 x M25x1.5                       | -           | -         | 10   | M5                                     |
| 100 - 132                                     | 2-8         | 25                | 2 x M32x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M32   | 10   | M5                                     |
| 160 - 180                                     | 2-8         | 63                | 2 x M40x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M40   | 1x35   | M6                                     |
| 200 - 250                                     | 2-8         | 160               | 2 x M50x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M50   | 1x70   | M10                                    |
| 280 SM_                                       | 2-8         | 210               | 2 x M63x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M63   | 2x150  | M12                                    |
| 315 SM_, ML_                                  | 2-8         | 370               | 2 x M75x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M75   | 2x240  | M12                                    |
| 355 SMA - SMC                                 | 2-4         | 750               | 2 x M75x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M75   | 4x240  | M12                                    |
| 355 SMA, SMB                                  | 6-8         | 370               | 2 x M75x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M75   | 2x240  | M12                                    |
| 355 SMC                                       | 6           | 750               | 2 x M75x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M75   | 4x240  | M12                                    |
| 355 SMC                                       | 8           | 370               | 2 x M75x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M75   | 2x240  | M12                                    |
| 355 ML_, LK_                                  | 2-8         | 750               | 2 x M75x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M75   | 4x240  | M12                                    |
| 400   | 2-8         | 750               | 2 x M75x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M75   | 4x240  | M12                                    |
| 450   | 6-8         | 750               | 2 x M75x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M75   | 4x240  | M12                                    |
| <b>IE3 motors</b>                             |             |                   |                                   |             |           |  |  |
| 160 - 180                                     | 2-8         | 63                | 2 x M40x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M40   | 1x35   | M6                                     |
| 200 - 250                                     | 2-8         | 160               | 2 x M50x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M50   | 1x70   | M10                                    |
| 280   | 2-8         | 210               | 2 x M75x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M75   | 2x150  | M12                                    |
| 315   | 2-8         | 370               | 2 x M75x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M75   | 2x240  | M12                                    |
| 355 SM_                                       | 2-4         | 750               | 2 x M75x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M75   | 4x240  | M12                                    |
| 355 SM_                                       | 6           | 370               | 2 x M75x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M75   | 2x240  | M12                                    |
| 355 ML_, LK_                                  | 2-6         | 750               | 2 x M75x1.5                       | -           | 1 x M75   | 4x240  | M12                                    |
| <b>Auxiliary cable entries</b>                |             |                   |                                   |             |           |  |  |
| 80 - 132                                      | 2-8         |                   | 1 x M20x1.5                       | -           | 1xM20     | 1 x 2,5 mm <sup>2</sup> per terminal                       |  |
| 160-450                                       | 2-8         |                   | 2 x M20x1.5                       | -           | 1xM20     | 1 x 2,5 mm <sup>2</sup> per terminal                       |  |

| Motor size | Earthing on frame | Earthing in main terminal box |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| 80 - 132   | M6                | M6                            |
| 160 - 180  | M6                | M6                            |
| 200 - 250  | M8                | M8                            |
| 280 - 450  | M10               | 2xM10                         |



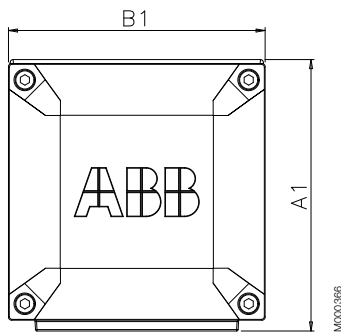
# Terminal box

## Terminal box dimensions

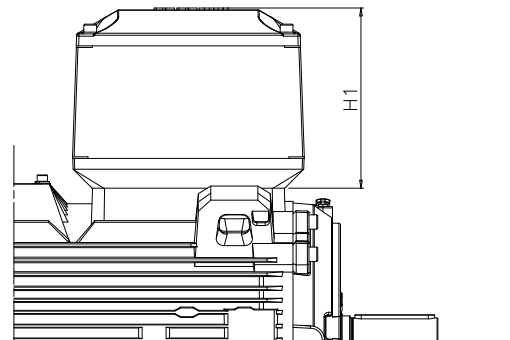
To match the correct terminal box with motor size, find the motor type and correspondent terminal box type on the previous page. The box types and their dimensions are presented on this page.

| Terminal box types acc. to current capacity | A1  | B1  | H1  |
|---|-----|-----|-----|
| 25  | 192 | 170 | 124 |
| 63  | 256 | 243 | 174 |
| 160   | 339 | 290 | 226 |
| 210   | 465 | 360 | 283 |
| 370   | 465 | 360 | 283 |
| 750   | 707 | 467 | 387 |

### Terminal boxes, standard with 6 terminals

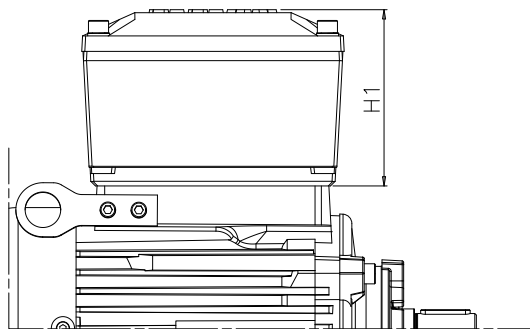


M000366



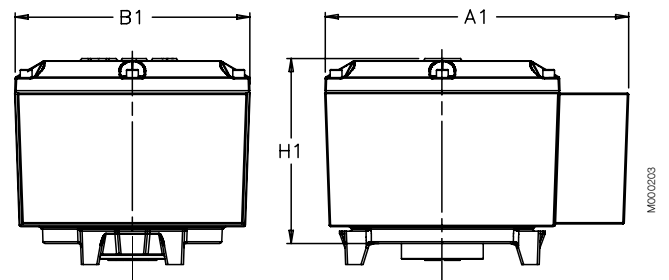
M000367

Motor sizes 200 to 250



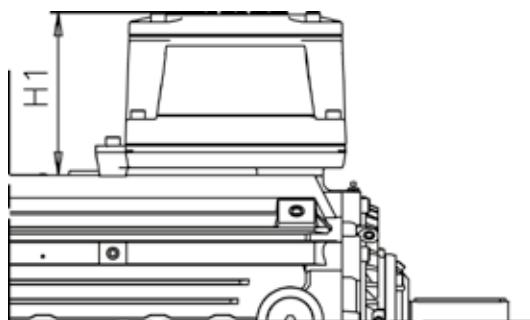
M000366

Motor sizes 80 to 132



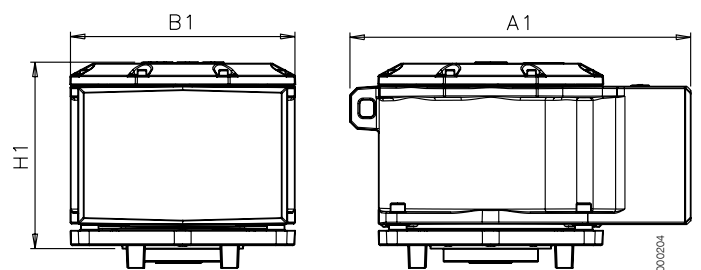
M000203

Motor sizes 280 to 355



M000735

Motor sizes 160 to 180



M000204

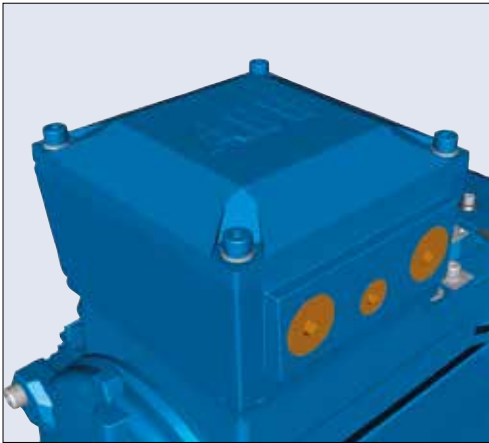
Motor sizes 355 to 450

# Terminal box

## Terminal boxes and boards

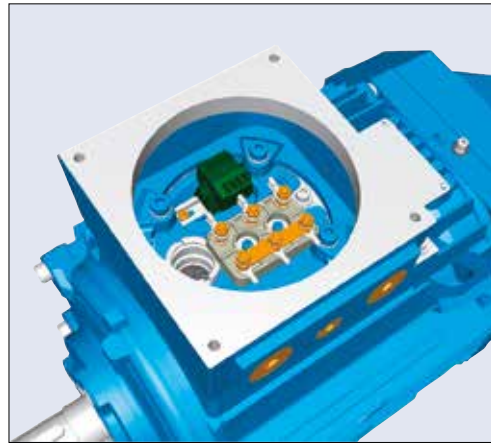
The pictures below show standard terminal boxes and the corresponding terminal boards for various motor sizes and terminal box types. To match the correct terminal box with motor size, find the motor type and correspondent terminal box type in table found in section Terminal box – Standard terminal box.

### Motor sizes 80-132



M000709

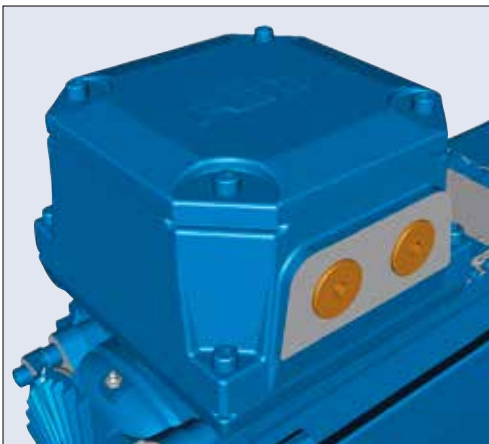
Terminal box for motor sizes 80-132, type 25.



M000713

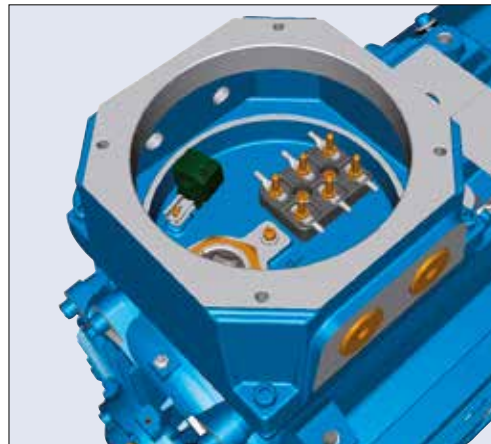
Terminal board for motor sizes 80-132, box type 25.

### Motor sizes 160-180



M000709

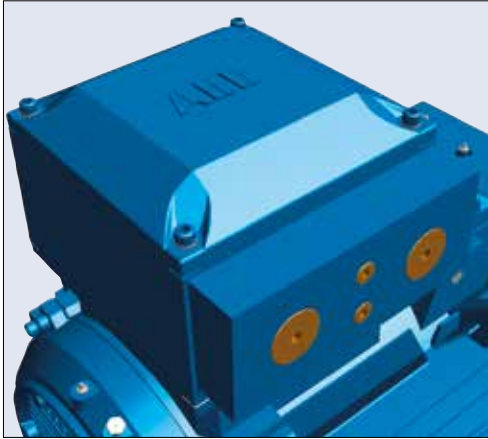
Terminal box for motor sizes 160-180, type 63. Entries for auxiliaries are located on opposite side of terminal box.



M000714

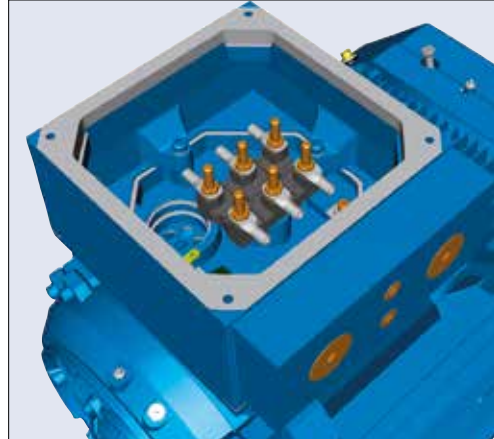
Terminal board for motor sizes 160-180, box type 63.

### Motor sizes 200-250



M000710

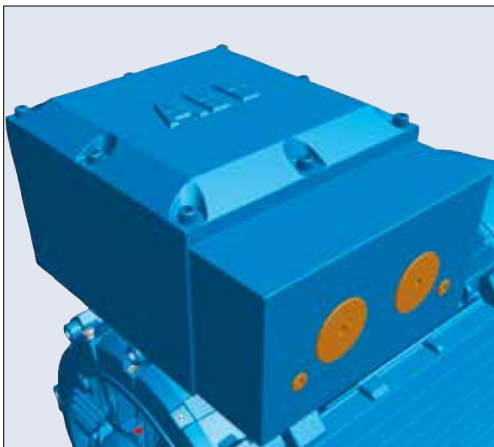
Terminal box for motor sizes 200-250, type 160.



M000715

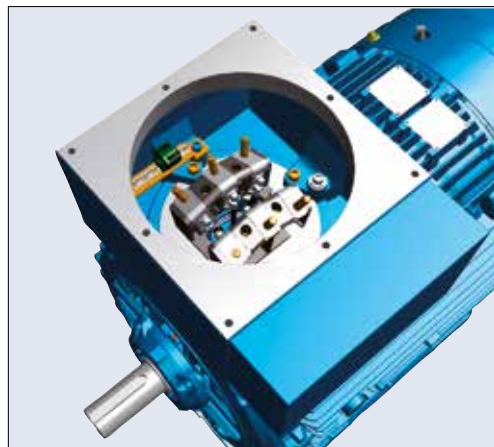
Terminal board for motor sizes 200-250, box type 160.

### Motor sizes 280-355



M000711

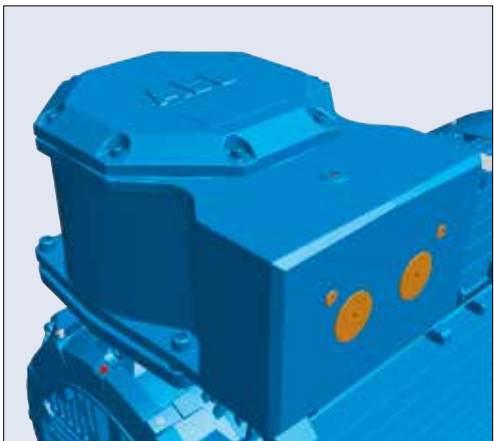
Terminal box for motor sizes 280-355, type 210 and 370.



M000716

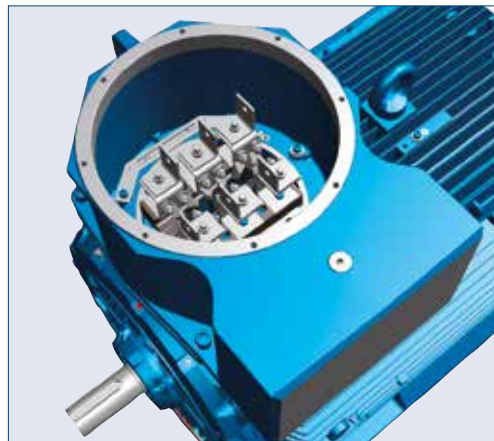
Terminal board 280-355, box type 210 and 370

### Motor sizes 355-450



M000712

Terminal box for motor sizes 355-450, type 750



M000717

Terminal board for motor sizes 355-450, box type 750.

# Terminal box

## Terminal box alternatives

Due to the construction of the Ex d terminal box it is not possible to mount any connection flanges, angle adapters nor cable sealing units like on motors having increased safety Ex e terminal box.

### Cable glands

The motors are delivered as standard with plugged cable entries as described in the previous section. There is a broad selection of different type of cable glands available which are suitable for different types of cable and outer diameter ranges. As it is very difficult to change the amount and size of cable glands afterwards, is it extremely important that these are selected carefully.

| Size of threaded opening for cable gland |                              | Cable gland Ex d IIC for armoured cable with double sealing, variant code 734 |                           | Cable gland Ex d IIC for non-armoured cable, variant code 735 |
|--|------------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|
| Metric (std)                             | NPT (Variant code 730 added) | Cable outer diameter, mm  | Inner sheath diameter, mm | Cable outer diameter, mm                                      |
| M16 x 1.5                                | -                            | 7-12  | 4.5-8                     | -   |
| M20 x 1.5                                | NPT 1/2"                     | 10-16   | 6-10                      | 4-8.5   |
| M20 x 1.5 *)                             | NPT 1/2" *)                  | -   | -                         | 5-12  |
| M25 x 1.5                                | NPT 3/4"                     | 13.5-19   | 10-14                     | 9-18  |
| M25 x 1.5 *)                             | NPT 3/4" *)                  | 19-25   | 14-18                     | -   |
| M32 x 1.5                                | NPT 1"                       | 25-30   | 18-23                     | 17-26   |
| M40 x 1.5                                | NPT 1 1/4"                   | 30-36   | 23-28                     | 22-30   |
| M50 x 1.5                                | NPT 1 1/2"                   | 36-40   | 28-32                     | 31-40   |
| M50 x 1.5 *)                             | NPT 1 1/2" *)                | 40-46   | 32-37                     | -   |
| M63 x 1.5                                | NPT 2"                       | 46-53   | 37-43                     | 39-50   |
| M63 x 1.5 *)                             | NPT 2" *)                    | 53-60   | 43-50                     | -   |
| M75 x 1.5                                | NPT 2 1/2"                   | 58-70   | 48-60                     | 46-60   |
| M90 x 1.5                                | NPT 3 1/2"                   | 78-90   | 68-80                     | 55-70   |
| M100 x 1.5                               | NPT 4"                       | 88-100  | 78-90                     | -   |

\*) = High capacity version, delivered as standard with the variant code.

### Threaded openings for cable glands with NPT thread (variant code 730)

The motors are delivered as standard with openings for cable glands with metric threads as listed in the section describing the standard terminal box. If glands with NPT threads will be used must variant code 730 be ordered. If nothing else is stated on the ordered will the sizes in tables below be delivered. If cable glands are also needed must either variant 734 or 735 be added.

| Motor frame size | Main cable entries | NPT plug   |
|------------------|--------------------|------------|
| 80-112           | 1 x 3/4"           | -          |
| 132              | 2 x 3/4"           | 1 x 3/4"   |
| 160-180          | 2 x 1 1/4"         | 1 x 1 1/4" |
| 200-250          | 2 x 1 1/2"         | 1 x 1 1/2" |
| 280              | 2 x 2"             | 1 x 2"     |
| 315-450          | 2 x 3"             | 1 x 3"     |

| Motor frame size | Cable entries for auxiliaries | NPT plug |
|------------------|-------------------------------|----------|
| 80-112           | 1 x 3/4"                      | -        |
| 132              | 1 x 3/4"                      | 1 x 3/4" |
| 160-450          | 2 x 3/4"                      | 2 x 3/4" |

### Threaded openings for cable glands of nonstandard size

If the standard size of threaded openings for cable glands does not suit the gland size and cable that will be used can openings of nonstandard size also be delivered, either by fitting a reducers to make the openings smaller or by increasing the amount or size of holes. The maximum possible size and amount for each motor frame size is listed below.

| Motor frame size | Main cable entries, metric | Main cable entries, NPT |
|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 80-132           | 1 x M32                    | 1 x 1"                  |
| 160-180          | 1 or 2 x M50               | 1 or 2 x 1 1/2"         |
| 200-250          | 1 or 2 x M63               | 1 or 2 x 2"             |
| 280-450          | 1 or 2 x M75               | 1 or 2 x 3"             |

### Auxiliary terminal box

It is possible to equip motors from frame size 160 upwards with one or several auxiliary terminal boxes for connection of auxiliaries like heaters or temperature detectors. The standard auxiliary terminal box is made of cast iron with Ex d type of protection. Connection terminals are of spring-loaded type for quick and easy connection. These are suitable for up to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> wires. The auxiliary terminal boxes are equipped with an earthing terminal. The first auxiliary terminal box is located on the right-hand side at D-end as standard. The standard cable entry is 2 x M20 with plugged entries. If cable glands are needed must these be ordered using the variant codes described earlier in this section.

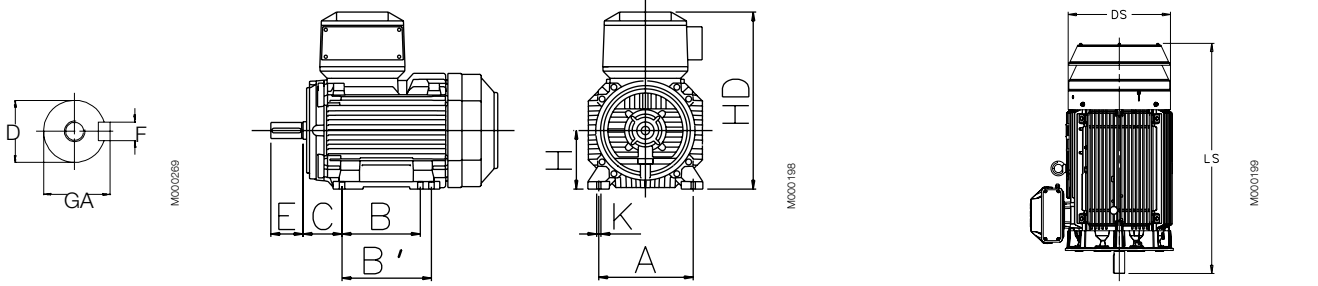
---

#### Related variant codes

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| 380 | Separate terminal box for temperature detectors |
| 418 | Separate terminal box for auxiliaries           |
| 568 | Separate terminal box for heating elements      |

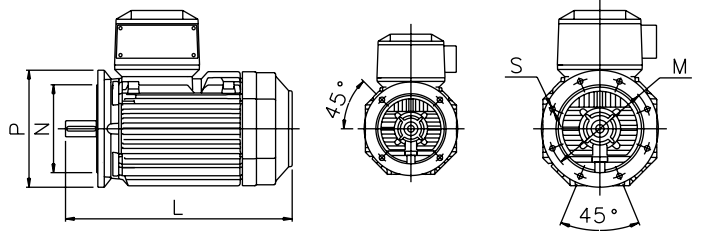
---

# Dimension drawings Flameproof motors, Ex d



Foot-mounted motor IM 1001, IM B3

Motor with protection cover



Flange-mounted motor IM 3001, IM B5

Sizes 80 to 200

Sizes 225 to 450

| Motor size          | IM 1001, IM B3 AND IM 3001, IM B5 |                   |          |                   |         |                  |         |                   |             |                    | IM 1001, IM B3  |     |      |         |     | IM 3001, IM B5 |      |     |      | Protective roof |      |      |            |      |      |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|----------|-------------------|---------|------------------|---------|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----|------|---------|-----|----------------|------|-----|------|-----------------|------|------|------------|------|------|
|                     | D poles                           |                   | GA poles |                   | F poles |                  | E poles |                   | L max poles |                    | O <sup>3)</sup> | A   | B    | B'      | C   | HD             | K    | H   | M    | N               | P    | S    | DS         | LS   |      |
|                     | 2                                 | 4-8               | 2        | 4-8               | 2       | 4-8              | 2       | 4-8               | 2           | 4-8                |                 |     |      |         |     |                |      |     |      |                 |      |      |            | 2    | 4-8  |
| 80                  | 19                                | 19                | 21.5     | 21.5              | 6       | 6                | 40      | 40                | 340         | 340                | 20              | 125 | 100  | 125     | 50  | 290            | 10   | 80  | 165  | 130             | 200  | 12   | 160        | 360  | 360  |
| 90                  | 24                                | 24                | 27       | 27                | 8       | 8                | 50      | 50                | 405         | 405                | 20              | 140 | 100  | 125     | 56  | 315            | 10   | 90  | 165  | 130             | 200  | 12   | 180        | 430  | 430  |
| 100                 | 28                                | 28                | 31       | 31                | 8       | 8                | 60      | 60                | 480         | 480                | 25              | 160 | 140  | -       | 63  | 335            | 10   | 100 | 215  | 180             | 250  | 14.5 | 195        | 505  | 505  |
| 112                 | 28                                | 28                | 31       | 31                | 8       | 8                | 60      | 60                | 480         | 480                | 25              | 190 | 140  | -       | 70  | 350            | 12   | 112 | 215  | 180             | 250  | 14.5 | 195        | 505  | 505  |
| 132                 | 38                                | 38                | 41       | 41                | 10      | 10               | 80      | 80                | 560         | 560                | 30              | 216 | 140  | 178     | 89  | 390            | 12   | 132 | 265  | 230             | 300  | 14.5 | 260        | 590  | 590  |
| 160                 | 42                                | 42                | 45       | 45                | 12      | 12               | 110     | 110               | 808         | 808                | 45              | 254 | 210  | 254     | 108 | 495            | 14.5 | 160 | 300  | 250             | 350  | 18.5 | 328        | 852  | 852  |
| 180                 | 48                                | 48                | 51.5     | 51.5              | 14      | 14               | 110     | 110               | 826         | 826                | 50              | 279 | 241  | 279     | 121 | 535            | 14.5 | 180 | 300  | 250             | 350  | 18.5 | 359        | 876  | 876  |
| 200                 | 55                                | 55                | 59       | 59                | 16      | 16               | 110     | 110               | 774         | 774                | 70              | 318 | 267  | 305     | 133 | 616            | 18.5 | 200 | 350  | 300             | 400  | 18.5 | 414        | 844  | 844  |
| 200 <sup>3)</sup>   | 55                                | 55                | 59       | 59                | 16      | 16               | 110     | 110               | 824         | 824                | 70              | 318 | 267  | 305     | 133 | 616            | 18.5 | 200 | 350  | 300             | 400  | 18.5 | 414        | 844  | 844  |
| 225                 | 55                                | 60                | 59       | 64                | 16      | 18               | 110     | 140               | 841         | 871                | 80              | 356 | 286  | 311     | 149 | 663            | 18.5 | 225 | 400  | 350             | 450  | 18.5 | 462        | 921  | 951  |
| 225 <sup>3)</sup>   | 55                                | 60                | 59       | 64                | 16      | 18               | 110     | 140               | 871         | 901                | 80              | 356 | 286  | 311     | 149 | 663            | 18.5 | 225 | 400  | 350             | 450  | 18.5 | 462        | 921  | 951  |
| 250                 | 60                                | 65                | 64       | 69                | 18      | 18               | 140     | 140               | 875         | 875                | 90              | 406 | 311  | 349     | 168 | 726            | 24   | 250 | 500  | 450             | 550  | 18.5 | 506        | 965  | 965  |
| 250 <sup>3)</sup>   | 60                                | 65                | 64       | 69                | 18      | 18               | 140     | 140               | 895         | 895                | 90              | 406 | 311  | 349     | 168 | 726            | 24   | 250 | 500  | 450             | 550  | 18.5 | 506        | 965  | 965  |
| 280                 | 65                                | 75                | 69       | 79.5              | 18      | 20               | 140     | 140               | 1090        | 1090               | 100             | 457 | 368  | 419     | 190 | 862            | 24   | 280 | 500  | 450             | 550  | 18   | 555        | 1190 | 1190 |
| 315 SM <sub>L</sub> | 65                                | 80                | 69       | 85                | 18      | 22               | 140     | 170               | 1176        | 1206               | 115             | 508 | 406  | 457     | 216 | 929            | 30   | 315 | 600  | 550             | 660  | 23   | 624        | 1290 | 1320 |
| 315 ML <sub>L</sub> | 65                                | 90                | 69       | 95                | 18      | 25               | 140     | 170               | 1287        | 1317               | 115             | 508 | 457  | 508     | 216 | 929            | 30   | 315 | 600  | 550             | 660  | 23   | 624        | 1401 | 1431 |
| 315 LK <sub>L</sub> | 65                                | 90                | 69       | 95                | 18      | 25               | 140     | 170               | 1446        | 1475               | 115             | 590 | 508  | 560/710 | 216 | 929            | 28   | 315 | 600  | 550             | 660  | 23   | 624        | 1552 | 1589 |
| 355 SM <sub>L</sub> | 70                                | 100               | 74.5     | 106               | 20      | 28               | 140     | 210               | 1409        | 1479               | 130             | 610 | 500  | 560     | 254 | 1124           | 35   | 355 | 740  | 680             | 800  | 23   | 590        | 1480 | 1550 |
| 355 ML <sub>L</sub> | 70                                | 100               | 74.5     | 106               | 20      | 28               | 140     | 210               | 1514        | 1584               | 130             | 610 | 560  | 630     | 254 | 1124           | 35   | 355 | 740  | 680             | 800  | 23   | 590        | 1530 | 1600 |
| 355 LK <sub>L</sub> | 70                                | 100               | 74.5     | 106               | 20      | 28               | 140     | 210               | 1764        | 1834               | 130             | 610 | 630  | 710     | 254 | 1124           | 35   | 355 | 740  | 680             | 800  | 23   | 590        | 1635 | 1705 |
| 400 L <sub>L</sub>  | 80                                | 110               | 85       | 126               | 22      | 28               | 170     | 210               | 1851        | 1891               | 150             | 710 | 900  | 800     | 224 | 1211           | 35   | 400 | 940  | 880             | 1000 | 28   | 590        | 1635 | 1705 |
| 400 LK <sub>L</sub> | 80                                | 100               | 85       | 106               | 22      | 28               | 170     | 210               | 1851        | 1891               | 150             | 686 | 710  | 800     | 280 | 1211           | 35   | 400 | 740  | 680             | 800  | 23   | 700        | 1860 | 1900 |
| 450                 | -                                 | 120 <sup>1)</sup> | -        | 127 <sup>1)</sup> | -       | 32 <sup>1)</sup> | -       | 210 <sup>1)</sup> | -           | 2071 <sup>1)</sup> | 180             | 800 | 1000 | 1120    | 250 | 1328           | 42   | 450 | 1080 | 1000            | 1150 | 28   | On request |      |      |

<sup>1)</sup> Size 450 pole numbers 6-8   <sup>2)</sup> Required distance from fan cover air inlet to obstacle behind motor   <sup>3)</sup> For IE3 version

## IM 3601, IM B14 - Available flange alternatives; see also variant codes.

| Flange size | Variant code | Flange dimension |     |     |       | Motor size 80-132 |    |     |     |     |
|-------------|--------------|------------------|-----|-----|-------|-------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|
|             |              | P                | M   | N   | S     | 80                | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 |
| FT100       | 258          | 120              | 100 | 80  | M6    | S                 | M  | NA  | NA  | NA  |
| FT115       | 260          | 140              | 115 | 95  | M8    | M                 | S  | NA  | NA  | NA  |
| FT130       | 229          | 160              | 130 | 110 | M8    | M                 | M  | S   | S   | NA  |
| FT165       | 236          | 200              | 165 | 130 | M10   | M                 | M  | M   | M   | S   |
| FT215       | 246          | 250              | 215 | 180 | M12   | NA                | NA | M   | M   | M   |
| FT265       | 256          | 300              | 265 | 230 | M12   | NA                | NA | NA  | NA  | M   |
| FF100       | 257          | 120              | 100 | 80  | Ø7    | M                 | M  | NA  | NA  | NA  |
| FF115       | 259          | 140              | 115 | 95  | Ø10   | M                 | M  | NA  | NA  | NA  |
| FF130       | 228          | 160              | 130 | 110 | Ø10   | M                 | M  | M   | M   | NA  |
| FF165       | 235          | 200              | 165 | 130 | Ø12   | S                 | S  | M   | M   | M   |
| FF215       | 245          | 250              | 215 | 180 | Ø14.5 | NA                | NA | S   | S   | M   |
| FF265       | 255          | 300              | 265 | 230 | Ø14.5 | NA                | NA | NA  | NA  | S   |

S = Standard flange   M = Modification   NA = Not applicable

| Tolerances: |                 |
|-------------|-----------------|
| A, B        | ± 0,8           |
| D, DA       | ISO k6 < Ø 50mm |
|             | ISO m6 > Ø 50mm |
| F, FA       | ISO h9          |
| H           | -0,5            |
| N           | ISO j6          |
| C, CA       | ± 0,8           |

In all dimension drawings: The tables give the main dimensions in mm.  
For detailed drawings please see our web-pages '[www.abb.com/motors&generators](http://www.abb.com/motors&generators)' or contact ABB.

# Certificate examples



**IECEx Certificate of Conformity**

**INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION**  
IEC Certification Scheme for Explosive Atmospheres  
for rules and details of the IECEx Scheme visit [www.iecex.com](http://www.iecex.com)

Certificate No.: IECEx LCI 04.0006X Issue No.: 1 Certificate History: Issue No. 1 (2011-11-21) Issue No. 0 (2004-3-26)

Status: Current

Date of Issue: 2011-11-21 Page 1 of 6

Applicant: **ABB Oy Motors and Generators**  
P.O. Box 633  
Strömbergin Puistotie 5A  
FIN-65101 VAASA  
Finland

Electrical Apparatus: Three-phase AC motor - M3JP / M3KP 280  
Optional accessory:

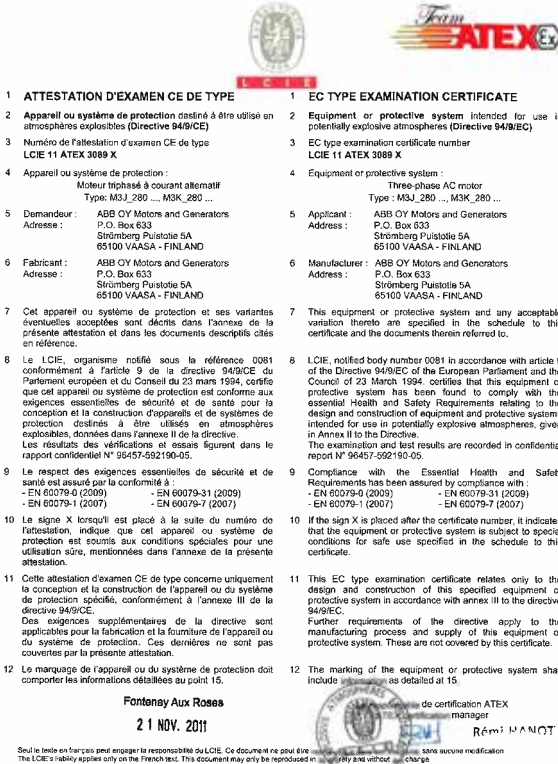
Type of Protection: Ex d, Ex de, Ex t

Marking: Ex d or de IIB or IIC T3 to T6 (\*) Gb  
Ex t IIB or IIC T...°C (\*) Db  
IECEx LCI 04.0006X  
IP5X, IP6X, IP6X or IP64 (\*)  
(\* depending on motor type and model as specified in manufacturer specifications. For complete marking see additional information section)

Approved for issue on behalf of the IECEx Certification Body: Michel BRENDON  
Position: Certification Officer Rémi HANOT

Signature: (for printed version)  
Date: 21 / 11 / 2011

Certificate issued by:  
Laboratoire Central des Industries Electriques (LCIE)  
33 Avenue du Général Leclerc  
FR-92260 Fontenay-aux-Roses  
France



**ATEX**

**1 ATTESTATION D'EXAMEN CE DE TYPE** **1 EC TYPE EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE**

**2 Appareil ou système de protection destiné à être utilisé en atmosphères explosibles (Directive 94/9/CE)** **2 Equipment or protective system intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres (Directive 94/9/EC)**

**3 Numéro de l'attestation d'examen CE de type** **3 EC type examination certificate number**  
LCIE 11 ATEX 3089 X

**4 Appareil ou système de protection :** **4 Equipment or protective system :**  
Moteur triphasé à courant alternatif Type M3J\_280 ... M3K\_280 ... Three-phase AC motor Type M3J\_280 ... M3K\_280 ...

**5 Demandeur :** ABB Oy Motors and Generators P.O. Box 633 Strömbergin Puistotie 5A 65100 VAASA - FINLAND **5 Applicant :** ABB Oy Motors and Generators P.O. Box 633 Strömbergin Puistotie 5A 65100 VAASA - FINLAND

**6 Fabricant :** ABB Oy Motors and Generators P.O. Box 633 Strömbergin Puistotie 5A 65100 VAASA - FINLAND **6 Manufacturer :** ABB Oy Motors and Generators P.O. Box 633 Strömbergin Puistotie 5A 65100 VAASA - FINLAND

**7 Cet appareil ou système de protection et ses variantes éventuelles acceptées sont décrits dans l'annexe de la présente attestation et dans les documents descriptifs cités en référence.** **7 This equipment or protective system and any acceptable variation thereto are specified in the schedule to this certificate and the documents therein referred to.**

**8 Le LCIE, organisme notifié sous la référence 0081 conformément à l'article 9 de la directive 94/9/CE du Parlement européen et du Conseil du 23 mars 1994, certifie que cet appareil ou système de protection est conforme aux exigences essentielles de sécurité et de santé pour la conception et la construction d'appareils et de systèmes de protection destinés à être utilisés en atmosphères explosibles, données dans l'annexe II de la directive. Les résultats des vérifications et essais figurent dans le rapport confidentiel N° 95457-952190-05.** **8 LCIE, notified body number 0081 in accordance with article 9 of the Directive 94/9/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of 23 March 1994, certifies that this equipment or protective system has been found to comply with the essential Health and Safety Requirements relating to the design and construction of equipment and protective systems intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres, given in Annex II to the Directive. The examination and test results are recorded in confidential report N° 95457-952190-05.**

**9 Le respect des exigences essentielles de sécurité et de santé est assuré par la conformité à :**  
- EN 60079-0 (2009) - EN 60079-31 (2009)  
- EN 60079-7 (2007) - EN 60079-7 (2007)

**9 Compliance with the Essential Health and Safety Requirements has been assured by compliance with :**  
- EN 60079-0 (2009) - EN 60079-31 (2009)  
- EN 60079-7 (2007) - EN 60079-7 (2007)

**10 Le signe X lorsqu'il est placé à la suite du numéro de l'attestation, indique que cet appareil ou système de protection est soumis aux conditions spéciales pour une utilisation sûre, mentionnées dans l'annexe de la présente attestation.** **10 If the Sign X is placed after the certificate number, it indicates that the equipment or protective system is subject to special conditions for safe use specified in the schedule to this certificate.**

**11 Cette attestation d'examen CE de type concerne uniquement la conception et la construction de l'appareil ou du système de protection spécifiés, conformément à l'annexe III de la directive 94/9/CE. Des exigences supplémentaires de la directive sont applicables pour la fabrication et la fourniture de l'appareil ou du système de protection. Ces dernières ne sont pas couvertes par la présente attestation.** **11 This EC type examination certificate relates only to the design and construction of this specified equipment or protective system in accordance with annex III to the directive 94/9/EC. Further requirements of the directive apply to the manufacturing process and supply of this equipment or protective system. These are not covered by this certificate.**

**12 Le marquage de l'appareil ou du système de protection doit comporter les informations détaillées au point 15.** **12 The marking of the equipment or protective system shall include as detailed at 15.**

de certification ATEX manager  
Rémi HANOT

21 NOV. 2011

Seul le texte en français peut engager la responsabilité du LCIE. Ce document ne peut être traduit en aucune langue sans autorisation écrite du LCIE. Only the French text of this document may be reproduced in any language without the written consent of the LCIE.

LCIE Laboratoire Central des Industries Electriques 33 Avenue du Général Leclerc FR-92260 Fontenay-aux-Roses France



**ABB**

**EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY**

The Manufacturer: ABB Oy Motors and Generators P.O. Box 633 Strömbergin Puistotie 5A FIN- 65101 Vaasa, Finland

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

The products: 3-phase induction motors of series M3AA, M3DP, M3HP, M3JP, M3JC, M3JM, M3KP and M3KC as listed in this document on the pages 2...3 having correspondent name plate markings covered by those as listed.

The motors of the declaration described above are in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation.

Directive 94/9/EC (until April 19<sup>th</sup>, 2015) and Directive 2014/34/EU (from April 20<sup>th</sup>, of April 2014)

Directive 2006/125/EC (ErP of 23<sup>rd</sup> November 2006)

The motors that are marked as IE2, IE3 or IE4 are in conformity with the requirements set in the Commission Regulation (EU) No. 42014 of 5 January 2014 amending Regulation (EC) No. 640/2009.

Efficiency classes as defined in the standard EN 60034-30:2009.

Directive 2011/65/EU

Motors are in conformity with the Directive 2011/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment. Technical documentation based on the standard EN 50681:2012

The following harmonized standards are applied in relation to which conformity is declared: EN 60079-0:2012, EN 60079-1:2007, EN 60079-7:2007, EN 60079-15:2010, EN 60079-31:2009 and relevant parts of the EN 60034 -series of standards.

The conformity of the end product according to the Directive 2006/42/EC has to be established by the commissioning party when the motor is fitted to the machinery.

Notes: Motors have to be installed and maintained according to the relevant standards and instructions of ABB Oy Motors and Generators. When installed in converter supplied applications, additional requirements must be respected regarding the motor as well as the installation as described in the appropriate dedicated addendum.

Notified Bodies (Ex/II): LCIE (0081), Av. Du Général Leclerc: 33, 92260 Fontenay-aux-Roses, France and VTT Expert Services Ltd (0537), Otakaari 19, 02044 Espoo, Finland

Signed for and on behalf of: ABB Oy, Motors and Generators and ABB Sp.z o.o

Place and date of issue: Vaasa, Finland, 2015-11-26

Hari Myllynen  
Vice President

Title: Hari Myllynen Vice President

Document: ICFP03036-3390

ABB Oy

Motors and Generators P.O. Box 633 FIN-65101 Vaasa FINLAND

Visiting Address Strömbergin Puistotie 5 A FIN-65025 Vaasa FINLAND

Telephone +358 10 22 11 11 +358 10 22 47372

Internet www.abb.fi e-mail: first.name.last.name@fi.abb.com

Business Identity Code: 0755403-0 (Dyväskylä, Helsinki)



**ABB**

|                                |                    |      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|------|
| M3DP 150 - M3DP 250 (gen K, L) | LCIE 13 ATEX 3067X | 2015 |
| M3DP 180 - M3DP 280 (gen D)    | LCIE 13 ATEX 3067X | 2013 |
| M3DP 190 - M3DP 250 (gen K, L) | LCIE 13 ATEX 3067X | 2015 |
| M3HP 50 - M3HP 70              | LCIE 01 ATEX 6047  | 2006 |
| M3HP 100 - M3HP 112            | LCIE 06 ATEX 6048  | 2006 |
| M3HP 132                       | LCIE 06 ATEX 6049  | 2006 |
| M3HP 150 (gen H)               | LCIE 09 ATEX 3022  | 2009 |
| M3HP 180 (gen H)               | LCIE 09 ATEX 3022  | 2009 |
| M3HP 200                       | LCIE 01 ATEX 6022  | 2001 |
| M3HP 223                       | LCIE 01 ATEX 6023  | 2001 |
| M3HP 250                       | LCIE 01 ATEX 6024  | 2001 |
| M3HP 280                       | LCIE 02 ATEX 6071  | 2002 |
| M3HP 315                       | LCIE 02 ATEX 6072  | 2002 |
| M3HP 355                       | LCIE 03 ATEX 6022  | 2002 |
| M3HP 400                       | LCIE 04 ATEX 6013  | 2004 |
| M3AA 90 - M3AA 132             | VTT 13 ATEX 0904   | 2015 |
| M3GP 71 - M3GP 132             | VTT 12 ATEX 0908   | 2012 |
| M3GP 71 - M3GP 132 (gen K, L)  | VTT 12 ATEX 0908   | 2015 |
| M3GP 80 - M3GP 480             | LCIE 12 ATEX 1000  | 2012 |
| M3GP 280 - M3GP 365 (gen K, L) | LCIE 12 ATEX 1000X | 2012 |
| M3GP 150 - M3GP 250 (gen D)    | LCIE 13 ATEX 1034X | 2013 |
| M3GP 180 - M3GP 250 (gen K, L) | LCIE 13 ATEX 1034X | 2015 |

Document: ICFP03036-3390

ABB Oy

Motors and Generators P.O. Box 633 FIN-65101 Vaasa FINLAND

Visiting Address Strömbergin Puistotie 5 A FIN-65025 Vaasa FINLAND

Telephone +358 10 22 11 11 +358 10 22 47372

Internet www.abb.fi e-mail: first.name.last.name@fi.abb.com

Business Identity Code: 0755403-0 (Dyväskylä, Helsinki)

# Motors in brief

## Flameproof motors Ex d, sizes 80 to 132

| Motor size              |                       | 80  | 90         | 100                       | 112        | 132        | 160                       | 180  |  |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---|------------|---------------------------|------------|------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| Stator                  | Material              | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Feet                    |                       | Forged steel, detachable feet                             |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Bearing end shields     | Material              | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Bearings                | D-end 2-12 -pole      | 6205-2Z/C3  | 6205-2Z/C3 | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6206-2Z/C3 | 6208-2Z/C3 | 6309/C3                   | 6310/C3                                      |  |
|                         | N-end 2-12 -pole      | 6204-2Z/C3  | 6205-2Z/C3 | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6206-2Z/C3 | 6208-2Z/C3 | 6309/C3                   | 6310/C3                                      |  |
| Axially-locked bearings | Inner bearing cover   | As standard, locked at D-end                              |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Bearing seal            |                       | Gamma ring  |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Lubrication             |                       | Permanent grease lubrication                              |            |                           |            |            |                           | Regreasable bearings                         |  |
| SPM-nipples             |                       | -   |            |                           |            |            |                           | As standard                                  |  |
| Rating plate            | Material              | Stainless steel   |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Terminal box            | Frame material        | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
|                         | Cover material        | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
|                         | Cover screws material | Acidproof steel A4-80                                     |            |                           |            |            |                           | Steel 8.8, zinc electroplated and chromated. |  |
| Connections             | Cable entries         | 1 x M25 + 1 x M20 plugged                                 |            | 2 x M32 + 1 x M20 plugged |            |            | 2 x M40 + 2 x M20 plugged |  |  |
|                         | Terminals             | 6 terminals for connection with cable lugs (not included) |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Fan                     | Material              | Polyamide. Reinforced with glass fibre.                   |            |                           |            |            |                           | Polypropylene. Reinforced with glass fibre.  |  |
| Fan cover               | Material              | Steel   |            |                           |            |            | Hot dip galvanized steel  |  |  |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Stator winding          | Material              | Copper  |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
|                         | Insulation            | Insulation class F  |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
|                         | Winding protection    | 3 pcs thermistors as standard                             |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Rotor winding           | Material              | Pressure die-cast aluminum                                |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Balancing               |                       | Half key balancing  |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Key way                 |                       | Closed  |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Heating elements        | On request            | 25 W  |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Drain holes             |                       | -   |            |                           |            |            |                           | Optional                                     |  |
| External earthing bolt  |                       | As standard   |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Enclosure               |                       | IP 55   |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |
| Cooling method          |                       | IC 411  |            |                           |            |            |                           |  |  |



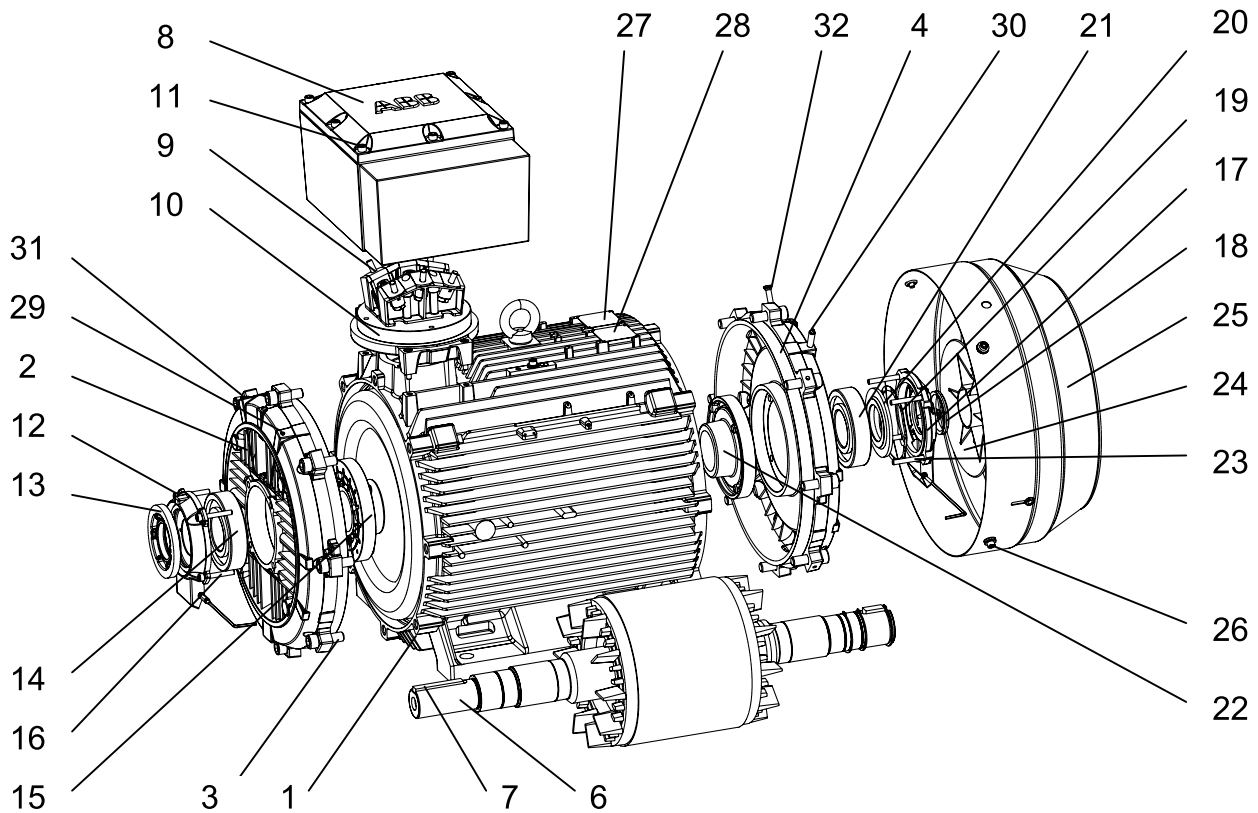
# Motors in brief

## Flameproof motors Ex d, sizes 200 to 450

| Motor size              |                       | 200   | 225      | 250      | 280      | 315                             | 355                       | 400  | 450      |          |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---|----------|----------|----------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|--|----------|----------|
| Stator                  | Material              | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Feet                    |                       | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better, integrated with stator   |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Bearing end shields     | Material              | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Bearings                | D-end                 | 2-pole  | 6312M/C3 | 6313M/C3 | 6315M/C3 | 6316/C3                         | 6316/C3                   | 6316M/C3   | 6317M/C3 | -        |
|                         |                       | 4-12 -pole  | 6312/C3  | 6313/C3  | 6315/C3  | 6316/C3                         | 6319/C3                   | 6322/C3  | 6324/C3  | 6326M/C3 |
|                         | N-end                 | 2-pole  | 6310M/C3 | 6312M/C3 | 6313M/C3 | 6316/C3                         | 6316/C3                   | 6316M/C3   | 6317M/C3 | -        |
|                         |                       | 4-12 -pole  | 6310/C3  | 6312/C3  | 6313/C3  | 6316/C3                         | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3  | 6319/C3  | 6322M/C3 |
| Axially-locked bearings | Inner bearing cover   | As standard, locked at D-end                              |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Bearing seal            |                       | Gamma-ring  |          |          |          | Labyrinth seal                  |                           |  |          |          |
| Lubrication             |                       | Regreasable bearings                                      |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| SPM-nipples             |                       | As standard   |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Rating plate            | Material              | Stainless steel   |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Terminal box            | Frame material        | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Cover material        | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Cover screws material | Steel 8.8, zinc electroplated and chromated               |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Connections             | Cable entries         | 2 x M50 + 2 x M20 plugged                                 |          |          |          | 2 x M63 +<br>2 x M20<br>plugged | 2 x M75 + 2 x M20 plugged |  |          |          |
|                         | Terminals             | 6 terminals for connection with cable lugs (not included) |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Fan                     | Material              | Polypropylene. Reinforced with glass fibre.               |          |          |          |                                 |                           | Polypropylene reinforced with glass fibre or aluminum. |          |          |
| Fan cover               | Material              | Hot dip galvanized steel                                  |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Stator winding          | Material              | Copper  |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Insulation            | Insulation class F  |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Winding protection    | 3 pcs thermistors as standard                             |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Rotor winding           | Material              | Pressure die-cast aluminum                                |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Balancing               |                       | Half key balancing  |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Key way                 |                       | Closed  |          |          |          | Open                            |                           |  |          |          |
| Heating elements        | On request            | 25 W  | 60 W     |          |          | 120 W                           |                           |  | 200 W    |          |
| Drain holes             |                       | Optional  |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| External earthing bolt  |                       | As standard   |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Enclosure               |                       | IP 55   |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |
| Cooling method          |                       | IC 411  |          |          |          |                                 |                           |  |          |          |

# Motor construction

## Cast iron flameproof motors, Ex d



- |    |                                       |    |  |
|----|---------------------------------------|----|--|
| 1  | Stator frame                          | 17 | Outer bearing cover, N-end                     |
| 2  | Endshield, D-end                      | 18 | Seal, N-end                                    |
| 3  | Screws for endshield, D-end           | 19 | Wave spring (280-315)<br>Coil spring (355-450) |
| 4  | Endshield, N-end                      | 20 | Valve disc, N-end                              |
| 5  | Screws for endshield, N-end           | 21 | Bearing, N-end                                 |
| 6  | Rotor with shaft                      | 22 | Inner bearing cover, N-end                     |
| 7  | Key, D-end                            | 23 | Screws for bearing cover, N-end                |
| 8  | Terminal box                          | 24 | Fan  |
| 9  | Terminal board                        | 25 | Fan cover                                      |
| 10 | Intermediate flange                   | 26 | Screws for fan cover                           |
| 11 | Screws for terminal box cover         | 27 | Rating plate                                   |
| 12 | Outer bearing cover, D-end            | 28 | Regreasing plate                               |
| 13 | Valve disc with labyrinth seal, D-end | 29 | Grease nipple, D-end                           |
| 14 | Bearing, D-end                        | 30 | Grease nipple, N-end                           |
| 15 | Inner bearing cover, D-end            | 31 | SPM nipple, D-end                              |
| 16 | Screws for bearing cover, D-end       | 32 | SPM nipple, N-end                              |

M0000207

# Flameproof motors, Ex de IIB/IIC T4 Gb

## Totally enclosed squirrel cage three phase low voltage motors, Sizes 80 to 450, 0.55 to 950 kW

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Ordering information             | 68  |
| Rating plates                    | 69  |
| Technical data IE2               | 70  |
| 3000 r/min motors                | 70  |
| 1500 r/min motors                | 71  |
| 1000 r/min motors                | 72  |
| 750 r/min motors                 | 73  |
| Technical data IE3               | 74  |
| 3000 and 1500 r/min motors       | 74  |
| 1000 and 750 r/min motors        | 75  |
| Variant codes                    | 76  |
| Mechanical design                | 81  |
| Motor frame and drain holes      | 81  |
| Heating elements                 | 82  |
| Bearings                         | 83  |
| Terminal box                     | 90  |
| Dimension drawings               | 98  |
| Certificate examples             | 99  |
| Flameproof motors Ex de in brief | 100 |
| Motor construction               | 102 |



# Ordering information

When placing an order, specify motor type, size and product code according to the following example.

| Example                        |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Motor type                     | M3KP 160 MLA    |
| Pole number                    | 2               |
| Mounting arrangement (IM-code) | IM B3 (IM 1001) |
| Rated output                   | 11 kW           |
| Product code                   | 3GKP161410-ADH  |
| Variant codes if needed        |                 |

## Explanation of the product code

| Motor type | Motor size | Product code         | Mounting arrangement code, Voltage and frequency code, Generation code | Variant codes |
|------------|------------|----------------------|--|---------------|
| M3KP       | 160MLA     | 3GKP 161 410         | - ADH  | 002, etc.     |
|            |            | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 | 11 12 13 14  |               |

### Positions 1 - 4

3GKP: Totally enclosed frameproof motor Ex d with cast iron frame

### Positions 5 and 6

#### IEC size

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| 08: | 80  |
| 09: | 90  |
| 10: | 100 |
| 11: | 112 |
| 13: | 132 |
| 16: | 160 |
| 18: | 180 |
| 20: | 200 |
| 22: | 225 |
| 25: | 250 |
| 28: | 280 |
| 31: | 315 |
| 35: | 355 |
| 40: | 400 |
| 45: | 450 |

### Position 7

#### Speed (Pole pairs)

|    |                    |
|----|--------------------|
| 1: | 2 poles            |
| 2: | 4 poles            |
| 3: | 6 poles            |
| 4: | 8 poles            |
| 5: | 10 poles           |
| 6: | 12 poles           |
| 7: | ≥ 12 poles         |
| 8: | Two-speed motors   |
| 9: | Multi-speed motors |

### Positions 8 to 10

Serial number

### Position 11

- (Dash)

### Position 12

#### Mounting arrangement

|    |  |
|----|--|
| A: | Foot-mounted, top-mounted terminal box         |
| R: | Foot-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end |
| L: | Foot-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end |

|    |  |
|----|--|
| B: | Flange-mounted, large flange with clearance holes      |
| C: | Flange-mounted, small flange with tapped holes         |
| V: | Flange-mounted, special flange                         |
| H: | Foot/flange-mounted, large flange with clearance holes |
| J: | Foot/flange-mounted, small flange with tapped holes    |
| S: | Foot/flange-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end  |
| T: | Foot/flange-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end  |
| F: | Foot/flange-mounted, special flange                    |

### Position 13

#### Voltage and frequency

#### Single-speed motors

|    |   |
|----|---|
| B: | 380 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| D: | 400 VΔ, 415 VΔ, 690 VY 50 Hz                                |
| E: | 500 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| F: | 500 VY 50 Hz  |
| S: | 230 VΔ, 400 VY, 415 VY 50 Hz                                |
| T: | 660 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| U: | 690 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| X: | Other rated voltage, connection or frequency, 690 V maximum |

### Position 14

#### Generation code G/H

Generation code is followed by variant codes according to the hazardous area, seen below and on corresponding pages with variant codes:

|     |                           |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 461 | Ex d(e) design, Group IIC |
|-----|---------------------------|






# Rating plates

The rating plates are in table form giving values for speed, current and power factor for three voltages: 400V-415V-690V as standard. Other voltage and frequency combinations are possible and can be ordered with variant codes 002 or 209. Please see Variant code section.

The following information will be shown on the motor rating plate:

- Lowest nominal efficiency at 100 %, 75 % and 50 % rated load
- Efficiency level
- Year of manufacture
- Type of protection
- Apparatus group
- Temperature class
- Identification number of the certification body
- Certificate number (both ATEX and IECEX are stamped on the rating plate as standard)

## Motor sizes 80 to 450

|   |    |     |       |  |       |  |  |
|---|----|-----|-------|--|-------|--|--|
|  ABB Oy, Motors and Generators<br>Vaasa, Finland |    |     |       |  |       |  |  |
|  0081  |    | IE2 |       |  IEC60034-1 |       |  Ex II 2G |  |
| 3- Motor M3KP 132SMD 6 IMB3/IM1001 2015   |    |     |       |  |       |  |  |
| Ex de II B T4 Gb  |    |     |       |  |       |  |  |
| 1010318-1   |    |     |       |  |       |  |  |
| No. 3G1F1504252790  |    |     |       | Ins. cl. F   |       | IP 55  |  |
| V   | Hz | kW  | r/min | A  | cos φ | Duty   |  |
| 690   | Y  | 5.5 | 967   | 7.3  | 0.72  | S1   |  |
| 400   | D  | 5.5 | 967   | 12.6   | 0.72  | S1   |  |
| 415   | D  | 5.5 | 970   | 12.6   | 0.69  | S1   |  |
|   |    |     |       |  |       |  |  |
| IE2-87.5%(100%)-87.7%(75%)-86.2%(50%)   |    |     |       |  |       |  |  |
| Product code 3GKP133240-ADH   |    |     |       |  |       |  |  |
| LCIE 10 ATEX 3093 X / IECEX LCI 04.0009X  |    |     |       |  |       |  |  |
| Manual: 3GZF500730-47   |    |     |       |  |       |  |  |
| 6208-2Z/C3  |    |     |       |  6208-2Z/C3 |       | 105 kg   |  |

M000732

# Technical data for Ex de IIB/IIC T4 Gb Flameproof IE2 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW         | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency        |                 |                    | Power<br>factor<br>cosphi | Current             |                                  | Torque                           |                                  |                                  | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J=1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------|--|
|                      |               |                |                | Full load<br>100% | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50%    |                           | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>1</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |   |              |  |
| 3000 r/min = 2 poles |               |                | 400 V 50 Hz    |                   |                 | CENELEC-design     |                           |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 0.75                 | M3KP 80MA 2   | 3GKP081310-••H | 2877           | 80.1              | 79.5            | 75.7               | 0.85                      | 1.54                | 7.1                              | 7.3                              | 4.0                              | 4.6                              | 0.0006  | 28           | 59   |
| 1.1                  | M3KP 80MB 2   | 3GKP081320-••H | 2831           | 81.6              | 82.3            | 80.5               | 0.87                      | 2.3                 | 6.2                              | 3.7                              | 2.6                              | 3.3                              | 0.0007  | 30           | 59   |
| 1.5                  | M3KP 90SLA 2  | 3GKP091010-••H | 2881           | 82.0              | 82.2            | 79.9               | 0.88                      | 3.0                 | 6.7                              | 4.9                              | 3.0                              | 3.5                              | 0.001   | 41           | 61   |
| 2.2                  | M3KP 90SLC 2  | 3GKP091030-••H | 2877           | 83.7              | 84.4            | 83.7               | 0.89                      | 4.3                 | 7.8                              | 7.3                              | 2.7                              | 3.5                              | 0.0014  | 44           | 61   |
| 3                    | M3KP 100LA 2  | 3GKP101510-••H | 2896           | 86.0              | 86.5            | 84.8               | 0.90                      | 5.7                 | 6.6                              | 9.9                              | 2.0                              | 2.6                              | 0.0036  | 61           | 65   |
| 4                    | M3KP 112MB 2  | 3GKP111320-••H | 2891           | 86.0              | 87.0            | 87.0               | 0.89                      | 7.6                 | 6.9                              | 13.2                             | 2.0                              | 3.0                              | 0.0043  | 64           | 65   |
| 5.5                  | M3KP 132SMB 2 | 3GKP131220-••H | 2905           | 87.0              | 86.4            | 84.4               | 0.89                      | 10.5                | 6.8                              | 18.0                             | 2.6                              | 3.4                              | 0.009   | 92           | 71   |
| 7.5                  | M3KP 132SMD 2 | 3GKP131240-••H | 2914           | 89.2              | 89.7            | 88.7               | 0.90                      | 13.7                | 7.5                              | 24.6                             | 3.3                              | 3.6                              | 0.012   | 100          | 71   |
| 11                   | M3KP 160MLA 2 | 3GKP161410-••H | 2931           | 90.1              | 90.4            | 89.3               | 0.89                      | 20.2                | 6.7                              | 35.8                             | 2.5                              | 3.2                              | 0.043   | 207          | 71   |
| 15                   | M3KP 160MLB 2 | 3GKP161420-••H | 2929           | 91.2              | 91.7            | 90.8               | 0.89                      | 27.0                | 7.2                              | 48.9                             | 2.9                              | 3.4                              | 0.052   | 216          | 71   |
| 18.5                 | M3KP 160MLC 2 | 3GKP161430-••H | 2934           | 91.6              | 92.4            | 92.3               | 0.90                      | 32.4                | 7.4                              | 60.3                             | 3.1                              | 3.5                              | 0.062   | 227          | 69   |
| 22                   | M3KP 180MLA 2 | 3GKP181410-••H | 2938           | 91.7              | 92.3            | 91.8               | 0.90                      | 39.1                | 7.0                              | 71.4                             | 2.5                              | 3.2                              | 0.089   | 259          | 69   |
| 30                   | M3KP 200MLA 2 | 3GKP201410-••G | 2956           | 93.2              | 93.6            | 93.0               | 0.88                      | 52.7                | 7.4                              | 96.9                             | 3.0                              | 3.2                              | 0.15  | 290          | 74   |
| 37                   | M3KP 200MLC 2 | 3GKP201430-••G | 2954           | 93.6              | 94.0            | 93.4               | 0.89                      | 64.7                | 7.5                              | 120                              | 2.8                              | 3.2                              | 0.19  | 320          | 75   |
| 45                   | M3KP 225SMB 2 | 3GKP221220-••G | 2968           | 93.8              | 93.9            | 93.0               | 0.87                      | 78.8                | 7.2                              | 144                              | 2.7                              | 3.0                              | 0.26  | 380          | 76   |
| 55                   | M3KP 250SMA 2 | 3GKP251210-••G | 2975           | 94.3              | 94.2            | 93.2               | 0.89                      | 95.1                | 7.8                              | 176                              | 2.4                              | 3.1                              | 0.49  | 440          | 75   |
| 75 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3KP 280SMA 2 | 3GKP281210-••G | 2977           | 94.3              | 93.8            | 92.2               | 0.88                      | 131                 | 7.6                              | 240                              | 2.1                              | 3.0                              | 0.8   | 645          | 77   |
| 90 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3KP 280SMB 2 | 3GKP281220-••G | 2976           | 94.6              | 94.7            | 93.8               | 0.89                      | 154                 | 7.4                              | 288                              | 2.1                              | 2.9                              | 0.9   | 685          | 77   |
| 110 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3KP 315SMA 2 | 3GKP311210-••G | 2982           | 94.9              | 94.4            | 92.9               | 0.86                      | 197                 | 7.4                              | 352                              | 2.2                              | 3.2                              | 1.2   | 900          | 78   |
| 132 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3KP 315SMB 2 | 3GKP311220-••G | 2982           | 95.1              | 94.8            | 93.6               | 0.88                      | 227                 | 7.4                              | 422                              | 2.2                              | 3.0                              | 1.4   | 960          | 78   |
| 160 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3KP 315SMC 2 | 3GKP311230-••G | 2981           | 95.4              | 95.2            | 94.2               | 0.89                      | 271                 | 7.5                              | 512                              | 2.3                              | 3.0                              | 1.7   | 1045         | 78   |
| 200 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3KP 315MLA 2 | 3GKP311410-••G | 2980           | 95.7              | 95.7            | 94.9               | 0.90                      | 335                 | 7.7                              | 640                              | 2.6                              | 3.0                              | 2.1   | 1210         | 78   |
| 250 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3KP 355SMA 2 | 3GKP351210-••G | 2984           | 95.7              | 95.5            | 94.5               | 0.89                      | 423                 | 7.7                              | 800                              | 2.1                              | 3.3                              | 3.0   | 1630         | 83   |
| 315 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3KP 355SMB 2 | 3GKP351220-••G | 2980           | 95.7              | 95.6            | 95.0               | 0.89                      | 531                 | 7.0                              | 1009                             | 2.1                              | 3.0                              | 3.4   | 1710         | 83   |
| 355 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3KP 355SMC 2 | 3GKP351230-••G | 2984           | 95.7              | 95.7            | 94.9               | 0.88                      | 603                 | 7.2                              | 1136                             | 2.2                              | 3.0                              | 3.6   | 1780         | 83   |
| 400 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3KP 355MLA 2 | 3GKP351410-••G | 2982           | 96.9              | 96.6            | 95.9               | 0.88                      | 677                 | 7.1                              | 1280                             | 2.3                              | 2.9                              | 4.1   | 2030         | 83   |
| 450 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3KP 355MLB 2 | 3GKP351420-••G | 2983           | 97.1              | 97.0            | 96.4               | 0.90                      | 743                 | 7.9                              | 1440                             | 2.2                              | 2.9                              | 4.3   | 2110         | 83   |
| 500 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3KP 355LKA 2 | 3GKP351810-••G | 2982           | 96.9              | 96.9            | 96.5               | 0.90                      | 827                 | 7.5                              | 1601                             | 2.0                              | 3.9                              | 4.8   | 2350         | 83   |
| 560 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3KP 400LA 2  | 3GKP401510-••G | 2988           | 97.2              | 97.2            | 96.6               | 0.89                      | 934                 | 7.8                              | 1789                             | 2.5                              | 3.7                              | 7.9   | 3070         | 82   |
| 560 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3KP 400LKA 2 | 3GKP401810-••G | 2988           | 97.2              | 97.2            | 96.6               | 0.89                      | 934                 | 7.8                              | 1789                             | 2.5                              | 3.7                              | 7.9   | 3070         | 82   |
| 630 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3KP 400LB 2  | 3GKP401520-••G | 2987           | 97.4              | 97.2            | 96.7               | 0.89                      | 1049                | 7.6                              | 2014                             | 2.6                              | 3.7                              | 8.2   | 3170         | 82   |
| 630 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3KP 400LKB 2 | 3GKP401820-••G | 2987           | 97.4              | 97.2            | 96.7               | 0.89                      | 1049                | 7.6                              | 2014                             | 2.6                              | 3.7                              | 8.2   | 3170         | 82   |
| 710 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3KP 400LC 2  | 3GKP401530-••G | 2987           | 97.5              | 97.4            | 96.9               | 0.89                      | 1178                | 7.2                              | 2270                             | 2.6                              | 3.4                              | 9.3   | 3420         | 82   |
| 710 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3KP 400LKC 2 | 3GKP401830-••G | 2987           | 97.5              | 97.4            | 96.9               | 0.89                      | 1178                | 7.2                              | 2270                             | 2.6                              | 3.4                              | 9.3   | 3420         | 82   |
| 3000 r/min = 2 poles |               |                | 400 V 50 Hz    |                   |                 | High-output design |                           |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 9.2 <sup>2)</sup>    | M3KP 132SME 2 | 3GKP131250-••H | 2875           | 86.9              | 88.2            | 87.9               | 0.91                      | 16.9                | 6.0                              | 30.6                             | 2.6                              | 2.9                              | 0.012   | 100          | 71   |
| 22 <sup>2)</sup>     | M3KP 160MLD 2 | 3GKP161440-••H | 2929           | 91.2              | 91.9            | 91.4               | 0.90                      | 38.3                | 7.5                              | 71.7                             | 3.1                              | 3.3                              | 0.07  | 233          | 77   |
| 30                   | M3KP 180MLB 2 | 3GKP181420-••H | 2943           | 92.5              | 93.2            | 92.6               | 0.90                      | 52.2                | 7.1                              | 97.2                             | 2.3                              | 3.2                              | 0.13  | 292          | 78   |
| 37                   | M3KP 180MLC 2 | 3GKP181430-••H | 2950           | 92.8              | 93.1            | 92.8               | 0.90                      | 64.9                | 8.1                              | 120                              | 3.3                              | 3.7                              | 0.13  | 292          | 77   |
| 45                   | M3KP 200MLE 2 | 3GKP201450-••G | 2945           | 93.3              | 93.5            | 93.1               | 0.88                      | 79.4                | 7.3                              | 146                              | 2.9                              | 3.1                              | 0.22  | 325          | 79   |
| 55                   | M3KP 225SMC 2 | 3GKP221230-••G | 2965           | 93.9              | 94.2            | 93.5               | 0.88                      | 95.8                | 7.1                              | 177                              | 2.6                              | 3.0                              | 0.29  | 400          | 80   |
| 67 <sup>4)</sup>     | M3KP 225SMD 2 | 3GKP221240-••G | 2966           | 93.9              | 93.9            | 93.0               | 0.86                      | 120                 | 7.4                              | 215                              | 2.8                              | 3.2                              | 0.31  | 410          | 78   |
| 75                   | M3KP 250SMB 2 | 3GKP251220-••G | 2969           | 93.8              | 93.9            | 93.2               | 0.89                      | 129                 | 7.9                              | 241                              | 2.6                              | 3.1                              | 0.57  | 480          | 80   |
| 90 <sup>4)</sup>     | M3KP 250SMC 2 | 3GKP251230-••G | 2965           | 94.4              | 94.5            | 93.9               | 0.89                      | 153                 | 7.7                              | 289                              | 2.5                              | 3.0                              | 0.59  | 490          | 80   |
| 110 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3KP 280SMC 2 | 3GKP281230-••G | 2978           | 95.1              | 95.1            | 94.5               | 0.90                      | 186                 | 7.9                              | 352                              | 2.4                              | 3.0                              | 1.15  | 745          | 77   |

<sup>1)</sup> 3dB(A) sound pressure level reduction with unidirectional fan construction. Direction of rotation must be stated when ordering, see variant codes 044 and 045

<sup>2)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

<sup>3)</sup> Unidirectional fan construction as standard. Direction of rotation must be stated when ordering, see variant codes 044 and 045

<sup>4)</sup> For 400-415 V 50 Hz (380 V 50 Hz voltage code B)

# Technical data for Ex de IIB/IIC T4 Gb Flameproof IE2 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW                   | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min | Efficiency     |              |              | Power factor cosphi | Current          |                  | Torque            |                               |                               | Moment of inertia J=1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                             |               |                |             | Full load 100% | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                     | I <sub>N</sub> A | I <sub>Δ</sub> A | T <sub>N</sub> Nm | T <sub>Δ</sub> T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>B</sub> T <sub>N</sub> |  |           |   |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4 poles</b> |               |                |             |                |              |              |                     |                  |                  |                   |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| <b>400 V 50 Hz</b>          |               |                |             |                |              |              |                     |                  |                  |                   |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| <b>CENELEC-design</b>       |               |                |             |                |              |              |                     |                  |                  |                   |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 0.55 <sup>2)</sup>          | M3KP 80MA 4   | 3GKP082310-••H | 1421        | 76.6           | 76.9         | 74.1         | 0.73                | 1.49             | 4.7              | 3.7               | 2.2                           | 2.7                           | 0.001  | 29        | 59                                      |
| 0.75                        | M3KP 80MB 4   | 3GKP082320-••H | 1416        | 80.2           | 80.1         | 77.5         | 0.75                | 1.87             | 5.4              | 5.0               | 2.7                           | 3.1                           | 0.0012   | 31        | 59                                      |
| 1.1                         | M3KP 90SLA 4  | 3GKP092010-••H | 1432        | 82.2           | 82.1         | 79.6         | 0.77                | 2.5              | 6.5              | 7.3               | 3.0                           | 3.5                           | 0.002  | 42        | 54                                      |
| 1.5                         | M3KP 90SLC 4  | 3GKP092030-••H | 1431        | 83.2           | 83.6         | 81.9         | 0.78                | 3.3              | 6.6              | 10.0              | 3.3                           | 3.7                           | 0.003  | 44        | 54                                      |
| 2.2                         | M3KP 100LA 4  | 3GKP102510-••H | 1437        | 85.5           | 86.5         | 85.8         | 0.84                | 4.4              | 5.9              | 14.6              | 2.3                           | 3.0                           | 0.0075   | 61        | 52                                      |
| 3                           | M3KP 100LB 4  | 3GKP102520-••H | 1444        | 86.5           | 87.5         | 86.8         | 0.83                | 6.1              | 6.4              | 19.9              | 2.7                           | 3.4                           | 0.0081   | 63        | 59                                      |
| 4                           | M3KP 112MC 4  | 3GKP112330-••H | 1458        | 88.2           | 87.7         | 85.4         | 0.78                | 8.6              | 9.2              | 26.3              | 3.4                           | 4.9                           | 0.013  | 72        | 61                                      |
| 5.5                         | M3KP 132SMB 4 | 3GKP132220-••H | 1458        | 89.5           | 89.2         | 87.3         | 0.80                | 11.7             | 7.9              | 36.0              | 3.7                           | 3.8                           | 0.023  | 102       | 60                                      |
| 7.5                         | M3KP 132SMD 4 | 3GKP132240-••H | 1460        | 89.2           | 89.0         | 87.3         | 0.76                | 16.7             | 8.4              | 49.2              | 4.0                           | 3.9                           | 0.034  | 105       | 60                                      |
| 11                          | M3KP 160MLC 4 | 3GKP162430-••H | 1470        | 91.2           | 91.3         | 90.0         | 0.82                | 21.5             | 8.0              | 71.5              | 3.3                           | 3.8                           | 0.096  | 226       | 62                                      |
| 15                          | M3KP 160MLE 4 | 3GKP162450-••H | 1467        | 92.0           | 92.3         | 91.8         | 0.84                | 28.5             | 8.0              | 97.7              | 3.3                           | 3.2                           | 0.13   | 249       | 61                                      |
| 18.5                        | M3KP 180MLA 4 | 3GKP182410-••H | 1474        | 91.6           | 92.1         | 91.5         | 0.83                | 35.7             | 7.2              | 120               | 2.6                           | 3.1                           | 0.19   | 271       | 62                                      |
| 22                          | M3KP 180MLB 4 | 3GKP182420-••H | 1474        | 92.2           | 92.5         | 91.9         | 0.82                | 42.0             | 7.7              | 142               | 2.8                           | 3.4                           | 0.23   | 290       | 62                                      |
| 30                          | M3KP 200MLB 4 | 3GKP202420-••G | 1471        | 92.5           | 93.2         | 93.1         | 0.84                | 55.0             | 7.4              | 194               | 3.0                           | 2.8                           | 0.34   | 320       | 61                                      |
| 37                          | M3KP 225SMB 4 | 3GKP222220-••G | 1480        | 93.6           | 93.9         | 93.4         | 0.85                | 69.0             | 7.6              | 239               | 3.2                           | 2.9                           | 0.42   | 370       | 67                                      |
| 45                          | M3KP 225SMC 4 | 3GKP222230-••G | 1477        | 94.1           | 94.4         | 94.3         | 0.86                | 78.4             | 7.6              | 291               | 3.2                           | 2.7                           | 0.49   | 405       | 67                                      |
| 55                          | M3KP 250SMA 4 | 3GKP252210-••G | 1479        | 94.7           | 94.7         | 94.1         | 0.84                | 100              | 7.2              | 355               | 2.5                           | 3.1                           | 0.72   | 430       | 66                                      |
| 75                          | M3KP 280SMA 4 | 3GKP282210-••G | 1484        | 94.5           | 94.7         | 94.4         | 0.85                | 134              | 6.9              | 482               | 2.5                           | 2.8                           | 1.25   | 645       | 68                                      |
| 90                          | M3KP 280SMB 4 | 3GKP282220-••G | 1483        | 94.7           | 95.0         | 94.5         | 0.85                | 160              | 7.2              | 579               | 2.5                           | 2.7                           | 1.5  | 685       | 68                                      |
| 110                         | M3KP 315SMA 4 | 3GKP312210-••G | 1487        | 95.1           | 95.1         | 94.3         | 0.86                | 194              | 7.2              | 706               | 2.3                           | 2.8                           | 2.3  | 920       | 70                                      |
| 132                         | M3KP 315SMB 4 | 3GKP312220-••G | 1487        | 95.4           | 95.4         | 94.7         | 0.86                | 232              | 7.1              | 847               | 2.3                           | 2.7                           | 2.6  | 980       | 70                                      |
| 160                         | M3KP 315SMC 4 | 3GKP312230-••G | 1487        | 95.3           | 95.3         | 94.8         | 0.85                | 284              | 7.2              | 1027              | 2.4                           | 2.9                           | 2.9  | 1020      | 70                                      |
| 200                         | M3KP 315MLA 4 | 3GKP312410-••G | 1486        | 95.6           | 95.6         | 95.3         | 0.86                | 351              | 7.2              | 1285              | 2.5                           | 2.9                           | 3.5  | 1180      | 70                                      |
| 250                         | M3KP 355SMA 4 | 3GKP352210-••G | 1488        | 95.9           | 96.0         | 95.5         | 0.85                | 442              | 7.1              | 1604              | 2.3                           | 2.7                           | 5.9  | 1640      | 74                                      |
| 315                         | M3KP 355SMB 4 | 3GKP352220-••G | 1488        | 95.9           | 96.2         | 95.8         | 0.86                | 550              | 7.3              | 2021              | 2.3                           | 2.8                           | 6.9  | 1810      | 74                                      |
| 355                         | M3KP 355SMC 4 | 3GKP352230-••G | 1487        | 95.9           | 96.2         | 95.9         | 0.87                | 614              | 6.8              | 2279              | 2.4                           | 2.7                           | 7.2  | 1850      | 78                                      |
| 400                         | M3KP 355MLA 4 | 3GKP352410-••G | 1489        | 96.3           | 96.3         | 95.9         | 0.85                | 705              | 6.8              | 2565              | 2.3                           | 2.6                           | 8.4  | 2170      | 78                                      |
| 450                         | M3KP 355MLB 4 | 3GKP352420-••G | 1490        | 96.7           | 96.7         | 96.1         | 0.86                | 780              | 6.9              | 2884              | 2.3                           | 2.9                           | 8.4  | 2170      | 78                                      |
| 500                         | M3KP 355LKA 4 | 3GKP352810-••G | 1490        | 97.0           | 97.0         | 96.5         | 0.86                | 865              | 6.8              | 3204              | 2.0                           | 3.0                           | 10   | 2530      | 78                                      |
| 560                         | M3KP 400LA 4  | 3GKP402510-••G | 1491        | 96.8           | 96.8         | 96.3         | 0.85                | 982              | 7.4              | 3586              | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 15   | 3040      | 78                                      |
| 630                         | M3KP 400LB 4  | 3GKP402520-••G | 1491        | 97.0           | 97.0         | 96.5         | 0.87                | 1077             | 7.6              | 4034              | 2.2                           | 2.9                           | 16   | 3420      | 78                                      |
| 710 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3KP 400LC 4  | 3GKP402530-••G | 1491        | 97.1           | 97.1         | 96.7         | 0.86                | 1227             | 7.6              | 4547              | 2.4                           | 3.0                           | 17   | 3520      | 78                                      |
| 560                         | M3KP 400LKA 4 | 3GKP402810-••G | 1491        | 96.8           | 96.8         | 96.3         | 0.85                | 982              | 7.4              | 3586              | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 15   | 3040      | 78                                      |
| 630                         | M3KP 400LKB 4 | 3GKP402820-••G | 1491        | 97.0           | 97.0         | 96.5         | 0.87                | 1077             | 7.6              | 4034              | 2.2                           | 2.9                           | 16   | 3420      | 78                                      |
| 710 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3KP 400LKC 4 | 3GKP402830-••G | 1491        | 97.1           | 97.1         | 96.7         | 0.86                | 1227             | 7.6              | 4547              | 2.4                           | 3.0                           | 17   | 3520      | 78                                      |
| 780                         | M3KP 450LA 4  | 3GKP452510-••G | 1491        | 96.7           | 96.6         | 96.0         | 0.85                | 1369             | 7.1              | 4995              | 1.4                           | 3.0                           | 23   | 4050      | 85                                      |
| 870                         | M3KP 450LB 4  | 3GKP452520-••G | 1492        | 96.8           | 96.7         | 96.2         | 0.85                | 1526             | 7.2              | 5568              | 1.4                           | 3.0                           | 25   | 4350      | 85                                      |
| 950                         | M3KP 450LC 4  | 3GKP452530-••G | 1491        | 96.9           | 96.9         | 96.5         | 0.85                | 1664             | 7.3              | 6084              | 1.4                           | 3.0                           | 30   | 4700      | 85                                      |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4 poles</b> |               |                |             |                |              |              |                     |                  |                  |                   |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| <b>400 V 50 Hz</b>          |               |                |             |                |              |              |                     |                  |                  |                   |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| <b>High-output design</b>   |               |                |             |                |              |              |                     |                  |                  |                   |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 18.5                        | M3KP 160MLF 4 | 3GKP162460-••H | 1469        | 91.8           | 92.2         | 91.6         | 0.83                | 35               | 8.2              | 120.3             | 3.5                           | 3.8                           | 0.13   | 249       | 68                                      |
| 22 <sup>2)</sup>            | M3KP 160MLG 4 | 3GKP162470-••H | 1466        | 90.8           | 91.1         | 90.3         | 0.81                | 43.9             | 8.3              | 143.3             | 2.9                           | 3.9                           | 0.13   | 249       | 68                                      |
| 30 <sup>2)</sup>            | M3KP 180MLC 4 | 3GKP182430-••H | 1466        | 92.1           | 92.4         | 91.8         | 0.81                | 59.6             | 7.6              | 194.5             | 2.2                           | 3.3                           | 0.248  | 298       | 66                                      |
| 37                          | M3KP 200MLC 4 | 3GKP202430-••G | 1475        | 93.0           | 93.1         | 92.4         | 0.82                | 70.5             | 7.5              | 239               | 3.5                           | 3.2                           | 0.34   | 320       | 73                                      |
| 55                          | M3KP 225SMD 4 | 3GKP222240-••G | 1483        | 94.3           | 94.4         | 93.9         | 0.83                | 101              | 7.4              | 354               | 3.4                           | 2.9                           | 0.55   | 425       | 68                                      |
| 60 <sup>3)</sup>            | M3KP 225SME 4 | 3GKP222250-••G | 1477        | 93.6           | 93.7         | 92.9         | 0.84                | 110              | 8.0              | 387               | 3.6                           | 3.0                           | 0.55   | 425       | 74                                      |
| 62 <sup>2),3)</sup>         | M3KP 225SME 4 | 3GKP222260-••G | 1480        | 93.5           | 93.6         | 92.8         | 0.84                | 114              | 7.7              | 400               | 3.5                           | 2.9                           | 0.55   | 425       | 74                                      |
| 75 <sup>2)</sup>            | M3KP 250SMB 4 | 3GKP252220-••G | 1476        | 93.8           | 94.2         | 93.9         | 0.86                | 135              | 7.0              | 485               | 2.6                           | 2.9                           | 0.88   | 485       | 73                                      |
| 86                          | M3KP 250SMC 4 | 3GKP252230-••G | 1477        | 94.9           | 95.3         | 95.0         | 0.85                | 155              | 7.8              | 556               | 2.9                           | 3.5                           | 0.98   | 510       | 74                                      |
| 110                         | M3KP 280SMC 4 | 3GKP282230-••G | 1485        | 95.1           | 95.4         | 95.1         | 0.86                | 193              | 7.6              | 707               | 3.0                           | 3.0                           | 1.85   | 745       | 68                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> Temperature rise class F

<sup>2)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

<sup>3)</sup> For 400-415 V 50 Hz ( 380 V 50 Hz voltage code B)

# Technical data for Ex de IIB/IIC T4 Gb Flameproof IE2 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW                | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency         |                 |                 | Power<br>factor<br>cosphi | Current                   |                                  | Torque                           |                                  |                                  | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J=1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------|--|
|                             |               |                |                | Full load<br>100%  | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50% |                           | I <sub>N</sub><br>A       | I <sub>L</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |   |              |  |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6 poles</b> |               |                |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                 |                 |                           | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 0.37                        | M3KP 80MA 6   | 3GKP083310-••H | 952            | 71.6               | 69.3            | 63.5            | 0.58                      | 1.37                      | 4.3                              | 3.7                              | 3.6                              | 3.9                              | 0.0022  | 29           | 50   |
| 0.55 <sup>2)</sup>          | M3KP 80MB 6   | 3GKP083320-••H | 938            | 70.3               | 69.0            | 63.6            | 0.65                      | 1.80                      | 4.1                              | 5.6                              | 2.7                              | 3.1                              | 0.0022  | 29           | 50   |
| 0.75                        | M3KP 90SLA 6  | 3GKP093010-••H | 946            | 79.2               | 78.2            | 74.1            | 0.64                      | 2.1                       | 5.5                              | 7.6                              | 3.1                              | 3.6                              | 0.0037  | 41           | 44   |
| 1.1                         | M3KP 90SLC 6  | 3GKP093030-••H | 938            | 78.5               | 77.9            | 74.3            | 0.70                      | 3.1                       | 4.6                              | 11.3                             | 2.7                              | 3.0                              | 0.0048  | 44           | 44   |
| 1.5                         | M3KP 100LA 6  | 3GKP103510-••H | 951            | 81.6               | 81.4            | 78.8            | 0.72                      | 3.7                       | 5.3                              | 15.1                             | 2.2                              | 3.0                              | 0.012   | 60           | 54   |
| 2.2                         | M3KP 112MB 6  | 3GKP113320-••H | 950            | 82.5               | 82.2            | 79.4            | 0.72                      | 5.5                       | 5.0                              | 22.1                             | 2.1                              | 2.8                              | 0.014   | 63           | 54   |
| 3                           | M3KP 132SMB 6 | 3GKP133220-••H | 961            | 84.0               | 84.3            | 82.5            | 0.75                      | 6.8                       | 6.0                              | 29.8                             | 1.9                              | 3.2                              | 0.032   | 96           | 57   |
| 4                           | M3KP 132SMC 6 | 3GKP133230-••H | 967            | 85.7               | 85.6            | 83.6            | 0.75                      | 9.3                       | 6.3                              | 39.5                             | 2.1                              | 3.4                              | 0.034   | 98           | 57   |
| 5.5                         | M3KP 132SMD 6 | 3GKP133240-••H | 967            | 87.5               | 87.7            | 86.2            | 0.72                      | 12.7                      | 7.2                              | 54.3                             | 2.3                              | 3.6                              | 0.039   | 105          | 62   |
| 7.5                         | M3KP 160MLA 6 | 3GKP163410-••H | 965            | 87.6               | 88.6            | 88.3            | 0.78                      | 15.8                      | 6.4                              | 74.2                             | 1.7                              | 2.9                              | 0.126   | 247          | 65   |
| 11                          | M3KP 160MLB 6 | 3GKP163420-••H | 972            | 90.1               | 91.0            | 90.4            | 0.81                      | 22.1                      | 6.9                              | 108                              | 2.4                              | 3.5                              | 0.126   | 247          | 65   |
| 15                          | M3KP 180MLB 6 | 3GKP183420-••H | 973            | 90.5               | 91.0            | 90.5            | 0.82                      | 29.7                      | 6.8                              | 147                              | 1.8                              | 3.0                              | 0.25  | 298          | 58   |
| 18.5                        | M3KP 200MLA 6 | 3GKP203410-••G | 983            | 90.5               | 90.9            | 90.2            | 0.82                      | 36.2                      | 7.1                              | 179                              | 3.2                              | 3.1                              | 0.37  | 280          | 66   |
| 22                          | M3KP 200MLB 6 | 3GKP203420-••G | 983            | 91.6               | 92.0            | 91.5            | 0.82                      | 42.8                      | 7.5                              | 213                              | 3.2                              | 3.2                              | 0.43  | 300          | 61   |
| 30                          | M3KP 225SMB 6 | 3GKP223220-••G | 985            | 92.2               | 92.7            | 92.4            | 0.82                      | 57.9                      | 7.4                              | 290                              | 3.4                              | 3.0                              | 0.64  | 365          | 61   |
| 37                          | M3KP 250SMA 6 | 3GKP253210-••G | 990            | 93.4               | 93.8            | 93.3            | 0.81                      | 70.6                      | 6.5                              | 357                              | 2.4                              | 3.1                              | 1.16  | 435          | 66   |
| 45                          | M3KP 280SMA 6 | 3GKP283210-••G | 990            | 93.4               | 93.8            | 93.5            | 0.83                      | 83.8                      | 7.0                              | 434                              | 2.5                              | 2.5                              | 1.85  | 625          | 66   |
| 55                          | M3KP 280SMB 6 | 3GKP283220-••G | 990            | 93.8               | 94.2            | 93.9            | 0.84                      | 100                       | 7.0                              | 530                              | 2.7                              | 2.6                              | 2.2   | 665          | 66   |
| 75                          | M3KP 315SMA 6 | 3GKP313210-••G | 992            | 94.4               | 94.4            | 93.5            | 0.82                      | 139                       | 7.4                              | 721                              | 2.4                              | 2.8                              | 3.2   | 850          | 70   |
| 90                          | M3KP 315SMB 6 | 3GKP313220-••G | 992            | 94.8               | 94.7            | 94.1            | 0.84                      | 166                       | 7.5                              | 866                              | 2.4                              | 2.8                              | 4.1   | 950          | 70   |
| 110                         | M3KP 315SMC 6 | 3GKP313230-••G | 991            | 95.0               | 95.0            | 94.6            | 0.83                      | 201                       | 7.4                              | 1059                             | 2.5                              | 2.9                              | 4.9   | 1020         | 70   |
| 132                         | M3KP 315MLA 6 | 3GKP313410-••G | 991            | 95.3               | 95.4            | 94.9            | 0.83                      | 240                       | 7.5                              | 1271                             | 2.7                              | 3.0                              | 5.8   | 1170         | 68   |
| 160                         | M3KP 355SMA 6 | 3GKP353210-••G | 993            | 95.4               | 95.6            | 95.2            | 0.83                      | 291                       | 7.0                              | 1538                             | 2.0                              | 2.6                              | 7.9   | 1550         | 75   |
| 200                         | M3KP 355SMB 6 | 3GKP353220-••G | 993            | 95.7               | 95.9            | 95.7            | 0.83                      | 364                       | 7.2                              | 1923                             | 2.2                              | 2.7                              | 9.7   | 1710         | 75   |
| 250                         | M3KP 355SMC 6 | 3GKP353230-••G | 993            | 95.7               | 95.8            | 95.4            | 0.82                      | 460                       | 7.4                              | 2404                             | 2.6                              | 2.9                              | 11.3  | 1850         | 75   |
| 315                         | M3KP 355MLB 6 | 3GKP353420-••G | 992            | 95.7               | 96.0            | 95.5            | 0.83                      | 570                       | 7.0                              | 3032                             | 2.5                              | 2.7                              | 13.5  | 2210         | 75   |
| 355                         | M3KP 355LKA 6 | 3GKP353810-••G | 992            | 95.7               | 95.9            | 95.4            | 0.81                      | 658                       | 7.6                              | 3417                             | 2.7                              | 2.9                              | 15.5  | 2530         | 75   |
| 400                         | M3KP 400LA 6  | 3GKP403510-••G | 993            | 96.2               | 96.2            | 95.6            | 0.82                      | 731                       | 7.1                              | 3846                             | 2.3                              | 2.7                              | 17  | 3020         | 76   |
| 400                         | M3KP 400LKA 6 | 3GKP403810-••G | 993            | 96.2               | 96.2            | 95.6            | 0.82                      | 731                       | 7.1                              | 3846                             | 2.3                              | 2.7                              | 17  | 3020         | 76   |
| 450                         | M3KP 400LB 6  | 3GKP403520-••G | 994            | 96.6               | 96.6            | 96.1            | 0.82                      | 819                       | 7.4                              | 4323                             | 2.4                              | 2.8                              | 20.5  | 3270         | 76   |
| 450                         | M3KP 400LKB 6 | 3GKP403820-••G | 994            | 96.6               | 96.6            | 96.1            | 0.82                      | 819                       | 7.4                              | 4323                             | 2.4                              | 2.8                              | 20.5  | 3270         | 76   |
| 500                         | M3KP 400LC 6  | 3GKP403530-••G | 993            | 96.6               | 96.5            | 96.1            | 0.83                      | 891                       | 7.2                              | 4809                             | 2.5                              | 2.7                              | 22  | 3420         | 76   |
| 500                         | M3KP 400LKC 6 | 3GKP403830-••G | 993            | 96.6               | 96.5            | 96.1            | 0.83                      | 891                       | 7.2                              | 4809                             | 2.5                              | 2.7                              | 22  | 3420         | 76   |
| 560                         | M3KP 400LD 6  | 3GKP403540-••G | 993            | 96.9               | 96.9            | 96.4            | 0.85                      | 984                       | 7.4                              | 5386                             | 2.4                              | 2.8                              | 24  | 3520         | 77   |
| 560                         | M3KP 400LKD 6 | 3GKP403840-••G | 993            | 96.9               | 96.9            | 96.4            | 0.85                      | 984                       | 7.4                              | 5386                             | 2.4                              | 2.8                              | 24  | 3520         | 77   |
| 610                         | M3KP 450LA 6  | 3GKP453510-••G | 994            | 96.6               | 96.6            | 96.2            | 0.83                      | 1098                      | 7.1                              | 5860                             | 1.4                              | 2.9                              | 31  | 4150         | 81   |
| 680                         | M3KP 450LB 6  | 3GKP453520-••G | 995            | 96.7               | 96.7            | 96.2            | 0.84                      | 1208                      | 7.6                              | 6526                             | 1.5                              | 2.9                              | 37  | 4500         | 81   |
| 760                         | M3KP 450LC 6  | 3GKP453530-••G | 995            | 96.7               | 96.7            | 96.3            | 0.83                      | 1366                      | 7.8                              | 7293                             | 1.6                              | 3.2                              | 41  | 4800         | 81   |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6 poles</b> |               |                |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                 |                 |                           | <b>High-output design</b> |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 14 <sup>1)2)</sup>          | M3KP 160MLC 6 | 3GKP163430-••H | 969            | 89.2               | 89.5            | 88.5            | 0.75                      | 30.1                      | 7.5                              | 138                              | 2.8                              | 4.0                              | 0.126   | 247          | 64   |
| 18.5 <sup>2)</sup>          | M3KP 180MLC 6 | 3GKP183430-••H | 971            | 90.1               | 90.1            | 88.5            | 0.74                      | 41.2                      | 7.3                              | 181                              | 2.5                              | 3.7                              | 0.25  | 298          | 61   |
| 30 <sup>2)</sup>            | M3KP 200MLC 6 | 3GKP203430-••G | 983            | 90.6               | 90.8            | 89.6            | 0.81                      | 59.3                      | 7.5                              | 291                              | 3.5                              | 3.4                              | 0.49  | 320          | 65   |
| 37 <sup>2)</sup>            | M3KP 225SMC 6 | 3GKP223230-••G | 983            | 91.8               | 92.1            | 92.2            | 0.83                      | 69.6                      | 7.1                              | 359                              | 3.0                              | 2.8                              | 0.75  | 395          | 64   |
| 45                          | M3KP 250SMB 6 | 3GKP253220-••G | 986            | 93.1               | 93.4            | 93.2            | 0.84                      | 84.0                      | 7.2                              | 435                              | 3.3                              | 2.8                              | 1.49  | 480          | 65   |
| 75                          | M3KP 280SMC 6 | 3GKP283230-••G | 990            | 94.2               | 94.7            | 94.5            | 0.84                      | 137                       | 7.3                              | 723                              | 2.8                              | 2.7                              | 2.85  | 745          | 66   |

<sup>1)</sup> Temperature rise class F

<sup>2)</sup> Efficiency class IE1



# Technical data for Ex de IIB/IIC T4 Gb Flameproof IE2 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW                  | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min | Efficiency         |              |              | Power factor cosphi | Current                   |                  | Torque                        |                               |                               | Moment of inertia J=1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|----------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                            |               |                |             | Full load 100%     | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                     | I <sub>N</sub> A          | I <sub>s</sub> A | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> N <sub>m</sub> |  |           |   |
| <b>750 r/min = 8 poles</b> |               |                |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |              |              |                     | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                  |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 0.18                       | M3KP 80MA 8   | 3GKP084310-••H | 720         | 57.7               | 52.0         | 43.4         | 0.42                | 1.15                      | 3.3              | 2.4                           | 3.7                           | 4.0                           | 0.0022   | 29        | 36                                      |
| 0.25                       | M3KP 80MB 8   | 3GKP084320-••H | 705         | 61.4               | 57.2         | 49.5         | 0.51                | 1.21                      | 3.2              | 3.4                           | 2.6                           | 2.8                           | 0.0022   | 29        | 36                                      |
| 0.37                       | M3KP 90SLA 8  | 3GKP094010-••H | 697         | 65.5               | 63.7         | 57.6         | 0.63                | 1.33                      | 3.0              | 5.1                           | 2.0                           | 2.2                           | 0.0036   | 41        | 36                                      |
| 0.55                       | M3KP 90SLC 8  | 3GKP094030-••H | 695         | 68.7               | 67.7         | 63.2         | 0.61                | 2.0                       | 3.0              | 7.5                           | 2.2                           | 2.4                           | 0.0037   | 43        | 36                                      |
| 0.75                       | M3KP 100LA 8  | 3GKP104510-••H | 720         | 76.5               | 74.1         | 68.3         | 0.54                | 2.7                       | 4.2              | 9.9                           | 2.4                           | 3.1                           | 0.012  | 60        | 54                                      |
| 1.1                        | M3KP 100LB 8  | 3GKP104520-••H | 717         | 76.4               | 74.2         | 68.7         | 0.57                | 3.6                       | 3.7              | 14.6                          | 2.1                           | 2.9                           | 0.012  | 60        | 54                                      |
| 1.5                        | M3KP 112MC 8  | 3GKP114330-••H | 713         | 75.3               | 73.3         | 67.6         | 0.54                | 5.4                       | 3.4              | 20.1                          | 2.0                           | 3.2                           | 0.014  | 64        | 54                                      |
| 2.2                        | M3KP 132SMC 8 | 3GKP134230-••H | 720         | 80.3               | 79.2         | 75.4         | 0.65                | 6.1                       | 4.5              | 29.1                          | 1.7                           | 2.7                           | 0.034  | 98        | 59                                      |
| 3 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3KP 132SMD 8 | 3GKP134240-••H | 711         | 79.9               | 80.3         | 78.1         | 0.71                | 8.0                       | 4.1              | 40.4                          | 1.5                           | 2.8                           | 0.036  | 100       | 59                                      |
| 4                          | M3KP 160MLA 8 | 3GKP164410-••H | 722         | 83.3               | 84.7         | 84.2         | 0.70                | 10.3                      | 4.7              | 52.9                          | 1.6                           | 2.6                           | 0.133  | 245       | 59                                      |
| 5.5                        | M3KP 160MLB 8 | 3GKP164420-••H | 723         | 86.8               | 87.2         | 86.0         | 0.71                | 13.5                      | 5.8              | 72.7                          | 1.9                           | 3.1                           | 0.133  | 245       | 53                                      |
| 7.5 <sup>1)2)</sup>        | M3KP 160MLC 8 | 3GKP164430-••H | 718         | 82.0               | 84.0         | 84.0         | 0.70                | 19.3                      | 5.7              | 99.8                          | 2.1                           | 2.9                           | 0.133  | 245       | 55                                      |
| 11                         | M3KP 180MLB 8 | 3GKP184420-••H | 723         | 88.3               | 89.2         | 88.7         | 0.72                | 25.5                      | 5.6              | 145                           | 2.0                           | 3.0                           | 0.245  | 292       | 63                                      |
| 15                         | M3KP 200MLA 8 | 3GKP204410-••G | 734         | 89.9               | 90.4         | 89.5         | 0.79                | 30.6                      | 6.9              | 195                           | 2.4                           | 3.2                           | 0.45   | 295       | 56                                      |
| 18.5                       | M3KP 225SMA 8 | 3GKP224210-••G | 734         | 90.0               | 90.7         | 90.2         | 0.74                | 39.2                      | 6.1              | 240                           | 2.2                           | 3.0                           | 0.61   | 350       | 55                                      |
| 22                         | M3KP 225SMB 8 | 3GKP224220-••G | 732         | 90.6               | 91.4         | 91.2         | 0.81                | 45.3                      | 6.5              | 287                           | 1.9                           | 2.9                           | 0.68   | 365       | 56                                      |
| 30                         | M3KP 250SMA 8 | 3GKP254210-••G | 735         | 91.6               | 91.0         | 90.5         | 0.79                | 60.7                      | 6.7              | 389                           | 2.0                           | 2.9                           | 1.25   | 435       | 56                                      |
| 37                         | M3KP 280SMA 8 | 3GKP284210-••G | 742         | 92.7               | 92.9         | 92.2         | 0.79                | 72.6                      | 7.3              | 476                           | 1.7                           | 3.0                           | 1.85   | 625       | 65                                      |
| 45                         | M3KP 280SMB 8 | 3GKP284220-••G | 741         | 93.2               | 93.4         | 92.8         | 0.78                | 89.2                      | 7.6              | 579                           | 1.8                           | 3.1                           | 2.2  | 665       | 65                                      |
| 55                         | M3KP 315SMA 8 | 3GKP314210-••G | 742         | 93.4               | 93.9         | 93.4         | 0.79                | 106                       | 7.1              | 707                           | 1.6                           | 2.7                           | 3.2  | 850       | 62                                      |
| 75                         | M3KP 315SMB 8 | 3GKP314220-••G | 741         | 93.7               | 93.8         | 93.7         | 0.82                | 146                       | 7.1              | 966                           | 1.7                           | 2.7                           | 4.1  | 950       | 62                                      |
| 90                         | M3KP 315SMC 8 | 3GKP314230-••G | 741         | 94.0               | 94.3         | 94.0         | 0.82                | 170                       | 7.4              | 1159                          | 1.8                           | 2.7                           | 4.9  | 1020      | 64                                      |
| 110                        | M3KP 315MLA 8 | 3GKP314410-••G | 740         | 94.0               | 94.2         | 94.3         | 0.83                | 211                       | 7.3              | 1419                          | 1.8                           | 2.7                           | 5.8  | 1170      | 72                                      |
| 132                        | M3KP 355SMA 8 | 3GKP354210-••G | 744         | 94.7               | 94.6         | 94.2         | 0.80                | 256                       | 7.5              | 1694                          | 1.5                           | 2.6                           | 7.9  | 1550      | 69                                      |
| 160                        | M3KP 355SMB 8 | 3GKP354220-••G | 744         | 95.2               | 95.2         | 94.8         | 0.77                | 293                       | 7.6              | 1926                          | 1.6                           | 2.6                           | 9.7  | 1710      | 69                                      |
| 200                        | M3KP 355SMC 8 | 3GKP354230-••G | 742         | 95.3               | 95.7         | 95.5         | 0.79                | 385                       | 7.4              | 2576                          | 1.6                           | 2.6                           | 11.3   | 1850      | 69                                      |
| 250                        | M3KP 355MLB 8 | 3GKP354420-••G | 743         | 95.4               | 95.5         | 95.0         | 0.80                | 472                       | 7.5              | 3213                          | 1.6                           | 2.7                           | 13.5   | 2210      | 72                                      |
| 315                        | M3KP 400LA 8  | 3GKP404510-••G | 743         | 96.1               | 96.0         | 95.6         | 0.81                | 592                       | 7.0              | 4043                          | 1.2                           | 2.6                           | 17   | 3020      | 71                                      |
| 315                        | M3KP 400LKA 8 | 3GKP404810-••G | 743         | 96.1               | 96.0         | 95.6         | 0.81                | 592                       | 7.0              | 4043                          | 1.2                           | 2.6                           | 17   | 3020      | 71                                      |
| 355                        | M3KP 400LB 8  | 3GKP404520-••G | 743         | 96.2               | 96.3         | 96.1         | 0.83                | 641                       | 6.8              | 4562                          | 1.2                           | 2.5                           | 21   | 3320      | 71                                      |
| 355                        | M3KP 400LKB 8 | 3GKP404820-••G | 743         | 96.2               | 96.3         | 96.1         | 0.83                | 641                       | 6.8              | 4562                          | 1.2                           | 2.5                           | 21   | 3320      | 71                                      |
| 400                        | M3KP 400LC 8  | 3GKP404530-••G | 744         | 96.3               | 96.4         | 96.1         | 0.82                | 735                       | 7.4              | 5134                          | 1.3                           | 2.7                           | 24   | 3520      | 71                                      |
| 400                        | M3KP 400LKC 8 | 3GKP404830-••G | 744         | 96.3               | 96.4         | 96.1         | 0.82                | 735                       | 7.4              | 5134                          | 1.3                           | 2.7                           | 24   | 3520      | 71                                      |
| 430                        | M3KP 450LA 8  | 3GKP454510-••G | 744         | 95.9               | 96.1         | 95.8         | 0.82                | 789                       | 6.2              | 5519                          | 1.0                           | 2.6                           | 26   | 3750      | 80                                      |
| 470                        | M3KP 450LB 8  | 3GKP454520-••G | 744         | 96.0               | 96.2         | 95.8         | 0.82                | 861                       | 6.6              | 6032                          | 1.1                           | 2.7                           | 29   | 4000      | 80                                      |
| 530                        | M3KP 450LC 8  | 3GKP454530-••G | 745         | 96.1               | 96.2         | 95.8         | 0.81                | 982                       | 7.3              | 6793                          | 1.3                           | 3.0                           | 35   | 4350      | 80                                      |
| 600                        | M3KP 450LD 8  | 3GKP454540-••G | 745         | 96.3               | 96.3         | 95.9         | 0.80                | 1124                      | 7.9              | 7690                          | 1.4                           | 3.3                           | 41   | 4800      | 80                                      |
| <b>750 r/min = 8 poles</b> |               |                |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |              |              |                     | <b>High-output design</b> |                  |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 18.5                       | M3KP 200MLB 8 | 3GKP204420-••G | 734         | 89.2               | 89.8         | 88.8         | 0.80                | 37.1                      | 6.9              | 240                           | 2.2                           | 3.2                           | 0.54   | 315       | 57                                      |
| 30                         | M3KP 225SMC 8 | 3GKP224230-••G | 731         | 90.7               | 91.6         | 91.6         | 0.78                | 61.2                      | 6.3              | 391                           | 2.3                           | 3.0                           | 0.75   | 390       | 59                                      |
| 37                         | M3KP 250SMB 8 | 3GKP254220-••G | 737         | 92.2               | 92.9         | 92.5         | 0.79                | 73.0                      | 7.5              | 479                           | 2.3                           | 3.4                           | 1.52   | 480       | 59                                      |
| 55                         | M3KP 280SMC 8 | 3GKP284230-••G | 741         | 93.4               | 93.7         | 93.6         | 0.80                | 107                       | 7.9              | 708                           | 1.9                           | 3.1                           | 2.85   | 745       | 65                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> Temperature rise class F

<sup>2)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

# Technical data for Ex de IIB/IIC T4 Gb Flameproof IE3 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE3 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW                | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min     | Efficiency        |                 |                           | Power<br>factor<br>cosphi | Current             |                                  | Torque                           |                                  |                                  | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J=1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------|--|
|                             |               |                |                    | Full load<br>100% | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50%           |                           | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |   |              |  |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2 poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                   |                 | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                           |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 11                          | M3KP 160MLA 2 | 3GKP161410-••L | 2943               | 91.2              | 92.0            | 91.6                      | 0.91                      | 19.1                | 7.2                              | 35.6                             | 2.6                              | 3.6                              | 0.057   | 219          | 69   |
| 15                          | M3KP 160MLB 2 | 3GKP161420-••L | 2947               | 91.9              | 92.2            | 91.8                      | 0.88                      | 26.5                | 8.2                              | 48.5                             | 3.2                              | 4.2                              | 0.063   | 226          | 69   |
| 18.5                        | M3KP 160MLC 2 | 3GKP161430-••L | 2949               | 92.4              | 93.0            | 92.6                      | 0.90                      | 32.0                | 9.0                              | 59.8                             | 3.3                              | 3.9                              | 0.076   | 240          | 73   |
| 22                          | M3KP 180MLA 2 | 3GKP181410-••L | 2956               | 92.7              | 93.1            | 92.7                      | 0.90                      | 37.7                | 7.8                              | 71.0                             | 3.4                              | 3.8                              | 0.11  | 276          | 73   |
| 30                          | M3KP 200MLA 2 | 3GKP201410-••L | 2957               | 93.3              | 93.8            | 93.6                      | 0.88                      | 52.4                | 7.5                              | 96.9                             | 2.5                              | 3.1                              | 0.182   | 312          | 73   |
| 37                          | M3KP 200MLB 2 | 3GKP201420-••L | 2960               | 93.7              | 94.2            | 94.1                      | 0.89                      | 64.2                | 8.2                              | 120                              | 3.1                              | 3.4                              | 0.222   | 339          | 73   |
| 45                          | M3KP 225SMA 2 | 3GKP221210-••L | 2968               | 94.0              | 94.0            | 93.0                      | 0.87                      | 79.6                | 7.3                              | 145                              | 3.2                              | 3.1                              | 0.296   | 405          | 76   |
| 55                          | M3KP 250SMA 2 | 3GKP251210-••L | 2968               | 94.3              | 93.7            | 93.6                      | 0.89                      | 94.8                | 6.8                              | 177                              | 2.4                              | 3.0                              | 0.426   | 470          | 76   |
| 75                          | M3KP 280SMB 2 | 3GKP281220-••L | 2978               | 94.7              | 94.4            | 93.5                      | 0.88                      | 130                 | 7.0                              | 240                              | 2.3                              | 3.0                              | 0.9   | 686          | 74   |
| 110                         | M3KP 315SMB 2 | 3GKP311220-••L | 2982               | 95.2              | 94.9            | 93.9                      | 0.87                      | 192                 | 7.0                              | 352                              | 1.8                              | 2.7                              | 1.3   | 928          | 78   |
| 132                         | M3KP 315SMC 2 | 3GKP311230-••L | 2982               | 95.4              | 95.4            | 94.6                      | 0.87                      | 229                 | 6.8                              | 422                              | 2.0                              | 2.8                              | 1.5   | 983          | 78   |
| 160                         | M3KP 315SMD 2 | 3GKP311240-••L | 2983               | 95.6              | 95.6            | 94.9                      | 0.87                      | 275                 | 7.4                              | 512                              | 2.2                              | 2.8                              | 1.7   | 1040         | 78   |
| 200                         | M3KP 315MLA 2 | 3GKP311410-••L | 2983               | 95.8              | 95.8            | 95.3                      | 0.88                      | 342                 | 7.7                              | 640                              | 2.5                              | 3.1                              | 2.1   | 1190         | 81   |
| 250                         | M3KP 355SMA 2 | 3GKP351210-••L | 2985               | 95.8              | 95.6            | 94.6                      | 0.89                      | 423                 | 7.7                              | 800                              | 2.1                              | 3.3                              | 3   | 1630         | 83   |
| 315                         | M3KP 355SMB 2 | 3GKP351220-••L | 2980               | 95.8              | 95.7            | 95.0                      | 0.89                      | 529                 | 7.0                              | 1009                             | 2.1                              | 3.0                              | 3.4   | 1710         | 83   |
| 355                         | M3KP 355SMC 2 | 3GKP351230-••L | 2984               | 95.8              | 95.8            | 95.0                      | 0.88                      | 605                 | 7.2                              | 1136                             | 2.2                              | 3.0                              | 3.6   | 1780         | 83   |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2 poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                   |                 | <b>High-output design</b> |                           |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 250                         | M3KP 315LKB 2 | 3GKP311820-••L | 2983               | 95.8              | 96.0            | 95.5                      | 0.90                      | 419                 | 7.7                              | 800                              | 2.5                              | 3.3                              | 2.9   | 1550         | 81   |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4 poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                   |                 | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                           |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 11                          | M3KP 160MLA 4 | 3GKP162410-••L | 1477               | 91.4              | 91.8            | 91.1                      | 0.82                      | 21.1                | 7.6                              | 71                               | 2.6                              | 3.3                              | 0.11  | 234          | 61   |
| 15                          | M3KP 160MLB 4 | 3GKP162420-••L | 1477               | 92.1              | 92.4            | 91.6                      | 0.82                      | 28.5                | 8.2                              | 97                               | 3.0                              | 3.7                              | 0.135   | 253          | 61   |
| 18.5                        | M3KP 180MLA 4 | 3GKP182410-••L | 1481               | 92.6              | 93.2            | 92.9                      | 0.83                      | 34.9                | 7.2                              | 119                              | 2.8                              | 3.0                              | 0.219   | 285          | 60   |
| 22                          | M3KP 180MLB 4 | 3GKP182420-••L | 1481               | 93.0              | 93.5            | 93.3                      | 0.82                      | 41.4                | 6.5                              | 142                              | 3.0                              | 3.2                              | 0.243   | 290          | 60   |
| 30                          | M3KP 200MLA 4 | 3GKP202410-••L | 1483               | 93.6              | 93.8            | 93.4                      | 0.84                      | 54.8                | 7.5                              | 193                              | 2.7                              | 3.2                              | 0.385   | 340          | 63   |
| 37                          | M3KP 225SMA 4 | 3GKP222210-••L | 1482               | 93.9              | 94.1            | 93.8                      | 0.83                      | 68.9                | 7.2                              | 239                              | 3.1                              | 3.1                              | 0.427   | 394          | 67   |
| 45                          | M3KP 225SMB 4 | 3GKP222220-••L | 1482               | 94.2              | 94.4            | 94.0                      | 0.84                      | 82.3                | 8.0                              | 290                              | 3.2                              | 3.5                              | 0.525   | 431          | 66   |
| 55                          | M3KP 250SMA 4 | 3GKP252210-••L | 1482               | 94.6              | 94.7            | 94.0                      | 0.84                      | 100                 | 7.1                              | 354                              | 2.9                              | 3.4                              | 0.694   | 442          | 68   |
| 75                          | M3KP 280SMB 4 | 3GKP282220-••L | 1485               | 95.0              | 95.2            | 94.8                      | 0.86                      | 133                 | 6.4                              | 483                              | 2.3                              | 2.8                              | 1.38  | 669          | 75   |
| 90                          | M3KP 280SMC 4 | 3GKP282230-••L | 1485               | 95.2              | 95.5            | 95.2                      | 0.86                      | 158                 | 7.1                              | 578                              | 2.5                              | 2.9                              | 1.73  | 729          | 75   |
| 110                         | M3KP 315SMB 4 | 3GKP312220-••L | 1489               | 95.4              | 95.5            | 94.9                      | 0.84                      | 195                 | 7.0                              | 705                              | 2.1                              | 3.0                              | 2.43  | 946          | 71   |
| 132                         | M3KP 315SMC 4 | 3GKP312230-••L | 1488               | 95.6              | 95.9            | 95.5                      | 0.86                      | 231                 | 6.7                              | 847                              | 2.2                              | 2.9                              | 2.9   | 1019         | 71   |
| 160                         | M3KP 315SMD 4 | 3GKP312240-••L | 1488               | 95.8              | 96.0            | 95.8                      | 0.85                      | 282                 | 6.9                              | 1026                             | 2.2                              | 3.0                              | 3.2   | 1059         | 71   |
| 200                         | M3KP 315MLB 4 | 3GKP312420-••L | 1487               | 96.0              | 96.4            | 96.4                      | 0.86                      | 351                 | 6.8                              | 1284                             | 2.4                              | 3.0                              | 3.9   | 1232         | 74   |
| 250                         | M3KP 355SMA 4 | 3GKP352210-••L | 1491               | 96.0              | 96.0            | 95.6                      | 0.86                      | 435                 | 6.4                              | 1601                             | 2.1                              | 2.9                              | 5.9   | 1631         | 78   |
| 315                         | M3KP 355SMB 4 | 3GKP352220-••L | 1491               | 96.0              | 96.1            | 95.7                      | 0.85                      | 550                 | 7.3                              | 2018                             | 2.4                              | 3.3                              | 6.9   | 1799         | 78   |
| 355                         | M3KP 355SMC 4 | 3GKP352230-••L | 1490               | 96.0              | 96.2            | 95.8                      | 0.86                      | 616                 | 6.3                              | 2273                             | 2.3                              | 2.8                              | 7.2   | 1839         | 78   |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4 poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                   |                 | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                           |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 250                         | M3KP 315LKA 4 | 3GKP312810-••L | 1488               | 96.0              | 96.3            | 96.1                      | 0.85                      | 442                 | 6.9                              | 1604                             | 2.5                              | 3.2                              | 4.4   | 1420         | 78   |

# Technical data for Ex de IIB/IIC T4 Gb Flameproof IE3 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE3 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW                   | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min | Efficiency         |              |              | Power factor cosphi | Current               |                  | Torque                        |                               |                               | Moment of inertia J=1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                             |               |                |             | Full load 100%     | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                     | I <sub>N</sub> A      | I <sub>s</sub> A | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> N <sub>m</sub> |  |           |   |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6 poles</b> |               |                |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |              |              |                     | <b>CENELEC-design</b> |                  |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 11                          | M3KP 160MLB 6 | 3GKP163420-••L | 975         | 90.3               | 91.1         | 91.1         | 0.78                | 22.5                  | 6.4              | 108                           | 1.6                           | 3.1                           | 0.138  | 253       | 64                                      |
| 15                          | M3KP 180MLA 6 | 3GKP183410-••L | 979         | 91.2               | 91.9         | 91.6         | 0.79                | 30.1                  | 5.2              | 147                           | 1.5                           | 2.7                           | 0.212  | 282       | 63                                      |
| 18.5                        | M3KP 200MLA 6 | 3GKP203410-••L | 989         | 91.7               | 91.9         | 91.2         | 0.82                | 35.2                  | 6.5              | 179                           | 2.2                           | 3.2                           | 0.496  | 320       | 59                                      |
| 22                          | M3KP 200MLB 6 | 3GKP203420-••L | 989         | 92.2               | 92.4         | 91.4         | 0.81                | 42.4                  | 7.3              | 212                           | 2.6                           | 3.5                           | 0.585  | 347       | 59                                      |
| 30                          | M3KP 225SMA 6 | 3GKP223210-••L | 988         | 92.9               | 93.0         | 92.2         | 0.77                | 60.4                  | 7.7              | 291                           | 2.9                           | 3.6                           | 0.724  | 419       | 63                                      |
| 37                          | M3KP 250SMA 6 | 3GKP253210-••L | 990         | 93.3               | 93.7         | 93.5         | 0.80                | 71.1                  | 6.5              | 357                           | 2.4                           | 3.1                           | 1.3  | 503       | 58                                      |
| 45                          | M3KP 280SMB 6 | 3GKP283220-••L | 991         | 93.7               | 94.0         | 93.5         | 0.84                | 82.0                  | 7.4              | 433                           | 2.7                           | 3.0                           | 1.87   | 655       | 72                                      |
| 55                          | M3KP 280SMC 6 | 3GKP283230-••L | 992         | 94.1               | 94.3         | 93.8         | 0.86                | 99.0                  | 7.5              | 528                           | 2.8                           | 3.0                           | 2.57   | 705       | 71                                      |
| 75                          | M3KP 315SMB 6 | 3GKP313220-••L | 994         | 94.6               | 94.9         | 94.6         | 0.84                | 136                   | 6.8              | 720                           | 1.8                           | 2.6                           | 4.1  | 914       | 75                                      |
| 90                          | M3KP 315SMC 6 | 3GKP313230-••L | 994         | 94.9               | 95.1         | 94.7         | 0.84                | 164                   | 7.2              | 864                           | 2.0                           | 3.0                           | 4.6  | 990       | 76                                      |
| 110                         | M3KP 315SMD 6 | 3GKP313240-••L | 994         | 95.1               | 95.3         | 95.0         | 0.83                | 200                   | 7.3              | 1056                          | 2.2                           | 3.1                           | 4.9  | 1038      | 75                                      |
| 132                         | M3KP 315MLB 6 | 3GKP313420-••L | 995         | 95.4               | 95.5         | 95.1         | 0.82                | 242                   | 7.3              | 1266                          | 2.3                           | 3.2                           | 6.3  | 1212      | 72                                      |
| 160                         | M3KP 355SMA 6 | 3GKP353210-••L | 993         | 95.6               | 95.8         | 95.6         | 0.82                | 292                   | 6.7              | 1538                          | 2.5                           | 2.6                           | 7.9  | 1553      | 75                                      |
| 200                         | M3KP 355SMB 6 | 3GKP353220-••L | 993         | 95.8               | 96.2         | 96.1         | 0.82                | 365                   | 6.7              | 1923                          | 2.6                           | 2.5                           | 9.7  | 1712      | 75                                      |
| 250                         | M3KP 355SMC 6 | 3GKP353230-••L | 993         | 95.8               | 96.1         | 95.8         | 0.81                | 465                   | 7.7              | 2404                          | 3.0                           | 3.1                           | 11.3   | 1849      | 75                                      |
| 315                         | M3KP 355MLB 6 | 3GKP353420-••L | 993         | 95.8               | 96.1         | 96.0         | 0.83                | 571                   | 6.8              | 3029                          | 2.6                           | 3.2                           | 13.5   | 2210      | 76                                      |
| 355                         | M3KP 355LKA 6 | 3GKP353810-••L | 993         | 95.8               | 96.0         | 95.9         | 0.81                | 653                   | 7.5              | 3413                          | 2.9                           | 3.2                           | 15.5   | 2510      | 76                                      |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6 poles</b> |               |                |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |              |              |                     | <b>CENELEC-design</b> |                  |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 160                         | M3KP 315LKA 6 | 3GKP313810-••L | 994         | 95.6               | 95.8         | 95.4         | 0.81                | 298                   | 7.5              | 1535                          | 2.2                           | 3.1                           | 7.3  | 1420      | 76                                      |
| <b>750 r/min = 8 poles</b>  |               |                |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |              |              |                     | <b>CENELEC-design</b> |                  |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 37                          | M3KP 280SMA 8 | 3GKP284210-••L | 742         | 91.8               | 92.1         | 91.4         | 0.79                | 73.0                  | 7.3              | 476                           | 1.7                           | 3.0                           | 1.85   | 625       | 65                                      |
| 45                          | M3KP 280SMB 8 | 3GKP284220-••L | 741         | 92.2               | 92.4         | 91.8         | 0.78                | 89.6                  | 7.6              | 579                           | 1.8                           | 3.1                           | 2.2  | 665       | 65                                      |
| 55                          | M3KP 315SMA 8 | 3GKP314210-••L | 742         | 92.5               | 93.1         | 92.5         | 0.80                | 106                   | 7.7              | 707                           | 1.8                           | 2.7                           | 3.2  | 850       | 62                                      |
| 75                          | M3KP 315SMB 8 | 3GKP314220-••L | 740         | 93.1               | 93.3         | 93.1         | 0.79                | 146                   | 7.1              | 966                           | 1.7                           | 2.7                           | 4.1  | 950       | 62                                      |
| 90                          | M3KP 315SMC 8 | 3GKP314230-••L | 739         | 93.4               | 93.8         | 93.4         | 0.81                | 171                   | 7.4              | 1159                          | 1.8                           | 2.7                           | 4.9  | 1020      | 64                                      |
| 110                         | M3KP 315MLA 8 | 3GKP314410-••L | 740         | 93.7               | 94.0         | 94.1         | 0.80                | 211                   | 7.3              | 1419                          | 1.8                           | 2.7                           | 5.8  | 1170      | 72                                      |
| 132                         | M3KP 355SMA 8 | 3GKP354210-••L | 744         | 94.0               | 93.9         | 93.4         | 0.77                | 256                   | 7.5              | 1694                          | 1.5                           | 2.6                           | 7.9  | 1550      | 69                                      |
| 132                         | M3KP 355SMA 8 | 3GKP354210-••L | 744         | 94.0               | 93.9         | 93.4         | 0.77                | 256                   | 7.5              | 1694                          | 1.5                           | 2.6                           | 7.9  | 1550      | 69                                      |
| 160                         | M3KP 355SMB 8 | 3GKP354220-••L | 744         | 94.3               | 94.3         | 93.9         | 0.77                | 293                   | 7.6              | 1926                          | 1.6                           | 2.6                           | 9.7  | 1710      | 69                                      |
| 200                         | M3KP 355SMC 8 | 3GKP354230-••L | 742         | 94.6               | 95.1         | 94.9         | 0.79                | 385                   | 7.4              | 2576                          | 1.6                           | 2.6                           | 11.3   | 1850      | 69                                      |
| 250                         | M3KP 355MLB 8 | 3GKP354420-••L | 743         | 94.6               | 94.8         | 94.2         | 0.80                | 472                   | 7.5              | 3213                          | 1.6                           | 2.7                           | 13.5   | 2210      | 72                                      |

# Variant codes

## Flameproof motors Ex de IIB/IIC T4 Gb

Variant codes specify additional options and features to the standard motor. The desired features are listed as three-digit variant codes in the motor order. Note also that there are variants that cannot be used together

Most of the variant codes apply to IE2 and IE3 motors. However, confirm the availability of variants for IE3 motors with your ABB sales office before making an order.

| Code/ variant                   | Frame size  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------------------|---|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                                 | 80  | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| <b>Administration</b>           |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 531                             | Sea freight packing   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 532                             | Packing of motor in vertical mounting position  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |
| 533                             | Wooden sea freight packing  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 590                             | Mounting of customer supplied part other than coupling.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| <b>Balancing</b>                |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 417                             | Vibration acc. to Grade B (IEC 60034-14).   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 423                             | Balanced without key.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 424                             | Full-key balancing  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Bearings and Lubrication</b> |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 036                             | Transport lock for bearings.  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 037                             | Roller bearing at D-end.  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |
| 040                             | Heat-resistant grease   | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 058                             | Angular contact bearing at D-end, shaft force away from bearing.  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 107                             | Pt100 2-wire in bearings.   | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 128                             | Double PT100, 2-wire in bearings  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 129                             | Double PT100, 3-wire in bearings  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 130                             | Pt100 3-wire in bearings.   | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 194                             | 2Z bearings greased for life at both ends.  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 433                             | Outlet grease collector   | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 506                             | Nipples for vibration measurement: SKF Marlin Quick Connect stud CMSS-2600-3  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 593                             | Bearings grease suitable for food and beverage industry.  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 654                             | Provision for vibration sensors (M8x1)  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 795                             | Lubrication information plate   | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 796                             | Grease nipples JIS B 1575 PT 1/8 Type A   | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 797                             | Stainless steel SPM nipples   | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 798                             | Stainless steel grease nipples  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 799                             | Grease nipples flat type DIN 3404, thread M10x1   | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 800                             | Grease nipples JIS B 1575 PT 1/8" pin type  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Branch standard designs</b>  |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 178                             | Stainless steel / acid proof bolts.   | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 204                             | Jacking bolts for foot mounted motors.  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 209                             | Non-standard voltage or frequency, (special winding).   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 265                             | Assembly of line # to #   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 396                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -20 °C to -40 °C, with space heaters (code 450/451 must be added)                  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 397                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -40 °C to -55 °C, with space heaters (code 450/451 must be added)                  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 398                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -20 °C to -40 °C   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 399                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -40 °C to -55 °C   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 425                             | Corrosion protected stator and rotor core.  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 524                             | Special run-out tolerances on flange and shaft for close coupled pump applications.                                       | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 786                             | Special design shaft upwards (V3, V36, V6) for outdoor mounting.  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| <b>Cooling system</b>           |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 044                             | Unidirectional fan for reduced noise level. Rotation clockwise seen from D-end. Available only for 2-pole motors.         | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 045                             | Unidirectional fan for reduced noise level. Rotation counter clockwise seen from D-end. Available only for 2-pole motors. | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 068                             | Light alloy metal fan   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

- Included as standard
- Available as option
- Not applicable

| Code/ variant                 |  | Frame size |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------------------|--|------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                               |  | 80         | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| 183                           | Separate motor cooling (fan axial, N-end).   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 206                           | Steel fan  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 514                           | Separate motor cooling (fan on top)  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 791                           | Stainless steel fan cover  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Coupling</b>               |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 035                           | Assembly of customer supplied coupling-half.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Documentation</b>          |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 141                           | Binding dimension drawing.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Drain holes</b>            |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 448                           | Draining holes with metal plugs.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Earthing Bolt</b>          |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 525                           | External earthing bolts on motor feet  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Hazardous Environments</b> |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 334                           | Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Db, IP6X (non-conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.                         | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 336                           | Ex t, Dust group III C T125 Db, IP6X (conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.                              | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 461                           | Ex d(e) design, Group II C   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 464                           | Alleinschutz design. Certification of flame proof motor and protection device together.                  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |
| 507                           | Exd from Exde  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 516                           | Ex i approved temperature detectors (Pt100)  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 813                           | Thermistor-based surface temperature protection T4 for frequency converter duty.                         | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 814                           | Ex t (DIP) motors, temperature class T 150C.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 816                           | Pt-100-based surface temperature protection T4 for frequency converter duty. 3-wire system.              | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Heating elements</b>       |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 450                           | Heating element, 100-120 V   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 451                           | Heating element, 200 - 240 V   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Insulation system</b>      |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 014                           | Winding insulation class H.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 405                           | Special winding insulation for frequency converter supply.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Marine</b>                 |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 024                           | Fulfilling Bureau Veritas (BV) requirements, with certificate.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 025                           | Fulfilling Det Norske Veritas (DNV) requirements, with certificate.                                      | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 026                           | Fulfilling Lloyds Register of Shipping (LR) requirements, with certificate.                              | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 027                           | Fulfilling American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) requirements, with certificate.                             | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 049                           | Fulfilling Germanischer Lloyd (GL) requirements, with certificate.                                       | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 050                           | Fulfilling Registro Italiano Navale (RINA) requirements, with certificate.                               | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 051                           | Fulfilling Russian Maritime Register of Shipping (RS) requirements, with certificate.                    | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 096                           | Fulfilling Lloyds Register of Shipping (LR) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 186                           | Fulfilling Det Norske Veritas (DNV) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)          | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 481                           | Fulfilling Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK) requirements, with certificate.                                      | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 483                           | Fulfilling China Classification Societies (CCS) requirements (Beijing), with certificate.                | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 484                           | Fulfilling Korea Register of Shipping (KR) requirements, with certificate.                               | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 491                           | Fulfilling Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK) requirements, without certificate.                                   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 492                           | Fulfilling Registro Italiano Navale (RINA) requirements, without certificate.                            | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 493                           | Fulfilling China Classification Societies (CCS) requirements (Beijing), without certificate.             | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 494                           | Fulfilling Korea Register of Shipping (KR) requirements, without certificate.                            | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 496                           | Fulfilling Bureau Veritas (BV) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)               | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 675                           | Fulfilling American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only) | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 676                           | Fulfilling Germanischer Lloyd (GL) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)           | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Mounting arrangements</b>  |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 007                           | IM 3001 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B5 from B3).   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 008                           | IM 2101 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B34 from B3).                                     | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 009                           | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B35 from B3).                                     | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 047                           | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3001 (B14 from B5).  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |

- Included as standard
- Available as option
- Not applicable

| Code/ variant                          |   | Frame size |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|---|------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|  |   | 80         | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| 066                                    | Modified for specified mounting position differing from IM B3 (1001), IM B5 (3001), B14 (3601), IM B35 (2001), IM B34 (2101)          | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 093                                    | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B14 from B3).   | •          | •  | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 228                                    | Flange FF 130.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 229                                    | Flange FT 130.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 235                                    | Flange FF 165.  | ○          | •  | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 236                                    | Flange FT 165.  | -          | •  | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 245                                    | Flange FF 215.  | -          | -  | ○   | ○   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 246                                    | Flange FT 215.  | -          | -  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 256                                    | Flange FT 265.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 257                                    | Flange FF 100.  | •          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 258                                    | Flange FT 100.  | •          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 259                                    | Flange FF 115.  | •          | •  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 260                                    | Flange FT 115.  | •          | •  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 305                                    | Additional lifting lugs.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 309                                    | IM 1001 foot mounted, from IM 3001 (B3 from B5).  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 311                                    | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3001 (B35 from B5).  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| <b>Painting</b>                        |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 105                                    | Paint thickness report.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 114                                    | Special paint color, standard grade   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 115                                    | Painting system C4M acc. to ISO 12944-2: 1998.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 168                                    | Primer paint only.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 303                                    | Painted insulation layer on inside of the terminal boxes.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 710                                    | Thermally sprayed zink metallizing with acrylic top coat  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 711                                    | Painting system C5-M very high, acc. to ISO 12944-2:1998  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 754                                    | Painting system C5M acc. to ISO 12944-2:1998  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Protection</b>                      |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 005                                    | Protective roof, vertical motor, shaft down.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 072                                    | Radial seal at D-end. Not possible for 2-pole , 280 and 315 frames  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 073                                    | Sealed against oil at D-end.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 158                                    | Degree of protection IP65   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 249                                    | Open deck execution for counter clockwise application, IP56   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 250                                    | Degree of protection IP66   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 401                                    | Protective roof, horizontal motor.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 403                                    | Degree of protection IP56.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 434                                    | Degree of protection IP56, open deck.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 783                                    | Labyrinth sealing at D-end.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| <b>Rating &amp; instruction plates</b> |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 002                                    | Restamping voltage, frequency and output, continuous duty.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 004                                    | Additional text on std rating plate (max 12 digits on free text line).  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 095                                    | Restamping output (maintained voltage, frequency), intermittent duty.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 126                                    | Tag plate   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 135                                    | Mounting of additional identification plate, stainless.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 139                                    | Additional identification plate delivered loose.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 159                                    | Additional plate with text "Made in ...."   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 161                                    | Additional rating plate delivered loose.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 163                                    | Frequency converter rating plate. Rating data according to quotation.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 181                                    | Rating plate with ABB standard loadability values for VSD operation. Other auxiliaries for VSD operation to be selected as necessary. | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 528                                    | Rating plate sticker  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Shaft &amp; rotor</b>               |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 069                                    | Two shaft extensions according to catalog drawings.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 070                                    | Special shaft extension at D-End, standard shaft material   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 155                                    | Cylindrical shaft extension, D-end, without key-way.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 164                                    | Shaft extension with closed keyway  | ○          | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 165                                    | Shaft extension with open keyway  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 410                                    | Shaft material stainless steel  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 591                                    | Special shaft extension according to customer specification.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 600                                    | Special shaft extension at N-end, standard shaft material.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 630                                    | Shaft material certificate 3.1/3.2 according to EN10204:2004  | -          | -  | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Standards and Regulations</b>       |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 248                                    | Design according to Petronas PTS 33.66.05.31-GEN. February 2010.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 251                                    | Shell DEP 33.66.05.31-GEN. February 2012.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 252                                    | Shell DEP 33.66.05.31-GEN. February 2012, with standard winding >55 kW.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |

- Included as standard
- Available as option
- Not applicable

| Code/ variant                             |  | Frame size |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|--|------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|   |  | 80         | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| 408                                       | Fulfilling EISA Subtype II efficiency requirements, CC031A.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |     |
| 421                                       | VIK design (Verband der Industriellen Energie- und Kraftwirtschaft e.V.).                                    | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |     |
| 505                                       | VIK design with ABB standard shaft dimensions (Verband der Industriellen Energie- und Kraftwirtschaft e.V.). | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 540                                       | China energy label   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |     |
| 541                                       | Inmetro certification  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |     |
| 543                                       | Australian MEPS  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |     |
| 544                                       | Australian HE MEPS   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |     |
| 547                                       | Certificate of conformity according TR-CU 012/2011 for customs union RU, KZ, BY.                             | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 782                                       | Fulfilling CQST Certification requirements (China)   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| <b>Stator winding temperature sensors</b> |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 121                                       | Bimetal detectors, break type (NCC), (3 in series), 130 °C, in stator winding                                | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 122                                       | Bimetal detectors, break type (NCC), (3 in series), 150 °C, in stator winding                                | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 123                                       | Bimetal detectors, break type (NCC), (3 in series), 170 °C, in stator winding                                | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 125                                       | Bimetal detectors, break type (NCC), (2x3 in series), 150 °C, in stator winding                              | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 127                                       | Bimetal detectors, break type (NCC), (3 in series, 130 °C & 3 in series, 150 °C), in stator winding          | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 328                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 120°C, in stator winding  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 435                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 130 °C, in stator winding   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 439                                       | PTC - thermistors (2x3 in series), 150 °C, in stator winding   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 441                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series, 130 °C & 3 in series, 150 °C), in stator winding                             | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 445                                       | Pt100 2-wire in stator winding, 1 per phase  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 446                                       | Pt100 2-wire in stator winding, 2 per phase  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 502                                       | Pt100 3-wire in stator winding, 1 per phase  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 503                                       | Pt100 3-wire in stator winding, 2 per phase  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 511                                       | PTC thermistors (2 x 3 in series), 130 °C, in stator winding   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| <b>Terminal box</b>                       |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 019                                       | Larger than standard terminal box.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   |     |
| 021                                       | Terminal box LHS (seen from D-end).  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |     |
| 022                                       | Cable entry LHS (seen from D-end).   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 157                                       | Terminal box degree of protection IP65.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |     |
| 180                                       | Terminal box RHS (seen from D-end).  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |     |
| 230                                       | Standard metal cable gland   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |     |
| 277                                       | Cable sealing end unit, size small for C-opening   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |     |
| 278                                       | Cable sealing end unit, size medium for D-opening  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 279                                       | Cable sealing end unit, size large for D-opening   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 292                                       | Adapter C-C  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |     |
| 293                                       | Adapter D-D  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | -   |     |
| 294                                       | Adapter E-D  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 295                                       | Adapter E-2D   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 351                                       | Terminal block turned according to cable entry   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | •   | •   |     |
| 380                                       | Separate terminal box for temperature detectors, std. material   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 413                                       | Extended cable connection, no terminal box.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 418                                       | Separate terminal box for auxiliaries, standard material.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 466                                       | Terminal box at N-end.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 468                                       | Cable entry from D-end.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |     |
| 469                                       | Cable entry from N-end.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |     |
| 526                                       | Existing cable entries plugged   | ○          | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   |     |
| 553                                       | Terminal box degree of protection IP66.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |     |
| 554                                       | Painted steel flange for cable glands drilled and tapped according to order.                                 | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 555                                       | Aluminum flange for cable glands drilled and tapped according to order.                                      | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 557                                       | Nickel plated cable glands mounted according to order.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 567                                       | Separate terminal box material: cast Iron  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 568                                       | Separate terminal box for heating elements, std. material  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 624                                       | Prepared for BSP cable glands.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |     |
| 727                                       | Stainless steel flange for cable glands drilled and tapped according to order.                               | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 729                                       | Aluminum non-drilled flange for cable glands   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 730                                       | Prepared for NPT cable glands.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 731                                       | Two standard metal cable glands  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 734                                       | Standard cable gland, Ex d IIC, armoured cable.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 735                                       | Standard cable gland, Ex d IIC, non-armoured cable.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 743                                       | Painted non-drilled flange in steel for cable glands   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| 744                                       | Stainless steel non-drilled flange for cable glands.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |

- Included as standard
- Available as option
- Not applicable

| Code/ variant                |  | Frame size |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------------------|--|------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                              |  | 80         | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| 745                          | Painted steel flange equipped with nickel plated brass cable glands  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 746                          | Stainless steel cable flange equipped with standard nickel plated brass cable glands   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Testing</b>               |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 145                          | Type test report from a catalogue motor, 400V 50Hz.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 146                          | Type test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 148                          | Routine test report.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 150                          | Customer witnessed testing. Specify test procedure with other codes.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 222                          | Torque/speed curve, type test and multi-point load test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch.                        | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 241                          | Nuclear motor testing  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 560                          | Shaft voltage test.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 561                          | Overspeed test.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 562                          | Overvoltage test.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 760                          | Vibration level test   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 761                          | Vibration spectrum test for one motor from specific delivery batch.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 762                          | Noise level test for one motor from specific delivery batch.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 763                          | Noise spectrum test for one motor from specific delivery batch.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 764                          | Test for one motor from specific delivery batch with ABB frequency converter available at ABB test field. ABB standard test procedure. | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Variable speed drives</b> |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 479                          | Mounting of other type of pulse tacho with shaft extension, tacho not included.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 680                          | 2048 pulse tacho, Ex d, tD, L&L 841910001  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 701                          | Insulated bearing at N-end.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 704                          | EMC cable entry.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 747                          | 1024 pulse tacho, Ex d, tD, L&L 841910002  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

- Included as standard
- Available as option
- Not applicable



# Mechanical design

## Motor frame and drain holes

### Motor frame

The motor frame, end shields and main terminal box are made of cast iron. Motors in frame size 200 and larger have integrated feet for rigid and vibration free mounting, motors in frame size 80-180 have detachable feet made of forged steel for maximum flexibility and rigidity.

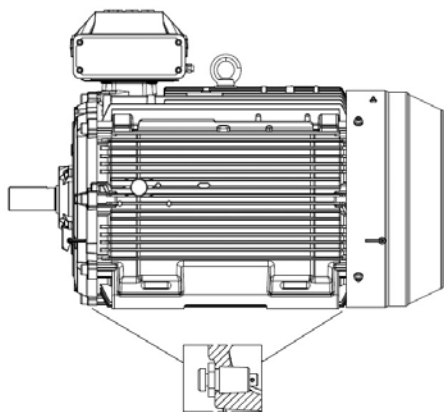
Motors can be supplied for foot mounting, flange mounting, and combinations of these.

### Drain holes

Flame proof Ex de motors are provided without drain holes and plugs as standard.

It's recommended that motors that will be operated in very humid or wet environments, and especially under intermittent duty, should be provided with drain holes with plugs to ensure that water possibly condensed inside the enclosure can easily be drained. Flame proof drain plugs which can be easily opened and closed are available as an option for motors in frame size 160 and larger. Please refer to the variant code section, variant 448 under heading "Drain holes".

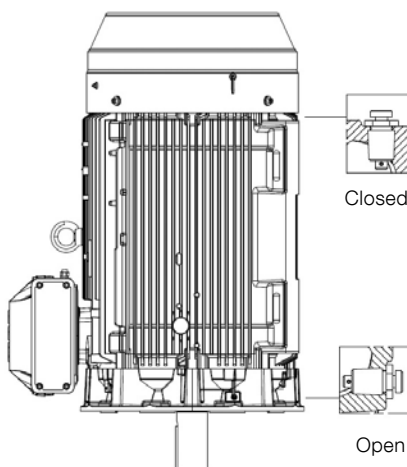
When mounting arrangement differs from foot mounted IM B3, mention variant code 066 when ordering to ensure the drain plug is mounted in the lowest position.



### Lifting lugs

All motors are equipped with lifting lugs for safe lifting of the motor. The lugs are designed for lifting the motor only, they may not be used for lifting the motor and the equipment on which it is mounted.

| Frame size | Type of lugs           | Horizontal mounting B3, B35        | Vertical mounting V1, V3                          |
|------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| 80         | Detachable lifting eye | 1 pcs close to terminal box        | 1 pcs close to terminal box                       |
| 90-112     | Integrated in casting  | 2 pcs close to terminal box on top | 2 pcs close to terminal box                       |
| 132        | Integrated in casting  | 1 pcs at D-end, 1 pcs at N-end     | 1 pcs at D-end, 1 pcs at N-end                    |
| 160-180    | Detachable eye bolt    | 1 pcs close to terminal box on top | 2 pcs, either at N-end or D-end depending on need |
| 200-250    | Integrated in casting  | 1 pcs at D-end, 1 pcs at N-end     | 2 pcs at N-end, 2 pcs at D-end                    |
| 280-450    | Detachable eye bolt    | 1 pcs close to terminal box on top | 2 pcs, either at N-end or D-end depending on need |



1400072-4

# Heating elements

Heating elements are installed on stator winding coil heads to keep the winding free of corrosion in humid conditions. The power of the heating elements is shown in the table. You can order heating elements with variant code 450 or 451.

| Motor size | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 |
|------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Power (W)  | 25 | 25 | 25  | 25  | 25  | 25  | 25  |

| Motor size | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315  | 355  | 400  | 450   |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|-------|
| Power (W)  | 25  | 60  | 60  | 60  | 2x60 | 2x60 | 2x60 | 2x100 |

Motors for marine applications mounted on open deck may have heating element powers differing from the ones shown in this table.

# Bearings

ABB's flame proof motors are normally fitted with single-row deep-groove grease lubricated ball bearings, as shown in the table below.

If the bearing at the D-end is replaced with a roller bearing (NU- or NJ-), higher radial forces can be handled. Roller bearings are suitable for belt-drive applications and can be ordered with variant code 037. Note that the possibility to have roller bearing at D-end is limited on larger flame proof motors due to the higher radial clearance in bearing and possible bending of shaft together with narrow flame path between shaft and inner bearing cover, especially in conjunction with gas group IIC design.

When high axial forces are involved, angular-contact ball bearings should be used. When ordering a motor with an angular-contact ball bearing, specify also the method of mounting and the direction and magnitude of axial force to ensure that optimal bearing system design is chosen. The variant codes for ordering angular-contact ball bearings are 058 and 059.

## Standard and alternative designs

| Motor size | Number of poles | Standard design           |            | Alternative design    |                       |                                    |
|------------|-----------------|---------------------------|------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
|            |                 | Deep groove ball bearings |            | Roller bearings (037) | Roller bearings (037) | Angular contact ball bearing (058) |
|            |                 | D-end                     | N-end      | D-end, gas group IIB  | D-end, gas group IIC  | D-end                              |
| 80         | 2 - 8           | 6205-2Z/C3                | 6204-2Z/C3 | NA                    | NA                    | NA                                 |
| 90         | 2 - 8           | 6205-2Z/C3                | 6205-2Z/C3 | NA                    | NA                    | NA                                 |
| 100        | 2 - 8           | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6206-2Z/C3 | NA                    | NA                    | NA                                 |
| 112        | 2 - 8           | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6206-2Z/C3 | NA                    | NA                    | NA                                 |
| 132        | 2 - 8           | 6208-2Z/C3                | 6208-2Z/C3 | NA                    | NA                    | NA                                 |
| 160        | 2 - 12          | 6309/C3                   | 6309/C3    | NU 309 ECP/C3         | NU 309 ECP/C3         | NA                                 |
| 180        | 2 - 12          | 6310/C3                   | 6310/C3    | NU 310 ECP/C3         | NU 310 ECP/C3         | NA                                 |
| 200        | 2               | 6312M/C3                  | 6310M/C3   | NU 312 ECP/C3         | NU 312 ECP/C3         | NA                                 |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6312/C3                   | 6310/C3    | NU 312 ECP/C3         | NU 312 ECP/C3         | NA                                 |
| 225        | 2               | 6313M/C3                  | 6312M/C3   | NU 313 ECP/C3         | NU 313 ECP/C3         | NA                                 |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6313/C3                   | 6312/C3    | NU 313 ECP/C3         | NU 313 ECP/C3         | NA                                 |
| 250        | 2               | 6315M/C3                  | 6313M/C3   | NU 315 ECP/C3         | NA                    | NA                                 |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6315/C3                   | 6313/C3    | NU 315 ECP/C3         | NA                    | NA                                 |
| 280        | 2               | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3    | <sup>1)</sup>         | NA                    | 7316 B                             |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3    | NU 316 ECP/C3         | NA                    | 7316 B                             |
| 315        | 2               | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3    | <sup>1)</sup>         | NA                    | 7316 B                             |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6319/C3                   | 6316/C3    | NU 319 ECP/C3         | NA                    | 7319 B                             |
| 355        | 2               | 6316M/C3                  | 6316M/C3   | NA                    | NA                    | 7316 B                             |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6322/C3                   | 6316/C3    | NA                    | NA                    | 7322 B                             |
| 400        | 2               | 6317M/C3                  | 6317M/C3   | NA                    | NA                    | 7317 B                             |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6324/C3                   | 6319/C3    | NA                    | NA                    | 7324 B                             |
| 450        | 4 - 12          | 6326M/C3                  | 6322M/C3   | NA                    | NA                    | 7326 B                             |

<sup>1)</sup> On request

### Axially-locked bearings

All motors with deep groove ball bearings are equipped as standard with an axially locked bearing at the D-end.

### Transport locking

Motors with roller bearings or an angular-contact ball bearing are fitted with a transport lock before dispatch to prevent damage to bearings during transport. A warning label is attached to motors when transport locking is used.

Locking may also be fitted in other cases if severe transport conditions are expected.

### Bearing seals

Table on next page present the standard and alternative and types of bearing seals per motor size.

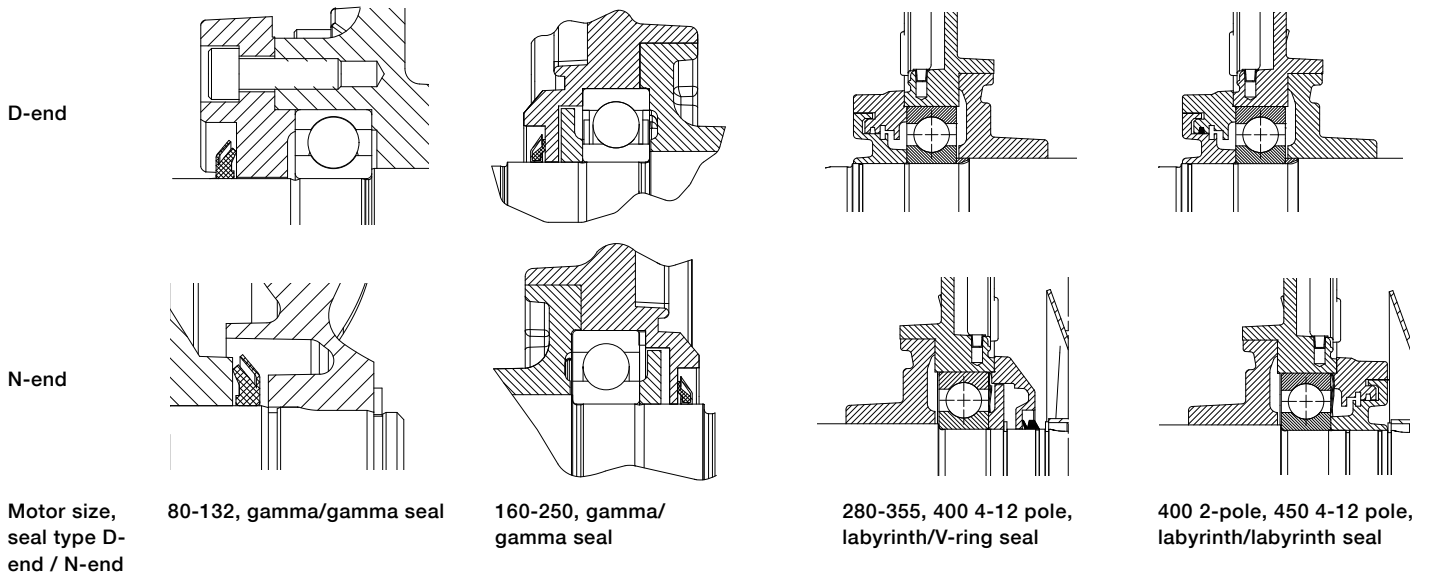
## Bearing seals for motor sizes 80-450

| Motor size | Number of poles | Standard design |                      | Alternative design                                    |  |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|---|--|
|            |                 | D-end           | N-end                | Radial seal at D-end (variant code 072) <sup>1)</sup> | Labyrinth seal at D-end (variant code 783) <sup>1)</sup> |
| 80         | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 90         | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 100        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 112        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 132        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 160        | 2- 12           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 180        | 2 – 12          | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 200        | 2 – 12          | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 225        | 2 - 12          | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 250        | 2 - 12          | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 280        | 2 - 12          | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring <sup>2)</sup> | NA  | Standard   |
| 315        | 2 - 12          | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring <sup>2)</sup> | NA  | Standard   |
| 355        | 2 - 12          | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring <sup>2)</sup> | NA  | Standard   |
| 400        | 2               | Labyrinth seal  | Labyrinth seal       | NA  | Standard   |
| 400        | 4 - 12          | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring               | NA  | Standard   |
| 450        | 4 - 12          | Labyrinth seal  | Labyrinth seal       | NA  | Standard   |

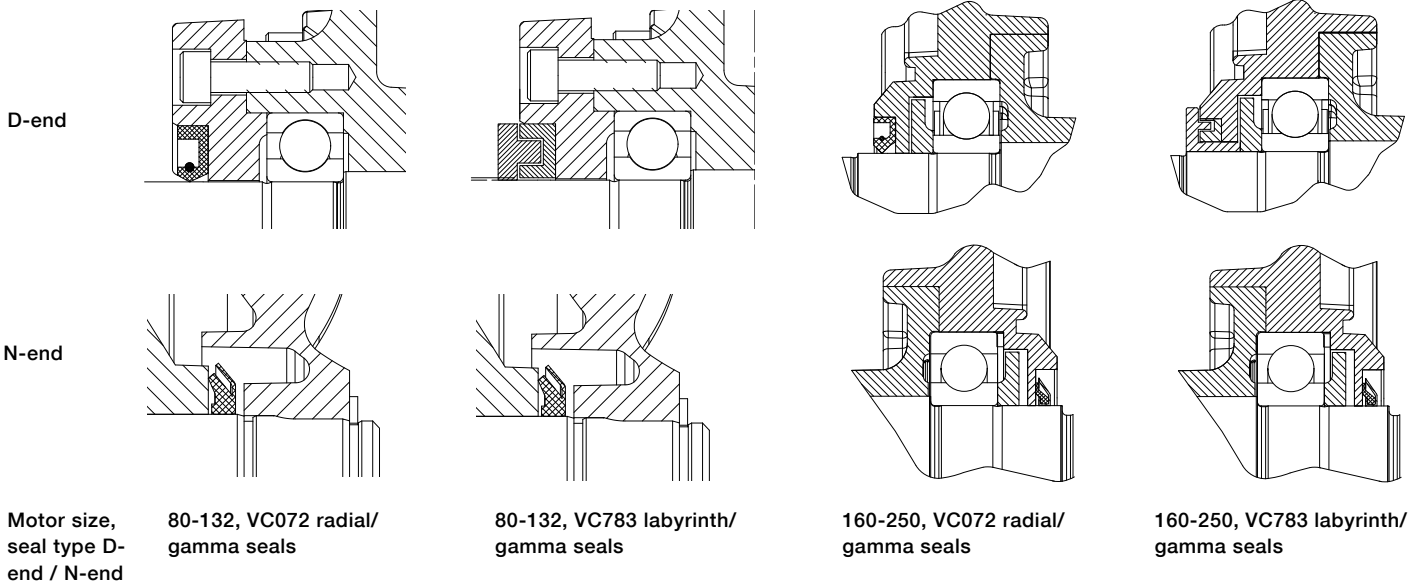
<sup>1)</sup> N-end bearing seal of standard design, special N-end bearing seal arrangements on request

<sup>2)</sup> V-ring on IE2 motors, IE3 motors have labyrinth seal

### Standard design



### Alternative design



## Bearing life and lubrication

The nominal life  $L_{10h}$  of a bearing is defined according to ISO 281 as the number of operating hours achieved or exceeded by 90 % of identical bearings in a large test series under specified conditions. 50 % of bearings achieve at least five times this lifetime.

The calculated bearing life  $L_{10h}$  for power transmission by means of coupling is for horizontally mounted motors in sizes up to 315  $\geq 100,000$  hours.

## Lubrication

On delivery, motors in frame size 160 and above are pre-lubricated with high-quality grease. Before first start-up, see instructions for re-lubrication and recommended grease in the installation, operation, maintenance and safety manual for low voltage motors for explosive atmospheres delivered together with the motor, or see the lubrication plate on the motor.

## Motors with bearings greased for life

Motors in frame sizes 80-132 are equipped with bearings greased for life, while this is available as an option for frame sizes 160-250. Bearings are lubricated with high-quality, high-temperature grease. Bearing types are stated on the rating plate.

The approximate lifetime of bearings in four-pole motors is about 40 000 duty hours. Lifetime is subject to the load conditions of the application run by the motor.

## Motors with re-lubrication nipples

In frame sizes 160-450, the bearing system is provided with valve discs to ease lubrication. Motors are lubricated while running. The grease outlet opening has closing valves at both ends. These should be opened before greasing and closed 1-2 hours after re-greasing. This ensures that the construction is tight and bearings remain dust- and dirt-free.

A grease-collection method can be used optionally.

The following tables show lubrication intervals according to the  $L_1$  principle for various nominal speeds in 25 °C ambient temperature. These values apply to horizontally mounted motors (B3) with 80 °C bearing temperature and high-quality grease containing lithium-complex soap and mineral or PAO-oil.

## Lubrication intervals in duty hours for ball bearings

| Frame size                                 | Amount of grease g/bearing | Amount of grease g/N-end | Speed 3600 r/min | Speed 3000 r/min | Speed 1800 r/min | Speed 1500 r/min | Speed 1000 r/min | Speed 500-900 r/min |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Ball bearings</b>                       |                            |                          |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                     |
| <b>Lubrication intervals in duty hours</b> |                            |                          |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                     |
| 160  | 13                         | 13                       | 7100             | 8900             | 14300            | 16300            | 20500            | 21600               |
| 180  | 15                         | 15                       | 6100             | 7800             | 13100            | 15100            | 19400            | 20500               |
| 200  | 20                         | 15                       | 4300             | 5900             | 11000            | 13000            | 17300            | 18400               |
| 225  | 23                         | 20                       | 3600             | 5100             | 10100            | 12000            | 16400            | 17500               |
| 250  | 30                         | 23                       | 2400             | 3700             | 8500             | 10400            | 14700            | 15800               |
| 280  | 35                         | 35                       | 1900             | 3200             | -                | -                | -                | -                   |
| 280  | 40                         | 40                       | -                | -                | 7800             | 9600             | 13900            | 15000               |
| 315  | 35                         | 35                       | 1900             | 3200             | -                | -                | -                | -                   |
| 315  | 55                         | 40                       | -                | -                | 5900             | 7600             | 11800            | 12900               |
| 355  | 35                         | 35                       | 1900             | 3200             | -                | -                | -                | -                   |
| 355  | 70                         | 40                       | -                | -                | 4000             | 5600             | 9600             | 10700               |
| 400  | 40                         | 40                       | 1500             | 2700             | -                | -                | -                | -                   |
| 400  | 85                         | 55                       | -                | -                | 3200             | 4700             | 8600             | 9700                |
| 450  | 95                         | 70                       | -                | -                | 2500             | 3900             | 7700             | 8700                |

## Lubrication intervals in duty hours for roller bearings

| Frame size                                 | Amount of grease g/bearing | Amount of grease g/N-end | Output kW | Speed 3600 r/min | Speed 3000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1800 r/min | Speed 1500 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 500-900 r/min |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| <b>Roller bearings</b>                     |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| <b>Lubrication intervals in duty hours</b> |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| 160  | 13                         | 13                       | all       | 3600             | 4500             | all       | 7200             | 8100             | all       | 10300            | all       | 10800               |
| 180  | 15                         | 15                       |           | 3000             | 3900             | all       | 6600             | 7500             | all       | 9700             | all       | 10200               |
| 200  | 20                         | 15                       |           | 2100             | 3000             | all       | 5500             | 6500             | all       | 8600             | all       | 9200                |
| 225  | 23                         | 20                       |           | 1800             | 1600             | all       | 5100             | 6000             | all       | 8200             | all       | 8700                |
| 250  | 30                         | 23                       |           | 1200             | 1900             | all       | 4200             | 5200             | all       | 7300             | all       | 7900                |
| 280  | 40                         | 40                       |           | -                | -                | all       | 4000             | 5300             | all       | 7000             | all       | 8500                |
| 315  | 55                         | 40                       |           | -                | -                | all       | 2900             | 3800             | all       | 5900             | all       | 6500                |

# Radial forces

## Pulley diameter

When the desired bearing life has been determined, the minimum permissible pulley diameter can be calculated with  $F_R$  as follows:

$$D = \frac{1.9 \cdot 10^7 \cdot K \cdot P}{n \cdot F_R}$$

**Where:**

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>D:</b>                | pulley diameter, mm   |
| <b>P:</b>                | power requirement, kW   |
| <b>n:</b>                | motor speed, r/min.   |
| <b>K:</b>                | belt tension factor, dependent on belt type and type of duty. A common value for V-belts is 2.5 |
| <b><math>F_R</math>:</b> | permissible radial force, refer to tables below.  |

## Permissible loading on the shaft

The following table shows permissible radial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero axial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life  $L_{10h}$  of 40 000 hours per motor size.

These calculated values further assume mounting position IM B3 (foot-mounted), with force directed sideways. In some cases, the strength of the shaft together with flame path dimensions affects permissible forces.

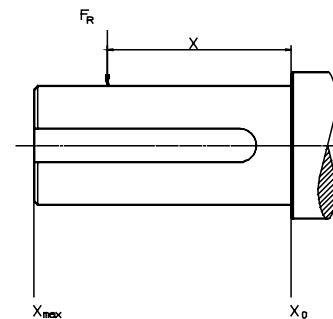
Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

If the radial force is applied between points  $X_0$  and  $X_{max}$ , the permissible force  $F_R$  can be calculated with the following formula:

$$F_R = F_{X_0} - \frac{X}{E} (F_{X_0} - F_{X_{max}})$$

**Where:**

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>E:</b> | length of the shaft extension in the standard version |
|-----------|---|



## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 80-132

| Motor size    | No. of poles      | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Basic design with deep groove ball bearings $L_{10h}=40,000h$ |               |                   |               | Roller bearings $L_{10h}=40,000h$ |    |               |  |
|---------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|---|---------------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|----|---------------|--|
|               |                   |                                  | Mounting arrangement IM B3                                    |               |                   |               | Mounting arrangement IM B3        |    |               |  |
|               |                   |                                  | Gas group IIB   |               | Gas group IIC     |               | Gas group IIB                     |    | Gas group IIC |  |
| $F_{X_0}$ (N) | $F_{X_{max}}$ (N) | $F_{X_0}$ (N)                    | $F_{X_{max}}$ (N)   | $F_{X_0}$ (N) | $F_{X_{max}}$ (N) | $F_{X_0}$ (N) | $F_{X_{max}}$ (N)                 |    |               |  |
| 80            | 2                 | 40                               | 619   | 524           | 619               | 524           | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 4                 | 40                               | 780   | 663           | 780               | 663           | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 6                 | 40                               | 893   | 769           | 893               | 769           | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 8                 | 40                               | 983   | 834           | 983               | 834           | NA                                | NA |               |  |
| 90            | 2                 | 50                               | 561   | 473           | 561               | 473           | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 4                 | 50                               | 803   | 677           | 803               | 677           | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 6                 | 50                               | 919   | 775           | 919               | 775           | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 8                 | 50                               | 1011  | 853           | 1011              | 853           | NA                                | NA |               |  |
| 100           | 2                 | 60                               | 553   | 457           | 553               | 457           | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 4                 | 60                               | 1050  | 868           | 1050              | 868           | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 6                 | 60                               | 1267  | 1047          | 1267              | 1047          | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 8                 | 60                               | 1395  | 1153          | 1395              | 1153          | NA                                | NA |               |  |
| 112           | 2                 | 60                               | 553   | 457           | 553               | 457           | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 4                 | 60                               | 1050  | 868           | 1050              | 868           | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 6                 | 60                               | 1267  | 1047          | 1267              | 1047          | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 8                 | 60                               | 1394  | 1152          | 1394              | 1152          | NA                                | NA |               |  |
| 132           | 2                 | 80                               | 1354  | 1112          | 1354              | 1112          | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 4                 | 80                               | 1772  | 1454          | 1772              | 1454          | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 6                 | 80                               | 2028  | 1665          | 2028              | 1665          | NA                                | NA |               |  |
|               | 8                 | 80                               | 2234  | 1833          | 2234              | 1833          | NA                                | NA |               |  |

## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 160 to 450

| Motor size          | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Basic design with deep groove ball bearings $L_{10h}=40,000h$ |                |               |                | Roller bearings $L_{10h}=40,000h$ |                |               |                |
|---------------------|-------|----------------------------------|---|----------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
|                     |       |                                  | Mounting arrangement IM B3                                    |                |               |                | Mounting arrangement IM B3        |                |               |                |
|                     |       |                                  | Gas group IIB   |                | Gas group IIC |                | Gas group IIB                     |                | Gas group IIC |                |
|                     |       |                                  | $F_{x0}$ (N)  | $F_{xmax}$ (N) | $F_{x0}$ (N)  | $F_{xmax}$ (N) | $F_{x0}$ (N)                      | $F_{xmax}$ (N) | $F_{x0}$ (N)  | $F_{xmax}$ (N) |
| 160 ML <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 110                              | 2530  | 2120           | 2530          | 2120           | 6400                              | 1800           | 6400          | 1800           |
|                     | 4     | 110                              | 3180  | 2670           | 3180          | 2670           | 7600                              | 1800           | 7600          | 1800           |
|                     | 6     | 110                              | 3650  | 3040           | 3650          | 3040           | 7600                              | 1800           | 7600          | 1800           |
|                     | 8     | 110                              | 4020  | 3040           | 4020          | 3040           | 7600                              | 1800           | 7600          | 1800           |
| 180 ML <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 110                              | 2900  | 2440           | 2900          | 2440           | 6970                              | 2700           | 6970          | 2700           |
|                     | 4     | 110                              | 3660  | 3080           | 3660          | 3080           | 8500                              | 2700           | 8500          | 2700           |
|                     | 6     | 110                              | 4190  | 3520           | 4190          | 3520           | 8500                              | 2700           | 8500          | 2700           |
|                     | 8     | 110                              | 4620  | 3880           | 4620          | 3880           | 8500                              | 2700           | 8500          | 2700           |
| 200 ML <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 110                              | 3830  | 3150           | 3830          | 3150           | 9510                              | 7000           | 9510          | 4200           |
|                     | 4     | 110                              | 4820  | 3980           | 4820          | 3980           | 11710                             | 7000           | 11710         | 4200           |
|                     | 6     | 110                              | 5520  | 4550           | 5520          | 4550           | 13230                             | 7000           | 13230         | 4200           |
|                     | 8     | 110                              | 6080  | 5000           | 6080          | 5000           | 14420                             | 7000           | 14420         | 4200           |
| 225 SM <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 110                              | 4350  | 3660           | 4350          | 3660           | 11650                             | 7000           | 9300          | 3000           |
|                     | 4     | 140                              | 5490  | 2800           | 5490          | 2800           | 14340                             | 7200           | 9300          | 2200           |
|                     | 6     | 140                              | 6280  | 2800           | 6280          | 2800           | 16190                             | 7200           | 9300          | 2200           |
|                     | 8     | 140                              | 6920  | 2800           | 6920          | 2800           | 17300                             | 7200           | 9300          | 2200           |
| 250 SM <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                              | 5390  | 4350           | 5390          | 4350           | 15420                             | 6700           | NA            |                |
|                     | 4     | 140                              | 6790  | 5480           | 6790          | 5480           | 18980                             | 9200           | NA            |                |
|                     | 6     | 140                              | 7760  | 6270           | 3000          | 2800           | 21000                             | 9200           | NA            |                |
|                     | 8     | 140                              | 8550  | 6900           | 3000          | 2800           | 21000                             | 9200           | NA            |                |
| 280 SM <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                              | 5835  | 4900           | )             | )              | 16500                             | 6000           | NA            |                |
|                     | 4     | 140                              | 7360  | 6110           | )             | )              | 20100                             | 9200           | NA            |                |
|                     | 6     | 140                              | 8425  | 6980           | )             | )              | 22690                             | 9200           | NA            |                |
|                     | 8     | 140                              | 9165  | 7700           | )             | )              | 24740                             | 9200           | NA            |                |
| 315 SM <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                              | 5815  | 4960           | )             | )              | 16540                             | 6000           | NA            |                |
|                     | 4     | 170                              | 9025  | 7470           | )             | )              | 26590                             | 9600           | NA            |                |
|                     | 6     | 170                              | 10310   | 8530           | )             | )              | 30030                             | 10160          | NA            |                |
|                     | 8     | 170                              | 11370   | 9410           | )             | )              | 32740                             | 10105          | NA            |                |
| 315 ML <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                              | 5855  | 5080           | )             | )              | 16705                             | 6205           | NA            |                |
|                     | 4     | 170                              | 8980  | 7590           | )             | )              | 26550                             | 13705          | NA            |                |
|                     | 6     | 170                              | 10255   | 8665           | )             | )              | 29970                             | 13710          | NA            |                |
|                     | 8     | 170                              | 11335   | 9385           | )             | )              | 32730                             | 9945           | NA            |                |
| 315 LK <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                              | 5860  | 5195           | )             | )              | 16885                             | 6080           | NA            |                |
|                     | 4     | 170                              | 9185  | 7945           | )             | )              | 27225                             | 13475          | NA            |                |
|                     | 6     | 170                              | 10475   | 9060           | )             | )              | 30735                             | 13500          | NA            |                |
| 355 SM <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                              | 5790  | 5085           | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 4     | 210                              | 11930   | 9890           | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 6     | 210                              | 11930   | 9890           | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 8     | 210                              | 11930   | 9890           | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
| 355 ML <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                              | 5770  | 5120           | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 4     | 210                              | 11980   | 10090          | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 6     | 210                              | 11980   | 10090          | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 8     | 210                              | 11980   | 10090          | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
| 355 LK <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                              | 5500  | 5000           | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 4     | 210                              | 12050   | 10450          | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 6     | 210                              | 12050   | 10450          | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 8     | 210                              | 12050   | 10450          | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
| 400 L <sub>-</sub>  | 2     | 170                              | )   | )              | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 4     | 210                              | )   | )              | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 6     | 210                              | )   | )              | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 8     | 210                              | )   | )              | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
| 400 LK <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 170                              | )   | )              | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 4     | 210                              | )   | )              | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 6     | 210                              | )   | )              | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 8     | 210                              | )   | )              | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
| 450 L <sub>-</sub>  | 4     | 210                              | )   | )              | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 6     | 210                              | )   | )              | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |
|                     | 8     | 210                              | )   | )              | )             | )              | NA                                |                | NA            |                |

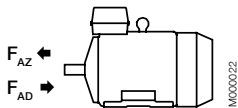
) only allowed for direct coupling duty

# Axial forces

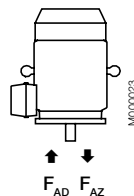
The following tables present permissible axial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero radial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life of 20,000 and 40,000 hours per motor size.

At 60 Hz, the values must be reduced by 10 percent, and for two-speed motors, the higher speed determines permissible axial force. Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

For axial force  $F_{AD}$ , it is assumed that the D-bearing is locked with a locking ring.



Mounting arrangement IM B3



Mounting arrangement IM V1

## Permissible axial forces, motor sizes 80 - 450

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Mounting arrangement IM B3  |                      | Mounting arrangement IM V1  |                      |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
|            |       |                                  | Deep groove ball bearings   |                      | Deep groove ball bearings   |                      |
|            |       |                                  | $L_{10} = 40,000 \text{ h}$ |                      | $L_{10} = 40,000 \text{ h}$ |                      |
|            |       |                                  | $F_{AD} \text{ (N)}$        | $F_{AZ} \text{ (N)}$ | $F_{AD} \text{ (N)}$        | $F_{AZ} \text{ (N)}$ |
| 80         | 2     | 40                               | 660                         | 300                  | 690                         | 280                  |
|            | 4     | 40                               | 820                         | 460                  | 860                         | 440                  |
|            | 6     | 40                               | 940                         | 580                  | 970                         | 550                  |
|            | 8     | 40                               | 1030                        | 670                  | 1070                        | 650                  |
| 90         | 2     | 50                               | 740                         | 220                  | 780                         | 190                  |
|            | 4     | 50                               | 900                         | 380                  | 950                         | 340                  |
|            | 6     | 50                               | 1010                        | 490                  | 1080                        | 450                  |
|            | 8     | 50                               | 1110                        | 590                  | 1170                        | 540                  |
| 100        | 2     | 60                               | 1100                        | 220                  | 1180                        | 170                  |
|            | 4     | 60                               | 1320                        | 430                  | 1430                        | 360                  |
|            | 6     | 60                               | 1480                        | 590                  | 1600                        | 510                  |
|            | 8     | 60                               | 1610                        | 720                  | 1730                        | 640                  |
| 112        | 2     | 60                               | 1100                        | 220                  | 1180                        | 170                  |
|            | 4     | 60                               | 1320                        | 430                  | 1430                        | 360                  |
|            | 6     | 60                               | 1480                        | 590                  | 1600                        | 510                  |
|            | 8     | 60                               | 1610                        | 720                  | 1730                        | 640                  |
| 132        | 2     | 80                               | 1530                        | 500                  | 1700                        | 390                  |
|            | 4     | 80                               | 1870                        | 840                  | 2080                        | 690                  |
|            | 6     | 80                               | 2110                        | 1080                 | 2380                        | 900                  |
|            | 8     | 80                               | 2320                        | 1280                 | 2580                        | 1110                 |
| 160 ML_    | 2     | 110                              | 2050                        | 1435                 | 2440                        | 1155                 |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 2620                        | 2005                 | 3160                        | 1635                 |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 3055                        | 2440                 | 3590                        | 2060                 |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 3410                        | 2790                 | 3950                        | 2430                 |
| 180 ML_    | 2     | 110                              | 2570                        | 1470                 | 3075                        | 1100                 |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3230                        | 2130                 | 3975                        | 1630                 |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 3730                        | 2630                 | 4420                        | 2130                 |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 4140                        | 3040                 | 4890                        | 2550                 |



| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Mounting arrangement IM B3  |               | Mounting arrangement IM V1  |               |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
|            |       |                                  | Deep groove ball bearings   |               | Deep groove ball bearings   |               |
|            |       |                                  | $L_{10} = 40,000 \text{ h}$ |               | $L_{10} = 40,000 \text{ h}$ |               |
|            |       |                                  | $F_{Ad}(N)$                 | $F_{Az}(N)$   | $F_{Ad}(N)$                 | $F_{Az}(N)$   |
| 200 ML_    | 2     | 110                              | 3295                        | 2030          | 3960                        | 1545          |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 4170                        | 2910          | 5030                        | 2290          |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 4800                        | 3535          | 5820                        | 2780          |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 5360                        | 4100          | 6370                        | 3430          |
| 225 SM_    | 2     | 110                              | 3710                        | 2240          | 4515                        | 1650          |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 4690                        | 3225          | 5770                        | 2495          |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 5405                        | 3935          | 6660                        | 3080          |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 6010                        | 4540          | 7280                        | 3700          |
| 250 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 5200                        | 2100          | 6175                        | 1380          |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 6400                        | 3310          | 7645                        | 2410          |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 7260                        | 4160          | 8930                        | 3035          |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 8000                        | 4900          | 9690                        | 3780          |
| 280 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 4870                        | 2870          | 6330                        | 1650          |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 6140                        | 4140          | 7870                        | 2760          |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 7040                        | 5040          | 9150                        | 3515          |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 7840                        | 5840          | 10040                       | 4150          |
| 315 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 4780                        | 2780          | 6620                        | 1270          |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 7155                        | 5155          | 9565                        | 3240          |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 8205                        | 6205          | 11230                       | 3750          |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 9180                        | 7180          | 11935                       | 4780          |
| 315 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 4730                        | 2730          | 7210                        | 940           |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 7055                        | 5055          | 10300                       | 2700          |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 8075                        | 6075          | 12330                       | 3070          |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 9060                        | 7070          | 13310                       | 4210          |
| 315 LK_    | 2     | 140                              | 4620                        | 2620          | 7910                        | 320           |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 6980                        | 4980          | 10875                       | 2300          |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 7980                        | 5980          | 13005                       | 2565          |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 8900                        | 6900          | 14100                       | 3450          |
| 355 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 1660                        | 5460          | 4970                        | 2885          |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 5760                        | 9390          | 10890                       | 4840          |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 7055                        | 10855         | 12370                       | 6235          |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 8290                        | 12090         | 14980                       | 7530          |
| 355 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 1570                        | 5370          | 5860                        | 2360          |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 5640                        | 9440          | 11810                       | 5130          |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 6870                        | 10670         | 14718                       | 5215          |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 8100                        | 11900         | 15970                       | 6540          |
| 355 LK_    | 2     | 140                              | 1440                        | 5240          | 6600                        | 1630          |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 5460                        | 9260          | 12850                       | 4080          |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 6680                        | 10480         | 15450                       | 4550          |
|            | 8     | 210                              | <sup>1)</sup>               | <sup>1)</sup> | <sup>1)</sup>               | <sup>1)</sup> |
| 400 L, LK_ | 2     | 170                              | 810                         | 5810          | 8010                        | 730           |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 4250                        | 10250         | 13680                       | 3650          |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 5410                        | 11410         | 16610                       | 3840          |
|            | 8     | 210                              | <sup>1)</sup>               | <sup>1)</sup> | 18480                       | 4530          |
| 450 L_     | 2     | 170                              | -                           | -             | -                           | -             |
|            | 4     | 210                              | -                           | -             | -                           | -             |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 5630                        | 11630         | 22090                       | 150           |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 6920                        | 12920         | 23600                       | 1430          |

<sup>1)</sup> On request.

# Terminal box

## Standard terminal box

### Protection and mounting options

The degree of protection for the standard terminal box is IP 55. It complies with the requirements of the protection method 'e' increased safety and prevents all ignition sources such as sparks, excessive over heating etc. The features of the terminal box are: No self loosening terminals, compliance with creepage and clearance distances as defined in standard for increased safety protection.

By default, terminal boxes are mounted on top of the motor at D-end. Side mounted terminal box is possible in frame sizes 160 and 180. Mounting at N-end is also possible for the larger frame sizes. Please refer to the variant code section for more details.

### Turnability

The standard terminal boxes for motor sizes 80-250 can be turned 4\*90° and in sizes 280-450 2\*180° after delivery. For sizes 280-450 is also mounting of terminal box with opening towards D or N-end possible using the relevant variant codes when ordering.

### Cable entries

Terminal box is provided as standard with tapped holes for cable glands, no cable glands are included as standard, the entry holes are closed with Ex e approved blanking plugs made of nickel plated brass. Very large motors have angle adapters and cable sealing units as standard. Please refer to the table on next page for further information about amount and size of threaded holes, plugs and cable sealing units provided as standard.

Different types of cable glands are available as option, suitable for either armoured and non-armoured cables, please refer to the Terminal box alternatives section for more details.

### Cable type and terminations

Terminations are suitable for copper and aluminum cables (Al- cables on request for motor sizes 80 to 250). Cables are connected to terminals by cable lugs, which are not included in the delivery.

### Earthing bolts

The motors are as standard provided with at least one earthing bolt inside the terminal box and another on the frame. The earthing bolt on the frame is located on top close to the terminal box for easy access from either side of the motor. As an option can also earthing bolts on the feet be provided, please refer to variant code section.

### Ordering

To ensure the delivery of desired terminations and cable entries for the motor, state the cable type, quantity, size, outer diameter and possibly type of cable glands needed when ordering.

See section Variant codes for all options available.

## Standard delivery

Standard delivery if no other information is provided. Note: For other network voltages, contact your ABB sales office.

| Cable entries for supply cables |             |                   |   |                   |   |                              |  |                                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|---|-------------------|---|------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| Motor size                      | Pole number | Terminal box type | Size of gland plate opening on terminal box | 45° angle adapter | Gland plate with threaded holes, amount and size, holes plugged | Cable sealing end unit, size | Max. connectable core cross-section mm <sup>2</sup> /phase | Number and size of terminal bolts |
| <b>IE2 motors</b>               |             |                   |   |                   |   |                              |  |                                   |
| 80 - 90                         | 2-8         | 25                | B   | -                 | 1x M25x1.5  | -                            | 1x10   | 6x M5                             |
| 100 - 132                       | 2-8         | 25                | B   | -                 | 2x M32x1.5  | -                            | 1x10   | 6x M5                             |
| 160 - 180                       | 2-8         | 63                | 2x B  | -                 | 2x M40x1.5  | -                            | 1x35   | 6x M6                             |
| 200 - 250                       | 2-8         | 160               | C   | -                 | 2x M50x1.5  | -                            | 1x70   | 6x M10                            |
| 280 SM_                         | 2-8         | 210               | C   | -                 | 2x M63x1.5  | -                            | 2x150  | 6x M12                            |
| 315 SM_, ML_                    | 2-8         | 370               | D   | -                 | 2x M63x1.5  | -                            | 2x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 SMA - SMC                   | 2-4         | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Medium                       | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 SMA, SMB                    | 6-8         | 370               | D   | -                 | 2x M63x1.5  | -                            | 2x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 SMC                         | 6           | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Medium                       | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 SMC                         | 8           | 370               | D   | -                 | 2x M63x1.5  | -                            | 2x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 ML_, LK_                    | 2-4         | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Large                        | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 ML_, LK_                    | 6-8         | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Medium                       | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 400                             | 2-6         | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Large                        | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 400                             | 8           | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Medium                       | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 450                             | 4-8         | 1200              | E   | E-2D              | -   | 2xLarge                      | 6x240  | 12x M12                           |
| <b>IE3 motors</b>               |             |                   |   |                   |   |                              |  |                                   |
| 160 - 180                       | 2-8         | 63                | 2x B  | -                 | 2x M40x1.5  | -                            | 1x35   | 6x M6                             |
| 200 - 250                       | 2-8         | 160               | C   | -                 | 2x M50x1.5  | -                            | 1x70   | 6x M10                            |
| 280                             | 2-8         | 210               | C   | -                 | 2x M63x1.5  | -                            | 2x150  | 6x M12                            |
| 315                             | 2-8         | 370               | D   | -                 | 2x M63x1.5  | -                            | 2x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 SM_                         | 2-4         | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Medium                       | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 SM_                         | 6           | 370               | D   | -                 | 2x M63x1.5  | -                            | 2x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 ML_, LK_                    | 2-6         | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Medium                       | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |
| <b>Auxiliary cable entries</b>  |             |                   |   |                   |   |                              |  |                                   |
| 80 - 132                        | 2-8         |                   |   |                   | 1x M20x1.5  |                              | 1x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> per terminal                        |                                   |
| 160-450                         | 2-8         |                   |   |                   | 1x M20x1.5  |                              | 1x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> per terminal                        |                                   |

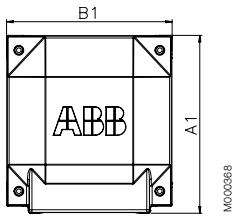
| Motor size | Earthing on frame | Earthing in main terminal box |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| 80 - 132   | M6                | M6                            |
| 160 - 180  | M6                | M6                            |
| 200 - 250  | M8                | M8                            |
| 280 - 400  | M10               | 2xM10                         |
| 450        | M10               | 4xM12                         |

# Terminal box

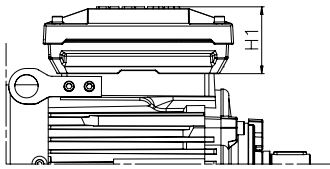
## Terminal box dimensions

To match the correct terminal box with motor size, find the motor type and correspondent terminal box type on the previous page. The box types and their dimensions are presented on this page.

### Terminal boxes, standard with 6 terminals

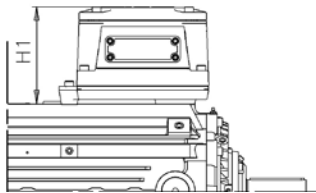


M000368



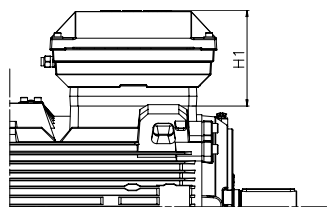
M000368

Motor sizes 80 to 132



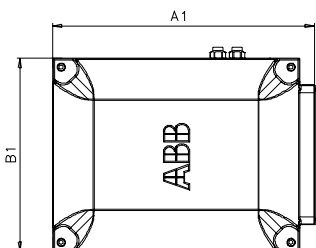
M000365

Motor sizes 160 to 180



M000389

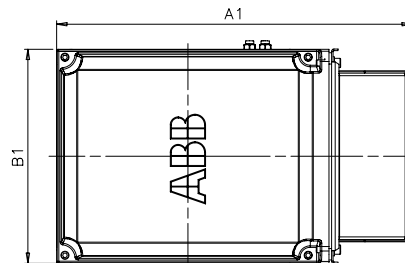
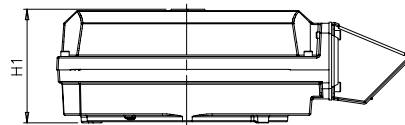
Motor sizes 200 to 250



M000205

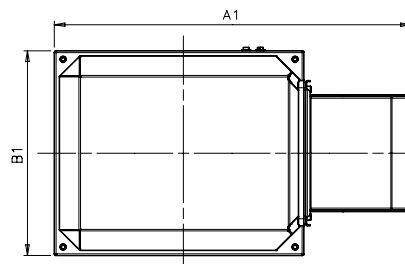
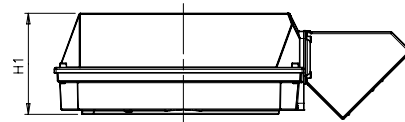
Motor sizes 280 to 315

| Terminal box types acc. to current capacity | A1 mm | B1 mm | H1 mm | Gland plate opening |
|---|-------|-------|-------|---------------------|
| 25  | 208   | 180   | 74    | B                   |
| 63  | 243   | 243   | 178   | 2x B                |
| 160   | 352   | 319   | 186   | B                   |
| 210   | 416   | 306   | 186   | C                   |
| 370   | 451   | 347   | 200   | D                   |
| 750 with E-D adapter                        | 686   | 413   | 219   | D                   |
| 750 without E-D adapter                     | 523   | 413   | 219   | E                   |
| 1200 with E-2D adapter                      | 1000  | 578   | 285   | 2x D                |
| 1200 without E-2D adapter                   | 697   | 578   | 285   | E                   |



M000206

Motor sizes 355 to 400

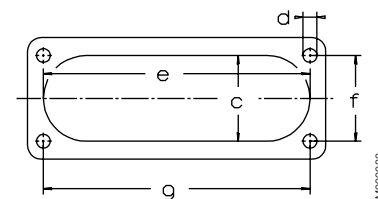


M000351

Motor sizes 450

### Dimensions of opening for gland plate

To match the correct terminal box with motor size, find the



M000088

| Gland plate opening | c mm | e mm | f mm | g mm | d thread |
|---------------------|------|------|------|------|----------|
| B                   | 32   | 115  | 30   | 120  | M6       |
| C                   | 65   | 193  | 62   | 193  | M8       |
| D                   | 100  | 300  | 80   | 292  | M10      |
| E                   | 115  | 370  | 100  | 360  | M12      |

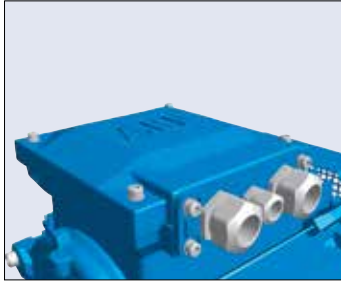
# Terminal box

## Terminal boxes and boards

The pictures below show standard terminal boxes and the corresponding terminal boards for various motor sizes.

Cable glands are not delivered as standard.

### Terminal boxes



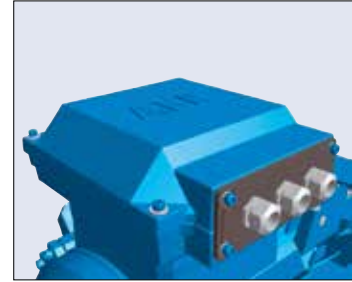
M000718

Fig 1. Terminal box for motor sizes 80 to 132



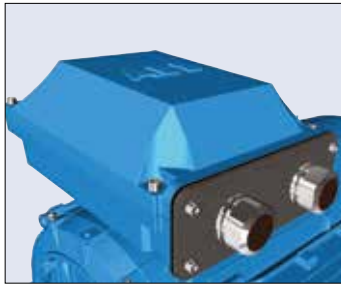
M000719

Fig 2. Terminal box for motor sizes 160 to 180



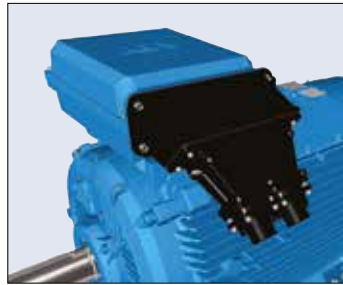
M000720

Fig 3. Terminal box for motor sizes 200 to 250



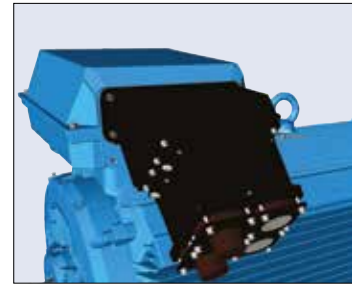
M000423

Fig 4. Terminal box for motor sizes 280 to 315 with connection flange and cable glands.



M000424

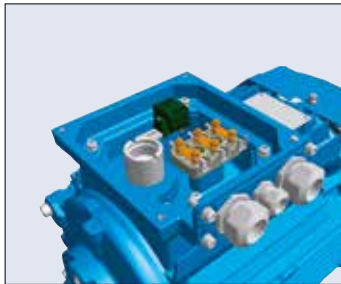
Fig 5. Terminal box for motor sizes 355 to 400, with adapter and cable sealing end unit.



M000425

Fig 6. Terminal box for motor sizes 450, with adapter and cable sealing end unit.

### Terminal boards



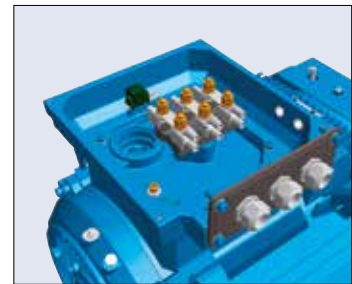
M000721

Fig 7. Terminal board for motor sizes 80 to 132



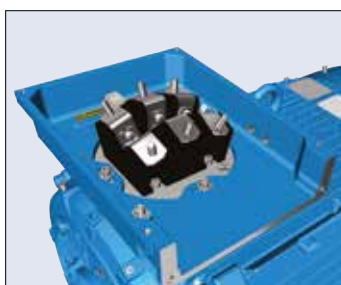
M000722

Fig 8. Terminal board for motor sizes 160 to 180



M000723

Fig 9. Terminal board for motor sizes 200 to 250



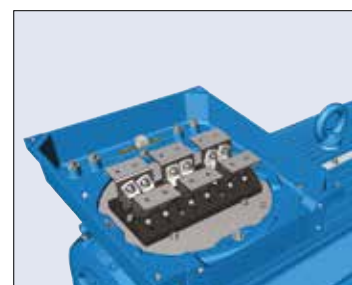
M000427

Fig 10. Terminal board for motor sizes 280 to 315.



M000428

Fig 11. Terminal board for motor sizes 355 to 400.



M000429

Fig 12. Terminal board for motor size 450.

# Terminal box

## Terminal box alternatives

### Optional cable termination parts

There is a broad selection of cable termination accessories available to allow a safe and reliable termination of one or several supply cables. The most common options are explained in this chapter.

### How to order




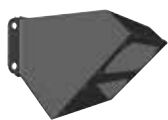

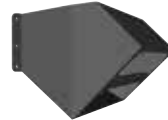
- Check first that the terminal box itself allows mounting of the desired cable and cores (refer to table showing standard delivery for each motor size). If very large cable are used might it be necessary to use a larger terminal box and larger terminal board than standard
- Select the right cable gland(s) or cable sealing end unit based on the diameter of the cables(s) and suitability for cable type
- Select appropriate adapter or flange to allow mounting on opening in terminal box
- Note that turning the terminal box might be prevented by use of some adapters.

### Ordering example

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Motor and supply cables  | 200kW, 4-pole, 400V 50Hz, IE2. Cables needed: 1 pcs outer diameter 42 mm steel wire armoured cable, single cross section 120 mm <sup>2</sup> . Cables coming from below. Gland plate material steel. |
| Motor  | M3KP 315MLA 2, B3  |
| Adapter (to allow entry of cables coming from below)                               | Variant code 293 (adaptor D-D)   |
| Cable glands Ex d suitable for armoured cables (an M50 gland will suit this cable) | Variant code 734 (specify cable dimensions)  |
| Gland plate made of steel drilled and tapped with 1 pcs M50 hole (non-std size)    | Variant code 554 (1 pcs M50 x 1.5 threaded hole to be specified)   |

### Optional adapters

To allow easy termination of cables entering the terminal box from above or below, is an angle adapter recommended. These are available for motor sizes 280 and above and can also be used to allow mounting of several cable sealing end units or gland plates. For exact suitability on a certain motor size, refer to the “size of gland plate opening on terminal box” column in section Standard terminal box. column in section Standard terminal box.

|                                |   |   |   |  |   |   |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|--|---|---|
|                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Adapter                        | M000430   | M000431   | M000432   | M000433  | M000434   | M000434   |
| Variant code                   | 292   | 293   | 294   | 295  | 296   | 444   |
| Suited for motor sizes         | 280   | 315, 355  | 315 LKC, 355 - 450  | 315 LKC, 355 - 450   | 315 LKC, 355 - 450  | 315 LKC, 355 - 450  |
| Opening to terminal box        | C   | D   | E   | E  | E   | E   |
| Flange or opening for end unit | C   | D   | D   | 2 x D  | 3 x D   | 2 x E   |
| Material                       | Steel   | Steel   | Steel   | Steel  | Steel   | Steel   |
| Notes                          |   |   | Included in type 750 terminal box when 750 is the standard size.                    | Included in type 1200 terminal box when 1200 is the standard size.                   | Only possible on type 1200 terminal box   | Only possible on type 1200 terminal box   |

## Cable glands

The motors are delivered as standard with plugged cable entries or cable sealing units as described in the previous section. There is a broad selection of different type of cable glands available which are suitable for different types of cable and outer diameter ranges.

| Size of threaded opening for cable gland | Cable gland(s) nickel plated brass, Ex e, for non armoured cable, variant code 230 or 731 | EMC Cable gland(s) nickel plated brass, Ex e, for non armoured cable, variant code 704 | Cable gland Ex d IIC / Ex e for armoured cable with double sealing, variant code 734 |                           |
|--|---|--|--|---------------------------|
| Metric (std)                             | Cable outer diameter, mm  | Cable outer diameter, mm   | Cable outer diameter, mm   | Inner sheath diameter, mm |
| M16 x 1.5                                | 4-8   | 4-8  | 7-12   | 4,5-8                     |
| M20 x 1.5                                | 4-12  | 4-12   | 10-16  | 6-10                      |
| M25 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 13,5-19  | 10-14                     |
| M25 x 1.5 *)                             | 10-18   | 10-18  | 19-25  | 14-18                     |
| M32 x 1.5                                | 14-24   | 14-24  | 25-30  | 18-23                     |
| M40 x 1.5                                | 22-32   | 22-32  | 30-36  | 23-28                     |
| M50 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 36-40  | 28-32                     |
| M50 x 1.5 *)                             | 26-35   | 26-35  | 40-46  | 32-37                     |
| M63 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 46-53  | 37-43                     |
| M63 x 1.5 *)                             | 35-45   | 35-45  | 53-60  | 43-50                     |
| M75 x 1.5                                | 46-62   | 46-62  | 58-70  | 48-60                     |
| M90 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 78-90  | 68-80                     |
| M100 x 1.5                               | -   | -  | 88-100   | 78-90                     |

\*) = High capacity version, delivered as standard with the variant code

## Threaded openings for cable glands with NPT thread (variant code 730)

The motors are delivered as standard with openings for cable glands with metric threads as listed in the section describing the standard terminal box. If glands with NPT threads will be used must variant code 730 be ordered. If nothing else is stated on the ordered will the sizes in tables below be delivered.

| Motor frame size | Main cable entries | NPT plug |
|------------------|--------------------|----------|
| 80-112           | 1 x ¾"             | -        |
| 132              | 2 x ¾"             | 1 x ¾"   |
| 160-180          | 2 x 1 ¼"           | 1 x 1 ¼" |
| 200-250          | 2 x 1 ½"           | 1 x 1 ½" |
| 280              | 2 x 2"             | 1 x 2"   |
| 315-450          | 2 x 3"             | 1 x 3"   |

| Motor frame size | Cable entries for auxiliaries | NPT plug |
|------------------|-------------------------------|----------|
| 80-112           | 2 x ¾"                        | 2 x ¾"   |
| 132              | 1 x ¾"                        | 1 x ¾"   |
| 160-450          | 2 x ¾"                        | 2 x ¾"   |

## Gland plates with threaded openings for cable glands of nonstandard size

If the standard size of threaded openings for cable glands does not suit the gland size and cable that will be used can openings of nonstandard size also be delivered, either by fitting a reducers to make the openings smaller or by increasing the amount or size of holes. The maximum possible size and amount for each gland plate size is listed below. Threaded openings of non-standard size can be ordered using variant codes 554 and 555.




| Gland plate size | Maximum amount and size of threaded holes |
|------------------|---|
| B                | 2 x M40                                   |
| C                | 2 x M63                                   |
| D                | 2 x M90 or 3 x M75                        |
| E                | 2 x M90 or 4 x M75                        |

## Gland plates of non-standard material

The standard material used in gland plates is steel. Gland plates made of aluminum or stainless steel are optional, either with cable glands or blind without threaded holes. Please refer to the variant code section for more information.

## Cable sealing end units

As an alternative to gland plates and cable glands, cable sealing end units can be used. These allow more space for spreading the cores for easy termination. Cable sealing units have rubber sealed entries for one or two main cables. In addition there are two plugged M20 holes for auxiliary cables. The cable sealing end units are Ex e certified, as option can they be equipped with EMC modules or cable clamping devices by adding variant codes 704 or 231.

| End unit                        |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Variant code                    | 277   | 278   | 279   |
| Suited for motor sizes          | 280   | 315, 355  | 315, 355  |
| Opening to terminal box         | C   | D   | D   |
| Cable outer diameter            | 1 - 2 cables, 48 - 60 mm  | 1 - 2 cables, 48 - 60 mm  | 1 - 2 cables, 60 - 80 mm  |
| Cable entry for auxiliary cable | 2 x M20<br>plugged holes  | 2 x M20<br>plugged holes  | 2 x M20<br>plugged holes  |
| Additional optional variants    | EMC cable gland (704);<br>Standard gland with clamping device<br>(231)            | EMC cable gland (704);<br>Standard gland with clamping device (231)               | EMC cable gland (704);<br>Standard gland with clamping device<br>(231)              |



## Auxiliary terminal box

It is possible to equip motors from frame size 160 upwards with one or several auxiliary terminal boxes for connection of auxiliaries like heaters or temperature detectors. The standard auxiliary terminal box is made of aluminium, except frame sizes 160, 180 where cast iron boxes are used.

Connection terminals are of spring-loaded type for quick and easy connection. These are suitable for up to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> wires. The auxiliary terminal boxes are equipped with an earthing terminal. The first auxiliary terminal box is located on the right-hand side at D-end as standard.

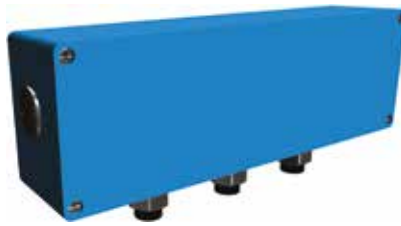
The standard cable entry is 2 x M20 with plugged entries. If cable glands are needed must these be ordered using the variant codes described earlier in this section.

### Related variant codes

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| 380 | Separate terminal box for temperature detectors |
| 418 | Separate terminal box for auxiliaries           |
| 567 | Separate terminal box material: cast Iron       |
| 568 | Separate terminal box for heating elements      |



Small auxiliary aluminum terminal box for motor sizes 280-450 (variant codes 418, 568, 380, 569)  
The size of terminal box ordered with these codes depends on the number of accessories ordered.  
80 x 125 mm, max 12 strips. Earthing size M4



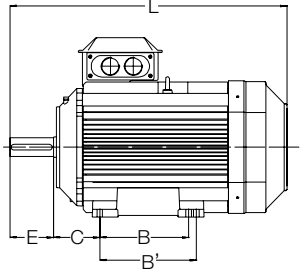
Large auxiliary aluminum terminal box for motor sizes 280-450.  
The size of terminal box ordered with these codes depends on the number of accessories ordered.  
80 x 250 mm, max 30 strips. Earthing size M4



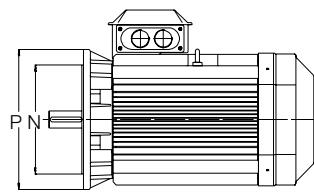
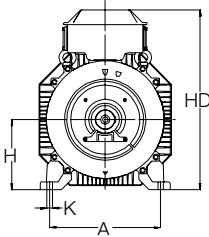
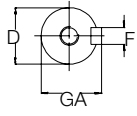
Auxiliary cast iron terminal box (variant code 567). 208 x 180 mm, max 30 strips. Earthing M6

# Dimension drawings

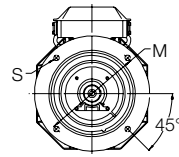
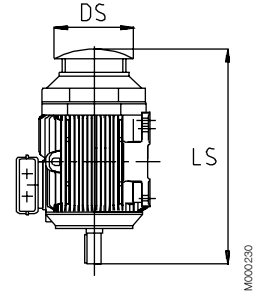
## Flameproof motors, Ex de



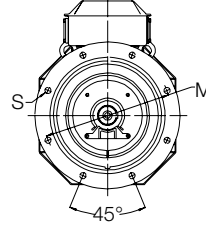
Foot-mounted motor IM 1001, IM B3



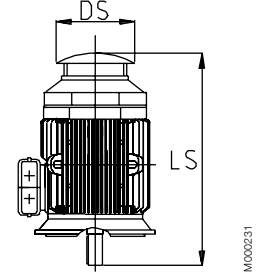
Flange-mounted motor IM 3001, IM B5



Sizes 80 to 200



Sizes 225 to 450



Protective roof, variant code 005

| Motor size          | IM 1001, IM B3 AND IM 3001, IM B5 |     |      |      |    |     |     |     |       |      |                 | IM 1001, IM B3 |      |         |     |      |      | IM 3001, IM B5 |      |      |      | Protective roof |            |      |      |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----|------|------|----|-----|-----|-----|-------|------|-----------------|----------------|------|---------|-----|------|------|----------------|------|------|------|-----------------|------------|------|------|
|                     | D                                 |     | GA   |      | F  |     | E   |     | L max |      | O <sup>1)</sup> | A              | B    | B'      | C   | HD   | K    | H              | M    | N    | P    | S               | LS         |      |      |
|                     | 2                                 | 4-8 | 2    | 4-8  | 2  | 4-8 | 2   | 4-8 | 2     | 4-8  |                 |                |      |         |     |      |      |                |      |      |      |                 | 2          | 4-8  | 2    |
| 80                  | 19                                | 19  | 21.5 | 21.5 | 6  | 6   | 40  | 40  | 340   | 340  | 20              | 125            | 100  | 125     | 50  | 241  | 10   | 80             | 165  | 130  | 200  | 12              | 160        | 360  | 360  |
| 90                  | 24                                | 24  | 27   | 27   | 8  | 8   | 50  | 50  | 405   | 405  | 20              | 140            | 100  | 125     | 56  | 266  | 10   | 90             | 165  | 130  | 200  | 12              | 180        | 430  | 430  |
| 100                 | 28                                | 28  | 31   | 31   | 8  | 8   | 60  | 60  | 480   | 480  | 25              | 160            | 140  | -       | 63  | 286  | 12   | 100            | 215  | 180  | 250  | 14.5            | 195        | 505  | 505  |
| 112                 | 28                                | 28  | 31   | 31   | 8  | 8   | 60  | 60  | 480   | 480  | 25              | 190            | 140  | -       | 70  | 301  | 12   | 112            | 215  | 180  | 250  | 14.5            | 195        | 505  | 505  |
| 132                 | 38                                | 38  | 41   | 41   | 10 | 10  | 80  | 80  | 560   | 560  | 30              | 216            | 140  | 178     | 89  | 246  | 12   | 132            | 265  | 230  | 300  | 14.5            | 260        | 590  | 590  |
| 160                 | 42                                | 42  | 45   | 45   | 12 | 12  | 110 | 110 | 808   | 808  | 45              | 254            | 210  | 254     | 108 | 499  | 14.5 | 160            | 300  | 250  | 350  | 18.5            | 328        | 852  | 852  |
| 180                 | 48                                | 48  | 51.5 | 51.5 | 14 | 14  | 110 | 110 | 826   | 826  | 50              | 279            | 241  | 279     | 121 | 539  | 14.6 | 180            | 300  | 250  | 350  | 18.5            | 359        | 876  | 876  |
| 200                 | 55                                | 55  | 59   | 59   | 16 | 16  | 110 | 110 | 774   | 774  | 70              | 318            | 267  | 305     | 133 | 573  | 18.5 | 200            | 350  | 300  | 400  | 18.5            | 414        | 844  | 844  |
| 200 <sup>2)</sup>   | 55                                | 55  | 59   | 59   | 16 | 16  | 110 | 110 | 824   | 824  | 70              | 318            | 267  | 305     | 133 | 573  | 18.5 | 200            | 350  | 300  | 400  | 18.5            | 414        | 844  | 844  |
| 225                 | 55                                | 60  | 59   | 64   | 16 | 18  | 110 | 140 | 841   | 871  | 80              | 356            | 286  | 311     | 149 | 620  | 18.6 | 225            | 400  | 350  | 450  | 18.5            | 462        | 921  | 951  |
| 225 <sup>2)</sup>   | 55                                | 60  | 59   | 64   | 16 | 18  | 110 | 140 | 871   | 901  | 80              | 356            | 286  | 311     | 149 | 620  | 18.6 | 225            | 400  | 350  | 450  | 18.5            | 462        | 921  | 951  |
| 250                 | 60                                | 65  | 64   | 69   | 18 | 18  | 140 | 140 | 875   | 875  | 90              | 406            | 311  | 349     | 168 | 683  | 24   | 250            | 500  | 450  | 550  | 18.5            | 506        | 965  | 965  |
| 250 <sup>2)</sup>   | 60                                | 65  | 64   | 69   | 18 | 18  | 140 | 140 | 895   | 895  | 90              | 406            | 311  | 349     | 168 | 683  | 24   | 250            | 500  | 450  | 550  | 18.5            | 506        | 965  | 965  |
| 280                 | 65                                | 75  | 69   | 79.5 | 18 | 20  | 140 | 140 | 1090  | 1090 | 100             | 457            | 368  | 419     | 190 | 768  | 24   | 280            | 500  | 450  | 550  | 18              | 555        | 1192 | 1192 |
| 315 SM <sub>-</sub> | 65                                | 80  | 69   | 85   | 18 | 22  | 140 | 170 | 1176  | 1206 | 115             | 508            | 406  | 457     | 216 | 858  | 30   | 315            | 600  | 550  | 660  | 23              | 624        | 1293 | 1323 |
| 315 ML <sub>-</sub> | 65                                | 90  | 69   | 95   | 18 | 25  | 140 | 170 | 1285  | 1315 | 115             | 508            | 457  | 508     | 216 | 858  | 30   | 315            | 600  | 550  | 660  | 23              | 624        | 1404 | 1434 |
| 315 LK <sub>-</sub> | 65                                | 89  | 69   | 95   | 18 | 25  | 140 | 170 | 1446  | 1475 | 115             | 590            | 508  | 560/710 | 216 | 858  | 28   | 315            | 600  | 550  | 660  | 23              | 624        | 1552 | 1589 |
| 355 SM <sub>-</sub> | 70                                | 100 | 62.5 | 90   | 20 | 28  | 140 | 210 | 1409  | 1479 | 130             | 610            | 500  | 560     | 254 | 984  | 35   | 355            | 740  | 680  | 800  | 23              | 720        | 1526 | 1596 |
| 355 ML <sub>-</sub> | 70                                | 100 | 62.5 | 90   | 20 | 28  | 140 | 210 | 1514  | 1584 | 130             | 610            | 560  | 630     | 254 | 984  | 35   | 355            | 740  | 680  | 800  | 23              | 720        | 1633 | 1703 |
| 355 LK <sub>-</sub> | 70                                | 100 | 62.5 | 90   | 20 | 28  | 140 | 210 | 1764  | 1834 | 130             | 610            | 710  | 900     | 254 | 984  | 35   | 355            | 740  | 680  | 800  | 23              | 720        | 1881 | 1951 |
| 400 L <sub>-</sub>  | 80                                | 110 | 85   | 126  | 22 | 28  | 170 | 210 | 1851  | 1891 | 150             | 710            | 900  | 1000    | 224 | 1071 | 35   | 400            | 940  | 880  | 1000 | 28              | 810        | 1860 | 1900 |
| 400 LK <sub>-</sub> | 80                                | 100 | 85   | 106  | 22 | 28  | 170 | 210 | 1851  | 1891 | 150             | 686            | 710  | 800     | 280 | 1071 | 35   | 400            | 740  | 680  | 800  | 24              | 810        | 1860 | 1900 |
| 450                 | 80                                | 120 | -    | 127  | -  | 32  | -   | 210 | -     | 2071 | 180             | 800            | 1000 | 1120    | 250 | 1255 | 42   | 450            | 1080 | 1000 | 1150 | 28              | On request |      |      |

<sup>1)</sup> Required distance from fan cover air inlet to obstacle behind motor <sup>2)</sup> For IE3 motors

### IM 3601, IM B14 - Available flange alternative; see also variant codes.

| Flange size | Variant code | Flange dimension |     |     |       | Motor size 80-132 |    |     |     |     |
|-------------|--------------|------------------|-----|-----|-------|-------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|
|             |              | P                | M   | N   | S     | 80                | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 |
| FF100       | 258          | 120              | 100 | 80  | M6    | S                 | NA | NA  | NA  | NA  |
| FF115       | 260          | 140              | 115 | 95  | M8    | M                 | S  | NA  | NA  | NA  |
| FF130       | 229          | 160              | 130 | 110 | M8    | M                 | M  | S   | S   | NA  |
| FF165       | 236          | 200              | 165 | 130 | M10   | NA                | NA | NA  | NA  | S   |
| FF215       | 246          | 250              | 215 | 180 | M12   | NA                | NA | M   | M   | M   |
| FF265       | 256          | 300              | 265 | 230 | M12   | NA                | NA | NA  | NA  | M   |
| FT100       | 257          | 120              | 100 | 80  | Ø7    | S                 | M  | NA  | NA  | NA  |
| FT115       | 259          | 140              | 115 | 95  | Ø10   | M                 | S  | NA  | NA  | NA  |
| FT130       | 228          | 160              | 130 | 110 | Ø10   | M                 | M  | S   | S   | NA  |
| FT165       | 235          | 200              | 165 | 130 | Ø12   | M                 | M  | M   | M   | S   |
| FT215       | 245          | 250              | 215 | 180 | Ø14.5 | NA                | NA | M   | M   | M   |

#### Tolerances:

|       |                 |
|-------|-----------------|
| A, B  | ± 0,8           |
| D, DA | ISO k6 < Ø 50mm |
|       | ISO m6 > Ø 50mm |
| F, FA | ISO h9          |
| H     | -0,5            |
| N     | ISO j6          |
| C, CA | ± 0,8           |

In all dimension drawings: The tables give the main dimensions in mm.  
For detailed drawings please see our web-pages 'www.abb.com/motors&generators' or contact ABB.

# Certificate examples



**IECEx Certificate of Conformity**

**INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION**  
IEC Certification Scheme for Explosive Atmospheres  
for rules and details of the IECEx Scheme visit [www.iecex.com](http://www.iecex.com)

Certificate No.: IECEx LCI 04.0006X Issue No: 1 Certificate history: Issue No. 1 (2011-11-21)  
Status: Current Issue No. 0 (2004-3-26)  
Date of issue: 2011-11-21 Page 1 of 6

Applicant: **ABB Oy Motors and Generators**  
P.O. Box 633  
Strömberg Puistitie 5A  
FIN-65101 VAASA  
Finland

Electrical Apparatus: Three-phase AC motor - M3JP / MKP 280  
Optional accessory:

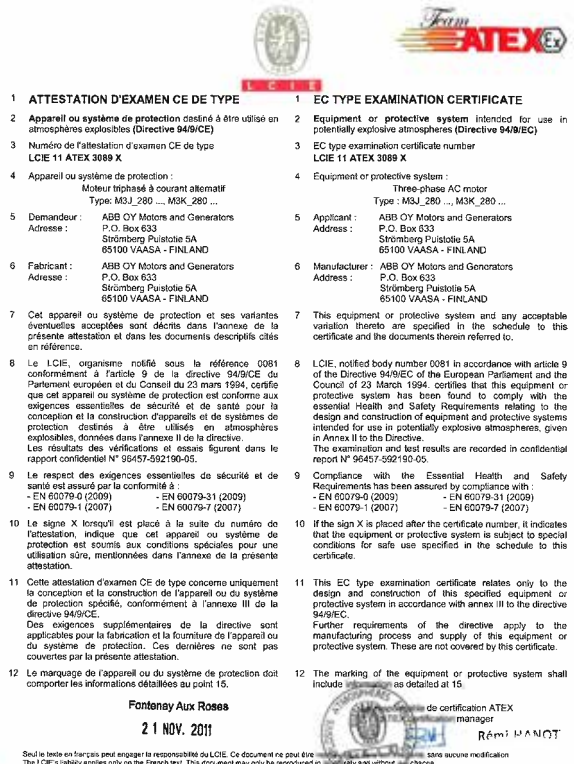
Type of Protection: Ex d, Ex de, Ex t

Marking: Ex d or de IIB or IIC T3 to T8 (1) Db  
Ex t IIA or IIB or IIC T...C (1) Db  
IECEx LCI 04.0006X  
IP5X, IP6X, IP6X or IP64 (\*)  
(\*): depending on motor type and model as specified in manufacturer specifications.  
For complete marking see additional information section

Approved for issue on behalf of the IECEx Certification Body: Michel BRENON  
Position: Certification Officer Rémi HANOT  
Signature: (for printed version)  
Date: 21 / 11 / 2011

1. This certificate and schedule may only be reproduced in full.  
2. This certificate is not transferable and remains the property of the issuing body.  
3. The status and authenticity of this certificate may be verified by visiting the Official IECEx Website.

Certificate issued by:  
Laboratoire Central des Industries Electriques (LCIE)  
33 Avenue du General Leclerc  
FR-92280 Fontenay-aux-Roses  
France



**ATEX**

**1 ATTESTATION D'EXAMEN CE DE TYPE** / **1 EC TYPE EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE**

2 Appareil ou système de protection destiné à être utilisé en atmosphères explosibles (Directive 94/9/CE) / 2 Equipment or protective system intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres (Directive 94/9/EC)

3 Numéro de l'attestation d'examen CE de type LCIE 11 ATEX 3089 X / 3 EC type examination certificate number LCIE 11 ATEX 3089 X

4 Appareil ou système de protection : Moteur triphasé à courant alternatif Type: M3J\_280 ..., M3K\_280 ... / 4 Equipment or protective system : Three-phase AC motor Type: M3J\_280 ..., M3K\_280 ...

5 Demandeur : ABB Oy Motors and Generators P.O. Box 633 Strömberg Puistitie 5A 65100 VAASA - FINLAND / 5 Applicant : ABB Oy Motors and Generators P.O. Box 633 Strömberg Puistitie 5A 65100 VAASA - FINLAND

6 Fabricant : ABB Oy Motors and Generators P.O. Box 633 Strömberg Puistitie 5A 65100 VAASA - FINLAND / 6 Manufacturer : ABB Oy Motors and Generators P.O. Box 633 Strömberg Puistitie 5A 65100 VAASA - FINLAND

7 Cet appareil ou système de protection et ses variantes éventuelles acceptées sont décrits dans l'annexe de la présente attestation et dans les documents décrits cités en référence. / 7 This equipment or protective system and any acceptable variation thereto are specified in the schedule to this certificate and the documents therein referred to.

8 Le LCIE, organisme notifié sous la référence 0081 conformément à l'article 9 de la directive 94/9/CE du Parlement européen et du Conseil du 23 mars 1994, certifie que cet appareil ou système de protection est conforme aux exigences essentielles de sécurité et de santé pour la conception et la construction d'appareils et de systèmes de protection destinés à être utilisés en atmosphères explosibles, énoncées dans l'annexe II de la directive. Les résultats des vérifications et essais figurent dans le rapport confidentiel N° 96457-592190-05. / 8 LCIE, notified body number 0081 in accordance with article 9 of the Directive 94/9/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of 23 March 1994, certifies that this equipment or protective system has been found to comply with the essential Health and Safety Requirements relating to the design and construction of equipment and protective systems intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres, given in Annex II to this Directive. The examination and test results are recorded in confidential report N° 96457-592190-05.

9 Le respect des exigences essentielles de sécurité et de santé est assuré par la conformité à : - EN 60079-0 (2009) - EN 60079-31 (2009) - EN 60079-1 (2007) - EN 60079-7 (2007) / 9 Compliance with the Essential Health and Safety Requirements has been assured by compliance with: - EN 60079-0 (2009) - EN 60079-31 (2009) - EN 60079-1 (2007) - EN 60079-7 (2007)

10 Le signe X lorsqu'il est placé à la suite du numéro de l'attestation, indique que cet appareil ou système de protection est soumis aux conditions spéciales pour une utilisation sûre, mentionnées dans l'annexe de la présente attestation. / 10 If the sign X is placed after the certificate number, it indicates that the equipment or protective system is subject to special conditions for safe use specified in the schedule to this certificate.

11 Cette attestation d'examen CE de type concerne uniquement la conception et la construction de l'appareil ou du système de protection spécifié, conformément à l'annexe III de la directive 94/9/CE. Des exigences supplémentaires de la directive sont applicables pour la fabrication et la fourniture de l'appareil ou du système de protection. Ces dernières ne sont pas couvertes par la présente attestation. / 11 This EC type examination certificate relates only to the design and construction of this specified equipment or protective system in accordance with annex III to the directive 94/9/EC. Further requirements of the directive apply to the manufacturing process and supply of this equipment or protective system. These are not covered by this certificate.

12 Le marquage de l'appareil ou du système de protection doit comporter les informations détaillées au point 15. / 12 The marking of the equipment or protective system shall include as detailed at 15.

Fontenay Aux Roses  
21 NOV. 2011  
de certification ATEX manager Rémi HANOT

Seul le texte en français peut engager la responsabilité du LCIE. Ce document ne peut être traduit, révisé ou modifié sans aucune notification. / Only the text in French may engage the responsibility of LCIE. This document may only be reproduced in French and without any changes.

LCIE: 33 Avenue du Général Leclerc, FR-92280 Fontenay-aux-Roses, France  
Laboratoire Central des Industries Electriques  
The Société de Brevets Vertus



**ABB**

**EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY**

The Manufacturer: ABB Oy Motors and Generators P.O. Box 633 Strömberg Puistitie 5A FIN-65101 Vaasa, Finland  
ABB Sp. z o.o. 27 Płacydywiska St. PL-65-070 Aleksandrow Łódzki Poland

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

The products: 3-phase induction motors of series M3AA, M3GP, M3HP, M3JP, M3JC, M3JM, M3KP and M3KC as listed in this document on the pages 2, 3 having correspondent name plate markings covered by those as listed.

The motors of the declaration described above are in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation.

Directive 94/9/EC (until April 19<sup>th</sup>, 2016) and Directive 2014/34/EU (from April 20<sup>th</sup>, of April 2016)  
Directive 2006/92/EC (EIP of 28<sup>th</sup> November 2006)  
The motors that are marked as IE2, IE3 or IE4 are in conformity with the requirements set in the Commission Regulation (EU) No. 42014 of 5 January 2014 amending Regulation (EC) No. 640/2009.  
Efficiency classes as defined in the standard EN 60034-30:2009.

Directive 2011/65/EU  
Motors are in conformity with the Directive 2011/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment. Technical documentation based on the standard EN 50581:2012

The following harmonised standards are applied in relation to which conformity is declared:  
EN 60079-1:2007, EN 60079-7:2007, EN 60079-15:2010, EN 60079-31:2009 and relevant parts of the EN 60034 -series of standards.

The conformity of the end product according to the Directive 2006/42/EC has to be established by the commissioning party when the motor is fitted to the machinery.

Note: Motors have to be installed and maintained according to the relevant standards and instructions of ABB Oy Motors and Generators. When installed in converter supplied applications, additional requirements must be respected regarding the motor as well as the installation as described in the appropriate dedicated addendum.

Notified Bodies (Ex/II): LCIE (0081), Av. Du Général Leclerc: 33, 92280 Fontenay-aux-Roses, France and VTT Expert Services Ltd (0037), Oulaskari Tn, 02044 Espoo, Finland

Signed for and on behalf of: ABB Oy, Motors and Generators and ABB Sp. z o.o.  
Place and date of issue: Vaasa, Finland, 2015-11-26

Hari Myllyläinen  
Vice President

Document 3GDF920036-3390

ABB Oy

Motors and Generators  
Postal address: P.O. Box 633, FI-65101 Vaasa, FINLAND  
Visiting Address: Strömberg Puistitie 5 A, FI-65020 Vaasa, FINLAND  
Telephone: +358 10 22 11 11, +358 10 22 47372  
Internet: [www.abb.fi](http://www.abb.fi), [fi@abb.com](mailto:fi@abb.com)  
Business Identity Code: 0195403-0  
Domicile: Helsinki, Finland



**ABB**

|                                |                    |      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|------|
| M3GP 100 - M3GP 250 (gen K, L) | LCIE 13 ATEX 3067X | 2015 |
| M3GP 180 - M3GP 290 (gen D)    | LCIE 13 ATEX 3067X | 2013 |
| M3GP 180 - M3GP 250 (gen K, L) | LCIE 13 ATEX 3067X | 2015 |
| M3HP 60 - M3HP 90              | LCIE 09 ATEX 6048  | 2009 |
| M3HP 100 - M3HP 112            | LCIE 09 ATEX 6048  | 2006 |
| M3HP 132                       | LCIE 09 ATEX 6048  | 2006 |
| M3HP 150 (gen H)               | LCIE 09 ATEX 3022  | 2009 |
| M3HP 180 (gen H)               | LCIE 09 ATEX 3022  | 2009 |
| M3HP 200                       | LCIE 01 ATEX 6022  | 2001 |
| M3HP 225                       | LCIE 01 ATEX 6022  | 2001 |
| M3HP 280                       | LCIE 01 ATEX 6024  | 2001 |
| M3HP 280                       | LCIE 02 ATEX 6071  | 2002 |
| M3HP 315                       | LCIE 02 ATEX 6072  | 2002 |
| M3HP 355                       | LCIE 03 ATEX 6022  | 2002 |
| M3HP 400                       | LCIE 04 ATEX 6013  | 2004 |
| M3AA 90 - M3AA 132             | VTT 13 ATEX 050K   | 2015 |
| M3GP 71 - M3GP 132             | VTT 12 ATEX 050K   | 2012 |
| M3GP 71 - M3GP 132 (gen K, L)  | VTT 12 ATEX 050K   | 2015 |
| M3GP 80 - M3GP 400             | LCIE 12 ATEX 1006X | 2012 |
| M3GP 280 - M3GP 355 (gen K, L) | LCIE 12 ATEX 1006X | 2012 |
| M3GP 180 - M3GP 250 (gen D)    | LCIE 13 ATEX 1034X | 2013 |
| M3GP 180 - M3GP 250 (gen K, L) | LCIE 13 ATEX 1034X | 2015 |

Document 3GDF920036-3390

ABB Oy

Motors and Generators  
Postal address: P.O. Box 633, FI-65101 Vaasa, FINLAND  
Visiting Address: Strömberg Puistitie 5 A, FI-65020 Vaasa, FINLAND  
Telephone: +358 10 22 11 11, +358 10 22 47372  
Internet: [www.abb.fi](http://www.abb.fi), [fi@abb.com](mailto:fi@abb.com)  
Business Identity Code: 0195403-0  
Domicile: Helsinki, Finland

# Motors in brief

## Flameproof motors Ex de, sizes 80 to 180

| Motor size              | 80                            | 90  | 100        | 112                       | 132        | 160                       | 180   |  |         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---|------------|---------------------------|------------|---------------------------|---|--|---------|
| Stator                  | Material                      | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade            | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
|                         | Corrosion class               | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Feet                    | Forged steel, detachable feet |   |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Bearing end shields     | Material                      | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade            | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
|                         | Corrosion class               | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Bearings                | D-end                         | 2-12 pole   | 6205-2Z/C3 | 6205-2Z/C3                | 6206-2Z/C3 | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6208-2Z/C3                                  | 6309/C3                                      | 6310/C3 |
|                         | N-end                         | 2-12 pole   | 6204-2Z/C3 | 6205-2Z/C3                | 6206-2Z/C3 | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6208-2Z/C3                                  | 6309/C3                                      | 6310/C3 |
| Axially-locked bearings | Inner bearing cover           | As standard, locked at D-end                              |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Bearing seal            | Gamma-ring                    |   |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Lubrication             | Permanent grease lubrication  |   |            |                           |            |                           | Regreasable bearings                        |  |         |
| SPM-nipples             | -                             |   |            |                           |            |                           | As standard                                 |  |         |
| Rating plate            | Material                      | Stainless steel   |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Terminal box            | Frame material                | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
|                         | Cover material                | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
|                         | Cover screws material         | Acidproof steel A4-80                                     |            |                           |            |                           |   | Steel 8.8, zinc electroplated and chromated. |         |
| Connections             | Cable entries                 | 1 x M25 + 1 x M20 plugged                                 |            | 2 x M32 + 1 x M20 plugged |            | 2 x M40 + 2 x M20 plugged |   |  |         |
|                         | Terminals                     | 6 terminals for connection with cable lugs (not included) |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Fan                     | Material                      | Polyamide. Reinforced with glass fibre.                   |            |                           |            |                           | Polypropylene. Reinforced with glass fibre. |  |         |
| Fan cover               | Material                      | Steel   |            |                           |            | Hot dip galvanized steel  |   |  |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade            | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
|                         | Corrosion class               | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Stator winding          | Material                      | Copper  |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
|                         | Insulation                    | Insulation class F  |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
|                         | Winding protection            | 3 pcs thermistors as standard                             |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Rotor winding           | Material                      | Pressure die-cast aluminum                                |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Balancing               | Half key balancing            |   |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Key way                 | Closed key-way                |   |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Drain holes             | -                             |   |            |                           |            |                           | Optional                                    |  |         |
| External earthing bolt  | As standard                   |   |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Enclosure               | IP 55                         |   |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |
| Cooling method          | IC 411                        |   |            |                           |            |                           |   |  |         |

# Motors in brief

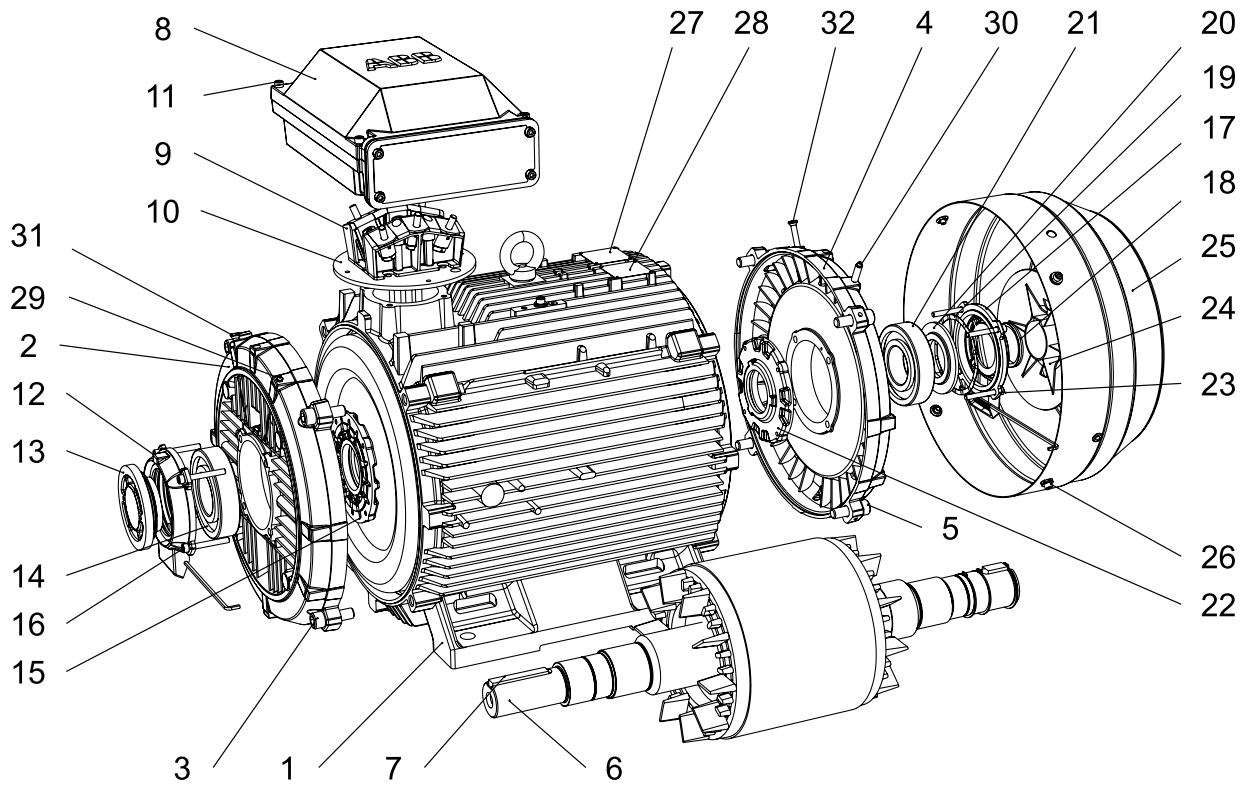
## Flameproof motors Ex de, sizes 200 to 450

| Motor size              |                       | 200   | 225      | 250      | 280                       | 315            | 355                       | 400  | 450      |          |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---|----------|----------|---------------------------|----------------|---------------------------|--|----------|----------|
| Stator                  | Material              | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Feet                    |                       | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better, integrated with stator   |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Bearing end shields     | Material              | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Bearings                | D-end                 | 2-pole  | 6312M/C3 | 6313M/C3 | 6315M/C3                  | 6316/C3        | 6316/C3                   | 6316M/C3   | 6317M/C3 | -        |
|                         |                       | 4-12 -pole  | 6312/C3  | 6313/C3  | 6315/C3                   | 6316/C3        | 6319/C3                   | 6322/C3  | 6324/C3  | 6326M/C3 |
|                         | N-end                 | 2-pole  | 6310M/C3 | 6312M/C3 | 6313M/C3                  | 6316/C3        | 6316/C3                   | 6316M/C3   | 6317M/C3 | -        |
|                         |                       | 4-12 -pole  | 6310/C3  | 6312/C3  | 6313/C3                   | 6316/C3        | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3  | 6319/C3  | 6322/C3  |
| Axially-locked bearings | Inner bearing cover   | As standard, locked at D-end                              |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Bearing seal            |                       | Gamma-ring  |          |          |                           | Labyrinth seal |                           |  |          |          |
| Lubrication             |                       | Regreasable bearings                                      |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| SPM-nipples             |                       | As standard   |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Rating plate            | Material              | Stainless steel   |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Terminal box            | Frame material        | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Cover material        | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Cover screws material | Steel 8.8, zinc electroplated and chromated               |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Connections             | Cable entries         | 2 x M50 + 2 x M20 plugged                                 |          |          | 2 x M63 + 2 x M20 plugged |                | Refer to table on page 91 |  |          |          |
|                         | Terminals             | 6 terminals for connection with cable lugs (not included) |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Fan                     | Material              | Polypropylene. Reinforced with glass fibre.               |          |          |                           |                |                           | Polypropylene reinforced with glass fibre or aluminum. |          |          |
| Fan cover               | Material              | Hot dip galvanized steel                                  |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Stator winding          | Material              | Copper  |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Insulation            | Insulation class F  |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
|                         | Winding protection    | 3 pcs thermistors as standard                             |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Rotor winding           | Material              | Pressure die-cast aluminum                                |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Balancing               |                       | Half key balancing  |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Key way                 |                       | Close   |          |          |                           | Open           |                           |  |          |          |
| Heating elements        | On request            | 25 W  | 60 W     |          |                           | 120 W          |                           | 200W   |          |          |
| Drain holes             |                       | Optional  |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| External earthing bolt  |                       | As standard   |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Enclosure               |                       | IP 55   |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |
| Cooling method          |                       | IC 411  |          |          |                           |                |                           |  |          |          |

# Motor construction

## Flameproof motors, Ex de

Typical exploded view of cast iron motors, frame size 315



- |    |  |    |  |
|----|--|----|--|
| 1  | Stator frame   | 17 | Outer bearing cover, N-end                     |
| 2  | Endshield, D-end   | 18 | Seal, N-end                                    |
| 3  | Screws for endshield, D-end  | 19 | Wave spring (280-315)<br>Coil spring (355-450) |
| 4  | Endshield, N-end   | 20 | Valve disc, N-end                              |
| 5  | Screws for endshield, N-end  | 21 | Bearing, N-end                                 |
| 6  | Rotor with shaft   | 22 | Inner bearing cover, N-end                     |
| 7  | Key, D-end   | 23 | Screws for bearing cover, N-end                |
| 8  | Terminal box   | 24 | Fan  |
| 9  | Terminal board   | 25 | Fan cover                                      |
| 10 | Intermediate flange  | 26 | Screws for fan cover                           |
| 11 | Screws for terminal box cover  | 27 | Rating plate                                   |
| 12 | Outer bearing cover, D-end   | 28 | Regreasing plate                               |
| 13 | Valve disc with labyrinth seal, D-end;<br>standard in 2-pole motors (V-ring in 4-8 pole) | 29 | Grease nipple, D-end                           |
| 14 | Bearing, D-end   | 30 | Grease nipple, N-end                           |
| 15 | Inner bearing cover, D-end   | 31 | SPM nipple, D-end                              |
| 16 | Screws for bearing cover, D-end  | 32 | SPM nipple, N-end                              |

M000220

# Increased safety motors, Ex e IIC T3 Gb

## Totally enclosed squirrel cage three phase low voltage motors, Sizes 80 to 400, 0.55 to 390 kW

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Ordering information</b>                  | <b>104</b> |
| <b>Rating plates</b>                         | <b>105</b> |
| <b>Technical data IE2</b>                    | <b>106</b> |
| 3000 r/min motors                            | 106        |
| 1500 r/min motors                            | 107        |
| 1000 r/min motors                            | 108        |
| 750 r/min motors                             | 109        |
| <b>Technical data IE2</b>                    | <b>110</b> |
| 3000, 1500 and 1000 r/min motors             | 110        |
| 750 r/min motors                             | 111        |
| <b>Variant codes</b>                         | <b>112</b> |
| <b>Mechanical design</b>                     | <b>116</b> |
| Motor frame and drain holes                  | 116        |
| Heating elements                             | 117        |
| Bearings                                     | 119        |
| Terminal box                                 | 125        |
| <b>Dimension drawings</b>                    | <b>132</b> |
| <b>Certificate examples</b>                  | <b>133</b> |
| <b>Increased safety motors Ex e in brief</b> | <b>134</b> |
| <b>Motor construction</b>                    | <b>136</b> |



# Ordering information

When placing an order, specify motor type, size and product code according to the following example.

| Example                        |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Motor type                     | M3HP 160 MLB    |
| Pole number                    | 2               |
| Mounting arrangement (IM-code) | IM B3 (IM 1001) |
| Rated output                   | 8 kW            |
| Product code                   | 3GHP161420-ADH  |
| Variant codes if needed        |                 |

## Explanation of the product code

| Motor type | Motor size | Product code                     | Mounting arrangement code, Voltage and frequency code, Generation code | Variant codes |
|------------|------------|----------------------------------|--|---------------|
| M3HP       | 160MLB     | 3GHP 161 420                     | - ADH  | 002, etc.     |
|            |            | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 |  |               |

### Positions 1 - 4

3GHP: Totally enclosed fan cooled squirrel cage motor with cast iron frame, increased safety

### Positions 5 and 6

#### IEC-frame

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| 08: | 80  |
| 09: | 90  |
| 10: | 100 |
| 11: | 112 |
| 13: | 132 |
| 16: | 160 |
| 18: | 180 |
| 20: | 200 |
| 22: | 225 |
| 25: | 250 |
| 28: | 280 |
| 31: | 315 |
| 35: | 355 |
| 40: | 400 |

### Position 7

#### Speed (Pole pairs)

|    |         |
|----|---------|
| 1: | 2 poles |
| 2: | 4 poles |
| 3: | 6 poles |
| 4: | 8 poles |

### Positions 8 to 10

Serial number

### Position 11

- (Dash)

### Position 12

#### Mounting arrangement

|    |  |
|----|--|
| A: | Foot-mounted, top-mounted terminal box                     |
| R: | Foot-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end             |
| L: | Foot-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end             |
| B: | Flange-mounted, large flange                               |
| C: | Flange-mounted, small flange (size 90 to 132)              |
| H: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box top-mounted         |
| J: | Foot- and flange-mounted, small flange with tapped holes   |
| S: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end |
| T: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end |

V Flange-mounted, special flange

F: Foot- and flange-mounted. Special flange

### Position 13

#### Voltage and frequency

#### Single-speed motors

|    |   |
|----|---|
| B: | 380 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| D: | 400 VΔ, 415 VΔ, 690 VY 50 Hz                                |
| E: | 500 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| F: | 500 VY 50 Hz  |
| S: | 230 VΔ, 400 VY, 415 VY 50 Hz                                |
| T: | 660 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| U: | 690 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| X: | Other rated voltage, connection or frequency, 690 V maximum |

### Position 14

#### Generation code

G, H... The product code must be, if needed, followed by variant codes.






# Rating plates

The rating plates are in table form giving values for speed, current and power factor for one voltage: 400 V as standard. Other voltage and frequency combinations are possible and can be ordered with variant codes 002 or 209. Please see Variant code section.

The following information will be shown on the motor rating plate:

- Lowest nominal efficiency at 100 %, 75 % and 50 % rated load
- Efficiency level
- Year of manufacture
- Type of protection
- Apparatus group
- Temperature class
- Identification number of the certification body
- Certificate number: ATEX
- $I_A/I_N$
- $t_E$

## Motor sizes 80 to 400

|  |    |            |                           |            |               |   |         |       |  |
|--|----|------------|---------------------------|------------|---------------|---|---------|-------|--|
|  <b>ABB</b> ABB Oy, Motors and Generators<br>Vaasa, Finland |    |            |                           |            |               |   |         |       |  |
|  0081   |    | <b>IE2</b> |                           | IEC60034-1 |               |  |         |       |  |
| 3- Motor   |    |            | M3HP 180MLC 4 IMB3/IM1001 |            |               |   | 2015    |       |  |
| Ex e II C T3 Gb  |    |            |                           |            |               |   |         |       |  |
| 1104250-1  |    |            |                           |            |               |   |         |       |  |
| No. 3G1F1540291736   |    |            |                           |            |               |   |         |       |  |
|  |    |            |                           |            |               | Ins. cl. F  |         | IP 55 |  |
| V  | Hz | kW         | r/min                     | A          | cos $\varphi$ | $I_A/I_N$   | $t_E/s$ | Duty  |  |
| 690 Y  | 50 | 20         | 1474                      | 21.7       | 0.85          | 7.6   | 11      | S1    |  |
| 400 D  | 50 | 20         | 1474                      | 37.5       | 0.85          | 7.6   | 11      | S1    |  |
|  |    |            |                           |            |               |   |         |       |  |
|  |    |            |                           |            |               |   |         |       |  |
|  |    |            |                           |            |               |   |         |       |  |
| IE2-91.9%(100%)-92.2%(75%)-91.5%(50%)  |    |            |                           |            |               |   |         |       |  |
| Product code 3GHP182430-ADH  |    |            |                           |            |               |   |         |       |  |
| LCIE 09 ATEX 3023  |    |            |                           |            |               |   |         |       |  |
| Manual: 3GZF500730-47  |    |            |                           |            |               |   |         |       |  |
|  |    | 6310/C3    |                           | 6310/C3    |               | 298   |         | kg    |  |

MCO0738

# Technical data for Ex e IIC T3 Gb according to EN Increased safety IE2 cast iron motors



IP 55 - IC 411- Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014

| Output kW            | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min | Efficiency     |              |              | Power factor cos φ | Current          |                               | Torque                        |                               |                               | tE-time | Moment of inertia J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------|--|-----------|---|
|                      |               |                |             | Full load 100% | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                    | I <sub>N</sub> A | I <sub>s</sub> I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>l</sub> T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> T <sub>N</sub> |         |  |           |   |
| 3000 r/min = 2 poles |               |                |             | 400 V 50 Hz    |              |              |                    | CENELEC-design   |                               |                               |                               |                               |         |  |           |   |
| 0.75                 | M3HP 80MA 2   | 3GHP081310-••H | 2877        | 82.9           | 82.7         | 80.4         | 0.85               | 1.5              | 7.1                           | 2.4                           | 4.0                           | 4.6                           | 15      | 0.0006   | 28        | 59                                      |
| 1.1                  | M3HP 80MB 2   | 3GHP081320-••H | 2833        | 81.6           | 82.2         | 80.6         | 0.87               | 2.2              | 5.7                           | 3.7                           | 3.0                           | 3.2                           | 11      | 0.0007   | 30        | 59                                      |
| 1.5                  | M3HP 90SLA 2  | 3GHP091010-••H | 2881        | 81.9           | 82.1         | 80.1         | 0.88               | 3.0              | 6.7                           | 4.9                           | 3.0                           | 3.5                           | 12      | 0.001  | 41        | 61                                      |
| 2.2                  | M3HP 90SLC 2  | 3GHP091030-••H | 2877        | 84.5           | 85.0         | 83.8         | 0.89               | 4.2              | 7.3                           | 7.3                           | 2.7                           | 3.5                           | 6       | 0.0014   | 44        | 61                                      |
| 3                    | M3HP 100LA 2  | 3GHP101510-••H | 2896        | 86.0           | 86.4         | 84.8         | 0.90               | 5.5              | 7.2                           | 9.8                           | 2.2                           | 3.0                           | 7       | 0.0036   | 61        | 65                                      |
| 3.7                  | M3HP 112MB 2  | 3GHP111320-••H | 2910        | 86.9           | 87.7         | 87.4         | 0.89               | 6.9              | 7.8                           | 12.1                          | 3.9                           | 4.0                           | 5       | 0.0043   | 64        | 65                                      |
| 5.5 <sup>2)</sup>    | M3HP 132SMB 2 | 3GHP131220-••H | 2905        | 86.9           | 87.3         | 85.8         | 0.90               | 10.1             | 7.0                           | 18.0                          | 2.4                           | 3.3                           | 9       | 0.009  | 92        | 71                                      |
| 7.5                  | M3HP 132SMD 2 | 3GHP131240-••H | 2913        | 89.2           | 89.7         | 88.7         | 0.90               | 13.4             | 7.6                           | 24.5                          | 3.0                           | 4.0                           | 5       | 0.012  | 100       | 71                                      |
| 8                    | M3HP 160MLB 2 | 3GHP161420-••H | 2939        | 91.0           | 90.7         | 88.8         | 0.91               | 14.0             | 7.2                           | 25.9                          | 2.8                           | 3.5                           | 15      | 0.052  | 216       | 69                                      |
| 11                   | M3HP 160MLC 2 | 3GHP161430-••H | 2932        | 90.3           | 90.4         | 89.3         | 0.92               | 20.0             | 6.9                           | 35.8                          | 2.6                           | 3.4                           | 9       | 0.062  | 227       | 69                                      |
| 12.5                 | M3HP 160MLD 2 | 3GHP161440-••H | 2944        | 92.5           | 92.6         | 92.2         | 0.91               | 21.4             | 7.6                           | 40.5                          | 2.8                           | 3.4                           | 8       | 0.07   | 233       | 69                                      |
| 15                   | M3HP 180MLB 2 | 3GHP181420-••H | 2947        | 91.0           | 91.1         | 90.1         | 0.91               | 26.0             | 7.1                           | 48.6                          | 2.2                           | 3.0                           | 15      | 0.13   | 292       | 69                                      |
| 18                   | M3HP 180MLC 2 | 3GHP181430-••H | 2960        | 93.3           | 93.6         | 93.0         | 0.91               | 31.0             | 7.6                           | 58.0                          | 2.4                           | 3.2                           | 11      | 0.13   | 292       | 69                                      |
| 22                   | M3HP 200MLC 2 | 3GHP201430-••G | 2956        | 91.9           | 91.7         | 90.2         | 0.90               | 38.5             | 6.9                           | 71.0                          | 2.6                           | 3.5                           | 10      | 0.21   | 305       | 72                                      |
| 25                   | M3HP 200MLE 2 | 3GHP201450-••G | 2957        | 93.8           | 93.9         | 93.0         | 0.90               | 44.0             | 7.0                           | 80.7                          | 2.9                           | 3.8                           | 9       | 0.22   | 310       | 72                                      |
| 30                   | M3HP 225SMB 2 | 3GHP221220-••G | 2963        | 92.3           | 92.0         | 90.5         | 0.91               | 51.0             | 7.4                           | 96.6                          | 2.1                           | 3.0                           | 10      | 0.31   | 365       | 74                                      |
| 36                   | M3HP 225SMD 2 | 3GHP221240-••G | 2965        | 93.3           | 93.2         | 92.1         | 0.92               | 60.0             | 8.0                           | 115                           | 2.3                           | 3.2                           | 7       | 0.36   | 395       | 74                                      |
| 40                   | M3HP 250SMB 2 | 3GHP251220-••G | 2973        | 92.9           | 92.6         | 91.2         | 0.91               | 67.0             | 7.8                           | 128                           | 2.2                           | 3.0                           | 8       | 0.66   | 475       | 74                                      |
| 47                   | M3HP 250SMC 2 | 3GHP251230-••G | 2972        | 93.7           | 93.6         | 92.5         | 0.91               | 79.5             | 7.8                           | 151                           | 2.3                           | 3.0                           | 6       | 0.69   | 495       | 74                                      |
| 60 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3HP 280SMA 2 | 3GHP281210-••G | 2975        | 93.9           | 93.6         | 92.4         | 0.91               | 100              | 7.3                           | 192                           | 1.2                           | 2.9                           | 10      | 0.8  | 625       | 77                                      |
| 75 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3HP 280SMB 2 | 3GHP281220-••G | 2975        | 94.2           | 94.0         | 92.9         | 0.91               | 125              | 7.6                           | 240                           | 1.2                           | 2.9                           | 8       | 0.9  | 665       | 77                                      |
| 80 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3HP 280SMC 2 | 3GHP281230-••G | 2975        | 94.3           | 94.2         | 93.2         | 0.92               | 132              | 7.4                           | 256                           | 1.2                           | 2.8                           | 7       | 1.15   | 725       | 77                                      |
| 77 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3HP 315SMA 2 | 3GHP311210-••G | 2984        | 94.1           | 93.5         | 91.7         | 0.90               | 132              | 7.3                           | 246                           | 0.9                           | 2.9                           | 13      | 1.2  | 880       | 78                                      |
| 90 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3HP 315SMB 2 | 3GHP311220-••G | 2983        | 94.6           | 94.2         | 92.7         | 0.90               | 152              | 7.2                           | 288                           | 0.9                           | 2.8                           | 10      | 1.4  | 940       | 78                                      |
| 135 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3HP 315MLA 2 | 3GHP311410-••G | 2983        | 95.3           | 95.1         | 94.1         | 0.92               | 222              | 8.0                           | 432                           | 1.2                           | 3.0                           | 6       | 2.1  | 1190      | 78                                      |
| 175 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3HP 355SMA 2 | 3GHP351210-••G | 2987        | 95.9           | 95.5         | 94.4         | 0.91               | 290              | 7.4                           | 559                           | 0.8                           | 3.2                           | 10      | 3  | 1600      | 83                                      |
| 200 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3HP 355SMB 2 | 3GHP351220-••G | 2986        | 96.1           | 95.8         | 94.8         | 0.91               | 333              | 7.3                           | 639                           | 0.8                           | 3.2                           | 7       | 3.4  | 1680      | 83                                      |
| 220 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3HP 355MLA 2 | 3GHP351410-••G | 2983        | 96.2           | 96.0         | 94.9         | 0.91               | 363              | 7.1                           | 704                           | 0.9                           | 3.0                           | 8       | 4.1  | 2000      | 83                                      |
| 300 <sup>1)</sup>    | M3HP 355LKA 2 | 3GHP351810-••G | 2986        | 96.7           | 96.6         | 96.0         | 0.92               | 488              | 7.4                           | 959                           | 0.9                           | 3.2                           | 6       | 4.8  | 2320      | 83                                      |
| 355 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3HP 400LB 2  | 3GHP401520-••G | 2989        | 97.1           | 96.9         | 96.2         | 0.91               | 580              | 7.6                           | 1134                          | 0.7                           | 3.4                           | 7       | 8.2  | 3050      | 82                                      |
| 400 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3HP 400LC 2  | 3GHP401530-••G | 2988        | 97.1           | 97.0         | 96.4         | 0.92               | 645              | 7.5                           | 1278                          | 0.8                           | 3.4                           | 6       | 9.3  | 3300      | 82                                      |
| 355 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3HP 400LKB 2 | 3GHP401820-••G | 2989        | 97.1           | 96.9         | 96.2         | 0.91               | 580              | 7.6                           | 1134                          | 0.7                           | 3.4                           | 7       | 8.2  | 3050      | 82                                      |
| 400 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3HP 400LKC 2 | 3GHP401830-••G | 2988        | 97.1           | 97.0         | 96.4         | 0.92               | 645              | 7.5                           | 1278                          | 0.8                           | 3.4                           | 6       | 9.3  | 3300      | 82                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> 3dB(A) sound pressure level reduction with unidirectional fan construction. Direction of rotation must be stated when ordering. see variant codes 044 and 045

<sup>2)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

<sup>3)</sup> Unidirectional fan construction as standard. Direction of rotation must be stated when ordering. see variant codes 044 and 045

# Technical data for Ex e IIC T3 Gb according to EN Increased safety IE2 cast iron motors



IP 55 - IC 411- Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014

| Output<br>kW         | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency           |                    |                    | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current             |                                  | Torque                           |                                  |                                  | tE-<br>time | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---|--------------|--|
|                      |               |                |                | Full<br>load<br>100% | 3/4<br>load<br>75% | 1/2<br>load<br>50% |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>l</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |             |   |              |  |
| 1500 r/min = 4 poles |               |                |                | 400 V 50 Hz          |                    |                    |                          | GENELEC-design      |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |             |   |              |  |
| 0.55 <sup>2)</sup>   | M3HP 80MA 4   | 3GHP082310-••H | 1421           | 76.6                 | 76.6               | 73.7               | 0.73                     | 1.41                | 4.9                              | 3.6                              | 2.3                              | 2.7                              | 20          | 0.001   | 29           | 59   |
| 0.75                 | M3HP 80MB 4   | 3GHP082320-••H | 1416           | 80.2                 | 80.1               | 77.5               | 0.75                     | 1.87                | 5.4                              | 5.0                              | 2.7                              | 3.1                              | 20          | 0.0012  | 31           | 59   |
| 1.1                  | M3HP 90SLA 4  | 3GHP092010-••H | 1431           | 82.2                 | 82.1               | 79.6               | 0.77                     | 2.4                 | 6.5                              | 7.3                              | 3.0                              | 3.5                              | 20          | 0.002   | 42           | 54   |
| 1.1                  | M3HP 90SLA 4  | 3GHP092010-••H | 1431           | 82.1                 | 82.0               | 79.5               | 0.77                     | 2.5                 | 6.5                              | 7.3                              | 3.0                              | 3.5                              | 20          | 0.002   | 42           | 54   |
| 1.5                  | M3HP 90SLC 4  | 3GHP092030-••H | 1431           | 83.2                 | 83.6               | 81.9               | 0.78                     | 3.3                 | 6.6                              | 10.0                             | 3.3                              | 3.7                              | 20          | 0.003   | 44           | 54   |
| 2.2                  | M3HP 100LA 4  | 3GHP102510-••H | 1437           | 85.5                 | 86.3               | 85.6               | 0.84                     | 4.4                 | 7.1                              | 14.6                             | 2.7                              | 3.3                              | 20          | 0.0075  | 61           | 52   |
| 3                    | M3HP 100LB 4  | 3GHP102520-••H | 1442           | 86.5                 | 87.2               | 86.3               | 0.83                     | 6.0                 | 7.3                              | 19.8                             | 2.7                              | 3.4                              | 12          | 0.0081  | 63           | 52   |
| 4                    | M3HP 112MC 4  | 3GHP112330-••H | 1458           | 88.2                 | 87.7               | 85.4               | 0.78                     | 8.6                 | 9.2                              | 26.3                             | 3.4                              | 4.9                              | 12          | 0.013   | 72           | 61   |
| 5.5                  | M3HP 132SMB 4 | 3GHP132220-••H | 1458           | 89.5                 | 89.2               | 87.3               | 0.80                     | 11.7                | 7.9                              | 36.0                             | 3.7                              | 3.8                              | 14          | 0.023   | 102          | 60   |
| 7.5                  | M3HP 132SMD 4 | 3GHP132240-••H | 1460           | 89.2                 | 89.0               | 87.3               | 0.76                     | 16.7                | 8.4                              | 49.2                             | 4.0                              | 3.9                              | 8           | 0.034   | 105          | 60   |
| 11                   | M3HP 160MLC 4 | 3GHP162430-••H | 1459           | 90.0                 | 90.8               | 90.4               | 0.85                     | 21.0                | 6.7                              | 71.9                             | 2.6                              | 3.1                              | 12          | 0.096   | 226          | 62   |
| 15                   | M3HP 160MLE 4 | 3GHP162450-••H | 1469           | 91.7                 | 92.1               | 91.3               | 0.84                     | 29.0                | 8.0                              | 97.5                             | 3.1                              | 3.6                              | 9           | 0.13  | 249          | 68   |
| 17                   | M3HP 180MLB 4 | 3GHP182420-••H | 1478           | 91.6                 | 92.2               | 91.9               | 0.83                     | 32.0                | 7.8                              | 109                              | 2.7                              | 3.1                              | 11          | 0.23  | 290          | 66   |
| 20                   | M3HP 180MLC 4 | 3GHP182430-••H | 1474           | 91.9                 | 92.2               | 91.5               | 0.85                     | 37.5                | 7.6                              | 129                              | 2.7                              | 3.1                              | 11          | 0.248   | 298          | 66   |
| 26                   | M3HP 200MLA 4 | 3GHP202410-••G | 1479           | 92.9                 | 93.2               | 92.7               | 0.88                     | 47.0                | 7.9                              | 167                              | 1.9                              | 3.1                              | 13          | 0.3   | 280          | 73   |
| 30                   | M3HP 200MLB 4 | 3GHP202420-••G | 1477           | 93.2                 | 93.7               | 93.4               | 0.89                     | 52.2                | 7.4                              | 193                              | 1.9                              | 3.0                              | 9           | 0.35  | 305          | 73   |
| 38                   | M3HP 225SMB 4 | 3GHP222220-••G | 1479           | 92.8                 | 93.0               | 92.6               | 0.89                     | 67.0                | 7.3                              | 245                              | 1.7                              | 3.1                              | 9           | 0.45  | 365          | 74   |
| 43                   | M3HP 225SMC 4 | 3GHP222230-••G | 1479           | 93.4                 | 93.6               | 92.9               | 0.90                     | 76.0                | 7.7                              | 277                              | 1.8                              | 3.1                              | 5           | 0.53  | 390          | 74   |
| 50                   | M3HP 250SMA 4 | 3GHP252210-••G | 1482           | 94.3                 | 94.6               | 94.0               | 0.88                     | 88.0                | 7.1                              | 322                              | 1.5                              | 3.1                              | 8           | 0.77  | 425          | 73   |
| 60                   | M3HP 250SMB 4 | 3GHP252220-••G | 1483           | 94.8                 | 95.0               | 94.6               | 0.89                     | 102                 | 7.3                              | 386                              | 1.7                              | 3.2                              | 8           | 0.98  | 470          | 73   |
| 65                   | M3HP 280SMA 4 | 3GHP282210-••G | 1485           | 94.5                 | 94.7               | 94.3               | 0.88                     | 113                 | 7.4                              | 417                              | 1.5                              | 3.0                              | 8           | 1.25  | 625          | 68   |
| 75                   | M3HP 280SMB 4 | 3GHP282220-••G | 1484           | 94.6                 | 94.8               | 94.4               | 0.89                     | 130                 | 7.2                              | 482                              | 1.5                              | 3.0                              | 6           | 1.5   | 665          | 68   |
| 82                   | M3HP 280SMC 4 | 3GHP282230-••G | 1483           | 94.8                 | 95.0               | 94.9               | 0.90                     | 139                 | 7.0                              | 528                              | 1.5                              | 2.8                              | 6           | 1.85  | 725          | 68   |
| 95                   | M3HP 315SMA 4 | 3GHP312210-••G | 1488           | 95.0                 | 95.1               | 94.7               | 0.88                     | 165                 | 6.9                              | 609                              | 1.1                              | 2.5                              | 8           | 2.3   | 900          | 73   |
| 110                  | M3HP 315SMB 4 | 3GHP312220-••G | 1488           | 95.1                 | 95.3               | 94.9               | 0.88                     | 188                 | 6.8                              | 705                              | 1.1                              | 2.6                              | 8           | 2.6   | 960          | 73   |
| 128                  | M3HP 315SMC 4 | 3GHP312230-••G | 1486           | 95.2                 | 95.4               | 95.2               | 0.89                     | 217                 | 6.8                              | 822                              | 1.1                              | 2.6                              | 5           | 2.9   | 1000         | 73   |
| 145                  | M3HP 315MLA 4 | 3GHP312410-••G | 1487           | 95.6                 | 95.8               | 95.5               | 0.89                     | 245                 | 6.9                              | 931                              | 1.1                              | 2.6                              | 5           | 3.5   | 1160         | 73   |
| 190                  | M3HP 355SMA 4 | 3GHP352210-••G | 1492           | 96.3                 | 96.3               | 95.7               | 0.87                     | 330                 | 7.1                              | 1216                             | 1.0                              | 2.9                              | 9           | 5.9   | 1610         | 75   |
| 230                  | M3HP 355SMB 4 | 3GHP352220-••G | 1492           | 96.4                 | 96.4               | 95.7               | 0.87                     | 393                 | 7.3                              | 1472                             | 1.1                              | 3.1                              | 6           | 6.9   | 1780         | 78   |
| 280                  | M3HP 355MLA 4 | 3GHP352410-••G | 1491           | 96.6                 | 96.7               | 96.2               | 0.88                     | 475                 | 7.0                              | 1793                             | 1.1                              | 3.0                              | 5           | 8.4   | 2140         | 78   |
| 310                  | M3HP 355LKA 4 | 3GHP352810-••G | 1490           | 96.5                 | 96.6               | 96.2               | 0.88                     | 525                 | 6.9                              | 1986                             | 1.1                              | 2.9                              | 7           | 10  | 2500         | 78   |
| 350                  | M3HP 400LA 4  | 3GHP402510-••G | 1491           | 96.9                 | 96.9               | 96.5               | 0.89                     | 590                 | 6.4                              | 2241                             | 1.2                              | 2.5                              | 6           | 15  | 3200         | 78   |
| 390                  | M3HP 400LC 4  | 3GHP402530-••G | 1493           | 97.1                 | 97.1               | 96.6               | 0.88                     | 660                 | 7.4                              | 2494                             | 1.0                              | 2.7                              | 6           | 17  | 3400         | 78   |
| 350                  | M3HP 400LKA 4 | 3GHP402810-••G | 1491           | 96.9                 | 96.9               | 96.5               | 0.89                     | 590                 | 6.4                              | 2241                             | 1.2                              | 2.5                              | 6           | 15  | 3200         | 78   |
| 390                  | M3HP 400LKC 4 | 3GHP402830-••G | 1493           | 97.1                 | 97.1               | 96.6               | 0.88                     | 660                 | 7.4                              | 2494                             | 1.0                              | 2.7                              | 6           | 17  | 3400         | 78   |

<sup>2)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

# Technical data for Ex e IIC T3 Gb according to EN Increased safety IE2 cast iron motors



IP 55 - IC 411- Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014

| Output kW            | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min | Efficiency     |              |              | Power factor cos φ | Current          |                               |                               |                               |                               | tE-time | Moment of inertia J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------|--|-----------|---|
|                      |               |                |             | Full load 100% | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                    | I <sub>N</sub> A | I <sub>s</sub> I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>l</sub> T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> T <sub>N</sub> |         |  |           |   |
| 1000 r/min = 6 poles |               |                |             | 400 V 50 Hz    |              |              |                    | CENELEC-design   |                               |                               |                               |                               |         |  |           |   |
| 0.37                 | M3HP 80MA 6   | 3GHP083310-••H | 952         | 71.6           | 68.4         | 61.4         | 0.58               | 1.28             | 4.6                           | 3.7                           | 3.5                           | 3.9                           | 20      | 0.0022   | 29        | 50                                      |
| 0.55 <sup>2)</sup>   | M3HP 80MB 6   | 3GHP083320-••H | 938         | 70.3           | 68.1         | 61.8         | 0.65               | 1.73             | 4.2                           | 5.5                           | 2.7                           | 3.1                           | 20      | 0.0022   | 29        | 50                                      |
| 0.75                 | M3HP 90SLA 6  | 3GHP093010-••H | 946         | 79.2           | 78.2         | 74.1         | 0.64               | 2.1              | 5.5                           | 7.6                           | 3.1                           | 3.6                           | 20      | 0.0037   | 41        | 44                                      |
| 1.5                  | M3HP 100LA 6  | 3GHP103510-••H | 954         | 81.6           | 81.4         | 78.8         | 0.72               | 3.6              | 5.8                           | 15.0                          | 2.5                           | 3.0                           | 20      | 0.012  | 60        | 54                                      |
| 2.2                  | M3HP 112MB 6  | 3GHP113320-••H | 951         | 82.5           | 82.2         | 79.4         | 0.73               | 5.3              | 6.2                           | 22.0                          | 2.5                           | 3.1                           | 18      | 0.014  | 63        | 54                                      |
| 3                    | M3HP 132SMB 6 | 3GHP133220-••H | 966         | 84.0           | 84.3         | 82.5         | 0.76               | 6.7              | 6.2                           | 29.6                          | 2.0                           | 3.0                           | 20      | 0.032  | 96        | 57                                      |
| 4                    | M3HP 132SMC 6 | 3GHP133230-••H | 966         | 85.7           | 85.9         | 84.6         | 0.75               | 8.9              | 6.8                           | 39.5                          | 2.3                           | 3.4                           | 17      | 0.034  | 98        | 57                                      |
| 5.5                  | M3HP 132SMD 6 | 3GHP133240-••H | 967         | 87.5           | 87.7         | 86.2         | 0.72               | 12.7             | 7.2                           | 54.3                          | 2.3                           | 3.6                           | 15      | 0.039  | 105       | 62                                      |
| 6.6                  | M3HP 160MLA 6 | 3GHP163410-••H | 977         | 88.0           | 89.0         | 88.8         | 0.76               | 13.8             | 7.6                           | 64.5                          | 2.1                           | 3.3                           | 14      | 0.126  | 247       | 65                                      |
| 7.5                  | M3HP 160MLB 6 | 3GHP163420-••H | 971         | 88.2           | 88.6         | 87.7         | 0.78               | 16.0             | 7.5                           | 73.7                          | 2.4                           | 3.6                           | 18      | 0.126  | 247       | 65                                      |
| 11 <sup>2)</sup>     | M3HP 160MLC 6 | 3GHP163430-••H | 971         | 88.4           | 88.9         | 88.1         | 0.77               | 24.0             | 7.8                           | 108                           | 2.6                           | 3.8                           | 7       | 0.126  | 247       | 65                                      |
| 14 <sup>2)</sup>     | M3HP 180MLB 6 | 3GHP183420-••H | 975         | 87.9           | 89.5         | 90.0         | 0.84               | 29.0             | 7.2                           | 137                           | 1.8                           | 3.0                           | 9       | 0.25   | 298       | 67                                      |
| 16.5                 | M3HP 200MLB 6 | 3GHP203420-••G | 984         | 91.8           | 92.0         | 91.1         | 0.85               | 31.0             | 7.0                           | 160                           | 3.2                           | 3.3                           | 23      | 0.47   | 290       | 65                                      |
| 20                   | M3HP 200MLC 6 | 3GHP203430-••G | 983         | 92.4           | 92.9         | 92.3         | 0.85               | 38.0             | 7.1                           | 194                           | 3.0                           | 2.7                           | 17      | 0.52   | 305       | 65                                      |
| 30                   | M3HP 225SMC 6 | 3GHP223230-••G | 985         | 92.9           | 93.1         | 92.7         | 0.84               | 56.5             | 7.0                           | 290                           | 2.9                           | 3.0                           | 7       | 0.78   | 380       | 64                                      |
| 37                   | M3HP 250SMB 6 | 3GHP253220-••G | 988         | 93.0           | 93.4         | 92.9         | 0.87               | 66.5             | 7.2                           | 357                           | 2.6                           | 2.8                           | 10      | 1.6  | 465       | 65                                      |
| 45                   | M3HP 280SMA 6 | 3GHP283210-••G | 986         | 93.1           | 93.5         | 93.3         | 0.88               | 79.0             | 6.7                           | 435                           | 1.5                           | 2.8                           | 13      | 1.85   | 605       | 66                                      |
| 50                   | M3HP 280SMB 6 | 3GHP283220-••G | 987         | 93.6           | 94.0         | 93.8         | 0.88               | 87.0             | 7.3                           | 483                           | 1.4                           | 2.6                           | 9       | 2.2  | 645       | 66                                      |
| 62                   | M3HP 280SMC 6 | 3GHP283230-••G | 986         | 93.8           | 94.3         | 94.2         | 0.88               | 106              | 7.6                           | 600                           | 1.5                           | 2.6                           | 6       | 2.85   | 725       | 66                                      |
| 72                   | M3HP 315SMA 6 | 3GHP313210-••G | 992         | 93.8           | 93.9         | 93.1         | 0.84               | 130              | 7.2                           | 693                           | 1.3                           | 2.5                           | 7       | 3.2  | 830       | 72                                      |
| 85                   | M3HP 315SMB 6 | 3GHP313220-••G | 991         | 94.0           | 94.3         | 93.8         | 0.87               | 148              | 7.3                           | 819                           | 1.3                           | 2.4                           | 6       | 4.1  | 930       | 72                                      |
| 100                  | M3HP 315SMC 6 | 3GHP313230-••G | 991         | 94.3           | 94.7         | 94.5         | 0.86               | 177              | 6.7                           | 963                           | 1.2                           | 2.2                           | 14      | 4.9  | 1000      | 72                                      |
| 120                  | M3HP 315MLA 6 | 3GHP313410-••G | 991         | 94.8           | 94.9         | 94.6         | 0.86               | 212              | 7.6                           | 1156                          | 1.3                           | 2.5                           | 5       | 6.8  | 1150      | 72                                      |
| 150                  | M3HP 355SMA 6 | 3GHP353210-••G | 993         | 95.5           | 95.5         | 94.9         | 0.84               | 265              | 6.8                           | 1442                          | 1.3                           | 2.6                           | 6       | 7.9  | 1510      | 75                                      |
| 180                  | M3HP 355SMB 6 | 3GHP353220-••G | 994         | 95.7           | 95.7         | 95.0         | 0.86               | 315              | 7.2                           | 1729                          | 1.3                           | 2.6                           | 5       | 9.7  | 1680      | 75                                      |
| 260                  | M3HP 355LKA 6 | 3GHP353810-••G | 993         | 96.0           | 96.1         | 95.5         | 0.85               | 458              | 7.1                           | 2500                          | 1.4                           | 2.6                           | 6       | 15.5   | 2500      | 75                                      |
| 300                  | M3HP 400LA 6  | 3GHP403510-••G | 995         | 96.5           | 96.5         | 96.0         | 0.84               | 532              | 6.9                           | 2879                          | 1.3                           | 2.5                           | 6       | 17   | 2900      | 76                                      |
| 350                  | M3HP 400LB 6  | 3GHP403520-••G | 995         | 96.7           | 96.7         | 96.2         | 0.84               | 620              | 7.4                           | 3359                          | 1.4                           | 2.6                           | 6       | 20.5   | 3150      | 76                                      |
| 300                  | M3HP 400LKA 6 | 3GHP403810-••G | 995         | 96.5           | 96.5         | 96.0         | 0.84               | 532              | 6.9                           | 2879                          | 1.3                           | 2.5                           | 6       | 17   | 2900      | 76                                      |
| 350                  | M3HP 400LKB 6 | 3GHP403820-••G | 995         | 96.7           | 96.7         | 96.2         | 0.84               | 620              | 7.4                           | 3359                          | 1.4                           | 2.6                           | 6       | 20.5   | 3150      | 76                                      |

<sup>2)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

# Technical data for Ex e IIC T3 Gb according to EN Increased safety IE2 cast iron motors



IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014

| Output<br>kW        | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency           |                    |                    | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current             |                                  | Torque                           |                                  |                                  | tE-<br>time | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---|--------------|--|
|                     |               |                |                | Full<br>load<br>100% | 3/4<br>load<br>75% | 1/2<br>load<br>50% |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>l</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |             |   |              |  |
| 750 r/min = 8 poles |               |                |                | 400 V 50 Hz          |                    |                    |                          | CENELEC-design      |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |             |   |              |  |
| 0.18                | M3HP 80MA 8   | 3GHP084310-••H | 720            | 61.0                 | 56.4               | 48.3               | 0.48                     | 0.88                | 3.3                              | 2.3                              | 3.7                              | 4.0                              | 30          | 0.0022  | 29           | 36   |
| 0.25                | M3HP 80MB 8   | 3GHP084320-••H | 705            | 63.8                 | 61.1               | 54.6               | 0.58                     | 0.97                | 3.2                              | 3.3                              | 2.6                              | 2.8                              | 30          | 0.0022  | 29           | 36   |
| 0.55                | M3HP 90SLC 8  | 3GHP094030-••H | 695            | 68.7                 | 68.5               | 64.4               | 0.61                     | 1.89                | 3.1                              | 7.5                              | 2.2                              | 2.4                              | 20          | 0.0037  | 43           | 36   |
| 0.75                | M3HP 100LA 8  | 3GHP104510-••H | 720            | 76.5                 | 74.2               | 68.1               | 0.54                     | 2.6                 | 4.3                              | 9.9                              | 2.5                              | 3.1                              | 20          | 0.012   | 60           | 54   |
| 1.1                 | M3HP 100LB 8  | 3GHP104520-••H | 717            | 76.4                 | 74.9               | 70.2               | 0.57                     | 3.9                 | 4.2                              | 14.6                             | 2.1                              | 2.9                              | 20          | 0.012   | 60           | 54   |
| 1.5                 | M3HP 112MC 8  | 3GHP114330-••H | 716            | 75.3                 | 73.1               | 67.7               | 0.54                     | 5.3                 | 3.4                              | 20.0                             | 2.0                              | 2.7                              | 20          | 0.014   | 64           | 54   |
| 2.2                 | M3HP 132SMC 8 | 3GHP134230-••H | 720            | 80.1                 | 79.8               | 76.7               | 0.65                     | 6.0                 | 4.7                              | 29.1                             | 2.0                              | 2.9                              | 20          | 0.034   | 98           | 59   |
| 3 <sup>2)</sup>     | M3HP 132SMD 8 | 3GHP134240-••H | 711            | 79.9                 | 80.3               | 78.1               | 0.71                     | 8.0                 | 4.1                              | 40.4                             | 1.5                              | 2.8                              | 20          | 0.036   | 100          | 59   |
| 3.5                 | M3HP 160MLA 8 | 3GHP164410-••H | 720            | 84.7                 | 84.6               | 82.5               | 0.69                     | 9.0                 | 5.4                              | 46.4                             | 1.8                              | 3.2                              | 20          | 0.133   | 245          | 55   |
| 4.8                 | M3HP 160MLB 8 | 3GHP164420-••H | 724            | 85.8                 | 85.8               | 83.6               | 0.70                     | 12.0                | 5.9                              | 63.3                             | 2.0                              | 3.4                              | 20          | 0.133   | 245          | 55   |
| 6.6                 | M3HP 160MLC 8 | 3GHP164430-••H | 718            | 85.5                 | 86.2               | 85.0               | 0.71                     | 16.0                | 5.6                              | 87.7                             | 1.8                              | 3.0                              | 17          | 0.133   | 245          | 55   |
| 9.7                 | M3HP 180MLB 8 | 3GHP184420-••H | 722            | 86.6                 | 86.7               | 85.4               | 0.79                     | 21.0                | 6.0                              | 128                              | 1.7                              | 2.8                              | 20          | 0.245   | 292          | 63   |
| 15                  | M3HP 200MLB 8 | 3GHP204420-••G | 736            | 90.5                 | 90.7               | 89.7               | 0.81                     | 30.5                | 7.1                              | 194                              | 2.2                              | 3.4                              | 20          | 0.54  | 300          | 64   |
| 22                  | M3HP 225SMC 8 | 3GHP224230-••G | 735            | 91.5                 | 91.8               | 90.9               | 0.82                     | 43.0                | 6.8                              | 285                              | 2.1                              | 3.3                              | 21          | 0.75  | 375          | 65   |
| 27                  | M3HP 250SMA 8 | 3GHP254210-••G | 736            | 91.7                 | 92.2               | 91.7               | 0.83                     | 51.0                | 6.6                              | 350                              | 1.9                              | 2.8                              | 21          | 1.25  | 420          | 65   |
| 37                  | M3HP 280SMA 8 | 3GHP284210-••G | 741            | 92.6                 | 92.8               | 92.1               | 0.80                     | 72.0                | 6.6                              | 476                              | 1.5                              | 2.6                              | 19          | 1.85  | 605          | 65   |
| 45                  | M3HP 280SMB 8 | 3GHP284220-••G | 738            | 92.8                 | 93.2               | 92.9               | 0.82                     | 85.0                | 6.4                              | 582                              | 1.3                              | 2.6                              | 10          | 2.2   | 645          | 65   |
| 55                  | M3HP 280SMC 8 | 3GHP284230-••G | 741            | 93.3                 | 93.5               | 92.8               | 0.80                     | 105                 | 7.8                              | 708                              | 1.6                              | 2.8                              | 5           | 2.85  | 725          | 65   |
| 75                  | M3HP 315SMB 8 | 3GHP314220-••G | 743            | 94.0                 | 94.3               | 94.1               | 0.80                     | 145                 | 6.5                              | 963                              | 1.1                              | 2.2                              | 10          | 4.1   | 930          | 62   |
| 90                  | M3HP 315SMC 8 | 3GHP314230-••G | 743            | 94.3                 | 94.5               | 94.4               | 0.80                     | 172                 | 6.9                              | 1156                             | 1.2                              | 2.3                              | 6           | 4.9   | 1000         | 64   |
| 105                 | M3HP 315MLA 8 | 3GHP314410-••G | 743            | 94.3                 | 94.5               | 94.3               | 0.80                     | 200                 | 7.2                              | 1349                             | 1.2                              | 2.3                              | 6           | 5.8   | 1150         | 72   |
| 132                 | M3HP 355SMB 8 | 3GHP354220-••G | 744            | 95.3                 | 95.4               | 94.8               | 0.83                     | 241                 | 7.6                              | 1694                             | 1.3                              | 2.4                              | 7           | 9.7   | 1680         | 75   |
| 150                 | M3HP 355SMC 8 | 3GHP354230-••G | 744            | 95.5                 | 95.5               | 94.9               | 0.80                     | 283                 | 7.3                              | 1925                             | 1.3                              | 2.5                              | 10          | 11.3  | 1820         | 75   |
| 180                 | M3HP 355MLB 8 | 3GHP354420-••G | 743            | 95.6                 | 95.7               | 95.1               | 0.82                     | 330                 | 6.7                              | 2313                             | 1.2                              | 2.4                              | 6           | 13.5  | 2180         | 75   |
| 215                 | M3HP 355LKB 8 | 3GHP354820-••G | 744            | 95.8                 | 95.8               | 95.1               | 0.81                     | 400                 | 7.5                              | 2759                             | 1.3                              | 2.6                              | 5           | 16.5  | 2600         | 75   |
| 230                 | M3HP 400LA 8  | 3GHP404510-••G | 745            | 96.3                 | 96.3               | 95.7               | 0.82                     | 420                 | 7.0                              | 2948                             | 1.2                              | 2.5                              | 7           | 17  | 2900         | 71   |
| 280                 | M3HP 400LB 8  | 3GHP404520-••G | 744            | 96.3                 | 96.4               | 96.0               | 0.83                     | 505                 | 6.7                              | 3593                             | 1.1                              | 2.2                              | 6           | 21  | 3200         | 71   |
| 315                 | M3HP 400LC 8  | 3GHP404530-••G | 744            | 96.4                 | 96.5               | 96.1               | 0.83                     | 566                 | 6.8                              | 4043                             | 1.2                              | 2.3                              | 6           | 24  | 3400         | 71   |
| 230                 | M3HP 400LKA 8 | 3GHP404810-••G | 745            | 96.3                 | 96.3               | 95.7               | 0.82                     | 420                 | 7.0                              | 2948                             | 1.2                              | 2.5                              | 7           | 17  | 2900         | 71   |
| 280                 | M3HP 400LKB 8 | 3GHP404820-••G | 744            | 96.3                 | 96.4               | 96.0               | 0.83                     | 505                 | 6.7                              | 3593                             | 1.1                              | 2.2                              | 6           | 21  | 3200         | 71   |
| 315                 | M3HP 400LKC 8 | 3GHP404830-••G | 744            | 96.4                 | 96.5               | 96.1               | 0.83                     | 566                 | 6.8                              | 4043                             | 1.2                              | 2.3                              | 6           | 24  | 3400         | 71   |

<sup>2)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

# Technical data for Ex e IIC T3 Gb according to VIK Increased safety IE2 cast iron motors



IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014

| Output kW                   | Motor type   | Product code     | Speed r/min | Efficiency IEC 60034--2-1; 2007 |              |              | Power factor cos φ | Current Torque        |                                |                               |                               |                               | Time tE 50 Hz | Moment of inertia J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|-----------------------------|--------------|------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|--|-----------|---|
|                             |              |                  |             | Full load 100%                  | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                    | I <sub>N</sub> A      | I <sub>s</sub> /I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub> T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>B</sub> T <sub>N</sub> |               |  |           |   |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2 poles</b> |              |                  |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b>              |              |              |                    | <b>CENELEC-design</b> |                                |                               |                               |                               |               |  |           |   |
| 7.5                         | M3HP 160 MLB | 3GHP 161 420-••H | 2943        | 91.0                            | 90.5         | 88.4         | 0.91               | 13.2                  | 7.6                            | 24.3                          | 3.0                           | 3.7                           | 18            | 0.052  | 216       | 69                                      |
| 10                          | M3HP 160 MLC | 3GHP 161 430-••H | 2938        | 90.5                            | 90.5         | 89.4         | 0.92               | 17.8                  | 7.5                            | 32.5                          | 2.9                           | 3.7                           | 12            | 0.062  | 227       | 69                                      |
| 12.5                        | M3HP 160 MLD | 3GHP 161 440-••H | 2944        | 92.5                            | 92.6         | 92.2         | 0.91               | 21.4                  | 7.6                            | 40.5                          | 2.8                           | 4.5                           | 8             | 0.07   | 233       | 69                                      |
| 15                          | M3HP 180 MLB | 3GHP 181 420-••H | 2947        | 91.0                            | 91.1         | 90.2         | 0.91               | 26                    | 7.1                            | 48.6                          | 2.2                           | 3.0                           | 15            | 0.13   | 292       | 69                                      |
| 20                          | M3HP 200 MLC | 3GHP 201 430-••G | 2960        | 93.2                            | 93.2         | 92.2         | 0.90               | 35                    | 7.5                            | 64.5                          | 2.9                           | 3.9                           | 10            | 0.21   | 305       | 72                                      |
| 24                          | M3HP 200 MLE | 3GHP 201 450-••G | 2959        | 93.8                            | 93.8         | 92.9         | 0.90               | 42                    | 7.2                            | 77.4                          | 3.0                           | 3.9                           | 9             | 0.22   | 310       | 72                                      |
| 28 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3HP 225 SMC | 3GHP 221 230-••G | 2963        | 91.8                            | 91.2         | 89.1         | 0.91               | 49                    | 7.0                            | 90.2                          | 2.1                           | 3.1                           | 14            | 0.34   | 385       | 74                                      |
| 36                          | M3HP 250 SMB | 3GHP 251 220-••G | 2969        | 92.9                            | 92.7         | 91.1         | 0.91               | 61                    | 7.2                            | 115                           | 1.9                           | 2.7                           | 11            | 0.66   | 475       | 74                                      |
| 47 <sup>2)</sup>            | M3HP 280 SMA | 3GHP 281 210-••G | 2982        | 93.4                            | 92.8         | 91.0         | 0.91               | 80                    | 7.1                            | 150                           | 1.2                           | 3.0                           | 17            | 0.8  | 625       | 77                                      |
| 58 <sup>2)</sup>            | M3HP 280 SMB | 3GHP 281 220-••G | 2975        | 93.5                            | 93.3         | 91.9         | 0.92               | 97                    | 7.0                            | 186                           | 1.2                           | 2.8                           | 12            | 0.9  | 665       | 77                                      |
| 68 <sup>2)</sup>            | M3HP 315 SMA | 3GHP 311 210-••G | 2982        | 93.7                            | 92.9         | 91.0         | 0.90               | 116                   | 7.2                            | 217                           | 0.9                           | 2.8                           | 10            | 1.2  | 880       | 78                                      |
| 80 <sup>2)</sup>            | M3HP 315 SMB | 3GHP 311 220-••G | 2980        | 94.1                            | 93.6         | 92.0         | 0.91               | 134                   | 7.0                            | 256                           | 0.8                           | 2.7                           | 10            | 1.4  | 940       | 78                                      |
| 110 <sup>2)</sup>           | M3HP 315 SMC | 3GHP 311 230-••G | 2978        | 94.7                            | 94.5         | 93.5         | 0.91               | 183                   | 7.0                            | 352                           | 0.9                           | 2.7                           | 8             | 1.7  | 1025      | 78                                      |
| 125 <sup>2)</sup>           | M3HP 315 MLA | 3GHP 311 410-••G | 2983        | 95.0                            | 94.9         | 94.1         | 0.92               | 205                   | 7.6                            | 400                           | 1.0                           | 2.8                           | 10            | 2.1  | 1190      | 78                                      |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4 poles</b> |              |                  |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b>              |              |              |                    | <b>CENELEC-design</b> |                                |                               |                               |                               |               |  |           |   |
| 10                          | M3HP 160 MLC | 3GHP 162 430-••H | 1463        | 90.5                            | 90.9         | 90.2         | 0.84               | 19.5                  | 7.3                            | 65.2                          | 2.8                           | 3.4                           | 16            | 0.096  | 226       | 62                                      |
| 13.5                        | M3HP 160 MLE | 3GHP 162 450-••H | 1470        | 91.7                            | 92.0         | 91.2         | 0.84               | 26                    | 8.0                            | 87.6                          | 3.0                           | 3.6                           | 14            | 0.13   | 249       | 68                                      |
| 15                          | M3HP 180 MLB | 3GHP 182 420-••H | 1473        | 91.5                            | 91.7         | 90.9         | 0.83               | 29.5                  | 6.9                            | 97.2                          | 2.6                           | 3.3                           | 12            | 0.21   | 279       | 66                                      |
| 17.5                        | M3HP 180 MLC | 3GHP 182 430-••H | 1477        | 91.9                            | 92.1         | 91.3         | 0.84               | 33                    | 7.4                            | 113                           | 2.7                           | 3.2                           | 15            | 0.248  | 298       | 66                                      |
| 24                          | M3HP 200 MLA | 3GHP 202 410-••G | 1480        | 93.0                            | 93.2         | 92.5         | 0.88               | 44                    | 7.7                            | 154                           | 2.0                           | 3.2                           | 14            | 0.3  | 280       | 73                                      |
| 30                          | M3HP 225 SMB | 3GHP 222 220-••G | 1481        | 92.3                            | 92.3         | 91.3         | 0.89               | 54                    | 7.2                            | 193                           | 1.8                           | 2.6                           | 17            | 0.45   | 365       | 74                                      |
| 36                          | M3HP 225 SMC | 3GHP 222 230-••G | 1480        | 93.4                            | 93.5         | 92.8         | 0.90               | 64                    | 7.4                            | 232                           | 1.7                           | 3.1                           | 8             | 0.53   | 390       | 74                                      |
| 44                          | M3HP 250 SMB | 3GHP 252 220-••G | 1482        | 94.4                            | 94.6         | 94.1         | 0.89               | 77                    | 6.8                            | 283                           | 1.3                           | 3.0                           | 15            | 0.98   | 470       | 73                                      |
| 58                          | M3HP 280 SMA | 3GHP 282 210-••G | 1484        | 94.4                            | 94.5         | 93.7         | 0.88               | 100                   | 7.6                            | 373                           | 1.3                           | 2.9                           | 8             | 1.25   | 625       | 68                                      |
| 70                          | M3HP 280 SMB | 3GHP 282 220-••G | 1484        | 94.5                            | 94.9         | 94.6         | 0.89               | 120                   | 7.2                            | 450                           | 1.4                           | 2.9                           | 7             | 1.5  | 665       | 68                                      |
| 84                          | M3HP 315 SMA | 3GHP 312 210-••G | 1489        | 95.0                            | 95.0         | 94.4         | 0.88               | 145                   | 7.0                            | 538                           | 1.2                           | 2.9                           | 14            | 2.3  | 900       | 73                                      |
| 100                         | M3HP 315 SMB | 3GHP 312 220-••G | 1489        | 95.2                            | 95.3         | 94.8         | 0.88               | 171                   | 7.6                            | 641                           | 1.2                           | 2.9                           | 10            | 2.6  | 960       | 73                                      |
| 115                         | M3HP 315 SMC | 3GHP 312 230-••G | 1488        | 95.2                            | 95.4         | 95.1         | 0.89               | 196                   | 6.7                            | 738                           | 1.1                           | 2.7                           | 10            | 2.9  | 1000      | 73                                      |
| 135                         | M3HP 315 MLA | 3GHP 312 410-••G | 1489        | 95.6                            | 95.7         | 95.3         | 0.89               | 227                   | 7.4                            | 865                           | 1.3                           | 2.8                           | 7             | 3.5  | 1160      | 73                                      |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6 poles</b> |              |                  |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b>              |              |              |                    | <b>CENELEC-design</b> |                                |                               |                               |                               |               |  |           |   |
| 6.6                         | M3HP 160 MLA | 3GHP 163 410-••H | 973         | 87.4                            | 87.8         | 86.9         | 0.80               | 13.8                  | 7.3                            | 64.7                          | 2.1                           | 3.4                           | 14            | 0.088  | 220       | 57                                      |
| 9.7 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3HP 160 MLC | 3GHP 163 430-••H | 971         | 88.0                            | 88.4         | 87.4         | 0.79               | 20                    | 7.1                            | 95.3                          | 2.4                           | 3.7                           | 11            | 0.126  | 247       | 65                                      |
| 13.2                        | M3HP 180 MLB | 3GHP 183 420-••H | 965         | 89.9                            | 90.7         | 89.2         | 0.81               | 26.1                  | 7.4                            | 130                           | 1.7                           | 3.0                           | 12            | 0.25   | 298       | 67                                      |
| 16.5                        | M3HP 200 MLB | 3GHP 203 420-••G | 984         | 91.8                            | 92.0         | 91.1         | 0.85               | 31                    | 7.0                            | 160                           | 3.2                           | 3.3                           | 25            | 0.47   | 290       | 65                                      |
| 20                          | M3HP 200 MLC | 3GHP 203 430-••G | 983         | 92.4                            | 92.9         | 92.3         | 0.85               | 38                    | 7.1                            | 194                           | 3.0                           | 2.7                           | 16            | 0.52   | 305       | 65                                      |
| 27                          | M3HP 225 SMC | 3GHP 223 230-••G | 987         | 93.0                            | 93.1         | 92.3         | 0.83               | 50                    | 8.0                            | 261                           | 3.2                           | 3.4                           | 11            | 0.78   | 380       | 64                                      |
| 33                          | M3HP 250 SMB | 3GHP 253 220-••G | 989         | 93.8                            | 94.1         | 93.4         | 0.87               | 59                    | 7.4                            | 318                           | 2.8                           | 3.0                           | 10            | 1.6  | 465       | 65                                      |
| 40                          | M3HP 280 SMA | 3GHP 283 210-••G | 987         | 93.1                            | 93.5         | 93.1         | 0.88               | 70                    | 6.7                            | 387                           | 1.2                           | 2.7                           | 15            | 1.85   | 605       | 66                                      |
| 46                          | M3HP 280 SMB | 3GHP 283 220-••G | 988         | 93.4                            | 93.8         | 93.7         | 0.88               | 80                    | 7.0                            | 444                           | 1.3                           | 2.7                           | 11            | 2.2  | 645       | 66                                      |
| 64                          | M3HP 315 SMA | 3GHP 313 210-••G | 992         | 94.2                            | 94.4         | 93.9         | 0.85               | 114                   | 7.1                            | 616                           | 1.2                           | 2.5                           | 10            | 3.2  | 830       | 72                                      |
| 76                          | M3HP 315 SMB | 3GHP 313 220-••G | 992         | 94.2                            | 94.5         | 94.2         | 0.87               | 133                   | 7.3                            | 731                           | 1.2                           | 2.3                           | 8             | 4.1  | 930       | 72                                      |
| 92                          | M3HP 315 SMC | 3GHP 313 230-••G | 992         | 94.4                            | 94.7         | 94.4         | 0.85               | 164                   | 7.2                            | 885                           | 1.3                           | 2.4                           | 15            | 4.9  | 1000      | 72                                      |
| 110                         | M3HP 315 MLA | 3GHP 313 410-••G | 992         | 94.9                            | 95.1         | 94.8         | 0.86               | 193                   | 7.6                            | 1058                          | 1.3                           | 2.5                           | 7             | 5.8  | 1150      | 72                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

<sup>2)</sup> 3dB(A) sound pressure level reduction with unidirectional fan construction. Direction of rotation must be stated when ordering, see variant codes O44 and O45

Increased safety motors according VIK must be ordered with variant code 421

# Technical data for Ex e IIC T3 Gb according to VIK Increased safety IE2 cast iron motors



IP 55 - IC 411- Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014

| Output<br>kW        | Motor type   | Product code     | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency<br>IEC 60034-2-1; 2007 |                    |                    | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current             |                                  | Torque                           |                                  |                                  | Time<br>tE 50<br>Hz | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|---------------------|--------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|---|--------------|--|
|                     |              |                  |                | Full<br>load<br>100%              | 3/4<br>load<br>75% | 1/2<br>load<br>50% |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>l</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |                     |   |              |  |
| 750 r/min = 8 poles |              | 400 V 50 Hz      |                | CENELEC-design                    |                    |                    |                          |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |                     |   |              |  |
| 3.5                 | M3HP 160 MLA | 3GHP 164 410-••H | 720            | 84.8                              | 84.7               | 82.6               | 0.69                     | 8.6                 | 5.4                              | 46.4                             | 1.8                              | 3.2                              | 20                  | 0.133   | 245          | 55   |
| 4.8                 | M3HP 160 MLB | 3GHP 164 420-••H | 724            | 85.8                              | 85.8               | 83.6               | 0.70                     | 11.5                | 5.9                              | 63.3                             | 2.0                              | 3.4                              | 20                  | 0.133   | 245          | 55   |
| 6.6                 | M3HP 160 MLC | 3GHP 164 430-••H | 718            | 85.5                              | 86.2               | 85.0               | 0.71                     | 15.6                | 5.6                              | 87.7                             | 1.8                              | 3.0                              | 17                  | 0.133   | 245          | 55   |
| 9.7                 | M3HP 180 MLB | 3GHP 184 420-••H | 722            | 86.7                              | 86.8               | 85.4               | 0.79                     | 21                  | 6.0                              | 128                              | 1.7                              | 2.8                              | 20                  | 0.245   | 292          | 63   |
| 13.2                | M3HP 200 MLB | 3GHP 204 420-••G | 734            | 90.1                              | 90.7               | 90.1               | 0.83                     | 26                  | 6.1                              | 171                              | 1.8                              | 3.0                              | 32                  | 0.54  | 300          | 64   |
| 16.5                | M3HP 225 SMB | 3GHP 224 220-••G | 736            | 91.3                              | 91.4               | 90.2               | 0.81                     | 33                  | 6.6                              | 214                              | 2.0                              | 3.0                              | 25                  | 0.68  | 350          | 65   |
| 20                  | M3HP 225 SMC | 3GHP 224 230-••G | 736            | 92.0                              | 92.4               | 91.7               | 0.82                     | 39                  | 6.9                              | 259                              | 2.1                              | 3.3                              | 24                  | 0.75  | 375          | 65   |
| 27                  | M3HP 250 SMA | 3GHP 254 210-••G | 736            | 91.7                              | 92.2               | 91.7               | 0.83                     | 51                  | 6.6                              | 350                              | 1.9                              | 2.8                              | 16                  | 1.25  | 420          | 59   |
| 33                  | M3HP 280 SMA | 3GHP 284 210-••G | 740            | 92.8                              | 93.0               | 92.0               | 0.80                     | 64                  | 6.9                              | 425                              | 1.4                              | 2.8                              | 12                  | 1.85  | 605          | 65   |
| 40                  | M3HP 280 SMB | 3GHP 284 220-••G | 741            | 93.1                              | 93.3               | 92.7               | 0.80                     | 77                  | 7.0                              | 515                              | 1.5                              | 2.9                              | 15                  | 2.2   | 645          | 65   |
| 50                  | M3HP 315 SMA | 3GHP 314 210-••G | 742            | 93.5                              | 93.6               | 92.8               | 0.82                     | 93                  | 7.1                              | 643                              | 1.2                              | 2.8                              | 15                  | 3.2   | 830          | 62   |
| 68                  | M3HP 315 SMB | 3GHP 314 220-••G | 744            | 94.0                              | 94.1               | 93.3               | 0.79                     | 131                 | 7.2                              | 872                              | 1.2                              | 2.4                              | 12                  | 4.1   | 930          | 62   |
| 80                  | M3HP 315 SMC | 3GHP 314 230-••G | 744            | 94.3                              | 94.4               | 93.7               | 0.80                     | 152                 | 7.7                              | 1026                             | 1.3                              | 2.6                              | 10                  | 4.9   | 1000         | 64   |
| 95                  | M3HP 315 MLA | 3GHP 314 410-••G | 743            | 94.3                              | 94.6               | 94.3               | 0.81                     | 178                 | 7.1                              | 1220                             | 1.1                              | 2.3                              | 7                   | 5.8   | 1150         | 72   |

Increased safety motors according VIK must be ordered with variant code 421

# Variant codes

## Increased safety motors, Ex e IIC T3 Gb

Variant codes specify additional options and features to the standard motor. The desired features are listed as three-digit variant codes in the motor order. Note also that there are variants that cannot be used together

| Code/ Variants                  | Frame size  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------------------|---|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                                 | 80  | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 |
| <b>Administration</b>           |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 531                             | Sea freight packing   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 532                             | Packing of motor in vertical mounting position  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 533                             | Wooden sea freight packing  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 590                             | Mounting of customer supplied part other than coupling.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Balancing</b>                |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 417                             | Vibration acc. to Grade B (IEC 60034-14).   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 423                             | Balanced without key.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 424                             | Full-key balancing  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Bearings and Lubrication</b> |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 036                             | Transport lock for bearings.  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 037                             | Roller bearing at D-end.  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 040                             | Heat-resistant grease   | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 058                             | Angular contact bearing at D-end, shaft force away from bearing.  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 107                             | Pt100 2-wire in bearings.   | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 128                             | Double PT100, 2-wire in bearings  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 129                             | Double PT100, 3-wire in bearings  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 130                             | Pt100 3-wire in bearings.   | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 194                             | 2Z bearings greased for life at both ends.  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |
| 433                             | Outlet grease collector   | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 506                             | Nipples for vibration measurement: SKF Marlin Quick Connect stud CMSS-2600-3  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 593                             | Bearings grease suitable for food and beverage industry.  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 654                             | Provision for vibration sensors (M8x1)  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 795                             | Lubrication information plate   | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 796                             | Grease nipples JIS B 1575 PT 1/8 Type A   | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 797                             | Stainless steel SPM nipples   | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 798                             | Stainless steel grease nipples  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 799                             | Grease nipples flat type DIN 3404, thread M10x1   | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 800                             | Grease nipples JIS B 1575 PT 1/8" pin type  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Branch standard designs</b>  |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 178                             | Stainless steel / acid proof bolts.   | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 204                             | Jacking bolts for foot mounted motors.  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   |
| 209                             | Non-standard voltage or frequency, (special winding).   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 425                             | Corrosion protected stator and rotor core.  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 524                             | Special run-out tolerances on flange and shaft for close coupled pump applications.                                       | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 786                             | Special design shaft upwards (V3, V36, V6) for outdoor mounting.  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |
| <b>Cooling system</b>           |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 044                             | Unidirectional fan for reduced noise level. Rotation clockwise seen from D-end. Available only for 2-pole motors.         | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 045                             | Unidirectional fan for reduced noise level. Rotation counter clockwise seen from D-end. Available only for 2-pole motors. | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 068                             | Light alloy metal fan   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 206                             | Steel fan   | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 791                             | Stainless steel fan cover   | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Coupling</b>                 |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 035                             | Assembly of customer supplied coupling-half.  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

- Included as standard
- Available as option
- Not applicable



| Code/ Variants                | Documentation  | Frame size |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------------------|--|------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                               |  | 80         | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 |
| 141                           | Binding dimension drawing.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Drain holes</b>            |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 065                           | Plugged existing drain holes.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 448                           | Draining holes with metal plugs.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Earthing Bolt</b>          |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 525                           | External earthing bolts on motor feet  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Hazardous Environments</b> |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 272                           | Ex e II acc. to ATEX directive 94/9/EC , temp. class T2.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 334                           | Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Db, IP6X (non-conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 336                           | Ex t, Dust group III C T125 Db, IP6X (conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Heating elements</b>       |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 450                           | Heating element, 100-120 V   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 451                           | Heating element, 200 - 240 V   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Marine</b>                 |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 024                           | Fulfilling Bureau Veritas (BV) requirements, with certificate.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 025                           | Fulfilling Det Norske Veritas (DNV) requirements, with certificate.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 026                           | Fulfilling Lloyds Register of Shipping (LR) requirements, with certificate.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 027                           | Fulfilling American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) requirements, with certificate.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 049                           | Fulfilling Germanischer Lloyd (GL) requirements, with certificate.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 050                           | Fulfilling Registro Italiano Navale (RINA) requirements, with certificate.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 051                           | Fulfilling Russian Maritime Register of Shipping (RS) requirements, with certificate.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 096                           | Fulfilling Lloyds Register of Shipping (LR) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)                      | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 186                           | Fulfilling Det Norske Veritas (DNV) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)                              | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 481                           | Fulfilling Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK) requirements, with certificate.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 483                           | Fulfilling China Classification Societies (CCS) requirements (Beijing), with certificate.                                    | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 484                           | Fulfilling Korea Register of Shipping (KR) requirements, with certificate.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 491                           | Fulfilling Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK) requirements, without certificate.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 492                           | Fulfilling Registro Italiano Navale (RINA) requirements, without certificate.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 493                           | Fulfilling China Classification Societies (CCS) requirements (Beijing), without certificate.                                 | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 494                           | Fulfilling Korea Register of Shipping (KR) requirements, without certificate.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 496                           | Fulfilling Bureau Veritas (BV) requirements, without certificate(non-essential duty only)                                    | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 675                           | Fulfilling American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)                     | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 676                           | Fulfilling Germanischer Lloyd (GL) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)                               | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Mounting arrangements</b>  |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 008                           | IM 2101 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B34 from B3).   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 009                           | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B35 from B3).   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 047                           | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3001 (B14 from B5).  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 066                           | Modified for specified mounting position differing from IM B3 (1001), IM B5 (3001), B14 (3601), IM B35 (2001), IM B34 (2101) | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 228                           | Flange FF 130.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 229                           | Flange FT 130.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 235                           | Flange FF 165.   | -          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 236                           | Flange FT 165.   | -          | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 245                           | Flange FF 215.   | -          | -  | ○   | ○   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 246                           | Flange FT 215.   | -          | -  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 256                           | Flange FT 265.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 257                           | Flange FF 100.   | •          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 258                           | Flange FT 100.   | •          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 259                           | Flange FF 115.   | •          | •  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 260                           | Flange FT 115.   | •          | •  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| <b>Painting</b>               |  |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 105                           | Paint thickness report.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 114                           | Special paint color, standard grade  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 115                           | Painting system C4M acc. to ISO 12944-2: 1998.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

- Included as standard
- Available as option
- Not applicable

| Code/ Variants                            |   | Frame size |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|---|------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|   |   | 80         | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 |
| 168                                       | Primer paint only.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 710                                       | Thermally sprayed zink metallizing with acrylic top coat                        | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 711                                       | Painting system C5-M very high, acc. to ISO 12944-2:1998                        | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 754                                       | Painting system C5M acc. to ISO 12944-2:1998                                    | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Protection</b>                         |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 005                                       | Protective roof, vertical motor, shaft down.                                    | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 072                                       | Radial seal at D-end. Not possible for 2-pole, 280 and 315 frames               | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 073                                       | Sealed against oil at D-end.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 076                                       | Draining holes with plugs in open position.                                     | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 158                                       | Degree of protection IP65.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 250                                       | Degree of protection IP66.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 401                                       | Protective roof, horizontal motor.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 403                                       | Degree of protection IP56.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 434                                       | Degree of protection IP56, open deck.   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 783                                       | Labyrinth sealing at D-end.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   |
| <b>Rating &amp; instruction plates</b>    |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 002                                       | Restamping voltage, frequency and output, continuous duty.                      | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 004                                       | Additional text on std rating plate (max 12 digits on free text line).          | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 126                                       | Tag plate   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 135                                       | Mounting of additional identification plate, stainless.                         | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 139                                       | Additional identification plate delivered loose.                                | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 159                                       | Additional plate with text „Made in ...“  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 161                                       | Additional rating plate delivered loose.  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 528                                       | Rating plate sticker  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Shaft &amp; rotor</b>                  |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 069                                       | Two shaft extensions according to catalog drawings.                             | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 070                                       | Special shaft extension at D-End, standard shaft material                       | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 155                                       | Cylindrical shaft extension, D-end, without key-way.                            | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 164                                       | Shaft extension with closed keyway  | ○          | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 165                                       | Shaft extension with open keyway  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 410                                       | Shaft material stainless steel  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 591                                       | Special shaft extension according to customer specification.                    | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 600                                       | Special shaft extension at N-end, standard shaft material.                      | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 630                                       | Shaft material certificate 3.1/3.2 according to EN10204:2004                    | -          | -  | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Standards and Regulations</b>          |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 251                                       | Shell DEP 33.66.05.31-GEN. February 2012.                                       | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 421                                       | VIK design (Verband der Industriellen Energie- und Kraftwirtschaft e.V.).       | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| <b>Stator winding temperature sensors</b> |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 440                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series, 110°C & 3 in series, 130°C), in stator winding. | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 445                                       | Pt100 2-wire in stator winding, 1 per phase                                     | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 446                                       | Pt100 2-wire in stator winding, 2 per phase                                     | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 502                                       | Pt100 3-wire in stator winding, 1 per phase                                     | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 503                                       | Pt100 3-wire in stator winding, 2 per phase                                     | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 511                                       | PTC thermistors (2 x 3 in series), 130 °C, in stator winding                    | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Terminal box</b>                       |   |            |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 021                                       | Terminal box LHS (seen from D-end).   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 022                                       | Cable entry LHS (seen from D-end).  | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 157                                       | Terminal box degree of protection IP65.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 180                                       | Terminal box RHS (seen from D-end).   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 230                                       | Standard metal cable gland.   | •          | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 277                                       | Cable sealing end unit, size small for C-opening                                | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 278                                       | Cable sealing end unit, size medium for D-opening                               | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   |
| 279                                       | Cable sealing end unit, size large for D-opening                                | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   |
| 292                                       | Adapter C-C   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 293                                       | Adapter D-D   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 294                                       | Adapter E-D   | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 295                                       | Adapter E-2D  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   |
| 351                                       | Terminal block turned according to cable entry                                  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 380                                       | Separate terminal box for temperature detectors, std. material                  | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 413                                       | Extended cable connection, no terminal box.                                     | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 418                                       | Separate terminal box for auxiliaries, standard material.                       | -          | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

- Included as standard
- Available as option
- Not applicable

| Code/ Variants | Frame size  |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|----------------|---|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                | 80  | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 |
| 466            | Terminal box at N-end.  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 468            | Cable entry from D-end.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 469            | Cable entry from N-end.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 526            | Existing cable entries plugged  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 553            | Terminal box degree of protection IP66.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 554            | Painted steel flange for cable glands drilled and tapped according to order.                                    | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 555            | Aluminum flange for cable glands drilled and tapped according to order.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 556            | Aluminum cable glands mounted according to order.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 557            | Nickel plated cable glands mounted according to order.  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 567            | Separate terminal box material: cast iron   | -  | -   | -   | -   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 568            | Separate terminal box for heating elements, std. material   | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 727            | Stainless steel flange for cable glands drilled and tapped according to order.                                  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 729            | Aluminum non-drilled flange for cable glands  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 730            | Prepared for NPT cable glands.  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 731            | Two standard metal cable glands, musta täppä 80-400   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 734            | Standard cable gland, Ex d IIC  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 743            | Painted non-drilled flange in steel for cable glands  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 744            | Stainless steel non-drilled flange for cable glands.  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 745            | Painted steel flange equipped with nickel plated brass cable glands   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 746            | Stainless steel cable flange equipped with standard nickel plated brass cable glands                            | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Testing</b> |   |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 145            | Type test report from a catalogue motor, 400V 50Hz.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 146            | Type test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 148            | Routine test report.  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 150            | Customer witnessed testing. Specify test procedure with other codes.  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 222            | Torque/speed curve, type test and multi-point load test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch. | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 560            | Shaft voltage test.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 561            | Overspeed test.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 562            | Overvoltage test.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 760            | Vibration level test  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 761            | Vibration spectrum test for one motor from specific delivery batch.   | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 762            | Noise level test for one motor from specific delivery batch.  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 763            | Noise spectrum test for one motor from specific delivery batch.   | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

- Included as standard
- Available as option
- Not applicable

# Mechanical design

## Motor frame and drain holes

### Motor frame

The motor frame, end shields and main terminal box are made of cast iron. Motors in frame size 200 and larger have integrated feet for rigid and vibration free mounting, motors in frame size 80-180 have detachable feet made of forged steel for maximum flexibility and rigidity.

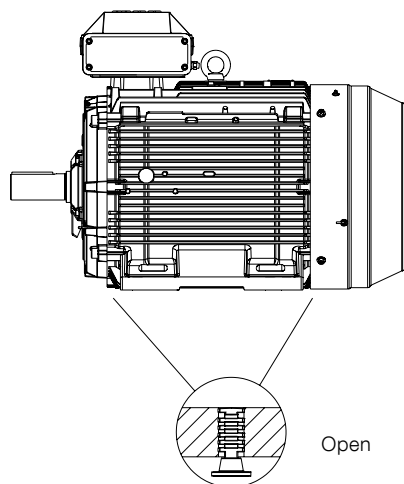
Motors can be supplied for foot mounting, flange mounting, and combinations of these.

### Drain holes

Increased safety motors in frame size 200-400 are provided with drain holes fitted with plugs as standard. The plugs are made of plastic material and delivered in open position. Drain holes and plugs are available for frame size 80 to 180 as an option, please refer to variant code section.

It's recommended that motors that will be operated in very humid or wet environments, and especially under intermittent duty, should be provided with drain holes with plugs to ensure that water possibly condensed inside the enclosure can easily be drained.

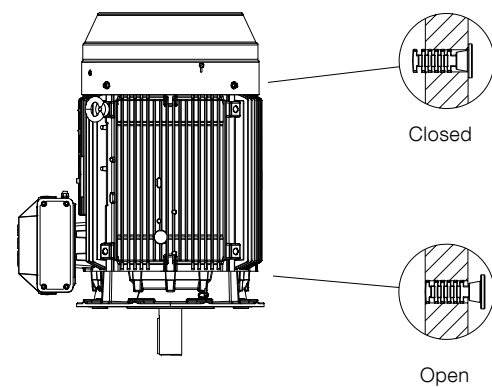
When mounting arrangement differs from foot mounted IM B3, mention variant code 066 when ordering to ensure the drain plug is mounted in the lowest position.



### Lifting lugs

The motors are provided as standard with lifting lugs according to table below. For improved lifting possibilities can variant code 305 be added, please refer to the variant code section for information about availability.

| Frame size | Type of lugs           | Foot mounted motors   | Flange mounted motors   |
|------------|------------------------|---|---|
| 80         | Detachable lifting eye | 1 pcs close to terminal box   | 1 pcs close to terminal box   |
| 90-112     | Integrated in casting  | 2 pcs close to terminal box on top  | 2 pcs close to terminal box   |
| 132        | Integrated in casting  | 2 pcs on top of motor diagonally placed, integrated in frame casting                  | 2 pcs on top of motor diagonally placed, integrated in frame casting  |
| 160        | Detachable eye bolt    | Several mounting locations for lugs on the frame, 2 pcs M12 delivered with each motor | Several mounting locations for lugs on the frame, 2 pcs M12 delivered with each motor   |
| 180        | Detachable eye bolt    | Several mounting locations for lugs on the frame, 2 pcs M16 delivered with each motor | Several mounting locations for lugs on the frame, 2 pcs M16 delivered with each motor   |
| 225-250    | Integrated in casting  | 2 pcs on top of motor diagonally placed   | 2 pcs at N-end, 2 pcs at D-end diagonally placed  |
| 280, 315   | Detachable eye bolt    | 1 pcs close to terminal box on top, size M24  | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end, one location on top close to terminal box. 2 pcs eye bolts size M24 delivered with each motor |
| 355        | Detachable eye bolt    | 1 pcs close to terminal box on top, size M30  | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end, one location on top close to terminal box. 2 pcs eye bolts size M30 delivered with each motor |
| 400        | Detachable eye bolt    | 1 pcs close to terminal box on top, size M36  | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end, one location on top close to terminal box. 2 pcs eye bolts size M36 delivered with each motor |



M000178

## Heating elements

Heating elements are installed on stator winding coil heads to keep the winding free of corrosion in humid conditions. The power of the heating elements is shown in the table. You can order heating elements with variant code 450 or 451.

| Motor size | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 |
|------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Power (W)  | 25 | 25 | 25  | 25  | 25  | 25  | 25  |

| Motor size | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315  | 355  | 400  |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|
| Power (W)  | 25  | 60  | 60  | 60  | 2x60 | 2x60 | 2x60 |

Motors for marine applications mounted on open deck may have heating element powers differing from the ones shown in this table.

# Bearings

ABB's increased safety motors are normally fitted with single-row deep-groove grease lubricated ball bearings, as shown in the table below.

If the bearing at the D-end is replaced with a roller bearing (NU- or NJ-), higher radial forces can be handled. Roller bearings are suitable for belt-drive applications and can be ordered with variant code 037.

When high axial forces are involved, angular-contact ball bearings should be used. When ordering a motor with an angular-contact ball bearing, specify also the method of mounting and the direction and magnitude of axial force to ensure that optimal bearing system design is chosen. The variant codes for ordering angular-contact ball bearings at D-end are 058 and 060.

## Standard and alternative designs

| Motor size | Number of poles | Standard design           |            | Alternative design D-end |   |
|------------|-----------------|---------------------------|------------|--------------------------|---|
|            |                 | Deep groove ball bearings |            | Roller bearings (037)    | Angular contact ball bearing (058, 060) |
|            |                 | D-end                     | N-end      | D-end                    | D-end                                   |
| 80         | 2-8             | 6205-2Z/C3                | 6204-2Z/C3 | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 90         | 2-8             | 6205-2Z/C3                | 6205-2Z/C3 | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 100        | 2-8             | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6206-2Z/C3 | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 112        | 2-8             | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6206-2Z/C3 | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 132        | 2-8             | 6208-2Z/C3                | 6208-2Z/C3 | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 160        | 2-12            | 6309/C3                   | 6309/C3    | NU 309 ECP/C3            | 7309 B                                  |
| 180        | 2-12            | 6310/C3                   | 6310/C3    | NU 310 ECP/C3            | 7310 B                                  |
| 200        | 2               | 6312M/C3                  | 6310M/C3   | NU 312 ECP/C3            | 7312 B                                  |
| 200        | 4-12            | 6312/C3                   | 6310/C3    | NU 312 ECP/C3            | 7312 B                                  |
| 225        | 2               | 6313M/C3                  | 6312M/C3   | NU 313 ECP/C3            | 7313 B                                  |
| 225        | 4-12            | 6313/C3                   | 6312/C3    | NU 313 ECP/C3            | 7313 B                                  |
| 250        | 2               | 6315M/C3                  | 6313M/C3   | NU 315 ECP/C3            | 7315 B                                  |
| 250        | 4-12            | 6315/C3                   | 6313/C3    | NU 315 ECP/C3            | 7315 B                                  |
| 280        | 2               | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3    | <sup>1)</sup>            | 7316 B                                  |
|            | 4-12            | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3    | NU 316 ECP/C3            | 7316 B                                  |
| 315        | 2               | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3    | <sup>1)</sup>            | 7316 B                                  |
|            | 4-12            | 6319/C3                   | 6316/C3    | NU 319 ECP/C3            | 7319 B                                  |
| 355        | 2               | 6316M/C3                  | 6316M/C3   | <sup>1)</sup>            | 7316 B                                  |
|            | 4-12            | 6322/C3                   | 6316/C3    | NU 322 ECP/C3            | 7322 B                                  |
| 400        | 2               | 6317M/C3                  | 6317M/C3   | <sup>1)</sup>            | 7317 B                                  |
|            | 4-12            | 6324/C3                   | 6319/C3    | NU 324 ECP/C3            | 7324 B                                  |

<sup>1)</sup> On request

## Axially-locked bearings

All motors with deep groove ball bearings are equipped as standard with an axially locked bearing at the D-end.

## Transport locking

Motors with roller bearings or an angular-contact ball bearing are fitted with a transport lock before dispatch to prevent damage to bearings during transport. A warning label is attached to motors when transport locking is used.

Locking may also be fitted in other cases if severe transport conditions are expected.

## Bearing seals

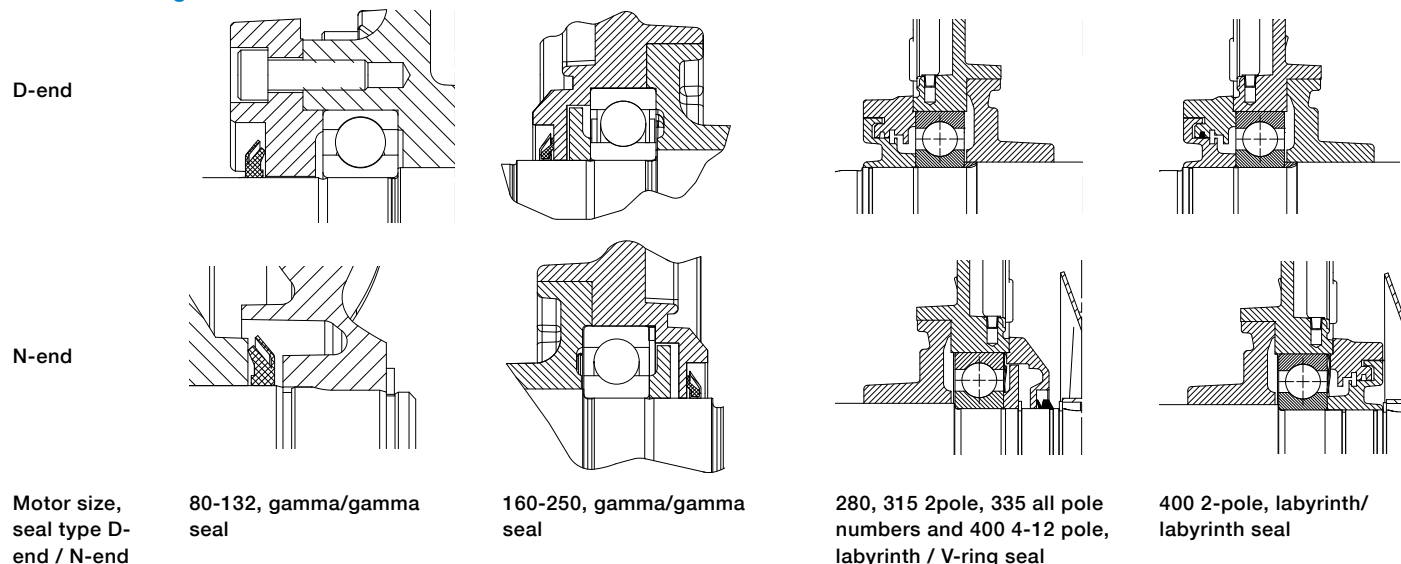
Table below present the standard and alternative and types of bearing seals per motor size

### Bearing seals for motor sizes 80-400

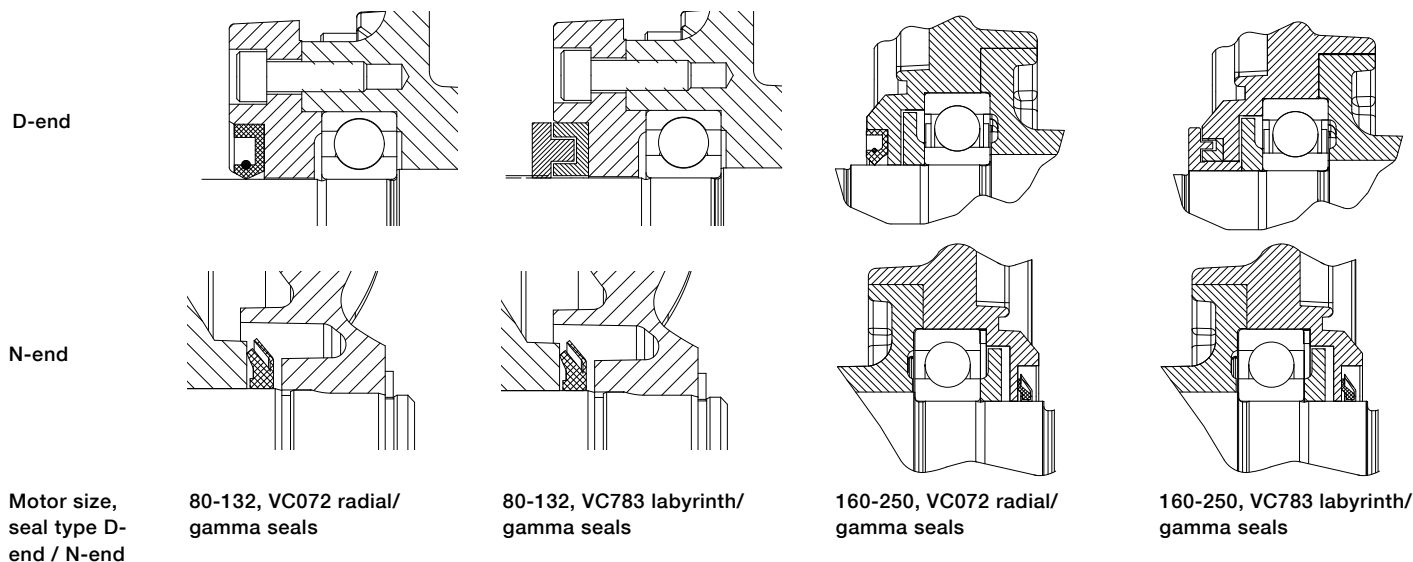
| Motor size | Number of poles | Standard design |                | Alternative design                                    |  |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|---|--|
|            |                 | D-end           | N-end          | Radial seal at D-end (variant code 072) <sup>1)</sup> | Labyrinth seal at D-end (variant code 783) <sup>1)</sup> |
| 80         | 2-8             | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 90         | 2-8             | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 100        | 2-8             | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 112        | 2-8             | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 132        | 2-8             | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 160        | 2-8             | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 180        | 2-8             | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 200        | 2-8             | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 225        | 2-8             | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 250        | 2-8             | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 280        | 2               | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring         | NA  | Standard   |
|            | 4-8             | V-ring          | V-ring         | NA  | Labyrinth seal   |
| 315        | 2               | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring         | NA  | Standard   |
|            | 4-8             | V-ring          | V-ring         | NA  | Labyrinth seal   |
| 355        | 2-12            | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring         | NA  | Standard   |
| 400        | 2               | Labyrinth seal  | Labyrinth seal | NA  | Standard   |
| 400        | 4-12            | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring         | NA  | Standard   |

<sup>1)</sup> N-end bearing seal of standard design, special N-end bearing seal arrangements on request

### Standard design



### Alternative design



## Bearing life and lubrication

The nominal life  $L_{10h}$  of a bearing is defined according to ISO 281 as the number of operating hours achieved or exceeded by 90 % of identical bearings in a large test series under specified conditions. 50 % of bearings achieve at least five times this lifetime. The calculated bearing life  $L_{10h}$  for power transmission by means of coupling is for horizontally mounted motors in sizes up to 315  $\geq 100,000$  hours.

## Lubrication

On delivery, motors in frame size 160 and above are pre-lubricated with high-quality grease. Before first start-up, see instructions for re-lubrication and recommended grease in the installation, operation, maintenance and safety manual for low voltage motors for explosive atmospheres delivered together with the motor, or see the lubrication plate on the motor.

## Motors with bearings greased for life

Motors in frame sizes 80-132 are equipped with bearings greased for life, while this is available as an option for frame sizes 160-250. Bearings are lubricated with high-quality, high-temperature grease. Bearing types are stated on the rating plate.

The approximate lifetime of bearings in four-pole motors is about 40 000 duty hours. Lifetime is subject to the load conditions of the application run by the motor.

## Motors with re-lubrication nipples

In frame sizes 160-400, the bearing system is provided with valve discs to ease lubrication. Motors are lubricated while running. The grease outlet opening has closing valves at both ends. These should be opened before greasing and closed 1-2 hours after re-greasing. This ensures that the construction is tight and bearings remain dust- and dirt-free.

A grease-collection method can be used optionally.

The following tables show lubrication intervals according to the  $L_1$  principle for various nominal speeds in 25 °C ambient temperature. These values apply to horizontally mounted motors (B3) with 80 °C bearing temperature and high-quality grease containing lithium-complex soap and mineral or PAO-oil.

## Lubrication intervals in duty hours for ball bearings

| Frame size                                 | Amount of grease g/ bearing | Amount of grease g/N-end | Speed 3600 r/ min | Speed 3000 r/ min | Speed 1800 r/ min | Speed 1500 r/ min | Speed 1000 r/ min | Speed 500-900 r/min |
|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Ball bearings</b>                       |                             |                          |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                     |
| <b>Lubrication intervals in duty hours</b> |                             |                          |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                     |
| 160  | 13                          | 13                       | 7100              | 8900              | 14300             | 16300             | 20500             | 21600               |
| 180  | 15                          | 15                       | 6100              | 7800              | 13100             | 15100             | 19400             | 20500               |
| 200  | 20                          | 15                       | 4300              | 5900              | 11000             | 13000             | 17300             | 18400               |
| 225  | 23                          | 20                       | 3600              | 5100              | 10100             | 12000             | 16400             | 17500               |
| 250  | 30                          | 23                       | 2400              | 3700              | 8500              | 10400             | 14700             | 15800               |
| 280  | 35                          | 35                       | 1900              | 3200              | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                   |
| 280  | 40                          | 40                       | -                 | -                 | 7800              | 9600              | 13 900            | 15 000              |
| 315  | 35                          | 35                       | 1900              | 3200              | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                   |
| 315  | 55                          | 40                       | -                 | -                 | 5900              | 7600              | 11 800            | 12 900              |
| 355  | 35                          | 35                       | 1900              | 3200              | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                   |
| 355  | 70                          | 40                       | -                 | -                 | 4000              | 5600              | 9600              | 10 700              |
| 400  | 40                          | 40                       | 1500              | 2700              | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                   |
| 400  | 85                          | 55                       | -                 | -                 | 3200              | 4700              | 8600              | 9700                |
| 450  | 95                          | 70                       | -                 | -                 | 2500              | 3900              | 7700              | 8700                |

## Lubrication intervals in duty hours for roller bearings

| Frame size                                 | Amount of grease g/bearing | Amount of grease g/N-end | Output kW | Speed 3600 r/min | Speed 3000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1800 r/min | Speed 1500 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 500-900 r/min |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| <b>Roller bearings</b>                     |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| <b>Lubrication intervals in duty hours</b> |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| 160  | 13                         | 13                       | all       | 3600             | 4500             | all       | 7200             | 8100             | all       | 10300            | all       | 10800               |
| 180  | 15                         | 15                       |           | 3000             | 3900             | all       | 6600             | 7500             | all       | 9700             | all       | 10200               |
| 200  | 20                         | 15                       |           | 2100             | 3000             | all       | 5500             | 6500             | all       | 8600             | all       | 9200                |
| 225  | 23                         | 20                       |           | 1800             | 1600             | all       | 5100             | 6000             | all       | 8200             | all       | 8700                |
| 250  | 30                         | 23                       |           | 1200             | 1900             | all       | 4200             | 5200             | all       | 7300             | all       | 7900                |
| 280  | 40                         | 40                       |           | -                | -                | all       | 4000             | 5300             | all       | 7000             | all       | 8500                |
| 315  | 55                         | 40                       |           | -                | -                | all       | 2900             | 3800             | all       | 5900             | all       | 6500                |



# Radial forces

## Pulley diameter

When the desired bearing life has been determined, the minimum permissible pulley diameter can be calculated with FR as follows:

$$D = \frac{1.9 \cdot 10^7 \cdot K \cdot P}{n \cdot F_R}$$

### Where:

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>D:</b>             | pulley diameter, mm   |
| <b>P:</b>             | power requirement, kW   |
| <b>n:</b>             | motor speed, r/min.   |
| <b>K:</b>             | belt tension factor, dependent on belt type and type of duty. A common value for V-belts is 2.5 |
| <b>F<sub>R</sub>:</b> | permissible radial force, refer to tables below.  |

## Permissible loading on the shaft

The following table shows permissible radial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero axial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life L<sub>10h</sub> of 40 000 hours per motor size.

These calculated values further assume mounting position IM B3 (foot-mounted), with force directed sideways. In some cases, the strength of the shaft together with flame path dimensions affects permissible forces.

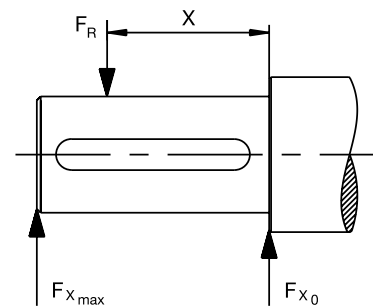
Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

If the radial force is applied between points X0 and Xmax, the permissible force F<sub>R</sub> can be calculated with the following formula:

$$F_R = F_{X0} - \frac{X}{E} (F_{X0} - F_{Xmax})$$

### Where:

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>E:</b> | length of the shaft extension in the standard version |
|-----------|---|



## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 80-132

| Motor size | No. of poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Basic design with deep groove ball bearings L <sub>10h</sub> =40,000h |                       | Roller bearings     |                     |
|------------|--------------|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|            |              |                                  | F <sub>X0</sub> (N)   | F <sub>Xmax</sub> (N) | F <sub>X0</sub> (N) | F <sub>X0</sub> (N) |
| 80         | 2            | 40                               | 619   | 524                   | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 4            | 40                               | 780   | 663                   | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 6            | 40                               | 893   | 759                   | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 8            | 40                               | 983   | 834                   | NA                  | NA                  |
| 90         | 2            | 50                               | 561   | 473                   | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 4            | 50                               | 803   | 677                   | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 6            | 50                               | 919   | 775                   | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 8            | 50                               | 1011  | 853                   | NA                  | NA                  |
| 100        | 2            | 60                               | 553   | 457                   | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 4            | 60                               | 1050  | 868                   | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 6            | 60                               | 1267  | 1047                  | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 8            | 60                               | 1395  | 1153                  | NA                  | NA                  |
| 112        | 2            | 60                               | 553   | 457                   | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 4            | 60                               | 1050  | 868                   | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 6            | 60                               | 1267  | 1047                  | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 8            | 60                               | 1394  | 1152                  | NA                  | NA                  |
| 132        | 2            | 80                               | 1354  | 1112                  | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 4            | 80                               | 1772  | 1454                  | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 6            | 80                               | 2028  | 1665                  | NA                  | NA                  |
|            | 8            | 80                               | 2234  | 1833                  | NA                  | NA                  |

Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 160 to 400

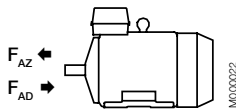
| Motor size | Poles | Lengt<br>of shaft<br>extension<br>E (mm) | Basic design with deep groove ball bearings $L_{10h}=40,000h$ |                | Roller bearings $L_{10h}=40,000h$ |                |
|------------|-------|--|---|----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
|            |       |  | Mounting arrangement IM B3                                    |                | Mounting arrangement IM B3        |                |
|            |       |  | $F_{x0}$ (N)  | $F_{xmax}$ (N) | $F_{x0}$ (N)                      | $F_{xmax}$ (N) |
| 160 ML_    | 2     | 110                                      | 2530  | 2120           | 6400                              | 3160           |
|            | 4     | 110                                      | 3180  | 2670           | 7880                              | 3130           |
|            | 6     | 110                                      | 3650  | 3060           | 8900                              | 3140           |
|            | 8     | 110                                      | 4020  | 3370           | 9700                              | 3150           |
| 180 ML_    | 2     | 110                                      | 2900  | 2440           | 6970                              | 4380           |
|            | 4     | 110                                      | 3660  | 3080           | 8580                              | 4360           |
|            | 6     | 110                                      | 4190  | 3520           | 9700                              | 4360           |
|            | 8     | 110                                      | 4620  | 3880           | 10570                             | 4370           |
| 200 ML_    | 2     | 110                                      | 3830  | 3160           | 9500                              | 7100           |
|            | 4     | 110                                      | 4830  | 3980           | 11710                             | 7090           |
|            | 6     | 110                                      | 5520  | 4550           | 13230                             | 7080           |
|            | 8     | 110                                      | 6080  | 5010           | 14420                             | 7090           |
| 225 SM_    | 2     | 110                                      | 4350  | 3660           | 11650                             | 7090           |
|            | 4     | 140                                      | 5490  | 4420           | 14340                             | 7340           |
|            | 6     | 140                                      | 6280  | 5060           | 16190                             | 7330           |
|            | 8     | 140                                      | 6920  | 5570           | 17660                             | 7330           |
| 250 SM_    | 2     | 140                                      | 4390  | 4350           | 15420                             | 7360           |
|            | 4     | 140                                      | 6790  | 5480           | 18980                             | 9320           |
|            | 6     | 140                                      | 7760  | 6270           | 21440                             | 9330           |
|            | 8     | 140                                      | 8550  | 6900           | 23370                             | 9320           |
| 280 SM_    | 2     | 140                                      | 5840  | 4900           | 16500                             | 6350           |
|            | 4     | 140                                      | 7260  | 6110           | 20100                             | 9690           |
|            | 6     | 140                                      | 8300  | 6980           | 22690                             | 9680           |
|            | 8     | 140                                      | 9150  | 7700           | 24740                             | 9690           |
| 315 SM_    | 2     | 140                                      | 5810  | 4960           | 16540                             | 6280           |
|            | 4     | 170                                      | 9030  | 7470           | 26590                             | 10170          |
|            | 6     | 170                                      | 10310   | 8530           | 30030                             | 10160          |
|            | 8     | 170                                      | 11360   | 9400           | 32740                             | 10100          |
| 315 ML_    | 2     | 140                                      | 5850  | 5080           | 16710                             | 6200           |
|            | 4     | 170                                      | 9000  | 7620           | 26580                             | 14570          |
|            | 6     | 170                                      | 10270   | 8700           | 30010                             | 14580          |
|            | 8     | 170                                      | 11330   | 9590           | 32720                             | 14510          |
| 355 SM_    | 2     | 140                                      | 5790  | 5090           | 16790                             | 7470           |
|            | 4     | 210                                      | 11930   | 9890           | 36660                             | 14590          |
|            | 6     | 210                                      | 13630   | 11300          | 41390                             | 14530          |
|            | 8     | 210                                      | 15050   | 12470          | 45140                             | 14460          |
| 355 ML_    | 2     | 140                                      | 5770  | 5120           | 16880                             | 7110           |
|            | 4     | 210                                      | 11980   | 10090          | 36960                             | 14290          |
|            | 6     | 210                                      | 13650   | 11500          | 41720                             | 14210          |
|            | 8     | 210                                      | 15090   | 12710          | 45503                             | 14110          |
| 355 LK_    | 2     | 140                                      | 5670  | 5140           | 17030                             | 6570           |
|            | 4     | 210                                      | 12020   | 10420          | 37470                             | 13850          |
|            | 6     | 210                                      | 13680   | 11860          | 42290                             | 13660          |
|            | 8     | 210                                      | 15160   | 13150          | 46130                             | 13510          |
| 400 L_     | 2     | 170                                      | 4550  | 3970           | 19390                             | 8760           |
|            | 4     | 210                                      | 12120   | 10550          | 43040                             | 18600          |
|            | 6     | 210                                      | 13750   | 11970          | 48570                             | 17980          |
|            | 8     | 210                                      | 15280   | 13310          | 52990                             | 18180          |
| 400 LK_    | 2     | 170                                      | 4450  | 3970           | 19390                             | 8760           |
|            | 4     | 210                                      | 12120   | 10550          | 43040                             | 18600          |
|            | 6     | 210                                      | 13750   | 11970          | 48570                             | 17980          |
|            | 8     | 210                                      | 15280   | 13310          | 52990                             | 18180          |

# Axial forces

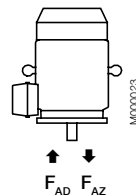
The following tables present permissible axial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero radial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life of 40,000 hours per motor size.

At 60 Hz, the values must be reduced by 10 percent, and for two-speed motors, the higher speed determines permissible axial force. Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

For axial force  $F_{AD}$ , it is assumed that the D-bearing is locked with a locking ring.



Mounting arrangement IM B3



Mounting arrangement IM V1

## Permissible axial forces, motor sizes 80-400

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Mounting arrangement IM B3  |                    | Mounting arrangement IM V1  |                    |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
|            |       |                                  | Deep groove ball bearings   |                    | Deep groove ball bearings   |                    |
|            |       |                                  | $L_{10} = 40,000 \text{ h}$ |                    | $L_{10} = 40,000 \text{ h}$ |                    |
|            |       |                                  | $F_{AD}(\text{N})$          | $F_{AZ}(\text{N})$ | $F_{AD}(\text{N})$          | $F_{AZ}(\text{N})$ |
| 80         | 2     | 40                               | 660                         | 300                | 690                         | 280                |
|            | 4     | 40                               | 820                         | 460                | 860                         | 440                |
|            | 6     | 40                               | 940                         | 580                | 970                         | 550                |
|            | 8     | 40                               | 1030                        | 670                | 1070                        | 650                |
| 90         | 2     | 50                               | 740                         | 220                | 780                         | 190                |
|            | 4     | 50                               | 900                         | 380                | 950                         | 340                |
|            | 6     | 50                               | 1010                        | 490                | 1080                        | 450                |
|            | 8     | 50                               | 1110                        | 590                | 1170                        | 540                |
| 100        | 2     | 60                               | 1100                        | 220                | 1180                        | 170                |
|            | 4     | 60                               | 1320                        | 430                | 1430                        | 360                |
|            | 6     | 60                               | 1480                        | 590                | 1600                        | 510                |
|            | 8     | 60                               | 1610                        | 720                | 1730                        | 640                |
| 112        | 2     | 60                               | 1100                        | 220                | 1180                        | 170                |
|            | 4     | 60                               | 1320                        | 430                | 1430                        | 360                |
|            | 6     | 60                               | 1480                        | 590                | 1600                        | 510                |
|            | 8     | 60                               | 1610                        | 720                | 1730                        | 640                |
| 132        | 2     | 80                               | 1530                        | 500                | 1700                        | 390                |
|            | 4     | 80                               | 1870                        | 840                | 2080                        | 690                |
|            | 6     | 80                               | 2110                        | 1080               | 2380                        | 900                |
|            | 8     | 80                               | 2320                        | 1280               | 2580                        | 1110               |
| 160 ML_    | 2     | 110                              | 2050                        | 1440               | 2440                        | 1180               |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 2620                        | 2010               | 3160                        | 1650               |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 3060                        | 2440               | 3590                        | 2090               |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 3410                        | 2790               | 3950                        | 2430               |
| 180 ML_    | 2     | 110                              | 2570                        | 1470               | 3120                        | 1100               |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3230                        | 2130               | 3980                        | 1630               |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 3730                        | 2630               | 4490                        | 2130               |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 4140                        | 3040               | 4890                        | 2550               |

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Mounting arrangement IM B3 |                     | Mounting arrangement IM V1 |                     |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
|            |       |                                  | Deep groove ball bearings  |                     | Deep groove ball bearings  |                     |
|            |       |                                  | L <sub>10</sub> = 40,000 h |                     | L <sub>10</sub> = 40,000 h |                     |
|            |       |                                  | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)        | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)        | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) |
| 200 ML_    | 2     | 110                              | 3300                       | 2040                | 3960                       | 1590                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 4180                       | 2920                | 5030                       | 2340                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 4820                       | 3560                | 5820                       | 2890                |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 5360                       | 4100                | 6370                       | 3430                |
| 225 SM_    | 2     | 110                              | 3710                       | 2240                | 4570                       | 1650                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 4690                       | 3230                | 5770                       | 2500                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 5410                       | 3940                | 6660                       | 3100                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 6010                       | 4540                | 7280                       | 3700                |
| 250 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 5200                       | 2100                | 6240                       | 1380                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 6400                       | 3310                | 7720                       | 2410                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 7260                       | 4160                | 8930                       | 3047                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 8000                       | 4900                | 9690                       | 3780                |
| 280 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 4870                       | 2870                | 6440                       | 1780                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 6140                       | 4140                | 8170                       | 2760                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 7040                       | 5040                | 9580                       | 3340                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 7840                       | 5840                | 10380                      | 4150                |
| 315 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 4780                       | 2780                | 6950                       | 1270                |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 7170                       | 5170                | 9820                       | 3350                |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 8210                       | 6210                | 11760                      | 3810                |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 9180                       | 7180                | 12740                      | 4780                |
| 315 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 4730                       | 2730                | 7280                       | 940                 |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 7080                       | 5080                | 10300                      | 2870                |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 8100                       | 6100                | 12330                      | 3240                |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 9060                       | 7070                | 13310                      | 4210                |
| 355 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 1660                       | 5460                | 5330                       | 2890                |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 5760                       | 9560                | 11110                      | 5820                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 7060                       | 10860               | 13720                      | 6270                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 8290                       | 12090               | 14980                      | 7530                |
| 355 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 1570                       | 5370                | 5860                       | 2360                |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 5640                       | 9440                | 11810                      | 5130                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 6880                       | 10680               | 14718                      | 5280                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 8100                       | 11900               | 15970                      | 6540                |
| 355 LK_    | 2     | 140                              | 1440                       | 5240                | 6600                       | 1630                |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 5460                       | 9260                | 12850                      | 4080                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 6680                       | 10480               | 15800                      | 4190                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 7810                       | 11610               | 17500                      | 5000                |
| 400 L, LK_ | 2     | 170                              | 810                        | 5810                | 8010                       | 730                 |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 4250                       | 10250               | 13610                      | 3650                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 5510                       | 11510               | 16610                      | 3840                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 6630                       | 12630               | 18480                      | 4530                |

# Terminal box

## Standard terminal box

### Protection and mounting options

The degree of protection for the standard terminal box is IP 55. It complies with the requirements of the protection method 'e' increased safety and prevents all ignition sources such as sparks, excessive overheating etc. The features of the terminal box are: No self loosening terminals, compliance with creepage and clearance distances as defined in standard for increased safety protection.

By default, terminal boxes are mounted on top of the motor at D-end. Side mounted terminal box is possible in frame sizes 160 and above. Mounting at N-end is also possible for the larger frame sizes. Please refer to the variant code section for more details.

### Turnability

The standard terminal boxes for motor sizes 80-250 can be turned 4\*90° and in sizes 280-400 2\*180° after delivery. For sizes 280-400 is also mounting of terminal box with opening towards D or N-end possible using the relevant variant codes when ordering.

### Cable type and terminations

Terminations are suitable for copper and aluminum cables (Al- cables on request for motor sizes 80 to 250). Cables are connected to terminals by cable lugs, which are not included in the delivery.

### Earthing bolts

The motors are as standard provided with at least one earthing bolt inside the terminal box and another on the frame. The earthing bolt on the frame is located on top close to the terminal box for easy access from either side of the motor. As an option can also earthing bolts on the feet be provided, please refer to variant code section.

### Ordering

To ensure the delivery of desired terminations and cable entries for the motor, state the cable type, quantity, size, outer diameter and possibly type of cable glands needed when ordering.

See section Variant codes for all options available.

## Cable entries

Terminal box is provided as standard with tapped holes for cable glands, no cable glands are included as standard, the entry holes are closed with Ex e approved blanking plugs made of nickel plated brass. Very large motors have angle adapters and cable sealing units as standard. Please refer to the table below for further information about amount and size of threaded holes, plugs and cable sealing units provided as standard.

Different types of cable glands are available as option, suitable for either armoured and non-armoured cables, please refer to the Terminal box alternatives section for more details.

## Standard delivery

Standard delivery if no other information is provided.

| Motor size        | Pole number | Terminal box type | Size of gland plate opening on terminal box | 45° angle adapter | Gland plate with threaded holes, amount and size, holes plugged | Cable sealing end unit, size | Max. connectable core cross-section mm <sup>2</sup> /phase | Number and size of terminal bolts |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|---|-------------------|---|------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| <b>IE2 motors</b> |             |                   |   |                   |   |                              |  |                                   |
| 80 - 90           | 2-8         | 25                | B   | -                 | 1x M25x1.5  | -                            | 1x10   | 6x M5                             |
| 100 - 132         | 2-8         | 25                | B   | -                 | 2x M32x1.5  | -                            | 1x10   | 6x M5                             |
| 160 - 180         | 2-8         | 63                | 2x B  | -                 | 2x M40x1.5  | -                            | 1x35   | 6x M6                             |
| 200 - 250         | 2-8         | 160               | C   | -                 | 2x M40x1.5  | -                            | 1x70   | 6x M10                            |
| 280 SM_           | 2-8         | 210               | C   | -                 | 2x M63x1.5  | -                            | 2x150  | 6x M12                            |
| 315 SM_, ML_      | 2-8         | 370               | D   | -                 | 2x M63x1.5  | -                            | 2x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 SMA - SMC     | 2-4         | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Medium                       | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 SMA, SMB      | 6-8         | 370               | D   | -                 | 2x M63x1.5  | -                            | 2x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 SMC           | 6           | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Medium                       | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 SMC           | 8           | 370               | D   | -                 | 2x M63x1.5  | -                            | 2x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 ML_, LK_      | 2-4         | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Large                        | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 355 ML_, LK_      | 6-8         | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Medium                       | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 400               | 2-6         | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Large                        | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |
| 400               | 8           | 750               | E   | E-D               | -   | Medium                       | 4x240  | 6x M12                            |

## Auxiliary cable entries

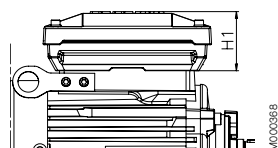
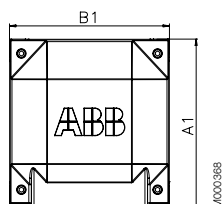
|           |     |  |  |  |            |  |                                     |
|-----------|-----|--|--|--|------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| 80 - 132  | 2-8 |  |  |  | 1x M20x1.5 |  | 1x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> per terminal |
| 280 - 450 | 2-8 |  |  |  | 2x M20x1.5 |  | 1x 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> per terminal |

| Motor size | Earthing on frame | Earthing in main terminal box |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| 80 - 132   | M6                | M6                            |
| 160 - 180  | M6                | M6                            |
| 200 - 250  | M8                | M8                            |
| 280 - 400  | M10               | 2xM10                         |

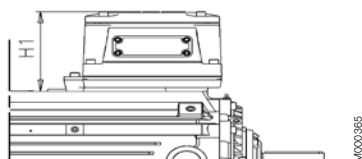
# Terminal box

## Terminal box dimensions

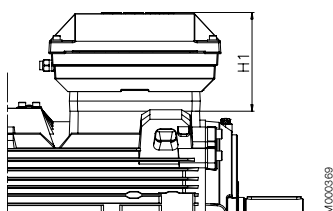
To match the correct terminal box with motor size, find the motor type and correspondent terminal box type on the previous page. The box types and their dimensions are presented on this page.



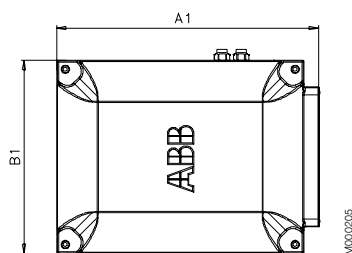
Motor sizes 80 to 132



Motor sizes 160 to 180

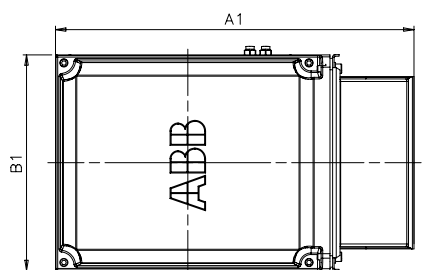


Motor sizes 200 to 250

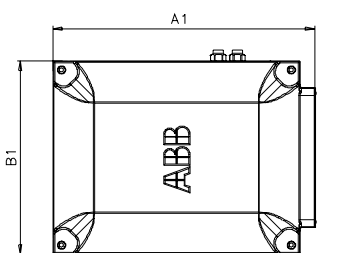
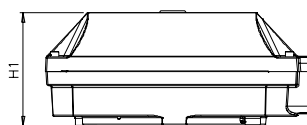


Motor sizes 280 to 315. top- and side-mounted. terminal boxes 210.370

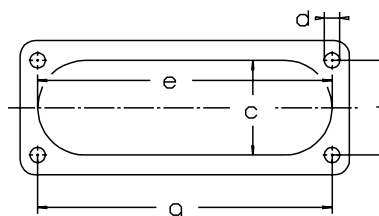
| Terminal box types acc. to current capacity | A1 mm | B1 mm | H1 mm | Gland plate opening |
|---|-------|-------|-------|---------------------|
| 25  | 208   | 180   | 74    | B                   |
| 63  | 243   | 243   | 178   | 2x B                |
| 160   | 352   | 319   | 186   | B                   |
| 210   | 416   | 306   | 186   | C                   |
| 370   | 451   | 347   | 200   | D                   |
| 750 with E-D adapter                        | 686   | 413   | 219   | D                   |
| 750 without E-D adapter                     | 523   | 413   | 219   | E                   |



Motor sizes 355 to 400. top-mounted. Terminal box 750 + adapter



Motor sizes 355 to 400. side-mounted. terminal box 750



### Dimensions of opening for gland plate

To match the correct terminal box with motor size, find the

| Gland plate opening | c mm | e mm | f mm | g mm | d thread |
|---------------------|------|------|------|------|----------|
| B                   | 32   | 115  | 30   | 120  | M6       |
| C                   | 65   | 193  | 62   | 193  | M8       |
| D                   | 100  | 300  | 80   | 292  | M10      |
| E                   | 115  | 370  | 100  | 360  | M12      |

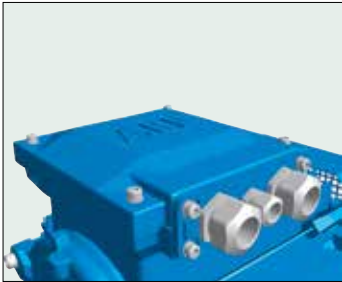
# Terminal box

## Terminal boxes and boards

The pictures below show standard terminal boxes and the corresponding terminal boards for various motor sizes.

Cable glands are not delivered as standard.

### Terminal boxes



M000718

Fig 1. Terminal box for motor sizes 80 to 132



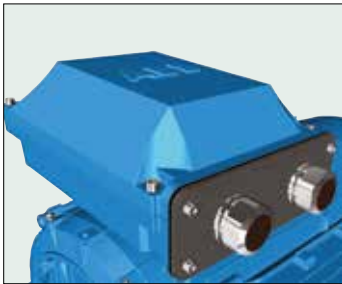
M000719

Fig 2. Terminal box for motor sizes 160 to 180



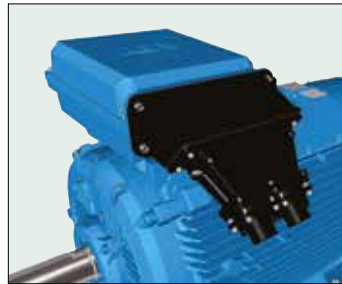
M000720

Fig 3. Terminal box for motor sizes 200 to 250



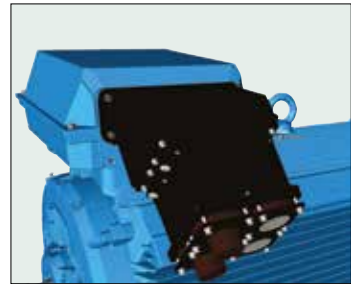
M000423

Fig 4. Terminal box for motor sizes 280 to 315 with connection flange and cable glands.



M000424

Fig 5. Terminal box for motor sizes 355 to 400, with adapter and cable sealing end unit.



M000425

Fig 6. Terminal box for motor sizes 450, with adapter and cable sealing end unit.

### Terminal boards



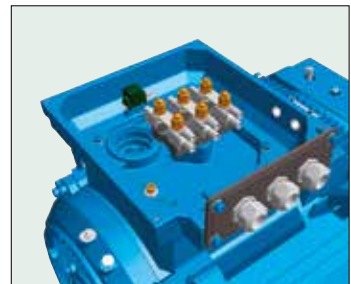
M000721

Fig 7. Terminal board for motor sizes 80 to 132



M000722

Fig 8. Terminal board for motor sizes 160 to 180



M000723

Fig 9. Terminal board for motor sizes 200 to 250



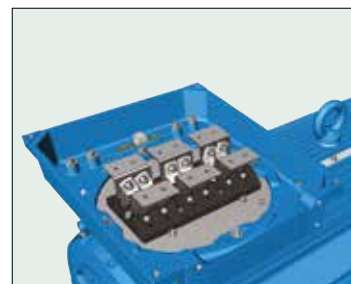
M000427

Fig 10. Terminal board for motor sizes 280 to 315.



M000428

Fig 11. Terminal board for motor sizes 355 to 400.



M000429

Fig 12. Terminal board for motor size 450.



# Terminal box

## Terminal box alternatives

### Optional cable termination parts

There is a broad selection of cable termination accessories available to allow a safe and reliable termination of one or several supply cables. The most common options are explained in this chapter.

### How to order




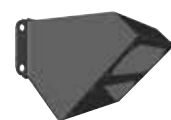


- Check first that the terminal box itself allows mounting of the desired cable and cores (refer to table showing standard delivery for each motor size). If very large cable are used might it be necessary to use a larger terminal box and larger terminal board than standard
- Select the right cable gland(s) or cable sealing end unit based on the diameter of the cables(s) and suitability for cable type
- Select appropriate adapter or flange to allow mounting on opening in terminal box
- Note that turning the terminal box might be prevented by use of some adapters.

### Ordering example

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Motor and supply cables   | 145kW, 4-pole, 400V 50Hz, IE2. Cables needed: 1 pcs outer diameter 42mm steel wire armoured cable, single cross section 120 mm <sup>2</sup> . Cables coming from below. Gland plate material steel. |
| Motor   | M3HP 315MLA 4, B3   |
| Adapter (to allow entry of cables coming from below)                                      | Variant code 293 (adaptor D-D)  |
| Cable glands Ex d / Ex e suitable for armoured cables (an M50 gland will suit this cable) | Variant code 734 (specify cable dimensions)   |
| Gland plate made of steel drilled and tapped with 1 pcs M50 hole (non-std size)           | Variant code 554 (1 pcs M50 x 1.5 threaded hole to be specified)  |

### Optional adapters

To allow easy termination of cables entering the terminal box from above or below, is an angle adapter recommended. These are available for motor sizes 280 and above and can also be used to allow mounting of several cable sealing end units or gland plates. For exact suitability on a certain motor size, refer to the “size of gland plate opening on terminal box” column in section Standard terminal box.

|                                |   |   |   |  |   |   |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|--|---|---|
|                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Adapter                        | M000430   | M000431   | M000432   | M000433  | M000434   | M000434   |
| Variant code                   | 292   | 293   | 294   | 295  | 296   | 444   |
| Suited for motor sizes         | 280   | 315, 355  | 315 LKC, 355 - 450  | 315 LKC, 355 - 450   | 315 LKC, 355 - 450  | 315 LKC, 355 - 450  |
| Opening to terminal box        | C   | D   | E   | E  | E   | E   |
| Flange or opening for end unit | C   | D   | D   | 2 x D  | 3 x D   | 2 x E   |
| Material                       | Steel   | Steel   | Steel   | Steel  | Steel   | Steel   |
| Notes                          |   |   | Included in type 750 terminal box when 750 is the standard size.                    | Included in type 1200 terminal box when 1200 is the standard size.                   | Only possible on type 1200 terminal box   | Only possible on type 1200 terminal box   |

## Cable glands

The motors are delivered as standard with plugged cable entries or cable sealing units as described in the previous section. There is a broad selection of different type of cable glands available which are suitable for different types of cable and outer diameter ranges.

| Size of threaded opening for cable gland | Cable gland(s) nickel plated brass, Ex e, for non armoured cable, variant code 230 or 731 | EMC Cable gland(s) nickel plated brass, Ex e, for non armoured cable, variant code 704 | Cable gland Ex d IIC / Ex e for armoured cable with double sealing, variant code 734 |                           |
|--|---|--|--|---------------------------|
| Metric (std)                             | Cable outer diameter, mm  | Cable outer diameter, mm   | Cable outer diameter, mm   | Inner sheath diameter, mm |
| M16 x 1.5                                | 4-8   | 4-8  | 7-12   | 4.5-8                     |
| M20 x 1.5                                | 4-12  | 4-12   | 10-16  | 6-10                      |
| M25 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 13.5-19  | 10-14                     |
| M25 x 1.5 *)                             | 10-18   | 10-18  | 19-25  | 14-18                     |
| M32 x 1.5                                | 14-24   | 14-24  | 25-30  | 18-23                     |
| M40 x 1.5                                | 22-32   | 22-32  | 30-36  | 23-28                     |
| M50 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 36-40  | 28-32                     |
| M50 x 1.5 *)                             | 26-35   | 26-35  | 40-46  | 32-37                     |
| M63 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 46-53  | 37-43                     |
| M63 x 1.5 *)                             | 35-45   | 35-45  | 53-60  | 43-50                     |
| M75 x 1.5                                | 46-62   | 46-62  | 58-70  | 48-60                     |
| M90 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 78-90  | 68-80                     |
| M100 x 1.5                               | -   | -  | 88-100   | 78-90                     |

\*) = High capacity version, delivered as standard with the variant code

## Threaded openings for cable glands with NPT thread (variant code 730)

The motors are delivered as standard with openings for cable glands with metric threads as listed in the section describing the standard terminal box. If glands with NPT threads will be used must variant code 730 be ordered. If nothing else is stated on the ordered will the sizes in tables below be delivered.

| Motor frame size | Main cable entries | NPT plug |
|------------------|--------------------|----------|
| 80-112           | 1 x ¾"             | -        |
| 132              | 2 x ¾"             | 1 x ¾"   |
| 160-180          | 2 x 1 ¼"           | 1 x 1 ¼" |
| 200-250          | 2 x 1 ½"           | 1 x 1 ½" |
| 280              | 2 x 2"             | 1 x 2"   |
| 315-450          | 2 x 3"             | 1 x 3"   |

| Motor frame size | Cable entries for auxiliaries | NPT plug |
|------------------|-------------------------------|----------|
| 80-112           | 2 x ¾"                        | 2 x ¾"   |
| 132              | 1 x ¾"                        | 1 x ¾"   |
| 160-450          | 2 x ¾"                        | 2 x ¾"   |

## Gland plates with threaded openings for cable glands of nonstandard size

If the standard size of threaded openings for cable glands does not suit the gland size and cable that will be used can openings of nonstandard size also be delivered, either by fitting a reducers to make the openings smaller or by increasing the amount or size of holes. The maximum possible size and amount for each gland plate size is listed below. Threaded openings of non-standard size can be ordered using variant codes 554 and 555.




| Gland plate size | Maximum amount and size of threaded holes |
|------------------|---|
| B                | 2 x M40                                   |
| C                | 2 x M63                                   |
| D                | 2 x M90 or 3 x M75                        |
| E                | 2 x M90 or 4 x M75                        |

## Gland plates of non-standard material

The standard material used in gland plates is steel. Gland plates made of aluminum or stainless steel are optional, either with cable glands or blind without threaded holes. Please refer to the variant code section for more information.

## Cable sealing end units

As an alternative to gland plates and cable glands, cable sealing end units can be used. These allow more space for spreading the cores for easy termination. Cable sealing units have rubber sealed entries for one or two main cables. In addition there are two plugged M20 holes for auxiliary cables. The cable sealing end units are Ex e certified, as option can they be equipped with EMC modules or cable clamping devices by adding variant codes 704 or 231.

| End unit                        |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Variant code                    | 277   | 278  | 279   |
| Suited for motor sizes          | 280   | 315, 355   | 315, 355  |
| Opening to terminal box         | C   | D  | D   |
| Cable outer diameter            | 1 - 2 cables, 48 - 60 mm  | 1 - 2 cables, 48 - 60 mm   | 1 - 2 cables, 60 - 80 mm  |
| Cable entry for auxiliary cable | 2 x M20 plugged holes   | 2 x M20 plugged holes  | 2 x M20 plugged holes   |
| Additional optional variants    | EMC cable gland (704);<br>Standard gland with clamping device (231)               | EMC cable gland (704);<br>Standard gland with clamping device (231)                | EMC cable gland (704);<br>Standard gland with clamping device (231)                 |

## Auxiliary terminal box

It is possible to equip motors from frame size 160 upwards with one or several auxiliary terminal boxes for connection of auxiliaries like heaters or temperature detectors. The standard auxiliary terminal box is made of aluminium, except frame sizes 160, 180 where cast iron boxes are used.

Connection terminals are of spring-loaded type for quick and easy connection. These are suitable for up to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> wires. The auxiliary terminal boxes are equipped with an earthing terminal. The first auxiliary terminal box is located on the right-hand side at D-end as standard.

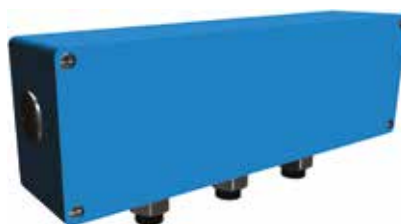
The standard cable entry is 2 x M20 with plugged entries. If cable glands are needed must these be ordered using the variant codes described earlier in this section.

### Related variant codes

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| 380 | Separate terminal box for temperature detectors |
| 418 | Separate terminal box for auxiliaries           |
| 567 | Separate terminal box material: cast Iron       |
| 568 | Separate terminal box for heating elements      |



Small auxiliary aluminum terminal box for motor sizes 280-450 (variant codes 418, 568, 380, 569)  
The size of terminal box ordered with these codes depends on the number of accessories ordered.  
80 x 125 mm, max 12 strips. Earthing size M4



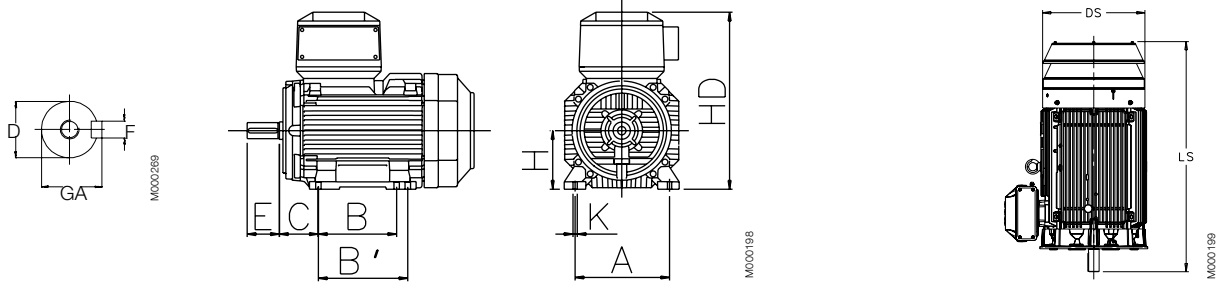
Large auxiliary aluminum terminal box for motor sizes 280-450.  
The size of terminal box ordered with these codes depends on the number of accessories ordered.  
80 x 250 mm, max 30 strips. Earthing size M4



Auxiliary cast iron terminal box (variant code 567).  
208 x 180mm, max 30 strips.  
Earthing M6

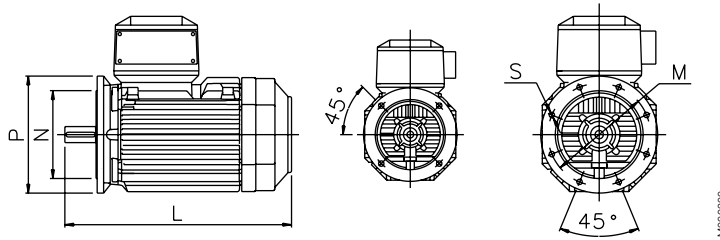
# Dimension drawings

## Increased safety cast iron motors



Foot-mounted motor IM 1001, IM B3

Protective roof, variant code 005



Flange-mounted motor IM 3001, IM B5

Sizes 80 to 200      Sizes 225 to 400

| Motor size | IM 1001, IM B3 AND IM 3001, IM B5 |     |          |      |         |     |         |     |             |      | IM 1001, IM B3  |     |     |      |     |      | IM 3001, IM B5 |     |     |     | Protective roof |      |     |          |      |
|------------|-----------------------------------|-----|----------|------|---------|-----|---------|-----|-------------|------|-----------------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|------|-----|----------|------|
|            | D poles                           |     | GA poles |      | F poles |     | E poles |     | L max poles |      | O <sup>1)</sup> | A   | B   | B'   | C   | HD   | K              | H   | M   | N   | P               | S    | DS  | LS poles |      |
|            | 2                                 | 4-8 | 2        | 4-8  | 2       | 4-8 | 2       | 4-8 | 2           | 4-8  |                 |     |     |      |     |      |                |     |     |     |                 |      |     | 2        | 4-8  |
| 80         | 19                                | 19  | 21.5     | 21.5 | 6       | 6   | 40      | 40  | 340         | 340  | 20              | 125 | 100 | 125  | 50  | 241  | 10             | 80  | 165 | 130 | 200             | 12   | 160 | 360      | 360  |
| 90         | 24                                | 24  | 27       | 27   | 8       | 8   | 50      | 50  | 405         | 405  | 20              | 140 | 100 | 125  | 56  | 266  | 10             | 90  | 165 | 130 | 200             | 12   | 180 | 430      | 430  |
| 100        | 28                                | 28  | 31       | 31   | 8       | 8   | 60      | 60  | 480         | 480  | 25              | 160 | 140 | -    | 63  | 286  | 12             | 100 | 215 | 180 | 250             | 14.5 | 195 | 505      | 505  |
| 112        | 28                                | 28  | 31       | 31   | 8       | 8   | 60      | 60  | 480         | 480  | 25              | 190 | 140 | -    | 70  | 301  | 12             | 112 | 215 | 180 | 250             | 14.5 | 195 | 505      | 505  |
| 132        | 38                                | 38  | 41       | 41   | 10      | 10  | 80      | 80  | 560         | 560  | 30              | 216 | 140 | 178  | 89  | 346  | 12             | 132 | 265 | 230 | 300             | 14.5 | 260 | 590      | 590  |
| 160        | 42                                | 42  | 45       | 45   | 12      | 12  | 110     | 110 | 808         | 808  | 45              | 254 | 210 | 254  | 108 | 499  | 14.5           | 160 | 300 | 250 | 350             | 18.5 | 328 | 852      | 852  |
| 180        | 48                                | 48  | 51.5     | 51.5 | 14      | 14  | 110     | 110 | 826         | 826  | 50              | 279 | 241 | 279  | 121 | 539  | 14.5           | 180 | 300 | 250 | 350             | 18.5 | 359 | 876      | 876  |
| 200        | 55                                | 55  | 59       | 59   | 16      | 16  | 110     | 110 | 774         | 774  | 70              | 318 | 267 | 305  | 133 | 536  | 18.5           | 200 | 350 | 300 | 400             | 18.5 | 414 | 844      | 844  |
| 225        | 55                                | 60  | 59       | 64   | 16      | 18  | 110     | 140 | 841         | 871  | 80              | 356 | 286 | 311  | 149 | 583  | 18.5           | 225 | 400 | 350 | 450             | 18.5 | 462 | 921      | 951  |
| 250        | 60                                | 65  | 64       | 69   | 18      | 18  | 140     | 140 | 875         | 875  | 90              | 406 | 311 | 349  | 168 | 646  | 24             | 250 | 500 | 450 | 550             | 18.5 | 506 | 965      | 965  |
| 280        | 65                                | 75  | 69       | 79.5 | 18      | 20  | 140     | 140 | 1088        | 1088 | 100             | 457 | 368 | 419  | 190 | 759  | 24             | 280 | 500 | 450 | 550             | 18   | 555 | 1190     | 1190 |
| 315 SM_    | 65                                | 80  | 69       | 85   | 18      | 22  | 140     | 170 | 1174        | 1204 | 115             | 508 | 406 | 457  | 216 | 852  | 30             | 315 | 600 | 550 | 660             | 23   | 624 | 1290     | 1320 |
| 315 ML_    | 65                                | 90  | 69       | 95   | 18      | 25  | 140     | 170 | 1285        | 1315 | 115             | 508 | 457 | 508  | 216 | 852  | 30             | 315 | 600 | 550 | 660             | 23   | 624 | 1401     | 1431 |
| 355 SM_    | 70                                | 100 | 62.5     | 90   | 20      | 28  | 140     | 210 | 1409        | 1479 | 130             | 610 | 500 | 560  | 254 | 958  | 35             | 355 | 740 | 680 | 800             | 23   | 720 | 1476     | 1546 |
| 355 ML_    | 70                                | 100 | 62.5     | 90   | 20      | 28  | 140     | 210 | 1514        | 1584 | 130             | 610 | 560 | 630  | 254 | 958  | 35             | 355 | 740 | 680 | 800             | 23   | 720 | 1528     | 1703 |
| 355 LK_    | 70                                | 100 | 62.5     | 90   | 20      | 28  | 140     | 210 | 1764        | 1834 | 130             | 610 | 710 | 900  | 254 | 958  | 35             | 355 | 740 | 680 | 800             | 23   | 720 | 1633     | 1703 |
| 400 L_     | 80                                | 110 | 85       | 126  | 22      | 28  | 170     | 210 | 1851        | 1891 | 150             | 710 | 900 | 1000 | 224 | 1045 | 35             | 400 | 940 | 880 | 1000            | 28   | 810 | 1860     | 1900 |
| 400 LK_    | 80                                | 100 | 85       | 106  | 22      | 28  | 170     | 210 | 1851        | 1891 | 150             | 686 | 710 | 800  | 280 | 1045 | 35             | 400 | 740 | 680 | 800             | 24   | 810 | 1860     | 1900 |

<sup>1)</sup> Required distance from fan cover air inlet to obstacle behind motor.

### IM 3601, IM B14 - Available flange alternatives; see also variant codes.

| Flange size | Variant code | Flange dimension |     |     |       | Motor size 80-132 |    |     |     |     |
|-------------|--------------|------------------|-----|-----|-------|-------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|
|             |              | P                | M   | N   | S     | 80                | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 |
| FT100       | 258          | 120              | 100 | 80  | M6    | S                 | M  | NA  | NA  | NA  |
| FT115       | 260          | 140              | 115 | 95  | M8    | M                 | S  | NA  | NA  | NA  |
| FT130       | 229          | 160              | 130 | 110 | M8    | M                 | M  | S   | S   | NA  |
| FT165       | 236          | 200              | 165 | 130 | M10   | M                 | M  | M   | M   | S   |
| FT215       | 246          | 250              | 215 | 180 | M12   | NA                | NA | M   | M   | M   |
| FT265       | 256          | 300              | 265 | 230 | M12   | NA                | NA | NA  | NA  | M   |
| FF100       | 257          | 120              | 100 | 80  | Ø7    | M                 | M  | NA  | NA  | NA  |
| FF115       | 259          | 140              | 115 | 95  | Ø10   | M                 | M  | NA  | NA  | NA  |
| FF130       | 228          | 160              | 130 | 110 | Ø10   | M                 | M  | M   | M   | NA  |
| FF165       | 235          | 200              | 165 | 130 | Ø12   | S                 | S  | M   | M   | M   |
| FF215       | 245          | 250              | 215 | 180 | Ø14.5 | NA                | NA | S   | S   | M   |
| FF265       | 255          | 300              | 265 | 230 | Ø14.5 | NA                | NA | NA  | NA  | S   |

S = Standard flange      M = Modification      NA = Not applicable

#### Tolerances:

|       |                 |
|-------|-----------------|
| A, B  | ± 0.8           |
| D, DA | ISO k6 < Ø 50mm |
|       | ISO m6 > Ø 50mm |
| F, FA | ISO h9          |
| H     | -0.5            |
| N     | ISO j6          |
| C, CA | ± 0.8           |

In all dimension drawings: The tables give the main dimensions in mm.

For detailed drawings please see our web-pages 'www.abb.com/motors&generators' or contact ABB.

# Certificate examples




**ATEX**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>1 ATTESTATION D'EXAMEN CE DE TYPE</b></p> <p>2 Appareil ou système de protection destiné à être utilisé en atmosphères explosibles (Directive 94/9/CE)</p> <p>3 Numéro de l'attestation d'examen CE de type<br/>LCIE 09 ATEX 3023</p> <p>4 Appareil ou système de protection :<br/>Type : M3HP180... (Génération H)<br/>Demandeur : ABB Oy Motors<br/>Adresse : Strombergin Puistote 5A<br/>FIN - 65101 VAASA - Finland<br/>Fabricant : ABB Oy Motors<br/>Adresse : Strombergin Puistote 5A<br/>FIN - 65101 VAASA - Finland</p> <p>7 Cet appareil ou système de protection et ses variantes éventuelles acceptées sont décrits dans l'annexe de la présente attestation et dans les documents descriptifs cités en référence.</p> <p>8 Le LCIE, organisme notifié sous la référence 0081 conformément à l'article 9 de la directive 94/9/CE du Parlement européen et du Conseil du 23 mars 1994, certifie que cet appareil ou système de protection est conforme aux exigences essentielles de sécurité et de santé pour la conception et la construction d'appareils et de systèmes de protection destinés à être utilisés en atmosphères explosibles, données dans l'annexe II de la directive. Les résultats des vérifications et essais figurent dans le rapport confidentiel N° 91307-582851.</p> <p>9 Le respect des exigences essentielles de sécurité et de santé est assuré par la conformité à :<br/>- EN 60079-0 (2009) - EN 60079-7 (2007)<br/>- EN 61241-0 (2005) - EN 61241-1 (2004)</p> <p>10 Le signe X lorsqu'il est placé à la suite du numéro de l'attestation, indique que cet appareil ou système de protection est soumis aux conditions spéciales pour une utilisation sûre, mentionnées dans l'annexe de la présente attestation.</p> <p>11 Cette attestation d'examen CE de type concerne uniquement la conception et la construction de l'appareil ou du système de protection spécifique, conformément à l'annexe III de la directive 94/9/CE. Des exigences supplémentaires de la directive sont applicables pour la fabrication et la fourniture de l'appareil ou du système de protection. Ces dernières ne sont pas couvertes par la présente attestation.</p> <p>12 Le marquage de l'appareil ou du système de protection doit comporter les informations détaillées au point 10.</p> | <p><b>1 EC TYPE EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE</b></p> <p>2 Equipment or protective system intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres (Directive 94/9/EC)</p> <p>3 EC type examination certificate number<br/>LCIE 09 ATEX 3023</p> <p>4 Equipment or protective system :<br/>Type : M3HP180... (Generation H)<br/>Applicant : ABB Oy Motors<br/>Address : Strombergin Puistote 5A<br/>FIN - 65101 VAASA - Finland<br/>Manufacturer : ABB Oy Motors<br/>Address : Strombergin Puistote 5A<br/>FIN - 65101 VAASA - Finland</p> <p>7 This equipment or protective system and any acceptable variation thereto are specified in the schedule to this certificate and the documents therein referred to.</p> <p>8 LCIE, notified body number 0081 in accordance with article 9 of the Directive 94/9/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of 23 March 1994, certifies that this equipment or protective system has been found to comply with the essential Health and Safety Requirements relating to the design and construction of equipment and protective systems intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres, given in Annex II to the Directive. The examination and test results are recorded in confidential report N° 91307-582851.</p> <p>9 Compliance with the Essential Health and Safety Requirements has been assured by compliance with :<br/>- EN 60079-0 (2009) - EN 60079-7 (2007)<br/>- EN 61241-0 (2005) - EN 61241-1 (2004)</p> <p>10 If the sign X is placed after the certificate number, it indicates that the equipment or protective system is subject to special conditions for safe use specified in the schedule to this certificate.</p> <p>11 This EC type examination certificate relates only to the design and construction of this specified equipment or protective system in accordance with annex III to the directive 94/9/EC. Further requirements of the directive apply to the manufacturing process and supply of this equipment or protective system. These are not covered by this certificate.</p> <p>12 The marking of the equipment or protective system shall comport the following as stated at 10.</p> |
|---|--|

Marc GILLIAUX



Fontenay-aux-Roses, le 9 avril 2009



Seul le texte en français peut engager la responsabilité du LCIE. Ce document ne peut être traduit, révisé ou modifié sans autorisation écrite de la LCIE. The LCIE's liability applies only on the French text. This document may only be reproduced in its original and without any change.

Page 1 of 4  
L'ATEX est une marque déposée de la LCIE. Toute réimpression sans autorisation écrite de la LCIE est formellement interdite.  
ABB Oy Motors and Generators, P.O. Box 633, Strombergin Puistote 5A, FIN-65101 Vaasa, Finland. Tel: +358 10 22 11 7432. Fax: +358 10 22 47372. Email: first.name.last.name@abb.com

MO00728

## EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

**The Manufacturer:** ABB Oy Motors and Generators, P.O. Box 633, Strombergin Puistote 5A, FIN - 65101 Vaasa, Finland.

**ABB Sp. z o.o.** 27 Piłsudskiego St, PL-65-070 Aleksandrow Łódzki, Poland.

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

**The products:** 3-phase induction motors of series M3AA, M3GP, M3GP, M3LP, M3JC, M3JM, M3KP and M3KC as listed in this document on the pages 2 - 3 having corresponding name plate markings covered by those as listed.

The motors of the declaration described above are in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

- Directive 94/9/EC (June 19<sup>th</sup>, 2016) and Directive 2014/34/EU (June 26<sup>th</sup>, of April 2016)
- Directive 2006/12/EC (EIP of 29<sup>th</sup> November 2006)
- The motors that are marked as IE2, IE3 or IE4 are in conformity with the requirements set in the Commission Regulation (EU) No. 62014 of 5 January 2014 amending Regulation (EC) No. 640/2009.
- Efficiency classes as defined in the standard EN 60034-30:2009.
- Directive 2011/65/EU
- Motors are in conformity with the Directive 2011/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment. Technical documentation based on the standard EN 50565:2012.

The following harmonised standards are applied in relation to which conformity is declared:  
EN 60079-0:2012, EN 60079-1:2007, EN 60079-7:2007, EN 60079-15:2010, EN 60079-31:2009 and relevant parts of the EN 60034 - series of standards.

The conformity of the and product according to the Directive 2006/42/EC has to be established by the commissioning party when the motor is fitted to the machinery.

**Note:** Motors have to be installed and maintained according to the relevant standards and instructions of ABB Oy Motors and Generators. When installed in converter supplied applications, additional requirements must be respected regarding the motor as well as the installation as described in the appropriate dedicated addendum.

**Notified Bodies (EN/IEC):** LCIE (0081) Av. Du Général Leclerc, 33, 92295 Fontenay-aux-Roses, France and VTT Expert Services Ltd (0037), Oulaskari Tö, 02064 Espoo, Finland.

Signed for and on behalf of: ABB Oy Motors and Generators and ABB Sp. z o.o.  
Place and date of issue: Vaasa, Finland, 2015-11-26

Document 3GDF00030-3090



**ABB Oy**

Motors and Generators  
Postal address  
P.O. Box 633  
FI-65101 Vaasa  
FINLAND

Motors and Generators  
Postal address  
P.O. Box 633  
FI-65101 Vaasa  
FINLAND

Business Identity Code: Page 1/3  
0763493-0  
Domestic Helsinki  
+358 10 22 11 7432  
+358 10 22 47372  
first.name.last.name@abb.com  
www.abb.fi  
www.abb.com

MO00725-1a

**Certificates:** 3-phase induction motors of series M3AA, M3GP, M3GP, M3LP, M3JC, M3JM, M3KP and M3KC

| Group & category, temperature class, type of protection, equipment protection level (EPL)   | Motor type, IEC frame size     | Certificate number | Year of CE-marking |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Flameproof enclosure<br># 2D Ex d IIB / IIC T4/T5/T6 Gb<br>or<br>Flameproof enclosure with terminal box of protection "increased safety"<br># 2D Ex-d e IIB / IIC T4/T5/T6 Gb | M3J_M3K_80                     | LCIE 11 ATEX 3080X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_M3K_90                     | LCIE 11 ATEX 3080X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_M3K_100-112 (gen.H)        | LCIE 10 ATEX 3093X | 2010               |
|   | M3J_M3K_132 (gen.H)            | LCIE 10 ATEX 3093X | 2010               |
|   | M3J_M3K_160 (gen.H)            | LCIE 11 ATEX 3087X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_M3K_180 (gen.H)            | LCIE 11 ATEX 3087X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_M3K_180 (gen.K, L)         | LCIE 11 ATEX 3088X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_M3K_180 (gen.K, L)         | LCIE 11 ATEX 3088X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_M3K_200                    | LCIE 10 ATEX 3061X | 2010               |
|   | M3J_M3K_200 (gen.K, L)         | LCIE 10 ATEX 3061X | 2010               |
| Dust ignition protection by enclosure<br># 2D Ex tb IIB / IIC T... °C Db  | M3J_M3K_225                    | LCIE 10 ATEX 3097X | 2010               |
|   | M3J_M3K_225 (gen.K, L)         | LCIE 10 ATEX 3097X | 2010               |
|   | M3J_M3K_250                    | LCIE 10 ATEX 3093X | 2010               |
|   | M3J_M3K_250 (gen.K, L)         | LCIE 10 ATEX 3063X | 2010               |
|   | M3J_M3K_280                    | LCIE 11 ATEX 3089X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_M3K_280 (gen.K, L)         | LCIE 11 ATEX 3089X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_M3K_315                    | LCIE 11 ATEX 3096X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_M3K_315 (gen.K, L)         | LCIE 11 ATEX 3096X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_M3K_355                    | LCIE 10 ATEX 3089X | 2010               |
|   | M3J_M3K_355 (gen.K, L)         | LCIE 10 ATEX 3089X | 2010               |
| Flameproof enclosure<br># 2D Ex d I Mb  | M3JPM3KP 400                   | LCIE 10 ATEX 3004X | 2010               |
|   | M3JPM3KP 450                   | LCIE 11 ATEX 3005X | 2011               |
|   | M3JM 90                        | LCIE 11 ATEX 3085X | 2011               |
|   | M3JM 100-112                   | LCIE 10 ATEX 3093X | 2010               |
|   | M3JM 132                       | LCIE 10 ATEX 3093X | 2010               |
|   | M3JM 160                       | LCIE 11 ATEX 3097X | 2011               |
|   | M3JM 180                       | LCIE 11 ATEX 3093X | 2011               |
|   | M3JM 200                       | LCIE 10 ATEX 3061X | 2010               |
|   | M3JM 225                       | LCIE 10 ATEX 3097X | 2010               |
|   | M3JM 250                       | LCIE 10 ATEX 3093X | 2010               |
| Dust ignition protection by enclosure<br># 2D Ex tb IIB / IIC T... °C Db  | M3AA 90 - M3AA 132             | VTT 13 ATEX 080X   | 2015               |
|   | M3GP 71 - M3GP 132             | VTT 12 ATEX 081X   | 2012               |
|   | M3GP 71 - M3GP 132 (gen.K, L)  | VTT 12 ATEX 081X   | 2015               |
|   | M3GP 80 - M3GP 450             | LCIE 12 ATEX 3021X | 2012               |
|   | M3GP 230 - M3GP 355 (gen.K, L) | LCIE 12 ATEX 3021X | 2015               |
|   | M3GP 160 - M3GP 250 (gen. D)   | LCIE 13 ATEX 3067X | 2013               |
|   | M3GP 400                       | LCIE 11 ATEX 3004X | 2011               |

**ABB Oy**

Motors and Generators  
Postal address  
P.O. Box 633  
FI-65101 Vaasa  
FINLAND

Motors and Generators  
Postal address  
P.O. Box 633  
FI-65101 Vaasa  
FINLAND

Business Identity Code: Page 2/3  
0763493-0  
Domestic Helsinki  
+358 10 22 11 7432  
+358 10 22 47372  
first.name.last.name@abb.com  
www.abb.fi  
www.abb.com

MO00725-2a

# Motors in brief

## Increased safety cast iron motors, size 80 to 180

| Motor size              | 80                            | 90  | 100        | 112                       | 132        | 160                      | 180  |   |         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---|------------|---------------------------|------------|--------------------------|--|---|---------|
| Stator                  | Material                      | Cast iron. EN-GJL-200 or better                           |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade            | Blue. Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
|                         | Corrosion class               | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Feet                    | Forged steel. detachable feet |   |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Bearing end shields     | Material                      | Cast iron. EN-GJL-200 or better                           |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade            | Blue. Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
|                         | Corrosion class               | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Bearings                | D-end                         | 2-12 pole   | 6204-2Z/C3 | 6205-2Z/C3                | 6206-2Z/C3 | 6206-2Z/C3               | 6208-2Z/C3                                 | 6309/C3                                     | 6310/C3 |
|                         | N-end                         | 2-12 pole   | 6204-2Z/C3 | 6205-2Z/C3                | 6206-2Z/C3 | 6206-2Z/C3               | 6208-2Z/C3                                 | 6309/C3                                     | 6310/C3 |
| Axially-locked bearings | Inner bearing cover           | As standard. locked at D-end                              |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Bearing seal            | Gamma-ring as standard        |   |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Lubrication             | Permanent grease lubrication  |   |            |                           |            |                          | Regreasable bearings                       |   |         |
| SPM-nipples             | -                             |   |            |                           |            |                          | As standard                                |   |         |
| Rating plate            | Material                      | Stainless steel   |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Terminal box            | Frame material                | Cast iron. EN-GJL-200 or better                           |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
|                         | Cover material                | Cast iron. EN-GJL-200 or better                           |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
|                         | Cover screws material         | Acidproof steel A4-80                                     |            |                           |            |                          |  | Steel 8.8. zinc electroplated and chromated |         |
| Connections             | Cable entries                 | 1 x M25 + 1 x M20 plugged                                 |            | 2 x M32 + 1 x M20 plugged |            | 2 x M40 + 2 x 20 plugged |  |   |         |
|                         | Terminals                     | 6 terminals for connection with cable lugs (not included) |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Fan                     | Material                      | Polyamide. Reinforced with glass fibre                    |            |                           |            |                          | Polypropylene. Reinforced with glass fibre |   |         |
| Fan cover               | Material                      | Steel   |            |                           |            | Hot dip galvanized steel |  |   |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade            | Blue. Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
|                         | Corrosion class               | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Stator winding          | Material                      | Copper  |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
|                         | Insulation                    | Insulation class F  |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
|                         | Winding protection            | 3 pcs thermistors as standard                             |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Rotor winding           | Material                      | Pressure die-cast aluminum                                |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Balancing               | Half key balancing            |   |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Key way                 | Closed                        |   |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Heating elements        | On request                    | 25 W  |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Drain holes             | -                             |   |            |                           |            |                          | As standard. closed on delivery            |   |         |
| External earthing bolt  | As standard                   |   |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Enclosure               | IP 55                         |   |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |
| Cooling method          | IC 411                        |   |            |                           |            |                          |  |   |         |

# Motors in brief

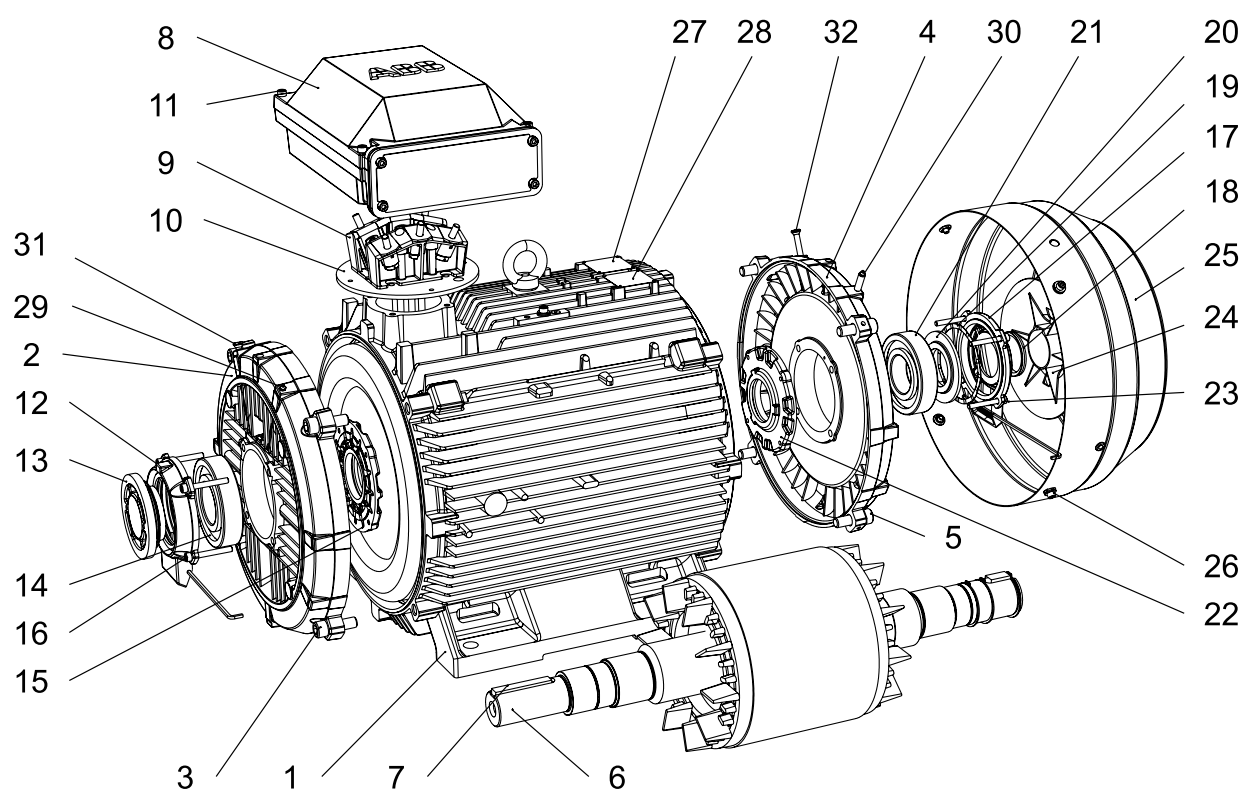
## Increased safety cast iron motors, sizes 200 to 400

| Motor size              |                       | 200   | 225      | 250      | 280                       | 315   | 355   | 400      |          |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---|----------|----------|---------------------------|---|---|----------|----------|
| Stator                  | Material              | Cast iron. EN-GJL-200 or better                           |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue. Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Feet                    |                       | Cast iron. EN-GJL-200 or better. integrated with stator   |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Bearing end shields     | Material              | Cast iron. EN-GJL-200 or better                           |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue. Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Bearings                | D-end                 | 2-pole  | 6312M/C3 | 6313M/C3 | 6315M/C3                  | 6316/C3   | 6316/C3   | 6316M/C3 | 6317M/C3 |
|                         |                       | 4-12 -pole  | 6312/C3  | 6313/C3  | 6315/C3                   | 6316/C3   | 6319/C3   | 6322/C3  | 6324/C3  |
|                         | N-end                 | 2-pole  | 6310M/C3 | 6312M/C3 | 6313M/C3                  | 6316/C3   | 6316/C3   | 6316M/C3 | 6317M/C3 |
|                         |                       | 4-12 -pole  | 6310/C3  | 6312/C3  | 6313/C3                   | 6316/C3   | 6316/C3   | 6316/C3  | 6319/C3  |
| Axially-locked bearings | Inner bearing cover   | As standard. locked at D-end                              |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Bearing seal            |                       | Gamma ring  |          |          |                           | V-ring or labyrinth seal. refer to table on page 84 |   |          |          |
| Lubrication             |                       | Regreasable bearings                                      |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| SPM-nipples             |                       | As standard   |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Rating plate            | Material              | Stainless steel   |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Terminal box            | Frame material        | Cast iron. EN-GJL-200 or better                           |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
|                         | Cover material        | Cast iron. EN-GJL-200 or better                           |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
|                         | Cover screws material | Steel 8.8. zinc electroplated and chromated               |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Connections             | Cable entries         | 2 x M40 + 2 x M20 plugged                                 |          |          | 2 x M63 + 2 x M20 plugged |   | Refer to table on page 126                            |          |          |
|                         | Terminals             | 6 terminals for connection with cable lugs (not included) |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Fan                     | Material              | Polypropylene. Reinforced with glass fibre                |          |          |                           |   | Polypropylene reinforced with glass fibre or aluminum |          |          |
| Fan cover               | Material              | Hot dip galvanized steel                                  |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue. Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Stator winding          | Material              | Copper  |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
|                         | Insulation            | Insulation class F  |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
|                         | Winding protection    | 3 pcs thermistors as standard                             |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Rotor winding           | Material              | Pressure die-cast aluminum                                |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Balancing               |                       | Half key balancing  |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Heating elements        | On request            | 25 W  | 60 W     |          |                           | 120 W   |   |          |          |
| Key way                 |                       | Closed  |          |          | Open                      |   |   |          |          |
| Drain holes             |                       | As standard. open on delivery                             |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| External earthing bolt  |                       | As standard   |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Enclosure               |                       | IP 55   |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |
| Cooling method          |                       | IC 411  |          |          |                           |   |   |          |          |

# Motor construction

## Increased safety cast iron motors, Ex e

Typical exploded view of cast iron motors. frame size 315



- |    |  |    |  |
|----|--|----|--|
| 1  | Stator frame   | 17 | Outer bearing cover. N-end                     |
| 2  | Endshield. D-end   | 18 | Seal. N-end                                    |
| 3  | Screws for endshield. D-end  | 19 | Wave spring (280-315)<br>Coil spring (355-400) |
| 4  | Endshield. N-end   | 20 | Valve disc. N-end                              |
| 5  | Screws for endshield. N-end  | 21 | Bearing. N-end                                 |
| 6  | Rotor with shaft   | 22 | Inner bearing cover. N-end                     |
| 7  | Key. D-end   | 23 | Screws for bearing cover. N-end                |
| 8  | Terminal box   | 24 | Fan  |
| 9  | Terminal board   | 25 | Fan cover                                      |
| 10 | Intermediate flange  | 26 | Screws for fan cover                           |
| 11 | Screws for terminal box cover  | 27 | Rating plate                                   |
| 12 | Outer bearing cover. D-end   | 28 | Regreasing plate                               |
| 13 | Valve disc with labyrinth seal. D-end;<br>standard in 2-pole motors (V-ring in 4-8 pole) | 29 | Grease nipple. D-end                           |
| 14 | Bearing. D-end   | 30 | Grease nipple. N-end                           |
| 15 | Inner bearing cover. D-end   | 31 | SPM nipple. D-end                              |
| 16 | Screws for bearing cover. D-end  | 32 | SPM nipple. N-end                              |

M000220



# Non-sparking cast iron motors Ex nA

## Totally enclosed squirrel cage three phase low voltage motors, Sizes 71 to 450, 0.25 to 1000 kW

|                                  |            |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Ordering information</b>      | <b>134</b> |
| <b>Rating plates</b>             | <b>139</b> |
| <b>Technical data</b>            | <b>140</b> |
| IE2 3000 r/min motors            | 140        |
| IE2 1500 r/min motors            | 141        |
| IE2 1000 r/min motors            | 142        |
| IE2 750 r/min motors             | 143        |
| IE3 3000 r/min motors            | 144        |
| IE3 1500 r/min motors            | 145        |
| IE3 1000 r/min motors            | 146        |
| IE3 750 r/min motors             | 147        |
| <b>Variant codes</b>             | <b>148</b> |
| <b>Mechanical design</b>         | <b>153</b> |
| Motor frame and drain holes      | 153        |
| Heating elements                 | 154        |
| Bearings                         | 155        |
| Terminal box                     | 165        |
| <b>Dimension drawings</b>        | <b>174</b> |
| <b>Certificate examples</b>      | <b>175</b> |
| <b>Cast iron motors in brief</b> | <b>176</b> |
| <b>Motor construction</b>        | <b>178</b> |



# Ordering information

When placing an order, specify motor type, size and product code according to the following example.

| Example                        |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Motor type                     | M3GP 160 MLA    |
| Pole number                    | 2               |
| Mounting arrangement (IM-code) | IM B3 (IM 1001) |
| Rated output                   | 11 kW           |
| Product code                   | 3GGP161410-ADD  |
| Variant codes if needed        |                 |

## Explanation of the product code

| Motor type | Motor size | Product code                     | Mounting arrangement code, Voltage and frequency code, Generation code | Variant codes |
|------------|------------|----------------------------------|--|---------------|
| M3GP       | 160MLA     | 3GGP 161 410 -                   | ADD  | 002, etc.     |
|            |            | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 |  |               |

### Positions 1 - 4

3GGP: Totally enclosed fan cooled squirrel cage motor with cast iron frame, non-sparking  
 3GAA: Totally enclosed fan cooled squirrel cage motor with aluminum frame, non-sparking

### Positions 5 and 6

#### IEC-frame

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| 06: | 63  |
| 07: | 71  |
| 08: | 80  |
| 09: | 90  |
| 10: | 100 |
| 11: | 112 |
| 13: | 132 |
| 16: | 160 |
| 18: | 180 |
| 20: | 200 |
| 22: | 225 |
| 25: | 250 |
| 28: | 280 |
| 31: | 315 |
| 35: | 355 |
| 40: | 400 |
| 45: | 450 |

### Position 7

#### Speed (Pole pairs)

|    |          |
|----|----------|
| 1: | 2 poles  |
| 2: | 4 poles  |
| 3: | 6 poles  |
| 4: | 8 poles  |
| 5: | 10 poles |

### Positions 8 to 10

Serial number

### Position 11

- (Dash)

### Position 12

#### Mounting arrangement

|    |  |
|----|--|
| A: | Foot-mounted, top-mounted terminal box         |
| R: | Foot-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end |
| L: | Foot-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end |

|    |  |
|----|--|
| B: | Flange-mounted, large flange                               |
| C: | Flange-mounted, small flange (sizes 71 to 112)             |
| H: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box top-mounted         |
| J: | Foot- and flange-mounted, small flange with tapped holes   |
| S: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end |
| T: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end |
| V: | Flange-mounted, special flange                             |
| F: | Foot- and flange-mounted. Special flange                   |

### Position 13

#### Voltage and frequency

#### Single-speed motors

|    |   |
|----|---|
| B: | 380 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| D: | 400 VΔ, 415 VΔ, 690 VY 50 Hz                                |
| E: | 500 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| F: | 500 VY 50 Hz  |
| S: | 230 VΔ, 400 VY, 415 VY 50 Hz                                |
| T: | 660 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| U: | 690 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| X: | Other rated voltage, connection or frequency, 690 V maximum |

### Position 14

#### Generation code

G, H...






The product code must be, if needed, followed by variant codes.

# Rating plates

The rating plates are in table form giving values for speed, current and power factor for cast iron motors: 400V-415V-690V as standard. For aluminum motors there are one or two voltages in use; 230V-400V depending on the frame size. Other voltage and frequency combinations are possible and can be ordered with variant codes 002 or 209. Please see Variant code section.

The following information will be shown on the motor rating plate:

- Lowest nominal efficiency at 100 %, 75 % and 50 % rated load
- Efficiency level
- Year of manufacture
- Type of protection
- Apparatus group
- Temperature class
- Identification number of the certification body
- Certificate number : for cast iron motors both ATEX and IECEx are stamped on the rating plate as standard. For aluminum motors self certification.

|   |    |   |       |   |       |       |  |
|---|----|---|-------|---|-------|-------|--|
|  |    | ABB Oy, Motors and Generators<br>Vaasa, Finland                                     |       |   |       |       |  |
|  |    | IE2   |       |  |       | II 3G |  |
| 3- Motor  |    | M3GP 132SMC 6 IMB3/IM1001   |       |   |       | 2015  |  |
| Ex nA II C T3 Gc  |    |  |       |   |       |       |  |
| 1008899-1   |    |   |       |   |       |       |  |
| No. 3G1F1503252069  |    | Ins. cl. F  |       | IP 55   |       |       |  |
| V   | Hz | kW  | r/min | A   | cos φ | Duty  |  |
| 690 Y   | 50 | 4   | 960   | 5.8   | 0.68  | S1    |  |
| 400 D   | 50 | 4   | 960   | 10  | 0.68  | S1    |  |
| 415 D   | 50 | 4   | 965   | 9.6   | 0.67  | S1    |  |
|   |    |   |       |   |       |       |  |
| IE2-84.9%(100%)-85.3%(75%)-83.9%(50%)   |    |   |       |   |       |       |  |
| Product code 3GGP133322-ADB   |    |   |       |   |       |       |  |
| VTT 12 ATEX 050 X / IECEx VTT 12.0010X  |    |   |       |   |       |       |  |
| Manual: 3GZF500730-47   |    |   |       |   |       |       |  |
| 6208-2Z/C3  |    |  |       | 6208-2Z/C3  |       | 69 kg |  |

# Technical data for Ex nA IIC T3 Gc Non-sparking IE2 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW                               | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min               | Efficiency     |              |              | Power factor cos φ | Current          |                  |                               |                               |                               | Moment of inertia J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|---|---------------|----------------|---------------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------|---|
|   |               |                |                           | Full load 100% | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                    | I <sub>N</sub> A | I <sub>s</sub> A | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> N <sub>m</sub> |  |           |   |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2-poles 400 V 50 Hz</b> |               |                | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                |              |              |                    |                  |                  |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 0.37                                    | M3GP 71MA 2   | 3GGP071321-••B | 2768                      | 74.8           | 75.4         | 72.4         | 0.78               | 0.89             | 4.5              | 1.27                          | 2.2                           | 2.3                           | 0.00039  | 11        | 58                                      |
| 0.55                                    | M3GP 71MB 2   | 3GGP071322-••B | 2813                      | 77.8           | 78.3         | 76.0         | 0.79               | 1.29             | 4.3              | 1.86                          | 2.4                           | 2.5                           | 0.00051  | 11        | 56                                      |
| 0.75                                    | M3GP 80MB 2   | 3GGP081322-••B | 2895                      | 80.6           | 79.6         | 75.6         | 0.74               | 1.8              | 7.7              | 2.4                           | 4.2                           | 4.2                           | 0.001  | 16        | 57                                      |
| 1.1                                     | M3GP 80MC 2   | 3GGP081323-••B | 2870                      | 81.8           | 81.7         | 79.0         | 0.80               | 2.48             | 7.5              | 3.6                           | 3.7                           | 4.6                           | 0.0012   | 18        | 60                                      |
| 1.5                                     | M3GP 90SLB 2  | 3GGP091322-••B | 2900                      | 82.2           | 82.9         | 81.3         | 0.89               | 2.94             | 7.5              | 4.9                           | 2.5                           | 2.6                           | 0.00254  | 24        | 69                                      |
| 2.2                                     | M3GP 90SLC 2  | 3GGP091323-••B | 2885                      | 84.7           | 86.8         | 85.7         | 0.88               | 4.2              | 6.8              | 7.2                           | 1.9                           | 2.5                           | 0.0028   | 25        | 64                                      |
| 3                                       | M3GP 100LB 2  | 3GGP101322-••B | 2925                      | 85.2           | 84.9         | 82.7         | 0.87               | 5.75             | 9.1              | 9.7                           | 3.1                           | 3.5                           | 0.0053   | 36        | 68                                      |
| 4                                       | M3GP 112MB 2  | 3GGP111322-••B | 2895                      | 86.1           | 87.0         | 86.6         | 0.89               | 7.52             | 8.7              | 13.08                         | 3.3                           | 3.5                           | 0.00575  | 37        | 70                                      |
| 5.5                                     | M3GP 132SMB 2 | 3GGP131322-••B | 2865                      | 87.7           | 88.4         | 87.7         | 0.86               | 10               | 7.0              | 18.3                          | 2.6                           | 2.7                           | 0.0128   | 68        | 70                                      |
| 7.5                                     | M3GP 132SMC 2 | 3GGP131324-••B | 2890                      | 88.2           | 88.5         | 87.5         | 0.88               | 13.7             | 8.3              | 24.7                          | 2.6                           | 3.6                           | 0.0136   | 70        | 70                                      |
| 11                                      | M3GP 160MLA 2 | 3GGP161410-••D | 2931                      | 90.1           | 90.4         | 89.3         | 0.89               | 20.2             | 6.7              | 35.81                         | 2.5                           | 3.2                           | 0.043  | 139       | 71                                      |
| 15                                      | M3GP 160MLB 2 | 3GGP161420-••D | 2929                      | 91.2           | 91.7         | 90.8         | 0.89               | 27               | 7.2              | 48.9                          | 2.9                           | 3.4                           | 0.052  | 149       | 71                                      |
| 18.5                                    | M3GP 160MLC 2 | 3GGP161430-••D | 2934                      | 91.6           | 92.4         | 92.3         | 0.90               | 32.4             | 7.4              | 60.3                          | 3.1                           | 3.5                           | 0.062  | 159       | 69                                      |
| 22                                      | M3GP 180MLA 2 | 3GGP181410-••D | 2938                      | 91.7           | 92.3         | 91.8         | 0.90               | 39.1             | 7.0              | 71.4                          | 2.5                           | 3.2                           | 0.089  | 199       | 69                                      |
| 30                                      | M3GP 200MLA 2 | 3GGP201410-••D | 2956                      | 93.2           | 93.6         | 93.0         | 0.88               | 52.7             | 7.4              | 96.9                          | 3.0                           | 3.2                           | 0.15   | 275       | 74                                      |
| 37                                      | M3GP 200MLC 2 | 3GGP201430-••D | 2954                      | 93.6           | 94.0         | 93.4         | 0.89               | 64.7             | 7.5              | 119.9                         | 2.8                           | 3.2                           | 0.19   | 304       | 75                                      |
| 45                                      | M3GP 225SMB 2 | 3GGP221220-••D | 2968                      | 93.8           | 93.9         | 93.0         | 0.87               | 78.8             | 7.2              | 144                           | 2.7                           | 3.0                           | 0.26   | 357       | 76                                      |
| 55                                      | M3GP 250SMA 2 | 3GGP251210-••D | 2975                      | 94.3           | 94.2         | 93.2         | 0.89               | 95.1             | 7.8              | 176                           | 2.4                           | 3.1                           | 0.49   | 445       | 75                                      |
| 75 <sup>3)</sup>                        | M3GP 280SMA 2 | 3GGP281210-••G | 2977                      | 94.3           | 93.8         | 92.2         | 0.88               | 131              | 7.6              | 240                           | 2.1                           | 3.0                           | 0.8  | 625       | 77                                      |
| 90 <sup>3)</sup>                        | M3GP 280SMB 2 | 3GGP281220-••G | 2976                      | 94.6           | 94.7         | 93.8         | 0.89               | 154              | 7.4              | 288                           | 2.1                           | 2.9                           | 0.9  | 665       | 77                                      |
| 110 <sup>3)</sup>                       | M3GP 315SMA 2 | 3GGP311210-••G | 2982                      | 94.9           | 94.4         | 92.9         | 0.86               | 197              | 7.4              | 352                           | 2.2                           | 3.2                           | 1.2  | 880       | 78                                      |
| 132 <sup>3)</sup>                       | M3GP 315SMB 2 | 3GGP311220-••G | 2982                      | 95.1           | 94.8         | 93.6         | 0.88               | 227              | 7.4              | 422                           | 2.2                           | 3.0                           | 1.4  | 940       | 78                                      |
| 160 <sup>3)</sup>                       | M3GP 315SMC 2 | 3GGP311230-••G | 2981                      | 95.4           | 95.2         | 94.2         | 0.89               | 271              | 7.5              | 512                           | 2.3                           | 3.0                           | 1.7  | 1025      | 78                                      |
| 200 <sup>3)</sup>                       | M3GP 315MLA 2 | 3GGP311410-••G | 2980                      | 95.7           | 95.5         | 94.5         | 0.89               | 423              | 7.7              | 800                           | 2.1                           | 3.3                           | 3.0  | 1600      | 83                                      |
| 250 <sup>3)</sup>                       | M3GP 355SMA 2 | 3GGP351210-••G | 2984                      | 95.7           | 95.6         | 95.0         | 0.89               | 531              | 7.0              | 1009                          | 2.1                           | 3.0                           | 3.4  | 1680      | 83                                      |
| 315 <sup>3)</sup>                       | M3GP 355SMB 2 | 3GGP351220-••G | 2980                      | 95.7           | 95.6         | 95.0         | 0.89               | 603              | 7.2              | 1136                          | 2.2                           | 3.0                           | 3.6  | 1750      | 83                                      |
| 355 <sup>3)</sup>                       | M3GP 355SMC 2 | 3GGP351230-••G | 2984                      | 95.7           | 95.7         | 94.9         | 0.88               | 603              | 7.2              | 1136                          | 2.2                           | 3.0                           | 3.6  | 1750      | 83                                      |
| 400 <sup>3)</sup>                       | M3GP 355MLA 2 | 3GGP351410-••G | 2982                      | 96.9           | 96.6         | 95.9         | 0.88               | 677              | 7.1              | 1280                          | 2.3                           | 2.9                           | 4.1  | 2000      | 83                                      |
| 450 <sup>3)</sup>                       | M3GP 355MLB 2 | 3GGP351420-••G | 2983                      | 97.1           | 97.0         | 96.4         | 0.90               | 743              | 7.9              | 1440                          | 2.2                           | 2.9                           | 4.3  | 2080      | 83                                      |
| 500 <sup>3)</sup>                       | M3GP 355LKA 2 | 3GGP351810-••G | 2982                      | 96.9           | 96.9         | 96.5         | 0.90               | 827              | 7.5              | 1601                          | 2.0                           | 3.9                           | 4.8  | 2320      | 83                                      |
| 560 <sup>3)</sup>                       | M3GP 355LKB 2 | 3GGP351820-••G | 2983                      | 97.0           | 97.0         | 96.5         | 0.90               | 925              | 8.0              | 1792                          | 2.2                           | 4.1                           | 5.2  | 2460      | 83                                      |
| 560 <sup>2)</sup>                       | M3GP 400LA 2  | 3GGP401510-••G | 2988                      | 97.2           | 97.2         | 96.6         | 0.89               | 934              | 7.8              | 1789                          | 2.5                           | 3.7                           | 7.9  | 2950      | 82                                      |
| 560 <sup>2)</sup>                       | M3GP 400LKA 2 | 3GGP401810-••G | 2988                      | 97.2           | 97.2         | 96.6         | 0.89               | 934              | 7.8              | 1789                          | 2.5                           | 3.7                           | 7.9  | 2950      | 82                                      |
| 630 <sup>2)</sup>                       | M3GP 400LB 2  | 3GGP401520-••G | 2987                      | 97.4           | 97.2         | 96.7         | 0.89               | 1049             | 7.6              | 2014                          | 2.6                           | 3.7                           | 8.2  | 3050      | 82                                      |
| 630 <sup>2)</sup>                       | M3GP 400LKB 2 | 3GGP401820-••G | 2987                      | 97.4           | 97.2         | 96.7         | 0.89               | 1049             | 7.6              | 2014                          | 2.6                           | 3.7                           | 8.2  | 3050      | 82                                      |
| 710 <sup>2)</sup>                       | M3GP 400LC 2  | 3GGP401530-••G | 2987                      | 97.5           | 97.4         | 96.9         | 0.89               | 1178             | 7.2              | 2270                          | 2.6                           | 3.4                           | 9.3  | 3300      | 82                                      |
| 710 <sup>2)</sup>                       | M3GP 400LKC 2 | 3GGP401830-••G | 2987                      | 97.5           | 97.4         | 96.9         | 0.89               | 1178             | 7.2              | 2270                          | 2.6                           | 3.4                           | 9.3  | 3300      | 82                                      |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2-poles 400 V 50 Hz</b> |               |                | <b>High-output design</b> |                |              |              |                    |                  |                  |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 22 <sup>1)</sup>                        | M3GP 160MLD 2 | 3GGP161440-••D | 2929                      | 91.2           | 91.9         | 91.4         | 0.90               | 38.3             | 7.5              | 71.7                          | 3.1                           | 3.3                           | 0.07   | 166       | 77                                      |
| 30                                      | M3GP 180MLB 2 | 3GGP181420-••D | 2943                      | 92.5           | 93.2         | 92.6         | 0.90               | 52.2             | 7.1              | 97.23                         | 2.3                           | 3.2                           | 0.13   | 236       | 78                                      |
| 37                                      | M3GP 180MLC 2 | 3GGP181430-••D | 2950                      | 92.8           | 93.1         | 92.8         | 0.90               | 64.9             | 8.1              | 119.9                         | 3.3                           | 3.7                           | 0.13   | 237       | 77                                      |
| 45                                      | M3GP 200MLE 2 | 3GGP201450-••D | 2944                      | 93.3           | 93.6         | 93.0         | 0.88               | 79.1             | 7.3              | 145                           | 2.9                           | 3.1                           | 0.22   | 312       | 79                                      |
| 55                                      | M3GP 225SMC 2 | 3GGP221230-••D | 2965                      | 93.9           | 94.2         | 93.5         | 0.88               | 95.8             | 7.1              | 177                           | 2.6                           | 3.0                           | 0.29   | 377       | 80                                      |
| 67                                      | M3GP 225SMD 2 | 3GGP221240-••D | 2966                      | 93.9           | 93.9         | 93.0         | 0.86               | 120              | 7.4              | 215                           | 2.8                           | 3.2                           | 0.31   | 388       | 78                                      |
| 75                                      | M3GP 250SMB 2 | 3GGP251220-••D | 2969                      | 93.8           | 93.9         | 93.2         | 0.89               | 129              | 7.9              | 241                           | 2.6                           | 3.1                           | 0.57   | 487       | 80                                      |
| 90                                      | M3GP 250SMC 2 | 3GGP251230-••D | 2965                      | 94.4           | 94.5         | 93.9         | 0.89               | 153              | 7.7              | 289                           | 2.5                           | 3.0                           | 0.59   | 500       | 80                                      |
| 110 <sup>3)</sup>                       | M3GP 280SMC 2 | 3GGP281230-••G | 2978                      | 95.1           | 95.1         | 94.5         | 0.90               | 186              | 7.9              | 352                           | 2.4                           | 3.0                           | 1.15   | 725       | 77                                      |
| 132 <sup>3)</sup>                       | M3GP 280MLA 2 | 3GGP281410-••G | 2977                      | 95.3           | 95.3         | 94.8         | 0.90               | 221              | 7.5              | 423                           | 2.5                           | 3.0                           | 1.4  | 840       | 81                                      |
| 160                                     | M3GP 280MLB 2 | 3GGP281420-••G | 2976                      | 95.5           | 95.7         | 95.3         | 0.91               | 265              | 7.6              | 513                           | 2.8                           | 3.0                           | 1.55   | 890       | 81                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

<sup>2)</sup> Unidirectional fan construction as standard. Direction of rotation must be stated when ordering, see variant codes 044 and 045

<sup>3)</sup> -3dB(A) sound pressure level reduction with unidirectional fan construction. Direction of rotation must be stated when ordering, see variant codes 044 and 045

# Technical data for Ex nA IIC T3 Gc Non-sparking IE2 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW                | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency         |                 |                 | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current                   |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                  | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------|--|
|                             |               |                |                | Full load<br>100%  | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50% |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A       | I <sub>sc</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>B</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |   |              |  |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4-poles</b> |               |                |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                 |                 |                          | <b>GENELEC-design</b>     |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 0.25 <sup>1)</sup>          | M3GP 71MA 4   | 3GGP072321-••B | 1365           | 68.3               | 70.7            | 69.6            | 0.81                     | 0.64                      | 3.5                               | 1.74                             | 1.9                              | 2.0                              | 0.00074   | 10           | 45   |
| 0.37 <sup>1)</sup>          | M3GP 71MB 4   | 3GGP072322-••B | 1380           | 72.4               | 74.5            | 74.7            | 0.83                     | 0.87                      | 4.6                               | 2.5                              | 1.6                              | 2.1                              | 0.00088   | 11           | 45   |
| 0.55 <sup>1)</sup>          | M3GP 80MA 4   | 3GGP082321-••B | 1415           | 70.0               | 69.2            | 64.7            | 0.73                     | 1.44                      | 5.6                               | 3.7                              | 2.0                              | 2.8                              | 0.00144   | 15           | 45   |
| 0.75                        | M3GP 80MD 4   | 3GGP082324-••B | 1430           | 81.0               | 81.0            | 78.2            | 0.73                     | 1.82                      | 5.3                               | 5                                | 2.7                              | 3.2                              | 0.00205   | 17           | 50   |
| 1.1                         | M3GP 90SLB 4  | 3GGP092322-••B | 1435           | 83.6               | 84.1            | 82.4            | 0.80                     | 2.36                      | 6.5                               | 7.3                              | 2.4                              | 3.4                              | 0.0044  | 25           | 50   |
| 1.5                         | M3GP 90SLD 4  | 3GGP092325-••B | 1430           | 84.3               | 85.1            | 83.9            | 0.82                     | 3                         | 6.3                               | 10                               | 2.7                              | 3.4                              | 0.0053  | 27           | 56   |
| 2.2                         | M3GP 100LC 4  | 3GGP102323-••B | 1450           | 85.9               | 85.1            | 83.4            | 0.78                     | 4.6                       | 7.7                               | 14.5                             | 2.7                              | 4.1                              | 0.00948   | 36           | 56   |
| 3                           | M3GP 100LD 4  | 3GGP102324-••B | 1450           | 86.8               | 86.9            | 85.3            | 0.79                     | 6.1                       | 7.7                               | 19.8                             | 2.9                              | 3.4                              | 0.011   | 38           | 58   |
| 4                           | M3GP 112MB 4  | 3GGP112322-••B | 1440           | 86.8               | 87.7            | 87.4            | 0.82                     | 7.94                      | 7.0                               | 26.5                             | 2.5                              | 2.9                              | 0.0125  | 44           | 59   |
| 5.5                         | M3GP 132SMB 4 | 3GGP132322-••B | 1460           | 89.0               | 89.8            | 88.9            | 0.80                     | 10.8                      | 6.7                               | 36                               | 2.2                              | 3.2                              | 0.0328  | 70           | 67   |
| 7.5                         | M3GP 132SMC 4 | 3GGP132323-••B | 1450           | 89.3               | 90.1            | 90.0            | 0.81                     | 14.5                      | 7.2                               | 49.4                             | 2.5                              | 3.5                              | 0.0366  | 73           | 64   |
| 11                          | M3GP 160MLC 4 | 3GGP162430-••D | 1470           | 91.2               | 91.3            | 90.0            | 0.82                     | 21.5                      | 8.0                               | 71.5                             | 3.3                              | 3.8                              | 0.096   | 160          | 62   |
| 15                          | M3GP 160MLE 4 | 3GGP162450-••D | 1467           | 92.0               | 92.3            | 91.8            | 0.84                     | 28.5                      | 8.0                               | 97.7                             | 3.3                              | 3.2                              | 0.13  | 183          | 61   |
| 18.5                        | M3GP 180MLA 4 | 3GGP182410-••D | 1474           | 91.6               | 92.1            | 91.5            | 0.83                     | 35.7                      | 7.2                               | 119.9                            | 2.6                              | 3.1                              | 0.19  | 213          | 62   |
| 22                          | M3GP 180MLB 4 | 3GGP182420-••D | 1474           | 92.2               | 92.5            | 91.9            | 0.82                     | 42                        | 7.7                               | 142.3                            | 2.8                              | 3.4                              | 0.23  | 232          | 62   |
| 30                          | M3GP 200MLB 4 | 3GGP202420-••D | 1471           | 92.5               | 93.2            | 93.1            | 0.84                     | 55                        | 7.4                               | 194                              | 3.0                              | 2.8                              | 0.34  | 306          | 61   |
| 37                          | M3GP 225SMB 4 | 3GGP222220-••D | 1480           | 93.6               | 93.9            | 93.4            | 0.85                     | 69                        | 7.6                               | 239                              | 3.2                              | 2.9                              | 0.42  | 347          | 67   |
| 45                          | M3GP 225SMC 4 | 3GGP222230-••D | 1477           | 94.1               | 94.4            | 94.3            | 0.86                     | 78.4                      | 7.6                               | 291                              | 3.2                              | 2.7                              | 0.49  | 379          | 67   |
| 55                          | M3GP 250SMA 4 | 3GGP252210-••D | 1479           | 94.3               | 94.3            | 93.6            | 0.84                     | 100                       | 7.2                               | 355                              | 2.5                              | 3.1                              | 0.72  | 436          | 66   |
| 75                          | M3GP 280SMA 4 | 3GGP282210-••G | 1484           | 94.5               | 94.7            | 94.4            | 0.85                     | 134                       | 6.9                               | 482                              | 2.5                              | 2.8                              | 1.25  | 625          | 68   |
| 90                          | M3GP 280SMB 4 | 3GGP282220-••G | 1483           | 94.7               | 95.0            | 94.5            | 0.85                     | 160                       | 7.2                               | 579                              | 2.5                              | 2.7                              | 1.5   | 665          | 68   |
| 110                         | M3GP 315SMA 4 | 3GGP312210-••G | 1487           | 95.1               | 95.1            | 94.3            | 0.86                     | 194                       | 7.2                               | 706                              | 2.3                              | 2.8                              | 2.3   | 900          | 70   |
| 132                         | M3GP 315SMB 4 | 3GGP312220-••G | 1487           | 95.4               | 95.4            | 94.7            | 0.86                     | 232                       | 7.1                               | 847                              | 2.3                              | 2.7                              | 2.6   | 960          | 70   |
| 160                         | M3GP 315SMC 4 | 3GGP312230-••G | 1487           | 95.3               | 95.3            | 94.8            | 0.85                     | 284                       | 7.2                               | 1027                             | 2.4                              | 2.9                              | 2.9   | 1000         | 70   |
| 200                         | M3GP 315MLA 4 | 3GGP312410-••G | 1486           | 95.6               | 95.8            | 95.5            | 0.86                     | 351                       | 7.2                               | 1285                             | 2.5                              | 2.9                              | 3.5   | 1160         | 70   |
| 250                         | M3GP 355SMA 4 | 3GGP352210-••G | 1488           | 95.9               | 96.0            | 95.5            | 0.85                     | 442                       | 7.1                               | 1604                             | 2.3                              | 2.7                              | 5.9   | 1610         | 74   |
| 315                         | M3GP 355SMB 4 | 3GGP352220-••G | 1488           | 95.9               | 96.2            | 95.8            | 0.86                     | 550                       | 7.3                               | 2021                             | 2.3                              | 2.8                              | 6.9   | 1780         | 74   |
| 350 <sup>4)</sup>           | M3GP 355SMC 4 | 3GGP352230-••G | 1487           | 95.9               | 95.9            | 95.7            | 0.86                     | 612                       | 6.9                               | 2247                             | 2.4                              | 2.7                              | 7.2   | 1820         | 78   |
| 400 <sup>4)</sup>           | M3GP 355MLA 4 | 3GGP352410-••G | 1489           | 96.3               | 96.3            | 95.9            | 0.85                     | 705                       | 6.8                               | 2565                             | 2.3                              | 2.6                              | 8.4   | 2140         | 78   |
| 450 <sup>4)</sup>           | M3GP 355MLB 4 | 3GGP352420-••G | 1490           | 96.8               | 96.8            | 96.3            | 0.86                     | 784                       | 6.9                               | 2884                             | 2.3                              | 2.9                              | 8.4   | 2140         | 78   |
| 500                         | M3GP 355LKA 4 | 3GGP352810-••G | 1490           | 97.0               | 97.0            | 96.5            | 0.86                     | 865                       | 6.8                               | 3204                             | 2.0                              | 3.0                              | 10  | 2500         | 78   |
| 560 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 400LA 4  | 3GGP402510-••G | 1491           | 96.8               | 96.8            | 96.3            | 0.85                     | 982                       | 7.4                               | 3586                             | 2.4                              | 2.8                              | 15  | 3200         | 78   |
| 560 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 400LKA 4 | 3GGP402810-••G | 1491           | 96.8               | 96.8            | 96.3            | 0.85                     | 982                       | 7.4                               | 3586                             | 2.4                              | 2.8                              | 15  | 3200         | 78   |
| 630 <sup>4)</sup>           | M3GP 400LB 4  | 3GGP402520-••G | 1491           | 97.0               | 97.0            | 96.5            | 0.87                     | 1077                      | 7.6                               | 4034                             | 2.2                              | 2.9                              | 16  | 3300         | 78   |
| 630 <sup>4)</sup>           | M3GP 400LKB 4 | 3GGP402820-••G | 1491           | 97.0               | 97.0            | 96.5            | 0.87                     | 1077                      | 7.6                               | 4034                             | 2.2                              | 2.9                              | 16  | 3300         | 78   |
| 710 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 400LC 4  | 3GGP402530-••G | 1491           | 97.1               | 97.1            | 96.7            | 0.86                     | 1227                      | 7.6                               | 4547                             | 2.4                              | 3.0                              | 17  | 3400         | 78   |
| 710 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 400LKC 4 | 3GGP402830-••G | 1491           | 97.1               | 97.1            | 96.7            | 0.86                     | 1227                      | 7.6                               | 4547                             | 2.4                              | 3.0                              | 17  | 3400         | 78   |
| 800                         | M3GP 450LA 4  | 3GGP452510-••G | 1491           | 96.9               | 96.9            | 96.4            | 0.86                     | 1396                      | 7.0                               | 5121                             | 1.3                              | 2.8                              | 23  | 4050         | 85   |
| 900                         | M3GP 450LB 4  | 3GGP452520-••G | 1492           | 97.1               | 97.0            | 96.5            | 0.86                     | 1573                      | 7.0                               | 5761                             | 1.3                              | 2.8                              | 25  | 4350         | 85   |
| 1000 <sup>2)</sup>          | M3GP 450LC 4  | 3GGP452530-••G | 1491           | 97.2               | 97.2            | 96.7            | 0.86                     | 1724                      | 6.8                               | 6404                             | 1.3                              | 2.7                              | 30  | 4700         | 85   |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4-poles</b> |               |                |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                 |                 |                          | <b>High-output design</b> |                                   |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 18.5                        | M3GP 160MLF 4 | 3GGP162460-••H | 2929           | 91.2               | 91.9            | 91.4            | 0.90                     | 38.3                      | 7.5                               | 71.7                             | 3.1                              | 3.3                              | 0.07  | 166          | 77   |
| 22 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3GP 160MLG 4 | 3GGP162470-••H | 2943           | 92.5               | 93.2            | 92.6            | 0.90                     | 52.2                      | 7.1                               | 97.23                            | 2.3                              | 3.2                              | 0.13  | 236          | 78   |
| 30 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3GP 180MLC 4 | 3GGP182430-••H | 2950           | 92.8               | 93.1            | 92.8            | 0.90                     | 64.9                      | 8.1                               | 119.9                            | 3.3                              | 3.7                              | 0.13  | 237          | 77   |
| 37                          | M3GP 200MLC 4 | 3GGP202430-••G | 2944           | 93.3               | 93.6            | 93.0            | 0.88                     | 79.1                      | 7.3                               | 145                              | 2.9                              | 3.1                              | 0.22  | 312          | 79   |
| 55                          | M3GP 225SMD 4 | 3GGP222240-••D | 2965           | 93.9               | 94.2            | 93.5            | 0.88                     | 95.8                      | 7.1                               | 177                              | 2.6                              | 3.0                              | 0.29  | 377          | 80   |
| 60 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3GP 225SME 4 | 3GGP222250-••D | 2966           | 93.9               | 93.9            | 93.0            | 0.86                     | 120                       | 7.4                               | 215                              | 2.8                              | 3.2                              | 0.31  | 388          | 78   |
| 75                          | M3GP 250SMB 4 | 3GGP252220-••D | 2969           | 93.8               | 93.9            | 93.2            | 0.89                     | 129                       | 7.9                               | 241                              | 2.6                              | 3.1                              | 0.57  | 487          | 80   |
| 86 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3GP 250SMC 4 | 3GGP252230-••D | 2965           | 94.4               | 94.5            | 93.9            | 0.89                     | 153                       | 7.7                               | 289                              | 2.5                              | 3.0                              | 0.59  | 500          | 80   |
| 110                         | M3GP 280SMC 4 | 3GGP282230-••G | 2978           | 95.1               | 95.1            | 94.5            | 0.90                     | 186                       | 7.9                               | 352                              | 2.4                              | 3.0                              | 1.15  | 725          | 77   |
| 132                         | M3GP 280MLA 4 | 3GGP282410-••G | 2977           | 95.3               | 95.3            | 94.8            | 0.90                     | 221                       | 7.5                               | 423                              | 2.5                              | 3.0                              | 1.4   | 840          | 81   |

<sup>1)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

<sup>2)</sup> Temperature rise class F

<sup>3)</sup> Temp. Rise class F, For 400-415 V 50 Hz (380 V 50 Hz voltage code B)

<sup>4)</sup> For 400-415 V 50 Hz (380 V 50 Hz voltage code B)

# Technical data for Ex nA IIC T3 Gc Non-sparking IE2 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW            | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min | Efficiency         |              |              | Power factor cos φ | Current          |                               | Torque                        |                               |                               | Moment of inertia J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                      |               |                |             | Full load 100%     | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                    | I <sub>N</sub> A | I <sub>s</sub> I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub> T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> T <sub>N</sub> |  |           |   |
| 1000 r/min = 6-poles |               | 400 V 50 Hz    |             | CENELEC-design     |              |              |                    |                  |                               |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 0.18                 | M3GP 71MA 6   | 3GGP073321-••B | 900         | 63.7               | 63.8         | 59.0         | 0.71               | 0.57             | 3.1                           | 1.91                          | 2.0                           | 2.1                           | 0.00089  | 10        | 42                                      |
| 0.25                 | M3GP 71MB 6   | 3GGP073322-••B | 915         | 67.2               | 65.5         | 59.5         | 0.69               | 0.77             | 3.7                           | 2.6                           | 2.6                           | 2.7                           | 0.0011   | 12        | 42                                      |
| 0.37                 | M3GP 80MA 6   | 3GGP083321-••B | 925         | 71.0               | 70.0         | 65.0         | 0.69               | 1.09             | 4.1                           | 3.8                           | 2.4                           | 2.5                           | 0.00187  | 15        | 47                                      |
| 0.55                 | M3GP 80MB 6   | 3GGP083322-••B | 920         | 73.1               | 74.2         | 71.9         | 0.71               | 1.51             | 3.8                           | 5.7                           | 1.8                           | 2.2                           | 0.00239  | 17        | 47                                      |
| 0.75                 | M3GP 90SLC 6  | 3GGP093323-••B | 960         | 78.7               | 77.2         | 72.5         | 0.58               | 2.3              | 4.5                           | 7.4                           | 2.4                           | 3.1                           | 0.00491  | 25        | 44                                      |
| 1.1                  | M3GP 90SLE 6  | 3GGP093324-••B | 930         | 78.2               | 78.7         | 76.5         | 0.66               | 3                | 4.0                           | 11.2                          | 1.9                           | 2.3                           | 0.0054   | 28        | 44                                      |
| 1.5                  | M3GP 100L 6   | 3GGP103322-••B | 950         | 82.2               | 83.0         | 81.6         | 0.69               | 3.7              | 4.3                           | 15                            | 1.5                           | 2.7                           | 0.00873  | 37        | 49                                      |
| 2.2                  | M3GP 112MB 6  | 3GGP113322-••B | 950         | 82.5               | 83.7         | 81.6         | 0.71               | 5.5              | 4.4                           | 22.1                          | 1.7                           | 2.3                           | 0.0125   | 44        | 66                                      |
| 3                    | M3GP 132SMB 6 | 3GGP133321-••B | 975         | 85.3               | 84.2         | 81.2         | 0.63               | 8                | 5.5                           | 29.4                          | 1.8                           | 2.9                           | 0.0334   | 69        | 57                                      |
| 4                    | M3GP 132SMC 6 | 3GGP133322-••B | 960         | 84.9               | 85.3         | 83.9         | 0.68               | 10               | 4.6                           | 39.7                          | 1.5                           | 2.2                           | 0.0334   | 69        | 57                                      |
| 5.5                  | M3GP 132SMF 6 | 3GGP133324-••B | 965         | 86.1               | 86.5         | 85.4         | 0.71               | 12.9             | 5.1                           | 54.4                          | 2.0                           | 2.3                           | 0.0487   | 86        | 57                                      |
| 7.5                  | M3GP 160MLA 6 | 3GGP163410-••D | 965         | 87.6               | 88.6         | 88.3         | 0.78               | 15.8             | 6.4                           | 74.2                          | 1.7                           | 2.9                           | 0.126  | 181       | 65                                      |
| 11                   | M3GP 160MLB 6 | 3GGP163420-••D | 972         | 90.1               | 91.0         | 90.4         | 0.81               | 22.1             | 6.9                           | 108                           | 2.4                           | 3.5                           | 0.126  | 181       | 65                                      |
| 15                   | M3GP 180MLB 6 | 3GGP183420-••D | 973         | 90.5               | 91.0         | 90.5         | 0.82               | 29.7             | 6.8                           | 147.3                         | 1.8                           | 3.0                           | 0.25   | 240       | 58                                      |
| 18.5                 | M3GP 200MLA 6 | 3GGP203410-••D | 983         | 90.5               | 90.9         | 90.2         | 0.82               | 36.2             | 7.1                           | 179                           | 3.2                           | 3.1                           | 0.37   | 266       | 66                                      |
| 22                   | M3GP 200MLB 6 | 3GGP203420-••D | 983         | 91.6               | 92.0         | 91.5         | 0.82               | 42.8             | 7.5                           | 213                           | 3.2                           | 3.2                           | 0.43   | 283       | 61                                      |
| 30                   | M3GP 225SMB 6 | 3GGP223220-••D | 985         | 92.2               | 92.7         | 92.4         | 0.82               | 57.9             | 7.4                           | 290                           | 3.4                           | 3.0                           | 0.64   | 344       | 61                                      |
| 37                   | M3GP 250SMA 6 | 3GGP253210-••D | 990         | 93.2               | 93.7         | 93.1         | 0.81               | 70.6             | 6.5                           | 357                           | 2.4                           | 3.1                           | 1.16   | 440       | 66                                      |
| 45                   | M3GP 280SMA 6 | 3GGP283210-••G | 990         | 93.4               | 93.8         | 93.5         | 0.83               | 83.8             | 7.0                           | 434                           | 2.5                           | 2.5                           | 1.85   | 605       | 66                                      |
| 55                   | M3GP 280SMB 6 | 3GGP283220-••G | 990         | 93.8               | 94.2         | 93.9         | 0.84               | 100              | 7.0                           | 530                           | 2.7                           | 2.6                           | 2.2  | 645       | 66                                      |
| 75                   | M3GP 315SMA 6 | 3GGP313210-••G | 992         | 94.4               | 94.4         | 93.5         | 0.82               | 139              | 7.4                           | 721                           | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 3.2  | 830       | 70                                      |
| 90                   | M3GP 315SMB 6 | 3GGP313220-••G | 992         | 94.8               | 94.7         | 94.1         | 0.84               | 166              | 7.5                           | 866                           | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 4.1  | 930       | 70                                      |
| 110                  | M3GP 315SMC 6 | 3GGP313230-••G | 991         | 95.0               | 95.0         | 94.6         | 0.83               | 201              | 7.4                           | 1059                          | 2.5                           | 2.9                           | 4.9  | 1000      | 70                                      |
| 132                  | M3GP 315MLA 6 | 3GGP313410-••G | 991         | 95.3               | 95.4         | 94.9         | 0.83               | 240              | 7.5                           | 1271                          | 2.7                           | 3.0                           | 5.8  | 1150      | 68                                      |
| 160                  | M3GP 355SMA 6 | 3GGP353210-••G | 993         | 95.4               | 95.6         | 95.2         | 0.83               | 291              | 7.0                           | 1538                          | 2.0                           | 2.6                           | 7.9  | 1520      | 75                                      |
| 200                  | M3GP 355SMB 6 | 3GGP353220-••G | 993         | 95.7               | 95.9         | 95.7         | 0.83               | 364              | 7.2                           | 1923                          | 2.2                           | 2.7                           | 9.7  | 1680      | 75                                      |
| 250                  | M3GP 355SMC 6 | 3GGP353230-••G | 993         | 95.7               | 95.8         | 95.4         | 0.82               | 460              | 7.4                           | 2404                          | 2.6                           | 2.9                           | 11.3   | 1820      | 75                                      |
| 315                  | M3GP 355MLB 6 | 3GGP353420-••G | 992         | 95.7               | 96.0         | 95.5         | 0.83               | 570              | 7.0                           | 3032                          | 2.5                           | 2.7                           | 13.5   | 2180      | 75                                      |
| 355                  | M3GP 355LKA 6 | 3GGP353810-••G | 992         | 95.7               | 95.9         | 95.4         | 0.81               | 658              | 7.6                           | 3417                          | 2.7                           | 2.9                           | 15.5   | 2500      | 75                                      |
| 400 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LA 6  | 3GGP403510-••G | 993         | 96.2               | 96.3         | 95.8         | 0.82               | 730              | 7.1                           | 3846                          | 2.3                           | 2.7                           | 17   | 2900      | 76                                      |
| 400 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LKA 6 | 3GGP403810-••G | 993         | 96.2               | 96.3         | 95.8         | 0.82               | 730              | 7.1                           | 3846                          | 2.3                           | 2.7                           | 17   | 2900      | 76                                      |
| 450 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LB 6  | 3GGP403520-••G | 994         | 96.6               | 96.6         | 96.1         | 0.82               | 819              | 7.4                           | 4323                          | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 20.5   | 3150      | 76                                      |
| 450 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LKB 6 | 3GGP403820-••G | 994         | 96.6               | 96.6         | 96.1         | 0.82               | 819              | 7.4                           | 4323                          | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 20.5   | 3150      | 76                                      |
| 500 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LC 6  | 3GGP403530-••G | 993         | 96.6               | 96.5         | 96.1         | 0.83               | 891              | 7.2                           | 4809                          | 2.5                           | 2.7                           | 22   | 3300      | 76                                      |
| 500 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LKC 6 | 3GGP403830-••G | 993         | 96.6               | 96.5         | 96.1         | 0.83               | 891              | 7.2                           | 4809                          | 2.5                           | 2.7                           | 22   | 3300      | 76                                      |
| 560 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LD 6  | 3GGP403540-••G | 993         | 96.9               | 96.9         | 96.4         | 0.85               | 984              | 7.4                           | 5386                          | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 24   | 3400      | 77                                      |
| 560                  | M3GP 400LKD 6 | 3GGP403840-••G | 993         | 96.9               | 96.9         | 96.4         | 0.85               | 984              | 7.4                           | 5386                          | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 24   | 3400      | 77                                      |
| 630                  | M3GP 450LA 6  | 3GGP453510-••G | 994         | 96.7               | 96.7         | 96.3         | 0.84               | 1127             | 6.5                           | 6053                          | 1.1                           | 2.5                           | 31   | 4150      | 81                                      |
| 710                  | M3GP 450LB 6  | 3GGP453520-••G | 995         | 96.9               | 97.0         | 96.5         | 0.85               | 1244             | 7.0                           | 6814                          | 1.3                           | 2.5                           | 37   | 4500      | 81                                      |
| 800 <sup>2)</sup>    | M3GP 450LC 6  | 3GGP453530-••G | 995         | 96.9               | 96.9         | 96.4         | 0.84               | 1415             | 7.2                           | 7677                          | 1.3                           | 2.7                           | 41   | 4800      | 81                                      |
| 1000 r/min = 6-poles |               | 400 V 50 Hz    |             | High-output design |              |              |                    |                  |                               |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 14 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3GP 160MLC 6 | 3GGP163430-••D | 969         | 89.2               | 89.5         | 88.5         | 0.75               | 30.1             | 7.5                           | 138                           | 2.8                           | 4.0                           | 0.126  | 181       | 64                                      |
| 18.5 <sup>1)2)</sup> | M3GP 180MLC 6 | 3GGP183430-••D | 971         | 90.1               | 90.1         | 88.5         | 0.74               | 41.2             | 7.3                           | 181.2                         | 2.5                           | 3.7                           | 0.25   | 240       | 61                                      |
| 30 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3GP 200MLC 6 | 3GGP203430-••D | 983         | 90.6               | 90.8         | 89.6         | 0.81               | 59.3             | 7.5                           | 291                           | 3.5                           | 3.4                           | 0.49   | 302       | 65                                      |
| 37 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3GP 225SMC 6 | 3GGP223230-••D | 983         | 91.8               | 92.1         | 92.2         | 0.83               | 69.6             | 7.1                           | 359                           | 3.0                           | 2.8                           | 0.75   | 371       | 64                                      |
| 45                   | M3GP 250SMB 6 | 3GGP253220-••D | 986         | 93.1               | 93.4         | 93.2         | 0.84               | 84               | 7.2                           | 435                           | 3.3                           | 2.8                           | 1.49   | 487       | 65                                      |
| 75                   | M3GP 280SMC 6 | 3GGP283230-••G | 990         | 94.2               | 94.7         | 94.5         | 0.84               | 137              | 7.3                           | 723                           | 2.8                           | 2.7                           | 2.85   | 725       | 66                                      |
| 90                   | M3GP 280MLA 6 | 3GGP283410-••G | 990         | 94.1               | 94.3         | 93.7         | 0.81               | 170              | 7.1                           | 868                           | 2.4                           | 2.5                           | 3.1  | 840       | 70                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> Efficiency class IE1

<sup>2)</sup> Temperature rise class F

<sup>3)</sup> For 400-415 V 50 Hz (380 V 50 Hz voltage code B)

# Technical data for Ex nA IIC T3 Gc Non-sparking IE2 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW        | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency        |                 |                 | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current             |                     |                      |                      |                      | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|--------------|--|
|                     |               |                |                | Full load<br>100% | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50% |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>A | T <sub>N</sub><br>Nm | T <sub>L</sub><br>Nm | T <sub>B</sub><br>Nm |   |              |  |
| 750 r/min = 8-poles |               |                |                | 400 V 50 Hz       |                 |                 |                          | CENELEC-design      |                     |                      |                      |                      |   |              |  |
| 0.09                | M3GP 71MA 8   | 3GGP074101-••B | 660            | 49.4              | 46.3            | 39.6            | 0.6                      | 0.44                | 2.7                 | 1.3                  | 2                    | 2.5                  | 0.00089   | 11           | 40   |
| 0.12                | M3GP 71MB 8   | 3GGP074102-••B | 670            | 51.4              | 47.5            | 39.9            | 0.56                     | 0.6                 | 2.7                 | 1.7                  | 2                    | 2.5                  | 0.0011  | 12           | 43   |
| 0.18                | M3GP 80MA 8   | 3GGP084101-••B | 700            | 57.4              | 53.7            | 46.1            | 0.62                     | 0.78                | 3.2                 | 2.5                  | 2.1                  | 2.8                  | 0.00187   | 15           | 45   |
| 0.25                | M3GP 80MB 8   | 3GGP084102-••B | 680            | 61.5              | 61.3            | 53.5            | 0.65                     | 0.94                | 3.1                 | 3.5                  | 1.9                  | 2.6                  | 0.00239   | 17           | 50   |
| 0.37                | M3GP 90SLB 8  | 3GGP094102-••B | 705            | 66.3              | 64              | 57              | 0.54                     | 1.47                | 2.8                 | 5                    | 1.9                  | 2.5                  | 0.00444   | 24           | 50   |
| 0.55                | M3GP 90SLC 8  | 3GGP094103-••B | 655            | 61.8              | 65.6            | 65.2            | 0.67                     | 1.92                | 2.6                 | 8                    | 1.4                  | 1.9                  | 0.00491   | 25           | 53   |
| 0.75                | M3GP 100LA 8  | 3GGP104101-••B | 710            | 74                | 72.3            | 67.1            | 0.61                     | 2.48                | 3.7                 | 10.1                 | 1.8                  | 2.6                  | 0.0072  | 30           | 46   |
| 1.1                 | M3GP 100LB 8  | 3GGP104102-••B | 695            | 76                | 76.4            | 74.5            | 0.66                     | 3.12                | 3.6                 | 15.1                 | 1.6                  | 2.3                  | 0.00871   | 30           | 53   |
| 1.5                 | M3GP 112M 8   | 3GGP114101-••B | 690            | 74.4              | 75.9            | 74.1            | 0.74                     | 4.11                | 3.5                 | 20.9                 | 1.9                  | 2.6                  | 0.0106  | 39           | 55   |
| 2.2                 | M3GP 132SMA 8 | 3GGP134101-••B | 715            | 79.7              | 79.5            | 77.1            | 0.66                     | 6.51                | 4.7                 | 29.2                 | 1.6                  | 2.8                  | 0.0334  | 70           | 56   |
| 3 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3GP 132SMB 8 | 3GGP134102-••B | 715            | 79.9              | 79.7            | 76.6            | 0.64                     | 8.5                 | 4.7                 | 39.7                 | 1.7                  | 2.8                  | 0.04  | 75           | 58   |
| 4                   | M3GP 160MLA 8 | 3GGP164410-••D | 722            | 83.3              | 84.7            | 84.2            | 0.7                      | 10.3                | 4.7                 | 52.9                 | 1.6                  | 2.6                  | 0.133   | 181          | 59   |
| 5.5                 | M3GP 160MLB 8 | 3GGP164420-••D | 723            | 86.8              | 87.2            | 86              | 0.71                     | 13.5                | 5.8                 | 72.7                 | 1.9                  | 3.1                  | 0.133   | 182          | 53   |
| 7.5 <sup>3)</sup>   | M3GP 160MLC 8 | 3GGP164430-••H | 718            | 82                | 84              | 84              | 0.7                      | 19.3                | 5.7                 | 99.8                 | 2.1                  | 2.9                  | 0.133   | 245          | 55   |
| 11                  | M3GP 180MLB 8 | 3GGP184420-••H | 723            | 88.3              | 89.2            | 88.7            | 0.72                     | 25.5                | 5.6                 | 145                  | 2                    | 3                    | 0.245   | 292          | 63   |
| 15                  | M3GP 200MLA 8 | 3GGP204410-••G | 734            | 89.9              | 90.4            | 89.5            | 0.79                     | 30.6                | 6.9                 | 195                  | 2.4                  | 3.2                  | 0.45  | 280          | 56   |
| 18.5                | M3GP 225SMA 8 | 3GGP224210-••D | 734            | 90                | 90.7            | 90.2            | 0.74                     | 39.2                | 6.1                 | 240                  | 2.2                  | 3                    | 0.61  | 326          | 55   |
| 22                  | M3GP 225SMB 8 | 3GGP224220-••D | 732            | 90.6              | 91.4            | 91.2            | 0.81                     | 45.3                | 6.5                 | 287                  | 1.9                  | 2.9                  | 0.68  | 343          | 56   |
| 30                  | M3GP 250SMA 8 | 3GGP254210-••D | 735            | 91.6              | 91              | 90.5            | 0.78                     | 60.7                | 6.7                 | 389                  | 2                    | 2.9                  | 1.25  | 440          | 56   |
| 37                  | M3GP 280SMA 8 | 3GGP284210-••G | 741            | 91.7              | 92              | 91.2            | 0.79                     | 72.6                | 7.3                 | 476                  | 1.7                  | 3                    | 1.85  | 605          | 65   |
| 45                  | M3GP 280SMB 8 | 3GGP284220-••G | 741            | 92.1              | 92.3            | 91.7            | 0.78                     | 89.2                | 7.6                 | 579                  | 1.8                  | 3.1                  | 2.2   | 645          | 65   |
| 55                  | M3GP 315SMA 8 | 3GGP314210-••G | 742            | 92.4              | 93              | 92.4            | 0.79                     | 106                 | 7.1                 | 707                  | 1.6                  | 2.7                  | 3.2   | 830          | 62   |
| 75                  | M3GP 315SMB 8 | 3GGP314220-••G | 741            | 93                | 93.2            | 93              | 0.82                     | 146                 | 7.1                 | 966                  | 1.7                  | 2.7                  | 4.1   | 930          | 62   |
| 90                  | M3GP 315SMC 8 | 3GGP314230-••G | 741            | 93.3              | 93.7            | 93.3            | 0.82                     | 170                 | 7.4                 | 1159                 | 1.8                  | 2.7                  | 4.9   | 1000         | 64   |
| 110                 | M3GP 315MLA 8 | 3GGP314410-••G | 740            | 93.6              | 93.9            | 94              | 0.83                     | 211                 | 7.3                 | 1419                 | 1.8                  | 2.7                  | 5.8   | 1150         | 72   |
| 132                 | M3GP 355SMA 8 | 3GGP354210-••G | 744            | 93.9              | 93.8            | 93.3            | 0.8                      | 256                 | 7.5                 | 1694                 | 1.5                  | 2.6                  | 7.9   | 1520         | 69   |
| 160                 | M3GP 355SMB 8 | 3GGP354220-••G | 744            | 94.3              | 94.3            | 93.8            | 0.77                     | 293                 | 7.6                 | 1926                 | 1.6                  | 2.6                  | 9.7   | 1680         | 69   |
| 200                 | M3GP 355SMC 8 | 3GGP354230-••G | 742            | 94.5              | 95              | 94.8            | 0.79                     | 385                 | 7.4                 | 2576                 | 1.6                  | 2.6                  | 11.3  | 1820         | 69   |
| 250 <sup>4)</sup>   | M3GP 355MLB 8 | 3GGP354420-••G | 743            | 95.4              | 95.5            | 95              | 0.8                      | 476                 | 7.5                 | 3213                 | 1.6                  | 2.7                  | 13.5  | 2180         | 72   |
| 315 <sup>4)</sup>   | M3GP 400LA 8  | 3GGP404510-••G | 744            | 96.1              | 96              | 95.6            | 0.81                     | 592                 | 7                   | 4043                 | 1.2                  | 2.6                  | 17  | 2900         | 71   |
| 315 <sup>4)</sup>   | M3GP 400LKA 8 | 3GGP404810-••G | 744            | 96.1              | 96              | 95.6            | 0.81                     | 592                 | 7                   | 4043                 | 1.2                  | 2.6                  | 17  | 2900         | 71   |
| 355 <sup>4)</sup>   | M3GP 400LB 8  | 3GGP404520-••G | 743            | 96.2              | 96.3            | 96.1            | 0.83                     | 641                 | 6.8                 | 4562                 | 1.2                  | 2.5                  | 21  | 3200         | 71   |
| 355 <sup>4)</sup>   | M3GP 400LKB 8 | 3GGP404820-••G | 743            | 96.2              | 96.3            | 96.1            | 0.83                     | 641                 | 6.8                 | 4562                 | 1.2                  | 2.5                  | 21  | 3200         | 71   |
| 400 <sup>4)</sup>   | M3GP 400LC 8  | 3GGP404530-••G | 744            | 96.3              | 96.4            | 96.1            | 0.82                     | 735                 | 7.4                 | 5134                 | 1.3                  | 2.7                  | 24  | 3400         | 71   |
| 400 <sup>4)</sup>   | M3GP 400LKC 8 | 3GGP404830-••G | 744            | 96.3              | 96.4            | 96.1            | 0.82                     | 735                 | 7.4                 | 5134                 | 1.3                  | 2.7                  | 24  | 3400         | 71   |
| 450                 | M3GP 450LA 8  | 3GGP454510-••G | 744            | 96.2              | 96.5            | 96.2            | 0.83                     | 813                 | 6                   | 5775                 | 1                    | 2.5                  | 26  | 3750         | 80   |
| 500                 | M3GP 450LB 8  | 3GGP454520-••G | 744            | 96.3              | 96.4            | 96.2            | 0.83                     | 902                 | 6.4                 | 6417                 | 1                    | 2.6                  | 29  | 4000         | 80   |
| 560                 | M3GP 450LC 8  | 3GGP454530-••G | 744            | 96.4              | 96.5            | 96.1            | 0.82                     | 1038                | 7                   | 7188                 | 1.2                  | 2.9                  | 35  | 4350         | 80   |
| 630 <sup>2)</sup>   | M3GP 450LD 8  | 3GGP454540-••G | 745            | 96.6              | 96.7            | 96.2            | 0.81                     | 1162                | 7.6                 | 8075                 | 1.3                  | 3.2                  | 41  | 4800         | 80   |
| 750 r/min = 8-poles |               |                |                | 400 V 50 Hz       |                 |                 |                          | High-output design  |                     |                      |                      |                      |   |              |  |
| 18.5                | M3GP 200MLB 8 | 3GGP204420-••G | 734            | 89.2              | 89.8            | 88.8            | 0.8                      | 37.1                | 6.9                 | 240                  | 2.2                  | 3.2                  | 0.54  | 300          | 57   |
| 30                  | M3GP 225SMC 8 | 3GGP224230-••D | 731            | 90.7              | 91.6            | 91.6            | 0.78                     | 61.2                | 6.3                 | 391                  | 2.3                  | 3                    | 0.75  | 369          | 59   |
| 37                  | M3GP 250SMB 8 | 3GGP254220-••D | 737            | 92.2              | 92.9            | 92.5            | 0.79                     | 73                  | 7.5                 | 479                  | 2.3                  | 3.4                  | 1.52  | 487          | 59   |
| 55                  | M3GP 280SMC 8 | 3GGP284230-••G | 741            | 93.4              | 93.7            | 93.6            | 0.8                      | 107                 | 7.9                 | 708                  | 1.9                  | 3.1                  | 2.85  | 725          | 65   |

<sup>1)</sup> Efficiency class IE1  
<sup>2)</sup> Temperature rise class F  
<sup>3)</sup> IE0, Temperature rise class F  
<sup>4)</sup> For 400-415 V 50 Hz (380 V 50 Hz voltage code B)

# Technical data for Ex nA IIC T3 Gc Non-sparking IE3 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW                | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min     | Efficiency        |                 |                           | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current             |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  | Torque  | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|---|--------------|--|
|                             |               |                |                    | Full load<br>100% | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50%           |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>A | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |         |   |              |  |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2-poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                   |                 | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                          |                     |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |         |   |              |  |
| 0.37                        | M3GP 71MC 2   | 3GGP071330-••L | 2743               | 73.8              | 74.4            | 71.7                      | 0.8                      | 0.94                | 4.9                 | 1.26                             | 2.3                              | 2.8                              | 0.00088 | 10  | 58           |  |
| 0.55                        | M3GP 71ME 2   | 3GGP071350-••L | 2755               | 77.8              | 79.3            | 78.4                      | 0.8                      | 1.25                | 6.8                 | 1.9                              | 2.8                              | 3.1                              | 0.00045 | 11  | 56           |  |
| 0.75                        | M3GP 80MC 2   | 3GGP081330-••L | 2879               | 80.7              | 81.0            | 78.8                      | 0.8                      | 1.6                 | 7.2                 | 2.5                              | 3.4                              | 4.2                              | 0.001   | 17  | 57           |  |
| 1.1                         | M3GP 80ME 2   | 3GGP081350-••L | 2865               | 82.7              | 83.8            | 83.1                      | 0.8                      | 2.3                 | 7.2                 | 3.7                              | 3.5                              | 4.1                              | 0.0012  | 18  | 60           |  |
| 1.5                         | M3GP 90SLA 2  | 3GGP091010-••L | 2901               | 84.2              | 84.8            | 83.8                      | 0.9                      | 2.9                 | 7.7                 | 4.93                             | 2.1                              | 3.5                              | 0.0028  | 27  | 69           |  |
| 2.2                         | M3GP 90LA 2   | 3GGP091510-••L | 2904               | 85.9              | 86.3            | 84.8                      | 0.9                      | 4.2                 | 8.8                 | 7.2                              | 3.1                              | 3.8                              | 0.0036  | 30  | 64           |  |
| 3                           | M3GP 100MLA 2 | 3GGP101410-••L | 2895               | 87.1              | 87.9            | 87.3                      | 0.9                      | 5.4                 | 8.2                 | 9.9                              | 3.3                              | 3.9                              | 0.0013  | 42  | 68           |  |
| 4                           | M3GP 112ME 2  | 3GGP111350-••L | 2882               | 88.1              | 89.9            | 90.9                      | 0.9                      | 6.9                 | 8.3                 | 13                               | 2.9                              | 3.7                              | 0.0139  | 56  | 70           |  |
| 5.5                         | M3GP 132SMC 2 | 3GGP131230-••L | 2908               | 89.2              | 89.5            | 88.5                      | 0.9                      | 9.8                 | 7.6                 | 18                               | 2.3                              | 3.8                              | 0.0182  | 69  | 70           |  |
| 7.5                         | M3GP 132SME 2 | 3GGP131250-••L | 2916               | 90.1              | 90.5            | 90.1                      | 0.9                      | 13.3                | 8.4                 | 24.6                             | 2.5                              | 4.3                              | 0.0203  | 75  | 70           |  |
| 11                          | M3GP 160MLA 2 | 3GGP161410-••L | 2943               | 91.2              | 92.0            | 91.6                      | 0.9                      | 19.1                | 7.2                 | 35.7                             | 2.6                              | 3.6                              | 0.057   | 144   | 69           |  |
| 15                          | M3GP 160MLB 2 | 3GGP161420-••L | 2947               | 91.9              | 92.2            | 91.8                      | 0.9                      | 26.5                | 8.2                 | 48.49                            | 3.2                              | 4.2                              | 0.063   | 152   | 69           |  |
| 18.5                        | M3GP 160MLC 2 | 3GGP161430-••L | 2949               | 92.4              | 93.0            | 92.6                      | 0.9                      | 32                  | 9.0                 | 59.81                            | 3.3                              | 3.9                              | 0.076   | 164   | 73           |  |
| 22                          | M3GP 180MLA 2 | 3GGP181410-••L | 2956               | 92.7              | 93.1            | 92.7                      | 0.9                      | 37.7                | 7.8                 | 70.98                            | 3.4                              | 3.8                              | 0.11    | 205   | 73           |  |
| 30                          | M3GP 200MLA 2 | 3GGP201410-••L | 2957               | 93.3              | 93.8            | 93.6                      | 0.9                      | 52.4                | 7.5                 | 96.92                            | 2.5                              | 3.1                              | 0.182   | 263   | 73           |  |
| 37                          | M3GP 200MLB 2 | 3GGP201420-••L | 2960               | 93.7              | 94.2            | 94.1                      | 0.9                      | 64.2                | 8.2                 | 119.5                            | 3.1                              | 3.4                              | 0.222   | 289   | 73           |  |
| 45                          | M3GP 225SMA 2 | 3GGP221210-••L | 2968               | 94.0              | 94.0            | 93.0                      | 0.9                      | 79.6                | 7.3                 | 144.8                            | 3.2                              | 3.1                              | 0.296   | 335   | 76           |  |
| 55                          | M3GP 250SMA 2 | 3GGP251210-••L | 2968               | 94.3              | 93.7            | 93.6                      | 0.9                      | 94.8                | 6.8                 | 177                              | 2.4                              | 3.0                              | 0.426   | 400   | 76           |  |
| 75                          | M3GP 280SMB 2 | 3GGP281220-••L | 2978               | 94.7              | 94.4            | 93.5                      | 0.9                      | 130                 | 7.0                 | 240                              | 2.3                              | 3.0                              | 0.9     | 665   | 74           |  |
| 90                          | M3GP 280SMC 2 | 3GGP281230-••L | 2975               | 95.0              | 95.0            | 94.2                      | 0.9                      | 158                 | 6.4                 | 289                              | 2.1                              | 2.8                              | 0.99    | 690   | 74           |  |
| 110                         | M3GP 315SMB 2 | 3GGP311220-••L | 2982               | 95.2              | 94.9            | 93.9                      | 0.9                      | 192                 | 7.0                 | 352                              | 1.8                              | 2.7                              | 1.3     | 910   | 78           |  |
| 132                         | M3GP 315SMC 2 | 3GGP311230-••L | 2982               | 95.4              | 95.4            | 94.6                      | 0.9                      | 229                 | 6.8                 | 422                              | 2.0                              | 2.8                              | 1.5     | 965   | 78           |  |
| 160                         | M3GP 315SMD 2 | 3GGP311240-••L | 2983               | 95.6              | 95.6            | 94.9                      | 0.9                      | 275                 | 7.4                 | 512                              | 2.2                              | 2.8                              | 1.7     | 1025  | 78           |  |
| 200                         | M3GP 315MLA 2 | 3GGP311410-••L | 2983               | 95.8              | 95.8            | 95.3                      | 0.9                      | 342                 | 7.7                 | 640                              | 2.5                              | 3.1                              | 2.1     | 1190  | 81           |  |
| 250 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3GP 355SMA 2 | 3GGP351210-••L | 2985               | 95.8              | 95.6            | 94.6                      | 0.9                      | 423                 | 7.7                 | 800                              | 2.1                              | 3.3                              | 3       | 1600  | 83           |  |
| 315 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3GP 355SMB 2 | 3GGP351220-••L | 2980               | 95.8              | 95.7            | 95.0                      | 0.9                      | 529                 | 7.0                 | 1009                             | 2.1                              | 3.0                              | 3.4     | 1680  | 83           |  |
| 355 <sup>1)</sup>           | M3GP 355SMC 2 | 3GGP351230-••L | 2984               | 95.8              | 95.8            | 95.0                      | 0.9                      | 605                 | 7.2                 | 1136                             | 2.2                              | 3.0                              | 3.6     | 1750  | 83           |  |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2-poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                   |                 | <b>High-output design</b> |                          |                     |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |         |   |              |  |
| 250                         | M3GP 315LKB 2 | 3GGP311820-••L | 2983               | 95.8              | 96.0            | 95.5                      | 0.9                      | 419                 | 7.7                 | 800                              | 2.5                              | 3.3                              | 2.9     | 1540  | 81           |  |

<sup>1)</sup> -3dB(A) sound pressure level reduction with unidirectional fan construction. Direction of rotation must be stated when ordering, see variant codes 044 and 045



# Technical data for Ex nA IIC T3 Gc Non-sparking IE3 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW                            | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency                |                 |                 | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  | Torque                           |                                  | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|---|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------|--|
|   |               |                |                | Full load<br>100%         | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50% |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>B</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>B</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |   |              |  |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4-poles 400 V 50 Hz</b> |               |                |                | <b>GENELEC-design</b>     |                 |                 |                          |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 0.25                                    | M3GP 71MD 4   | 3GGP072340-●●L | 1416           | 73.5                      | 75.1            | 73.8            | 0.8                      | 0.6                 | 4.8                              | 1.68                             | 2.0                              | 2.6                              | 0.0009                           | 11                               | 45  |              |  |
| 0.37                                    | M3GP 71MLE 4  | 3GGP072450-●●L | 1432           | 77.3                      | 77.4            | 74.5            | 0.76                     | 0.9                 | 5.8                              | 2.46                             | 2.7                              | 3.3                              | 0.00122                          | 15                               | 45  |              |  |
| 0.55                                    | M3GP 80MLC 4  | 3GGP082430-●●L | 1444           | 80.8                      | 81.6            | 80.1            | 0.8                      | 1.2                 | 6.7                              | 4                                | 3.0                              | 3.5                              | 0.0028                           | 20                               | 45  |              |  |
| 0.75                                    | M3GP 80MLE 4  | 3GGP082450-●●L | 1448           | 82.5                      | 82.5            | 80.1            | 0.78                     | 1.7                 | 7.4                              | 4.9                              | 3.5                              | 4.0                              | 0.0033                           | 22                               | 50  |              |  |
| 1.1                                     | M3GP 90LA 4   | 3GGP092510-●●L | 1443           | 84.1                      | 84.6            | 83.5            | 0.76                     | 2.4                 | 5.2                              | 7.26                             | 3.4                              | 4.2                              | 0.0049                           | 28                               | 56  |              |  |
| 1.5                                     | M3GP 90LB 4   | 3GGP092520-●●L | 1445           | 85.3                      | 85.0            | 82.6            | 0.77                     | 3.3                 | 5.7                              | 9.9                              | 3.8                              | 4.6                              | 0.0067                           | 32                               | 56  |              |  |
| 2.2                                     | M3GP 100LA 4  | 3GGP102510-●●L | 1448           | 86.7                      | 89.0            | 86.1            | 0.81                     | 4.5                 | 7.5                              | 14                               | 2.3                              | 3.6                              | 0.0109                           | 38                               | 56  |              |  |
| 3                                       | M3GP 100MLB 4 | 3GGP102420-●●L | 1444           | 87.7                      | 88.4            | 87.6            | 0.81                     | 6.1                 | 7.0                              | 19.8                             | 3.3                              | 4.1                              | 0.0121                           | 42                               | 58  |              |  |
| 4                                       | M3GP 112ME 4  | 3GGP112350-●●L | 1453           | 88.6                      | 88.9            | 88.0            | 0.74                     | 8.9                 | 7.8                              | 26                               | 3.5                              | 4.3                              | 0.0188                           | 52                               | 59  |              |  |
| 5.5                                     | M3GP 132SMB 4 | 3GGP132220-●●L | 1463           | 89.6                      | 89.8            | 88.7            | 0.74                     | 11.9                | 7.6                              | 36                               | 2.8                              | 3.9                              | 0.0295                           | 68                               | 70  |              |  |
| 7.5                                     | M3GP 132SME 4 | 3GGP132250-●●L | 1462           | 90.4                      | 90.8            | 90.2            | 0.76                     | 15.7                | 7.9                              | 49                               | 3.0                              | 4.0                              | 0.0376                           | 78                               | 64  |              |  |
| 11                                      | M3GP 160MLA 4 | 3GGP162410-●●L | 1477           | 91.4                      | 91.8            | 91.1            | 0.82                     | 21.1                | 7.6                              | 71.27                            | 2.6                              | 3.3                              | 0.11                             | 160                              | 61  |              |  |
| 15                                      | M3GP 160MLB 4 | 3GGP162420-●●L | 1477           | 92.1                      | 92.4            | 91.6            | 0.82                     | 28.5                | 8.2                              | 96.99                            | 3.0                              | 3.7                              | 0.135                            | 179                              | 61  |              |  |
| 18.5                                    | M3GP 180MLA 4 | 3GGP182410-●●L | 1481           | 92.6                      | 93.2            | 92.9            | 0.83                     | 34.9                | 7.2                              | 119.3                            | 2.8                              | 3.0                              | 0.219                            | 215                              | 60  |              |  |
| 22                                      | M3GP 180MLB 4 | 3GGP182420-●●L | 1481           | 93.0                      | 93.5            | 93.3            | 0.82                     | 41.4                | 6.5                              | 142                              | 3.0                              | 3.2                              | 0.243                            | 229                              | 60  |              |  |
| 30                                      | M3GP 200MLA 4 | 3GGP202410-●●L | 1483           | 93.6                      | 93.8            | 93.4            | 0.84                     | 54.8                | 7.5                              | 193.2                            | 2.7                              | 3.2                              | 0.385                            | 292                              | 63  |              |  |
| 37                                      | M3GP 225SMA 4 | 3GGP222210-●●L | 1482           | 93.9                      | 94.1            | 93.8            | 0.83                     | 68.9                | 7.2                              | 238.6                            | 3.1                              | 3.1                              | 0.427                            | 322                              | 67  |              |  |
| 45                                      | M3GP 225SMB 4 | 3GGP222220-●●L | 1482           | 94.2                      | 94.4            | 94.0            | 0.84                     | 82.3                | 8.0                              | 290                              | 3.2                              | 3.5                              | 0.525                            | 357                              | 66  |              |  |
| 55                                      | M3GP 250SMA 4 | 3GGP252210-●●L | 1482           | 94.6                      | 94.7            | 94.0            | 0.84                     | 100                 | 7.1                              | 354.2                            | 2.9                              | 3.4                              | 0.694                            | 406                              | 68  |              |  |
| 75                                      | M3GP 280SMB 4 | 3GGP282220-●●L | 1485           | 95.0                      | 95.2            | 94.8            | 0.86                     | 133                 | 6.4                              | 483                              | 2.3                              | 2.8                              | 1.38                             | 645                              | 75  |              |  |
| 90                                      | M3GP 280SMC 4 | 3GGP282230-●●L | 1485           | 95.2                      | 95.5            | 95.2            | 0.86                     | 158                 | 7.1                              | 578                              | 2.5                              | 2.9                              | 1.73                             | 700                              | 75  |              |  |
| 110                                     | M3GP 315SMB 4 | 3GGP312220-●●L | 1489           | 95.4                      | 95.5            | 94.9            | 0.84                     | 198                 | 7.0                              | 705                              | 2.1                              | 3.0                              | 2.43                             | 930                              | 71  |              |  |
| 132                                     | M3GP 315SMC 4 | 3GGP312230-●●L | 1488           | 95.6                      | 95.9            | 95.5            | 0.86                     | 231                 | 6.7                              | 847                              | 2.2                              | 2.9                              | 2.9                              | 1000                             | 71  |              |  |
| 160                                     | M3GP 315SMD 4 | 3GGP312240-●●L | 1488           | 95.8                      | 96.0            | 95.8            | 0.85                     | 282                 | 6.9                              | 1026                             | 2.2                              | 3.0                              | 3.2                              | 1065                             | 71  |              |  |
| 200                                     | M3GP 315MLB 4 | 3GGP312420-●●L | 1487           | 96.0                      | 96.4            | 96.4            | 0.86                     | 351                 | 6.8                              | 1284                             | 2.4                              | 3.0                              | 3.9                              | 1220                             | 74  |              |  |
| 250                                     | M3GP 355SMA 4 | 3GGP352210-●●L | 1491           | 96.0                      | 96.0            | 95.6            | 0.86                     | 435                 | 6.4                              | 1601                             | 2.1                              | 2.9                              | 5.9                              | 1610                             | 78  |              |  |
| 315                                     | M3GP 355SMB 4 | 3GGP352220-●●L | 1491           | 96.0                      | 96.1            | 95.7            | 0.85                     | 550                 | 7.3                              | 2018                             | 2.4                              | 3.3                              | 6.9                              | 1780                             | 78  |              |  |
| 355                                     | M3GP 355SMC 4 | 3GGP352230-●●L | 1490           | 96.0                      | 96.2            | 95.8            | 0.86                     | 616                 | 6.3                              | 2273                             | 2.3                              | 2.8                              | 7.2                              | 1820                             | 78  |              |  |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4-poles 400 V 50 Hz</b> |               |                |                | <b>High-output design</b> |                 |                 |                          |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 250                                     | M3GP 315LKA 4 | 3GGP312810-●●L | 1488           | 96.0                      | 96.3            | 96.1            | 0.85                     | 442                 | 6.9                              | 1604                             | 2.5                              | 3.2                              | 4.4                              | 1410                             | 78  |              |  |

# Technical data for Ex nA IIC T3 Gc Non-sparking IE3 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW                | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min     | Efficiency        |                 |                           | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  | Torque | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------|---|--------------|--|
|                             |               |                |                    | Full load<br>100% | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50%           |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |        |   |              |  |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6-poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                   |                 | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                          |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |        |   |              |  |
| 0.18                        | M3GP 71ME 6   | 3GGP073350-••L | 887                | 63.9              | 64.3            | 59.8                      | 0.74                     | 0.57                | 3.2                              | 1.9                              | 1.9                              | 2.2                              | 0.0009 | 10  | 45           |  |
| 0.25                        | M3GP 80MB 6   | 3GGP083320-••L | 942                | 68.6              | 67.0            | 61.7                      | 0.61                     | 0.82                | 4.8                              | 2.5                              | 2.7                              | 2.9                              | 0.0019 | 14  | 47           |  |
| 0.37                        | M3GP 80MC 6   | 3GGP083330-••L | 936                | 73.5              | 73.9            | 71.1                      | 0.67                     | 1.06                | 5.1                              | 3.8                              | 2.6                              | 2.9                              | 0.0028 | 16  | 50           |  |
| 0.55                        | M3GP 80ME 6   | 3GGP083350-••L | 933                | 77.2              | 77.9            | 75.9                      | 0.68                     | 1.52                | 5.0                              | 5.6                              | 2.7                              | 2.9                              | 0.0035 | 18  | 47           |  |
| 0.75                        | M3GP 90SLD 6  | 3GGP093040-••L | 940                | 78.9              | 80.3            | 79.2                      | 0.75                     | 1.8                 | 4.4                              | 7.57                             | 2.1                              | 2.8                              | 0.0056 | 29  | 44           |  |
| 1.1                         | M3GP 90LF 6   | 3GGP093560-••L | 944                | 81.0              | 81.7            | 80.1                      | 0.75                     | 2.62                | 4.7                              | 11.1                             | 2.1                              | 2.8                              | 0.0068 | 33  | 44           |  |
| 1.5                         | M3GP 100MLB 6 | 3GGP103420-••L | 960                | 82.5              | 82.5            | 80.1                      | 0.68                     | 3.8                 | 5.4                              | 14.9                             | 2.7                              | 3.4                              | 0.012  | 41  | 49           |  |
| 2.2                         | M3GP 112MJ 6  | 3GGP113390-••L | 962                | 84.3              | 85.5            | 84.7                      | 0.68                     | 5.3                 | 4.2                              | 21.8                             | 1.4                              | 2.3                              | 0.0196 | 53  | 66           |  |
| 3                           | M3GP 132SMB 6 | 3GGP133220-••L | 973                | 85.6              | 85.1            | 82.9                      | 0.62                     | 8                   | 6.6                              | 29.2                             | 2.7                              | 3.8                              | 0.0355 | 75  | 57           |  |
| 4                           | M3GP 132SMF 6 | 3GGP133260-••L | 971                | 86.8              | 86.5            | 84.7                      | 0.62                     | 10.7                | 6.6                              | 39                               | 2.7                              | 3.8                              | 0.0416 | 82  | 57           |  |
| 5.5                         | M3GP 132SMJ 6 | 3GGP133290-••L | 966                | 88.0              | 89.1            | 88.9                      | 0.73                     | 12.3                | 4.2                              | 54                               | 1.7                              | 2.7                              | 0.0408 | 81  | 57           |  |
| 7.5                         | M3GP 160MLA 6 | 3GGP163410-••L | 975                | 89.1              | 90.0            | 90.0                      | 0.77                     | 15.7                | 5.7                              | 73.24                            | 1.4                              | 3.0                              | 0.089  | 146   | 59           |  |
| 11                          | M3GP 160MLB 6 | 3GGP163420-••L | 975                | 90.3              | 91.1            | 91.1                      | 0.78                     | 22.5                | 6.4                              | 107.5                            | 1.6                              | 3.1                              | 0.138  | 180   | 64           |  |
| 15                          | M3GP 180MLA 6 | 3GGP183410-••L | 979                | 91.2              | 91.9            | 91.6                      | 0.79                     | 30.1                | 5.2                              | 146.9                            | 1.5                              | 2.7                              | 0.212  | 212   | 63           |  |
| 18.5                        | M3GP 200MLA 6 | 3GGP203410-••L | 989                | 91.7              | 91.9            | 91.2                      | 0.82                     | 35.2                | 6.5                              | 178.8                            | 2.2                              | 3.2                              | 0.496  | 272   | 59           |  |
| 22                          | M3GP 200MLB 6 | 3GGP203420-••L | 989                | 92.2              | 92.4            | 91.4                      | 0.81                     | 42.4                | 7.3                              | 212.4                            | 2.6                              | 3.5                              | 0.585  | 297   | 59           |  |
| 30                          | M3GP 225SMA 6 | 3GGP223210-••L | 988                | 92.9              | 93.0            | 92.2                      | 0.77                     | 60.4                | 7.7                              | 290.6                            | 2.9                              | 3.6                              | 0.724  | 349   | 63           |  |
| 37                          | M3GP 250SMA 6 | 3GGP253210-••L | 990                | 93.3              | 93.7            | 93.5                      | 0.80                     | 71.1                | 6.5                              | 357                              | 2.4                              | 3.1                              | 1.3    | 431   | 58           |  |
| 45                          | M3GP 280SMB 6 | 3GGP283220-••L | 991                | 93.7              | 94.0            | 93.5                      | 0.84                     | 82                  | 7.4                              | 433                              | 2.7                              | 3.0                              | 1.87   | 645   | 72           |  |
| 55                          | M3GP 280SMC 6 | 3GGP283230-••L | 992                | 94.1              | 94.3            | 93.8                      | 0.86                     | 99                  | 7.5                              | 528                              | 2.8                              | 3.0                              | 2.57   | 725   | 71           |  |
| 75                          | M3GP 315SMB 6 | 3GGP313220-••L | 994                | 94.6              | 94.9            | 94.6                      | 0.84                     | 136                 | 6.8                              | 720                              | 1.8                              | 2.6                              | 4.1    | 930   | 75           |  |
| 90                          | M3GP 315SMC 6 | 3GGP313230-••L | 994                | 94.9              | 95.1            | 94.7                      | 0.84                     | 164                 | 7.2                              | 864                              | 2.0                              | 3.0                              | 4.6    | 1000  | 76           |  |
| 110                         | M3GP 315SMD 6 | 3GGP313240-••L | 994                | 95.1              | 95.3            | 95.0                      | 0.83                     | 200                 | 7.3                              | 1056                             | 2.2                              | 3.1                              | 4.9    | 1040  | 75           |  |
| 132                         | M3GP 315MLB 6 | 3GGP313420-••L | 995                | 95.4              | 95.5            | 95.1                      | 0.82                     | 242                 | 7.3                              | 1266                             | 2.3                              | 3.2                              | 6.3    | 1200  | 72           |  |
| 160                         | M3GP 355SMA 6 | 3GGP353210-••L | 993                | 95.6              | 95.8            | 95.6                      | 0.82                     | 292                 | 6.7                              | 1538                             | 2.5                              | 2.6                              | 7.9    | 1520  | 75           |  |
| 200                         | M3GP 355SMB 6 | 3GGP353220-••L | 993                | 95.8              | 96.2            | 96.1                      | 0.82                     | 365                 | 6.7                              | 1923                             | 2.6                              | 2.5                              | 9.7    | 1680  | 75           |  |
| 250                         | M3GP 355SMC 6 | 3GGP353230-••L | 993                | 95.8              | 96.1            | 95.8                      | 0.81                     | 465                 | 7.7                              | 2404                             | 3.0                              | 3.1                              | 11.3   | 1820  | 75           |  |
| 315                         | M3GP 355MLB 6 | 3GGP353420-••L | 993                | 95.8              | 96.1            | 96.0                      | 0.83                     | 571                 | 6.8                              | 3029                             | 2.6                              | 3.2                              | 13.5   | 2180  | 76           |  |
| 355                         | M3GP 355LKA 6 | 3GGP353810-••L | 993                | 95.8              | 96.0            | 95.9                      | 0.81                     | 653                 | 7.5                              | 3413                             | 2.9                              | 3.2                              | 15.5   | 2500  | 76           |  |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6-poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                   |                 | <b>High-output design</b> |                          |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |        |   |              |  |
| 160                         | M3GP 315LKA 6 | 3GGP313810-••L | 994                | 95.6              | 95.8            | 95.4                      | 0.81                     | 298                 | 7.5                              | 1535                             | 2.2                              | 3.1                              | 7.3    | 1410  | 76           |  |

# Technical data for Ex nA IIC T3 Gc Non-sparking IE3 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW        | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency        |                 |                 | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current             |                                  |                                   |                                  |                                  | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------|--|
|                     |               |                |                | Full load<br>100% | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50% |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>ph</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |   |              |  |
| 750 r/min = 8-poles |               |                |                | 400 V 50 Hz       |                 |                 |                          | CENELEC-design      |                                  |                                   |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 0.12                | M3GP 71ME 8   | 3GGP074350-●●L | 659            | 50.7              | 48.9            | 41.9            | 0.68                     | 0.49                | 2.5                              | 1.7                               | 1.9                              | 2.1                              | 0.00107   | 11           | 43   |
| 0.18                | M3GP 80MF 8   | 3GGP084360-●●L | 679            | 58.8              | 57.3            | 51.7            | 0.55                     | 0.8                 | 2.2                              | 2.6                               | 1.3                              | 1.9                              | 0.0035  | 18           | 45   |
| 0.25                | M3GP 80MLG 8  | 3GGP084470-●●L | 674            | 64.1              | 66.4            | 64.1            | 0.58                     | 0.92                | 2.3                              | 3.5                               | 1.3                              | 1.9                              | 0.0044  | 21           | 50   |
| 0.37                | M3GP 90SLF 8  | 3GGP094060-●●L | 710            | 69.3              | 67.8            | 62.5            | 0.54                     | 1.37                | 3.3                              | 4.96                              | 2.3                              | 3.3                              | 0.0056  | 28           | 50   |
| 0.55                | M3GP 90LG 8   | 3GGP094570-●●L | 710            | 73.0              | 70.8            | 64.6            | 0.53                     | 2                   | 4.1                              | 7.7                               | 2.5                              | 3.2                              | 0.0072  | 32           | 53   |
| 0.75                | M3GP 100LKD 8 | 3GGP104840-●●L | 713            | 75.0              | 75.3            | 71.7            | 0.63                     | 2.2                 | 3.3                              | 10                                | 1.6                              | 2.3                              | 0.0132  | 45           | 46   |
| 1.1                 | M3GP 100LKF 8 | 3GGP104860-●●L | 708            | 77.7              | 78.1            | 75.5            | 0.64                     | 3.2                 | 3.5                              | 14.7                              | 1.7                              | 2.4                              | 0.0132  | 45           | 53   |
| 1.5                 | M3GP 112MF 8  | 3GGP114360-●●L | 714            | 79.7              | 80.7            | 79.5            | 0.61                     | 4.3                 | 3.9                              | 20.2                              | 1.5                              | 2.3                              | 0.0204  | 53           | 55   |
| 2.2                 | M3GP 132SMD 8 | 3GGP134240-●●L | 707            | 81.9              | 82.4            | 81.1            | 0.64                     | 5.9                 | 4.1                              | 29.7                              | 1.9                              | 2.6                              | 0.0361  | 73           | 56   |
| 3                   | M3GP 132SMJ 8 | 3GGP134290-●●L | 706            | 83.5              | 85.2            | 84.8            | 0.65                     | 7.9                 | 4.4                              | 40                                | 2.0                              | 2.6                              | 0.0435  | 83           | 58   |
| 37                  | M3GP 280SMA 8 | 3GGP284210-●●L | 742            | 91.8              | 92.1            | 91.4            | 0.79                     | 73                  | 7.3                              | 476                               | 1.7                              | 3.0                              | 1.85  | 605          | 65   |
| 45                  | M3GP 280SMB 8 | 3GGP284220-●●L | 741            | 92.2              | 92.4            | 91.8            | 0.78                     | 89.6                | 7.6                              | 579                               | 1.8                              | 3.1                              | 2.2   | 645          | 65   |
| 55                  | M3GP 315SMA 8 | 3GGP314210-●●L | 742            | 92.5              | 93.1            | 92.5            | 0.80                     | 106                 | 7.7                              | 707                               | 1.8                              | 2.7                              | 3.2   | 830          | 62   |
| 75                  | M3GP 315SMB 8 | 3GGP314220-●●L | 740            | 93.1              | 93.3            | 93.1            | 0.79                     | 146                 | 7.1                              | 966                               | 1.7                              | 2.7                              | 4.1   | 930          | 62   |
| 90                  | M3GP 315SMC 8 | 3GGP314230-●●L | 739            | 93.4              | 93.8            | 93.4            | 0.81                     | 171                 | 7.4                              | 1159                              | 1.8                              | 2.7                              | 4.9   | 1000         | 64   |
| 110                 | M3GP 315MLA 8 | 3GGP314410-●●L | 740            | 93.7              | 94.0            | 94.1            | 0.80                     | 211                 | 7.3                              | 1419                              | 1.8                              | 2.7                              | 5.8   | 1150         | 72   |
| 132                 | M3GP 355SMA 8 | 3GGP354210-●●L | 744            | 94.0              | 93.9            | 93.4            | 0.77                     | 256                 | 7.5                              | 1694                              | 1.5                              | 2.6                              | 7.9   | 1520         | 69   |
| 132                 | M3GP 355SMA 8 | 3GGP354210-●●L | 744            | 94.0              | 93.9            | 93.4            | 0.77                     | 256                 | 7.5                              | 1694                              | 1.5                              | 2.6                              | 7.9   | 1520         | 69   |
| 160                 | M3GP 355SMB 8 | 3GGP354220-●●L | 744            | 94.3              | 94.3            | 93.9            | 0.77                     | 293                 | 7.6                              | 1926                              | 1.6                              | 2.6                              | 9.7   | 1680         | 69   |
| 200                 | M3GP 355SMC 8 | 3GGP354230-●●L | 742            | 94.6              | 95.1            | 94.9            | 0.79                     | 385                 | 7.4                              | 2576                              | 1.6                              | 2.6                              | 11.3  | 1820         | 69   |
| 250 <sup>1)</sup>   | M3GP 355MLB 8 | 3GGP354420-●●L | 743            | 94.6              | 94.8            | 94.2            | 0.80                     | 472                 | 7.5                              | 3213                              | 1.6                              | 2.7                              | 13.5  | 2180         | 72   |

<sup>1)</sup> For 400-415 V 50 Hz (380 V 50 Hz voltage code B)

# Variant codes

## Non-sparking cast iron motors, Ex nA

| Code/Variants                   | Frame size  |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------------------|---|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                                 | 71  | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| <b>Administration</b>           |   |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 531                             | Sea freight packing   | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 532                             | Packing of motor in vertical mounting position  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |
| 533                             | Wooden sea freight packing  | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 590                             | Mounting of customer supplied part other than coupling.   | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| <b>Balancing</b>                |   |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 417                             | Vibration acc. to Grade B (IEC 60034-14).   | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 423                             | Balanced without key.   | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 424                             | Full-key balancing  | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Bearings and Lubrication</b> |   |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 036                             | Transport lock for bearings.  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 037                             | Roller bearing at D-end.  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 040                             | Heat-resistant grease   | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 043                             | SPM compatible nipples for vibration measurement  | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 058                             | Angular contact bearing at D-end, shaft force away from bearing.  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 059                             | Angular contact bearing at N-end, shaft force towards bearing.  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 060                             | Angular contact bearing at D-end, shaft force towards bearing.  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 061                             | Angular contact bearing at N-end, shaft force away from bearing.  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 107                             | Pt100 2-wire in bearings.   | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 128                             | Double PT100, 2-wire in bearings  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 129                             | Double PT100, 3-wire in bearings  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 130                             | Pt100 3-wire in bearings.   | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 194                             | ZZ bearings greased for life at both ends.  | ○  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 433                             | Outlet grease collector   | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 506                             | Nipples for vibration measurement: SKF Marlin Quick Connect stud CMSS-2600-3  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 593                             | Bearings grease suitable for food and beverage industry.  | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 654                             | Provision for vibration sensors (M8x1)  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 795                             | Lubrication information plate   | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 796                             | Grease nipples JIS B 1575 PT 1/8 Type A   | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 797                             | Stainless steel SPM nipples   | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 798                             | Stainless steel grease nipples  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 799                             | Grease nipples flat type DIN 3404, thread M10x1   | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 800                             | Grease nipples JIS B 1575 PT 1/8" pin type  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Branch standard designs</b>  |   |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 178                             | Stainless steel / acid proof bolts.   | ○  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 204                             | Jacking bolts for foot mounted motors.  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 209                             | Non-standard voltage or frequency, (special winding).   | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 396                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -20 °C to -40 °C, with space heaters (code 450/451 must be added)                  | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 397                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -40 °C to -55 °C, with space heaters (code 450/451 must be added)                  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 398                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -20 °C to -40 °C   | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 399                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -40 °C to -55 °C   | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 425                             | Corrosion protected stator and rotor core.  | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 524                             | Special run-out tolerances on flange and shaft for close coupled pump applications.                                       | -  | -  | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 786                             | Special design shaft upwards (V3, V36, V6) for outdoor mounting.  | -  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| <b>Cooling system</b>           |   |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 044                             | Unidirectional fan for reduced noise level. Rotation clockwise seen from D-end. Available only for 2-pole motors.         | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 045                             | Unidirectional fan for reduced noise level. Rotation counter clockwise seen from D-end. Available only for 2-pole motors. | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 068                             | Light alloy metal fan   | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 183                             | Separate motor cooling (fan axial, N-end).  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 206                             | Steel fan   | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 514                             | Separate motor cooling (fan on top)   | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 791                             | Stainless steel fan cover   | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Coupling</b>                 |   |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 035                             | Assembly of customer supplied coupling-half.  | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

| Code/Variants                 |  | Frame size |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------------------|--|------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                               |  | 71         | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| <b>Documentation</b>          |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 141                           | Binding 2D main dimension drawing.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 374                           | Binding 2D motor detailed drawing  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 722                           | Rotor dimension drawing (incl. torsional stiffness)  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Drain holes</b>            |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 065                           | Plugged existing drain holes.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 448                           | Draining holes with metal plugs.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Earthing Bolt</b>          |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 525                           | External earthing bolts on motor feet  | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Hazardous Environments</b> |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 338                           | Rated for gas or dust, Ex nA IIC T3 Gc / Ex tc IIIB T125C Dc (non-conductive dust), IP5X.                                    | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 339                           | Rated for gas or dust, Ex nA IIC T3 Gc / Ex tc IIIC T125C Dc (conductive dust), IP6X.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 516                           | Ex i approved temperature detectors (Pt100)  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 807                           | CSA design, Class I, Div 2 Group A, B, C, D T3   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 814                           | Ex t (DIP) motors, temperature class T 150C.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Heating elements</b>       |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 450                           | Heating element, 100-120 V   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 451                           | Heating element, 200 - 240 V   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Insulation system</b>      |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 014                           | Winding insulation class H.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 405                           | Special winding insulation for frequency converter supply.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Marine</b>                 |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 024                           | Fulfilling Bureau Veritas (BV) requirements, with certificate.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 025                           | Fulfilling Det Norske Veritas (DNV) requirements, with certificate.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 026                           | Fulfilling Lloyds Register of Shipping (LR) requirements, with certificate.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 027                           | Fulfilling American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) requirements, with certificate.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 049                           | Fulfilling Germanischer Lloyd (GL) requirements, with certificate.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 050                           | Fulfilling Registro Italiano Navale (RINA) requirements, with certificate.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 051                           | Fulfilling Russian Maritime Register of Shipping (RS) requirements, with certificate.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 096                           | Fulfilling Lloyds Register of Shipping (LR) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)                      | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 186                           | Fulfilling Det Norske Veritas (DNV) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)                              | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 481                           | Fulfilling Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK) requirements, with certificate.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 483                           | Fulfilling China Classification Societies (CCS) requirements (Beijing), with certificate.                                    | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 484                           | Fulfilling Korea Register of Shipping (KR) requirements, with certificate.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 491                           | Fulfilling Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK) requirements, without certificate.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 492                           | Fulfilling Registro Italiano Navale (RINA) requirements, without certificate.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 493                           | Fulfilling China Classification Societies (CCS) requirements (Beijing), without certificate.                                 | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 494                           | Fulfilling Korea Register of Shipping (KR) requirements, without certificate.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 496                           | Fulfilling Bureau Veritas (BV) requirements, without certificate(non-essential duty only)                                    | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 675                           | Fulfilling American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)                     | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 676                           | Fulfilling Germanischer Lloyd (GL) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)                               | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Mounting arrangements</b>  |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 008                           | IM 2101 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B34 from B3).   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 009                           | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B35 from B3).   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 047                           | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3001 (B14 from B5).  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 066                           | Modified for specified mounting position differing from IM B3 (1001), IM B5 (3001), B14 (3601), IM B35 (2001), IM B34 (2101) | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 305                           | Additional lifting lugs.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

| Code/Variants                             |  | Frame size |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|--|------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|   |  | 71         | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| <b>Painting</b>                           |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 105                                       | Paint thickness report.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 114                                       | Special paint color, standard grade  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 115                                       | Painting system C4M acc. to ISO 12944-2: 1998.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 168                                       | Primer paint only.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 303                                       | Painted insulation layer on inside of the terminal boxes.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 710                                       | Thermally sprayed zink metallizing with acrylic top coat   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 711                                       | Painting system C5-M very high, acc. to ISO 12944-2:1998   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 754                                       | Painting system C5M acc. to ISO 12944-2:1998   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Protection</b>                         |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 005                                       | Protective roof, vertical motor, shaft down.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 072                                       | Radial seal at D-end. Not possible for 2-pole , 280 and 315 frames   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 073                                       | Sealed against oil at D-end.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 158                                       | Degree of protection IP65.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 250                                       | Degree of protection IP66  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 401                                       | Protective roof, horizontal motor.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 403                                       | Degree of protection IP56.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 434                                       | Degree of protection IP56, open deck.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 783                                       | Labyrinth sealing at D-end.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| <b>Rating &amp; instruction plates</b>    |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 002                                       | Restamping voltage, frequency and output, continuous duty.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 004                                       | Additional text on std rating plate (max 12 digits on free text line).                                       | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 095                                       | Restamping output (maintained voltage, frequency), intermittent duty.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 126                                       | Tag plate  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 135                                       | Mounting of additional identification plate, stainless.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 139                                       | Additional identification plate delivered loose.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 159                                       | Additional plate with text "Made in ..."   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 161                                       | Additional rating plate delivered loose.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 163                                       | Frequency converter rating plate. Rating data according to quotation.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 332                                       | Baldor Catalogue #   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 333                                       | Not for use in the USA   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 528                                       | Rating plate sticker   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Shaft &amp; rotor</b>                  |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 069                                       | Two shaft extensions according to catalog drawings.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 070                                       | Special shaft extension at D-End, standard shaft material  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 155                                       | Cylindrical shaft extension, D-end, without key-way.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 164                                       | Shaft extension with closed keyway   | ○          | ○  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 165                                       | Shaft extension with open keyway   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 410                                       | Shaft material stainless steel   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 591                                       | Special shaft extension according to customer specification.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 600                                       | Special shaft extension at N-end, standard shaft material.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 630                                       | Shaft material certificate 3.1/3.2 according to EN10204:2004   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Standards and Regulations</b>          |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 248                                       | Design according to Petronas PTS 33.66.05.31-GEN. February 2010.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 251                                       | Shell DEP 33.66.05.31-GEN. February 2012.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 408                                       | Fulfilling EISA Subtype II efficiency requirements, CC031A.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |
| 421                                       | VIK design (Verband der Industriellen Energie- und Kraftwirtschaft e.V.).                                    | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 505                                       | VIK design with ABB standard shaft dimensions (Verband der Industriellen Energie- und Kraftwirtschaft e.V.). | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 540                                       | China energy label   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 541                                       | Inmetro certification  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 542                                       | NBR design   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |
| 543                                       | Australian MEPS  | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 544                                       | Australian HE MEPS, musta täppä 160-355  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 547                                       | Certificate of conformity according TR-CU 012/2011 for customs union RU, KZ, BY.                             | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 782                                       | Fulfilling CQST Certification requirements (China)   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Stator winding temperature sensors</b> |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 120                                       | KTY 84-130 (1 per phase) in stator winding.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 328                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 120°C, in stator winding  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 435                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 130 °C, in stator winding   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 439                                       | PTC - thermistors (2x3 in series), 150 °C, in stator winding   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

| Code/Variants       |   | Frame size |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------|---|------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                     |   | 71         | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| 441                 | PTC - thermistors (3 in series, 130 °C & 3 in series, 150 °C), in stator winding                                | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 445                 | Pt100 2-wire in stator winding, 1 per phase   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 446                 | Pt100 2-wire in stator winding, 2 per phase   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 502                 | Pt100 3-wire in stator winding, 1 per phase   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 503                 | Pt100 3-wire in stator winding, 2 per phase   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 511                 | PTC thermistors (2 x 3 in series), 130 °C, in stator winding  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Terminal box</b> |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 019                 | Larger than standard terminal box.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 021                 | Terminal box LHS (seen from D-end).   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 022                 | Cable entry LHS (seen from D-end).  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 157                 | Terminal box degree of protection IP65.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 180                 | Terminal box RHS (seen from D-end).   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 230                 | Standard metal cable gland.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 277                 | Cable sealing end unit, size small for C-opening  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 278                 | Cable sealing end unit, size medium for D-opening   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 279                 | Cable sealing end unit, size large for D-opening  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 292                 | Adapter C-C   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |
| 293                 | Adapter D-D   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |
| 294                 | Adapter E-D   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 295                 | Adapter E-2D  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   |
| 296                 | Adapter E-3D  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   |
| 351                 | Terminal block turned according to cable entry  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | •   | •   |
| 380                 | Separate terminal box for temperature detectors, std. material  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 400                 | 4 x 90 degr turnable terminal box.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | -   | -   | -   |
| 413                 | Extended cable connection, no terminal box.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 418                 | Separate terminal box for auxiliaries, standard material.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 447                 | Top mounted separate terminal box for monitoring equipment.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 466                 | Terminal box at N-end.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 468                 | Cable entry from D-end.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 469                 | Cable entry from N-end.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 526                 | Existing cable entries plugged  | ○          | ○  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   |
| 553                 | Terminal box degree of protection IP66.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 554                 | Painted steel flange for cable glands drilled and tapped according to order.                                    | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 555                 | Aluminum flange for cable glands drilled and tapped according to order.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 557                 | Nickel plated cable glands mounted according to order.  | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 567                 | Separate terminal box material: cast iron   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 568                 | Separate terminal box for heating elements, std. material   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 624                 | Prepared for BSP cable glands.  | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 727                 | Stainless steel flange for cable glands drilled and tapped according to order.                                  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 729                 | Aluminum non-drilled flange for cable glands  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 730                 | Prepared for NPT cable glands.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 731                 | Two standard metal cable glands.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 734                 | Standard cable gland, Ex d IIC, armoured cable.   | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 735                 | Standard cable gland, Ex d IIC, non-armoured cable.   | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 741                 | Motor equipped with Ex e terminal box (EN 50019).   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 743                 | Painted non-drilled flange in steel for cable glands  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 744                 | Stainless steel non-drilled flange for cable glands.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 745                 | Painted steel flange equipped with nickel plated brass cable glands   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 746                 | Stainless steel cable flange equipped with standard nickel plated brass cable glands                            | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Testing</b>      |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 145                 | Type test report from a catalogue motor, 400V 50Hz.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 146                 | Type test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 148                 | Routine test report.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 150                 | Customer witnessed testing. Specify test procedure with other codes.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 222                 | Torque/speed curve, type test and multi-point load test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch. | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 560                 | Shaft voltage test.   | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 561                 | Overspeed test.   | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 562                 | Overvoltage test.   | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 760                 | Vibration level test  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 761                 | Vibration spectrum test for one motor from specific delivery batch.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

| Code/Variants                |  | Frame size |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------------------|--|------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                              |  | 71         | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| 762                          | Noise level test for one motor from specific delivery batch.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 763                          | Noise spectrum test for one motor from specific delivery batch.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 764                          | Test for one motor from specific delivery batch with ABB frequency converter available at ABB test field. ABB standard test procedure. | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Variable speed drives</b> |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 470                          | Prepared for hollow shaft pulse tacho (L&L equivalent).  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 479                          | Mounting of other type of pulse tacho with shaft extension, tacho not included.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 680                          | 2048 pulse tacho, Ex d, tD, L&L 841910001  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 701                          | Insulated bearing at N-end.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 704                          | EMC cable entry.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 747                          | 1024 pulse tacho, Ex d, tD, L&L 841910002  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

- = Included as standard
- = Available as option
- = Not applicable



# Mechanical design

## Motor frame and drain holes

### Motor frame

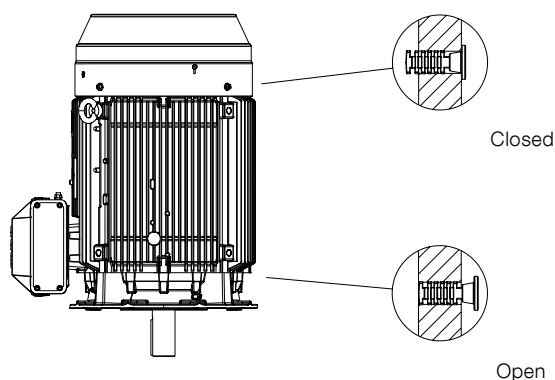
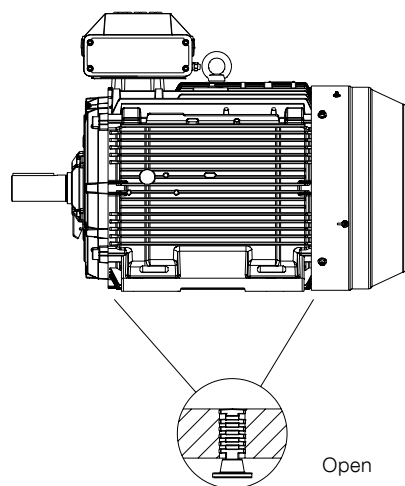
The motor frame, end shields and main terminal box are made of cast iron. Feet are integrated with the frame, except for sizes 160-250 with side mounted terminal box, which have detachable feet.

Motors can be supplied for foot mounting, flange mounting, and combinations of these.

### Drain holes

Non-sparking motors are provided with drain holes fitted with plugs as standard. The plugs are made of plastic material and delivered in open position.

When mounting arrangement differs from foot mounted IM B3, mention variant code 066 when ordering to ensure the drain plug is mounted in the lowest position.



M000178

### Lifting lugs

The motors are provided as standard with lifting lugs according to the table below. For improved lifting possibilities can variant code 305 be added, please refer to the variant code section for information about availability.

| Frame size | Type of lugs                                | Foot mounted motors   | Flange mounted motors   |
|------------|---|---|---|
| 71, 80     | No lugs, weight of motors is less than 25kg | -   | -   |
| 90-132     | Detachable eye bolt                         | 2 pcs on top of motor diagonally placed, size M8  | 2 pcs on top of motor diagonally placed, size M8  |
| 160-200    | Integrated in casting / detachable eye bolt | 2 pcs on top of motor diagonally placed, integrated in frame casting  | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end. 2 pcs eye bolts size M12 delivered with each motor  |
| 225-250    | Integrated in casting / detachable eye bolt | 2 pcs on top of motor diagonally placed, integrated in frame casting  | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end. 2 pcs eye bolts size M16 delivered with each motor  |
| 280, 315   | Detachable eye bolt                         | 1 pcs close to terminal box on top, size M24  | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end, one location on top close to terminal box. 2 pcs eye bolts size M24 delivered with each motor |
| 355        | Detachable eye bolt                         | 1 pcs close to terminal box on top, size M30  | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end, one location on top close to terminal box. 2 pcs eye bolts size M30 delivered with each motor |
| 400        | Detachable eye bolt                         | 1 pcs close to terminal box on top, size M36  | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end, one location on top close to terminal box. 2 pcs eye bolts size M36 delivered with each motor |
| 450        | Detachable eye bolt                         | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end, one location on top close to terminal box. 3 pcs eye bolts size M42 delivered with each motor | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end, one location on top close to terminal box. 2 pcs eye bolts size M42 delivered with each motor |

# Heating elements

Heating elements are installed on stator winding coil heads to keep the winding free of corrosion in humid conditions. The power of the heating elements is shown in the table. You can order heating elements with variant code 450 or 451.

|            |    |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Motor size | 71 | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 |
| Power (W)  | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25  | 25  | 25  | 25  | 25  |

|            |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |       |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|-------|
| Motor size | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315  | 355  | 400  | 450   |
| Power (W)  | 25  | 60  | 60  | 60  | 2x60 | 2x60 | 2x60 | 2x100 |

Motors for marine applications mounted on open deck may have heating element powers differing from the ones shown in this table.

# Bearings

ABB's non-sparking motors are normally fitted with single-row deep-groove grease lubricated ball bearings, as shown in the table below.

If the bearing at the D-end is replaced with a roller bearing (NU- or NJ-), higher radial forces can be handled. Roller bearings are suitable for belt-drive applications and can be ordered with variant code 037.

When high axial forces are involved, angular-contact ball bearings should be used. When ordering a motor with an angular-contact ball bearing, specify also the method of mounting and the direction and magnitude of axial force to ensure that optimal bearing system design is chosen. The variant codes for ordering angular-contact ball bearings at D-end are 058 and 060.

## Standard and alternative designs

| Motor size | Number of poles | Standard design           |                          | Alternative design D-end |   |
|------------|-----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|
|            |                 | Deep groove ball bearings |                          | Roller bearings (037)    | Angular contact ball bearing (058, 060) |
|            |                 | D-end                     | N-end                    | D-end                    | D-end                                   |
| 71         | 2 - 8           | 6203-2Z/C3                | 6202-2Z/C3               | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 80         | 2 - 8           | 6204-2Z/C3                | 6203-2Z/C3               | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 90         | 2 - 8           | 6205-2Z/C3                | 6204-2Z/C3               | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 100        | 2 - 8           | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6205-2Z/C3               | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 112        | 2 - 8           | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6205-2Z/C3 <sup>1)</sup> | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 132        | 2 - 8           | 6208-2Z/C3                | 6208-2Z/C3               | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 160        | 2 - 12          | 6309/C3                   | 6209/C3                  | NU 309 ECP/C3            | 7309 B                                  |
| 180        | 2 - 12          | 6310/C3                   | 6209/C3                  | NU 310 ECP/C3            | 7310 B                                  |
| 200        | 4 - 12          | 6312/C3                   | 6210/C3                  | NU 312 ECP/C3            | 7312 B                                  |
| 225        | 4 - 12          | 6313/C3                   | 6212/C3                  | NU 313 ECP/C3            | 7313 B                                  |
| 250        | 4 - 12          | 6315/C3                   | 6213/C3                  | NU 315 ECP/C3            | 7315 B                                  |
| 280        | 2               | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3                  | <sup>2)</sup>            | 7316 B                                  |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3                  | NU 316 ECP/C3            | 7316 B                                  |
| 315        | 2               | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3                  | <sup>2)</sup>            | 7316 B                                  |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6319/C3                   | 6316/C3                  | NU 319 ECP/C3            | 7319 B                                  |
| 355        | 2               | 6316M/C3                  | 6316M/C3                 | <sup>2)</sup>            | 7316 B                                  |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6322/C3                   | 6316/C3                  | NU 322 ECP/C3            | 7322 B                                  |
| 400        | 2               | 6317M/C3                  | 6317M/C3                 | <sup>2)</sup>            | 7317 B                                  |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6324/C3                   | 6319/C3                  | NU 324 ECP/C3            | 7324 B                                  |
| 450        | 2               | 6317M/C3                  | 6317M/C3                 | <sup>2)</sup>            | 7317 B                                  |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6326M/C3                  | 6322/C3                  | NU 326 ECP/C3            | 7326 B                                  |

<sup>1)</sup> N-end bearing 6206-2Z/C3 on IE3 motors

<sup>2)</sup> On request

### Axially-locked bearings

All motors with deep groove ball bearings are equipped as standard with an axially locked bearing at the D-end.

### Transport locking

Motors with roller bearings or an angular-contact ball bearing are fitted with a transport lock before dispatch to prevent damage to bearings during transport. A warning label is attached to motors when transport locking is used.

Locking may also be fitted in other cases if severe transport conditions are expected.

### Bearing seals

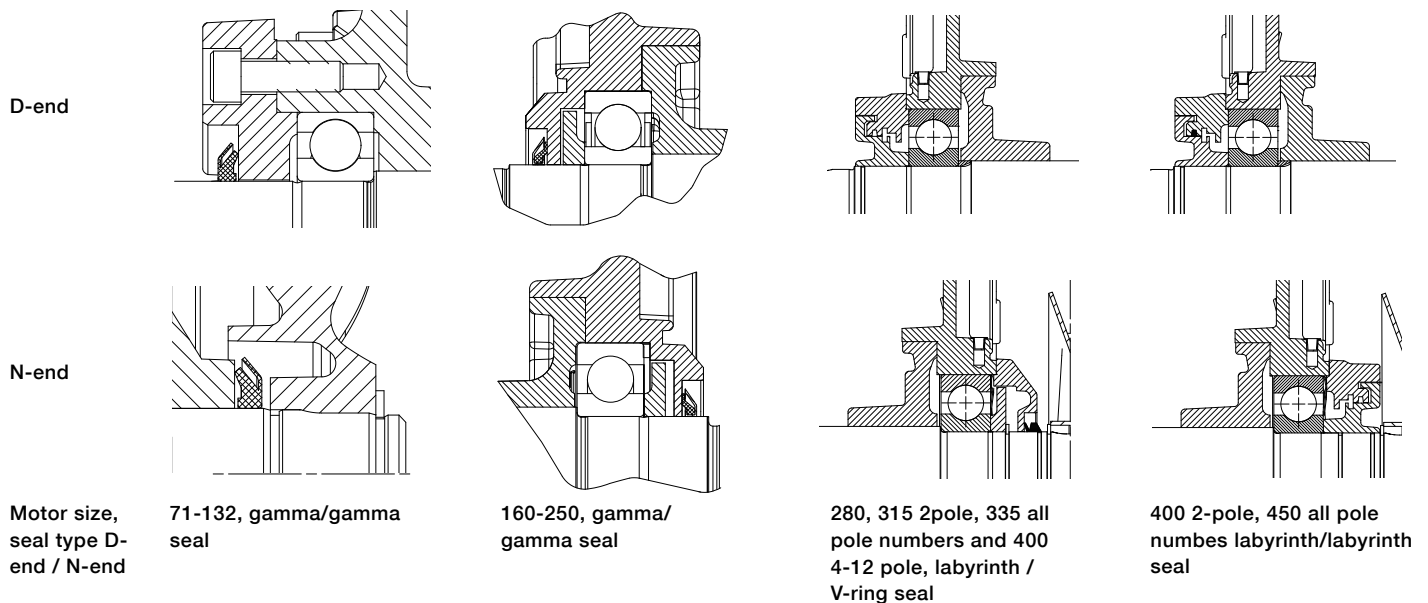
Table below present the standard and alternative and types of bearing seals per motor size.

### Bearing seals for motor sizes 71 - 450

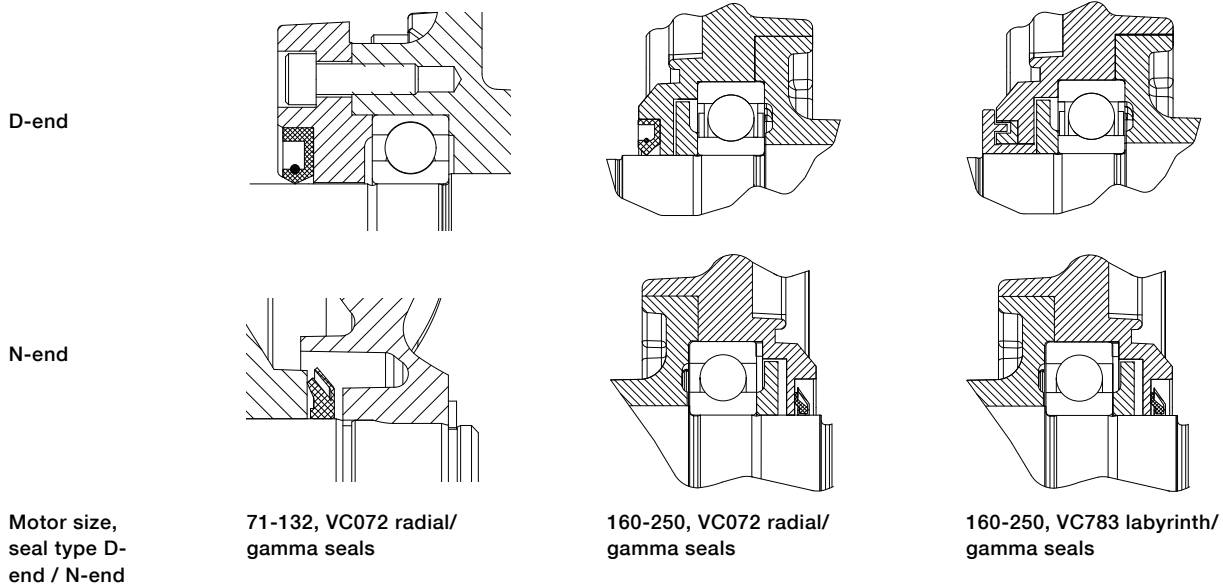
| Motor size | Number of poles | Standard design |                | Alternative design                                    |  |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|---|--|
|            |                 | D-end           | N-end          | Radial seal at D-end (variant code 072) <sup>1)</sup> | Labyrinth seal at D-end (variant code 783) <sup>1)</sup> |
| 71         | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | NA   |
| 80         | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | NA   |
| 90         | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | NA   |
| 100        | 2 - 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | NA   |
| 112        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | NA   |
| 132        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | NA   |
| 160        | 2- 8            | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 180        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 200        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 225        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 250        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal      | Gamma seal     | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 280        | 2               | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring         | NA  | Standard   |
|            | 4 - 8           | V-ring          | V-ring         | NA  | Labyrinth seal   |
| 315SM, ML  | 2               | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring         | NA  | Standard   |
|            | 4 - 8           | V-ring          | V-ring         | NA  | Labyrinth seal   |
| 315LK      | 2- 8            | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring         | NA  | Standard   |
| 355        | 2 - 12          | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring         | NA  | Standard   |
| 400        | 2               | Labyrinth seal  | Labyrinth seal | NA  | Standard   |
| 400        | 4 - 12          | Labyrinth seal  | V-ring         | NA  | Standard   |
| 450        | 2 - 12          | Labyrinth seal  | Labyrinth seal | NA  | Standard   |

<sup>1)</sup> N-end bearing seal of standard design, special N-end bearing seal arrangements on request

### Standard design



## Alternative design



## Bearing life and lubrication

The nominal life  $L_{10n}$  of a bearing is defined according to ISO 281 as the number of operating hours achieved or exceeded by 90 % of identical bearings in a large test series under specified conditions. 50 % of bearings achieve at least five times this lifetime. The calculated bearing life  $L_{10h}$  for power transmission by means of coupling is for horizontally mounted motors in sizes up to 315  $\geq 100,000$  hours.

## Lubrication

On delivery, motors in frame size 160 and above are pre-lubricated with high-quality grease. Before first start-up, see instructions for re-lubrication and recommended grease in the installation, operation, maintenance and safety manual for low voltage motors for explosive atmospheres delivered together with the motor, or see the lubrication plate on the motor.

## Motors with bearings greased for life

Motors in frame sizes 71-132 are equipped with bearings greased for life, while this is available as an option for frame sizes 160-250. Bearings are lubricated with high-quality, high-temperature grease. Bearing types are stated on the rating plate.

The approximate lifetime of bearings in four-pole motors is about 40 0000 duty hours. Lifetime is subject to the load conditions of the application run by the motor.

## Motors with re-lubrication nipples

In frame sizes 160-400, the bearing system is provided with valve discs to ease lubrication. Motors are lubricated while running. The grease outlet opening has closing valves at both ends. These should be opened before greasing and closed 1-2 hours after re-greasing. This ensures that the construction is tight and bearings remain dust- and dirt-free.

A grease-collection method can be used optionally.

The following tables show lubrication intervals according to the  $L_1$  principle for various nominal speeds in 25 °C ambient temperature. These values apply to horizontally mounted motors (B3) with 80 °C bearing temperature and high-quality grease containing lithium-complex soap and mineral or PAO-oil.

## Lubrication intervals in duty hours for ball bearings

| Frame size                                 | Amount of grease g/bearing | Amount of grease g/N-end | Output kW | Speed 3600 r/min | Speed 3000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1800 r/min | Speed 1500 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 500-900 r/min |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| <b>Ball bearings</b>                       |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| <b>Lubrication intervals in duty hours</b> |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| 160  | 13                         | 13                       | ≤ 18.5    | 9000             | 12 000           | ≤ 15      | 18 000           | 21 500           | ≤ 11      | 24 000           | all       | 24 000              |
| 160  | 13                         | 13                       | > 18.5    | 7500             | 10 000           | > 15      | 15 000           | 18 000           | > 11      | 22 500           | all       | 24 000              |
| 180  | 15                         | 15                       | ≤ 22      | 7000             | 9000             | ≤ 22      | 15 500           | 18 500           | ≤ 15      | 24 000           | all       | 24 000              |
| 180  | 15                         | 15                       | > 22      | 6000             | 8500             | > 22      | 14 000           | 17 000           | > 15      | 21 000           | all       | 24 000              |
| 200  | 20                         | 15                       | ≤ 37      | 5500             | 8000             | ≤ 30      | 14 500           | 17 500           | ≤ 22      | 23 000           | all       | 24 000              |
| 200  | 20                         | 15                       | > 37      | 3000             | 5500             | > 30      | 10 000           | 12 000           | > 22      | 16 000           | all       | 20 000              |
| 225  | 23                         | 20                       | ≤ 45      | 4000             | 6500             | ≤ 45      | 13 000           | 16 500           | ≤ 30      | 22 000           | all       | 24 000              |
| 250  | 23                         | 20                       | > 45      | 1500             | 2500             | > 45      | 5000             | 6000             | > 30      | 8000             | all       | 10 000              |
| 250  | 30                         | 23                       | ≤ 55      | 2500             | 4000             | ≤ 55      | 9000             | 11 500           | ≤ 37      | 15 000           | all       | 18 000              |
| 250  | 30                         | 23                       | > 55      | 1000             | 1500             | > 55      | 3500             | 4500             | > 37      | 6000             | all       | 7000                |
| 280  | 35                         | 35                       | all       | 1900             | 3200             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 280  | 40                         | 40                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 7800             | 9600             | all       | 13 900           | all       | 15 000              |
| 315  | 35                         | 35                       | all       | 1900             | 3200             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 315  | 55                         | 40                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 5900             | 7600             | all       | 11 800           | all       | 12 900              |
| 355  | 35                         | 35                       | all       | 1900             | 3200             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 355  | 70                         | 40                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 4000             | 5600             | all       | 9600             | all       | 10 700              |
| 400  | 40                         | 40                       | all       | 1500             | 2700             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 400  | 85                         | 55                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 3200             | 4700             | all       | 8600             | all       | 9700                |
| 450  | 40                         | 40                       | all       | 1500             | 2700             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 450  | 95                         | 70                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 2500             | 3900             | all       | 7700             | all       | 8700                |

## Lubrication intervals in duty hours for roller bearings

| Frame size                                 | Amount of grease g/bearing | Amount of grease g/N-end | Output kW | Speed 3600 r/min | Speed 3000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1800 r/min | Speed 1500 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 500-900 r/min |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| <b>Roller bearings</b>                     |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| <b>Lubrication intervals in duty hours</b> |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| 160  | 13                         | 13                       | ≤ 18.5    | 4500             | 6000             | ≤ 15      | 9000             | 10 500           | ≤ 11      | 12 000           | all       | 12 000              |
| 160  | 13                         | 13                       | > 18.5    | 3500             | 5000             | > 15      | 7500             | 9000             | > 11      | 11 000           | all       | 12 000              |
| 180  | 15                         | 15                       | ≤ 22      | 3500             | 4500             | ≤ 22      | 7500             | 9000             | ≤ 15      | 12 000           | all       | 12 000              |
| 180  | 15                         | 15                       | > 22      | 3000             | 4000             | > 22      | 7000             | 8500             | > 15      | 10 500           | all       | 12 000              |
| 200  | 20                         | 15                       | ≤ 37      | 2750             | 4000             | ≤ 30      | 7000             | 8500             | ≤ 22      | 11 500           | all       | 12 000              |
| 200  | 20                         | 15                       | > 37      | 1500             | 2500             | > 30      | 5000             | 6000             | > 22      | 8000             | all       | 10 000              |
| 225  | 23                         | 20                       | ≤ 45      | 2000             | 3000             | ≤ 45      | 6500             | 8000             | ≤ 30      | 11 000           | all       | 12 000              |
| 225  | 23                         | 20                       | > 45      | 750              | 1250             | > 45      | 2500             | 3000             | > 30      | 4000             | all       | 5000                |
| 250  | 30                         | 23                       | ≤ 55      | 1000             | 2000             | ≤ 55      | 4500             | 5500             | ≤ 37      | 7500             | all       | 9000                |
| 250  | 30                         | 23                       | > 55      | 500              | 750              | > 55      | 1500             | 2000             | > 37      | 3000             | all       | 3500                |
| 280  | 35                         | 35                       | all       | 900              | 1600             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 280  | 40                         | 40                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 4000             | 5300             | all       | 7000             | all       | 8500                |
| 315  | 35                         | 35                       | all       | 900              | 1600             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 315  | 55                         | 40                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 2900             | 3800             | all       | 5900             | all       | 6500                |
| 355  | 35                         | 35                       | all       | 900              | 1600             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 355  | 70                         | 40                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 2000             | 2800             | all       | 4800             | all       | 5400                |
| 400  | 40                         | 40                       | all       | -                | 1300             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 400  | 85                         | 55                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 1600             | 2400             | all       | 4300             | all       | 4800                |
| 450  | 40                         | 40                       | all       | -                | 1300             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 450  | 95                         | 70                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 1300             | 2000             | all       | 3800             | all       | 4400                |

# Radial forces

## Pulley diameter

When the desired bearing life has been determined, the minimum permissible pulley diameter can be calculated with FR as follows:

$$D = \frac{1.9 \cdot 10^7 \cdot K \cdot P}{n \cdot F_R}$$

### Where:

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>D:</b>             | pulley diameter, mm   |
| <b>P:</b>             | power requirement, kW   |
| <b>n:</b>             | motor speed, r/min.   |
| <b>K:</b>             | belt tension factor, dependent on belt type and type of duty. A common value for V-belts is 2.5 |
| <b>F<sub>R</sub>:</b> | permissible radial force, refer to tables below.  |

## Permissible loading on the shaft

The following table shows permissible radial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero axial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life L<sub>10h</sub> of 40 000 hours per motor size.

These calculated values further assume mounting position IM B3 (foot-mounted), with force directed sideways. In some cases, the strength of the shaft together with flame path dimensions affects permissible forces.

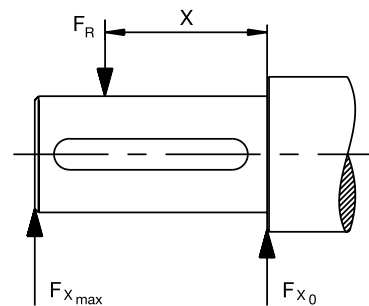
Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

If the radial force is applied between points X0 and Xmax, the permissible force F<sub>R</sub> can be calculated with the following formula:

$$F_R = F_{X0} - \frac{X}{E} (F_{X0} - F_{Xmax})$$

### Where:

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>E:</b> | length of the shaft extension in the standard version |
|-----------|---|



## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 71–132

| Motor size | No. of poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Basic design with deep groove ball bearings |                       |                     |                       |
|------------|--------------|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
|            |              |                                  | Mounting arrangement IM B3                  |                       |                     |                       |
|            |              |                                  | 20,000 h                                    |                       | 40,000 h            |                       |
|            |              |                                  | F <sub>X0</sub> (N)                         | F <sub>Xmax</sub> (N) | F <sub>X0</sub> (N) | F <sub>Xmax</sub> (N) |
| 71         | 2            | 30                               | 540   | 460                   | 420                 | 360                   |
|            | 4            | 30                               | 700   | 605                   | 555                 | 480                   |
|            | 6            | 30                               | 780   | 665                   | 620                 | 530                   |
|            | 8            | 30                               | 860   | 730                   | 685                 | 580                   |
| 80         | 2            | 40                               | 710   | 600                   | 385                 | 350                   |
|            | 4            | 40                               | 940   | 810                   | 725                 | 625                   |
|            | 6            | 40                               | 1060  | 895                   | 840                 | 710                   |
|            | 8            | 40                               | 1185  | 1020                  | 940                 | 810                   |
| 90         | 2            | 50                               | 820   | 690                   | 650                 | 545                   |
|            | 4            | 50                               | 1035  | 870                   | 820                 | 690                   |
|            | 6            | 50                               | 1185  | 995                   | 940                 | 790                   |
|            | 8            | 50                               | 1300  | 1095                  | 1035                | 870                   |
| 100        | 2            | 60                               | 1130  | 925                   | 900                 | 735                   |
|            | 4            | 60                               | 1425  | 1165                  | 1135                | 925                   |
|            | 6            | 60                               | 1635  | 1335                  | 1295                | 1060                  |
|            | 8            | 60                               | 1820  | 1520                  | 1445                | 1205                  |
| 112        | 2            | 60                               | 1170  | 980                   | 925                 | 775                   |
|            | 4            | 60                               | 1475  | 1235                  | 1170                | 980                   |
|            | 6            | 60                               | 1690  | 1310                  | 1340                | 1120                  |
|            | 8            | 60                               | 1860  | 1310                  | 1475                | 1235                  |
| 132        | 2            | 80                               | 1840  | 1500                  | 1460                | 1190                  |
|            | 4            | 80                               | 2320  | 1890                  | 1840                | 1500                  |
|            | 6            | 80                               | 2660  | 2165                  | 2110                | 1715                  |
|            | 8            | 80                               | 2925  | 2380                  | 2320                | 1890                  |

## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 160-280

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension<br>E (mm) | Ball bearings |               |             |               | Roller bearings |               |             |               |
|------------|-------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
|            |       |                                     | 20,000 h      |               | 40,000 h    |               | 20,000 h        |               | 40,000 h    |               |
|            |       |                                     | $F_{x0}(N)$   | $F_{xmax}(N)$ | $F_{x0}(N)$ | $F_{xmax}(N)$ | $F_{x0}(N)$     | $F_{xmax}(N)$ | $F_{x0}(N)$ | $F_{xmax}(N)$ |
| 160 MLA    | 2     | 110                                 | 3540          | 2740          | 2955        | 2285          | 7100            | 4300          | 6140        | 4300          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 4000          | 3100          | 3325        | 2570          | 8000            | 4300          | 6870        | 4300          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 4170          | 3200          | 3440        | 2655          | 8600            | 4300          | 7270        | 4300          |
|            | 8     | 110                                 | 4600          | 3585          | 3855        | 2985          | 9300            | 4300          | 7955        | 4300          |
| 160 MLB    | 2     | 110                                 | 3540          | 2740          | 2955        | 2270          | 7085            | 4300          | 6070        | 4300          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 4085          | 3300          | 3370        | 2725          | 8300            | 4300          | 7055        | 4300          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 4100          | 3355          | 3400        | 2755          | 8600            | 4300          | 7300        | 4300          |
|            | 8     | 110                                 | 4200          | 3270          | 3455        | 2670          | 9000            | 4300          | 7570        | 4300          |
| 160 MLC    | 2     | 110                                 | 3400          | 2600          | 2855        | 2200          | 6800            | 4300          | 5885        | 4300          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 3700          | 3000          | 3070        | 2485          | 7800            | 4300          | 6640        | 4300          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 3600          | 2900          | 2870        | 2325          | 8000            | 4300          | 6700        | 4300          |
|            | 8     | 110                                 | 4170          | 3370          | 3370        | 2725          | 9000            | 4300          | 7585        | 4300          |
| 160 MLD    | 2     | 110                                 | 3585          | 2900          | 3000        | 2440          | 7100            | 4300          | 6140        | 4300          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 3400          | 2755          | 2755        | 2240          | 7600            | 4300          | 6370        | 4300          |
| 160 MLE    | 2     | 110                                 | 3185          | 2570          | 2640        | 2140          | 6785            | 4300          | 5770        | 4300          |
| 180 MLA    | 2     | 110                                 | 4100          | 3385          | 3455        | 2825          | 8125            | 5500          | 7025        | 5500          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 4270          | 3485          | 3525        | 2885          | 8600            | 5500          | 7300        | 5500          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 4700          | 3800          | 3855        | 3155          | 9400            | 5500          | 7900        | 5500          |
|            | 8     | 110                                 | 4785          | 3900          | 3870        | 3170          | 9800            | 5500          | 8255        | 5500          |
| 180 MLB    | 2     | 110                                 | 4170          | 3400          | 3470        | 2825          | 7900            | 5500          | 6770        | 5500          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 4185          | 3400          | 3440        | 2810          | 8500            | 5500          | 7200        | 5500          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 4370          | 3570          | 3525        | 2885          | 9000            | 5500          | 7600        | 5500          |
| 180 MLC    | 4     | 110                                 | 3700          | 3055          | 3010        | 2470          | 7900            | 5500          | 6655        | 5440          |
| 200 MLA    | 2     | 110                                 | 5600          | 4685          | 4700        | 3925          | 10900           | 9100          | 9470        | 7900          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 6285          | 5200          | 5240        | 4370          | 12500           | 9550          | 10700       | 8900          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 6800          | 5700          | 5700        | 4770          | 13600           | 9550          | 11670       | 9550          |
|            | 8     | 110                                 | 6800          | 5700          | 5600        | 4685          | 14100           | 9550          | 12000       | 9550          |
| 200 MLB    | 2     | 110                                 | 5670          | 4700          | 4700        | 3925          | 11000           | 9200          | 9500        | 7900          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 5700          | 4700          | 4700        | 3925          | 12000           | 9550          | 10185       | 8500          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 6400          | 5370          | 5300        | 4425          | 13200           | 9550          | 11200       | 9385          |
| 200 MLC    | 2     | 110                                 | 5000          | 4185          | 4185        | 3500          | 10400           | 8700          | 8900        | 7455          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 5400          | 4500          | 4425        | 3685          | 11600           | 9550          | 9800        | 8200          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 5800          | 4885          | 4740        | 3955          | 12500           | 9550          | 10600       | 8800          |
| 200 MLD    | 2     | 110                                 | 4985          | 4170          | 4170        | 3485          | 10400           | 8700          | 8900        | 7400          |
| 225 SMA    | 2     | 110                                 | 6400          | 5400          | 5355        | 4500          | 13300           | 10700         | 11500       | 9700          |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 7300          | 5900          | 6155        | 4970          | 15400           | 10250         | 13200       | 10250         |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 7600          | 6200          | 6370        | 5140          | 16400           | 10250         | 14000       | 10250         |
|            | 8     | 140                                 | 8500          | 6900          | 7100        | 5725          | 17900           | 10250         | 15300       | 10250         |
| 225 SMB    | 2     | 110                                 | 6100          | 5185          | 5155        | 4340          | 13000           | 10700         | 11200       | 9455          |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 7085          | 5700          | 5885        | 4755          | 15100           | 10250         | 12900       | 10250         |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 7100          | 5700          | 5840        | 4700          | 16000           | 10250         | 13500       | 10250         |
|            | 8     | 140                                 | 8000          | 6485          | 6600        | 5340          | 17300           | 10250         | 14700       | 10250         |
| 225 SMC    | 2     | 110                                 | 5600          | 4700          | 4685        | 3940          | 12600           | 10600         | 10770       | 9070          |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 6400          | 5200          | 5300        | 4285          | 14500           | 10250         | 12385       | 10000         |
| 225 SMD    | 2     | 110                                 | 5500          | 4640          | 4600        | 3880          | 12420           | 10460         | 10640       | 8960          |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 5800          | 4700          | 4725        | 3800          | 13500           | 10250         | 11400       | 9270          |
| 250 SMA    | 2     | 140                                 | 7700          | 6285          | 6500        | 5285          | 17100           | 10900         | 14900       | 10900         |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 8700          | 7000          | 7300        | 5900          | 19800           | 13800         | 17000       | 13785         |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 9400          | 7600          | 7800        | 6355          | 21600           | 13800         | 18400       | 13800         |
|            | 8     | 140                                 | 9600          | 7800          | 7900        | 6400          | 22700           | 13800         | 19300       | 13800         |
| 250 SMB    | 2     | 140                                 | 7100          | 5800          | 6000        | 4885          | 16700           | 10900         | 14400       | 10900         |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 7800          | 6300          | 6470        | 5240          | 18900           | 13800         | 16200       | 13100         |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 8900          | 7200          | 7355        | 5955          | 21200           | 13800         | 18000       | 13800         |
| 250 SMC    | 2     | 140                                 | 6800          | 5500          | 5670        | 4600          | 16300           | 10900         | 14000       | 10900         |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 7400          | 6000          | 6055        | 4900          | 18100           | 13800         | 15400       | 12485         |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 8200          | 6600          | 6670        | 5400          | 20300           | 13800         | 17200       | 13800         |
| 280 SM_    | 2     | 140                                 | 7300          | 6000          | 5800        | 4900          | 20400           | 6000          | 16500       | 6000          |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 9200          | 7800          | 7300        | 6200          | 25100           | 9200          | 20300       | 9200          |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 10600         | 8900          | 8400        | 7000          | 28300           | 9200          | 23000       | 9200          |
|            | 8     | 140                                 | 11700         | 9200          | 9200        | 7800          | 30900           | 9200          | 25100       | 9200          |
| 280 ML_    | 2     | 140                                 | 7400          | 6200          | 5800        | 5000          | 20600           | 6200          | 16700       | 6200          |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 9200          | 7900          | 7300        | 6200          | 25000           | 9500          | 20300       | 9500          |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 10500         | 9000          | 8300        | 7100          | 28300           | 9400          | 22900       | 9400          |
|            | 8     | 140                                 | 11600         | 9500          | 9200        | 7900          | 30800           | 9500          | 25000       | 9500          |



## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 315-400

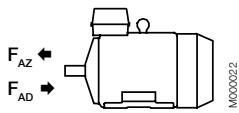
| Motor size          | Poles | Length of shaft extension<br>E (mm) | Ball bearings |                |              |                | Roller bearings |                |              |                |
|---------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
|                     |       |                                     | 20,000 h      |                | 40,000 h     |                | 20,000 h        |                | 40,000 h     |                |
|                     |       |                                     | $F_{x0}$ (N)  | $F_{xmax}$ (N) | $F_{x0}$ (N) | $F_{xmax}$ (N) | $F_{x0}$ (N)    | $F_{xmax}$ (N) | $F_{x0}$ (N) | $F_{xmax}$ (N) |
| 315 SM <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                                 | 7300          | 6000           | 5800         | 4950           | 20300           | 6000           | 16500        | 6000           |
|                     | 4     | 170                                 | 11400         | 9400           | 9000         | 7450           | 32500           | 9600           | 26600        | 9600           |
|                     | 6     | 170                                 | 13000         | 9600           | 10300        | 8500           | 37000           | 9600           | 30000        | 9600           |
|                     | 8     | 170                                 | 14400         | 9600           | 11400        | 9400           | 40300           | 9600           | 32700        | 9600           |
| 315 ML <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                                 | 7400          | 6400           | 5850         | 5050           | 20600           | 5850           | 16700        | 5850           |
|                     | 4     | 170                                 | 11500         | 9700           | 9100         | 7650           | 32700           | 13600          | 26500        | 13600          |
|                     | 6     | 170                                 | 13200         | 11100          | 10400        | 8800           | 36900           | 13600          | 29900        | 13600          |
|                     | 8     | 170                                 | 14500         | 12200          | 11500        | 9700           | 40200           | 13600          | 32600        | 13600          |
| 315 LK <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                                 | 7400          | 6550           | 5800         | 5150           | 20800           | 5550           | 16800        | 5550           |
|                     | 4     | 170                                 | 11500         | 10000          | 9100         | 7850           | 33100           | 13350          | 26800        | 13350          |
|                     | 6     | 170                                 | 13200         | 11400          | 10450        | 9050           | 37300           | 13350          | 30300        | 13350          |
|                     | 8     | 170                                 | 14600         | 12600          | 11550        | 10000          | 40800           | 13350          | 33100        | 13350          |
| 355 SM <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                                 | 7350          | 6450           | 5750         | 5050           | 20600           | 7200           | 16700        | 7200           |
|                     | 4     | 210                                 | 15200         | 12600          | 12000        | 9950           | 45500           | 14000          | 36900        | 14000          |
|                     | 6     | 210                                 | 17500         | 14000          | 13800        | 11400          | 51400           | 14000          | 41700        | 14000          |
|                     | 8     | 210                                 | 19300         | 14000          | 15250        | 12600          | 56000           | 14000          | 45500        | 14000          |
| 355 ML <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                                 | 7350          | 6550           | 5750         | 5100           | 20800           | 6750           | 16800        | 6750           |
|                     | 4     | 210                                 | 15300         | 12900          | 12000        | 10100          | 45900           | 13600          | 37200        | 13600          |
|                     | 6     | 210                                 | 17600         | 13600          | 13900        | 11600          | 51500           | 13600          | 42100        | 13600          |
|                     | 8     | 210                                 | 19400         | 13600          | 15300        | 12900          | 56000           | 13600          | 45900        | 13600          |
| 355 LK <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                                 | 7350          | 6650           | 5650         | 5100           | 21000           | 6550           | 17000        | 6550           |
|                     | 4     | 210                                 | 15200         | 13000          | 11850        | 10200          | 46000           | 13000          | 37300        | 13000          |
|                     | 6     | 210                                 | 17500         | 13000          | 13700        | 11900          | 52000           | 13000          | 42000        | 13000          |
|                     | 8     | 210                                 | 19400         | 13000          | 15200        | 13000          | 56500           | 13000          | 46000        | 13000          |
| 400 L <sub>-</sub>  | 2     | 170                                 | 7650          | 6850           | 4400         | 3900           | 23900           | 9050           | 19350        | 9050           |
|                     | 4     | 210                                 | 15600         | 13550          | 12150        | 10550          | 52500           | 16000          | 43300        | 16000          |
|                     | 6     | 210                                 | 17800         | 15450          | 13850        | 12000          | 60000           | 16000          | 48800        | 16000          |
|                     | 8     | 210                                 | 19700         | 16000          | 15350        | 13350          | 65700           | 16000          | 53200        | 16000          |
| 400 LK <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 170                                 | 7650          | 6850           | 4400         | 3900           | 23900           | 9050           | 19350        | 9050           |
|                     | 4     | 210                                 | 15600         | 11500          | 12150        | 10550          | 52500           | 11500          | 43300        | 11500          |
|                     | 6     | 210                                 | 17800         | 11500          | 13850        | 11500          | 60000           | 11500          | 48800        | 11500          |
|                     | 8     | 210                                 | 19700         | 11500          | 15350        | 11500          | 65700           | 11500          | 53200        | 11500          |
| 450 L <sub>-</sub>  | 2     | 170                                 | 7400          | 6700           | 3500         | 3300           | 24000           | 7500           | 19000        | 7500           |
|                     | 4     | 210                                 | 17000         | 15200          | 13000        | 11600          | 62000           | 25000          | 50000        | 25000          |
|                     | 6     | 210                                 | 19000         | 17000          | 14000        | 13000          | 70000           | 24000          | 56000        | 24000          |
|                     | 8     | 210                                 | 21300         | 19000          | 16500        | 14600          | 76000           | 23000          | 62000        | 23000          |

# Axial forces

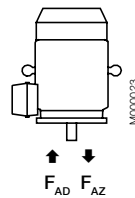
The following tables present permissible axial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero radial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life of 20,000 and 40,000 hours per motor size.

At 60 Hz, the values must be reduced by 10 percent, and for two-speed motors, the higher speed determines permissible axial force. Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

For axial force  $F_{AD}$ , it is assumed that the D-bearing is locked with a locking ring.



Mounting arrangement IM B3



Mounting arrangement IM V1

## Permissible axial forces, motor sizes 71-132

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Mounting arrangement IM B3 |              |              |              | Mounting arrangement IM V1 |              |              |              |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|            |       |                                  | Deep groove ball bearings  |              |              |              | Deep groove ball bearings  |              |              |              |
|            |       |                                  | 20,000 h                   |              | 40,000 h     |              | 20,000 h                   |              | 40,000 h     |              |
|            |       |                                  | $F_{AD}$ (N)               | $F_{AZ}$ (N) | $F_{AD}$ (N) | $F_{AZ}$ (N) | $F_{AD}$ (N)               | $F_{AZ}$ (N) | $F_{AD}$ (N) | $F_{AZ}$ (N) |
| 71         | 2     | 30                               | 615                        | 285          | 505          | 175          | 630                        | 275          | 520          | 165          |
|            | 4     | 30                               | 760                        | 430          | 615          | 285          | 790                        | 410          | 645          | 265          |
|            | 6     | 30                               | 870                        | 540          | 695          | 365          | 890                        | 525          | 720          | 355          |
|            | 8     | 30                               | 960                        | 630          | 765          | 435          | 985                        | 615          | 785          | 415          |
| 80         | 2     | 40                               | 880                        | 300          | 735          | 155          | 915                        | 280          | 770          | 135          |
|            | 4     | 40                               | 1075                       | 495          | 880          | 300          | 1130                       | 455          | 935          | 260          |
|            | 6     | 40                               | 1215                       | 635          | 985          | 405          | 1270                       | 600          | 1040         | 370          |
|            | 8     | 40                               | 1330                       | 750          | 1070         | 490          | 1400                       | 705          | 1140         | 450          |
| 90         | 2     | 50                               | 780                        | 500          | 620          | 340          | 840                        | 455          | 680          | 300          |
|            | 4     | 50                               | 985                        | 705          | 775          | 495          | 1070                       | 650          | 860          | 440          |
|            | 6     | 50                               | 1140                       | 860          | 890          | 610          | 1225                       | 800          | 975          | 555          |
|            | 8     | 50                               | 1265                       | 985          | 985          | 705          | 1355                       | 925          | 1075         | 645          |
| 100        | 2     | 60                               | 925                        | 570          | 735          | 350          | 1285                       | 510          | 1060         | 290          |
|            | 4     | 60                               | 1480                       | 860          | 1190         | 570          | 1600                       | 780          | 1305         | 490          |
|            | 6     | 60                               | 1690                       | 1070         | 1350         | 730          | 1815                       | 995          | 1470         | 650          |
|            | 8     | 60                               | 1865                       | 1245         | 1480         | 860          | 1995                       | 1160         | 1610         | 775          |
| 112        | 2     | 60                               | 1155                       | 595          | 935          | 375          | 1290                       | 505          | 1070         | 280          |
|            | 4     | 60                               | 1445                       | 885          | 1155         | 595          | 1595                       | 785          | 1300         | 495          |
|            | 6     | 60                               | 1655                       | 1095         | 1315         | 755          | 1810                       | 995          | 1465         | 650          |
|            | 8     | 60                               | 1830                       | 1270         | 1445         | 885          | 1985                       | 1170         | 1600         | 780          |
| 132        | 2     | 80                               | 1765                       | 965          | 1420         | 620          | 1925                       | 855          | 1580         | 510          |
|            | 4     | 80                               | 2210                       | 1410         | 1755         | 955          | 2420                       | 1270         | 1965         | 815          |
|            | 6     | 80                               | 2535                       | 1735         | 2000         | 1200         | 2770                       | 1580         | 2235         | 1045         |
|            | 8     | 80                               | 2800                       | 2000         | 2205         | 1405         | 3055                       | 1835         | 2455         | 1235         |

Permissible axial forces, motor sizes 160-280

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Mounting arrangement IM B3 |                     |                     |                     | Mounting arrangement IM V1 |                     |                     |                     |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|            |       |                                  | Deep groove ball bearings  |                     |                     |                     | Deep groove ball bearings  |                     |                     |                     |
|            |       |                                  | 20,000 h                   |                     | 40,000 h            |                     | 20,000 h                   |                     | 40,000 h            |                     |
|            |       |                                  | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)        | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N) | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)        | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N) | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) |
| 160 MLA    | 2     | 110                              | 2850                       | 2850                | 2325                | 2325                | 3100                       | 2578                | 2570                | 2048                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3450                       | 3450                | 2775                | 2775                | 3820                       | 3150                | 3120                | 2450                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 3690                       | 3690                | 2970                | 2970                | 4100                       | 3410                | 3325                | 2635                |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 4155                       | 4155                | 3315                | 3315                | 4440                       | 3845                | 3640                | 3045                |
| 160 MLB    | 2     | 110                              | 2850                       | 2850                | 2325                | 2325                | 3120                       | 2570                | 2580                | 2030                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3435                       | 3435                | 2760                | 2760                | 3880                       | 3085                | 3180                | 2385                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 3600                       | 3600                | 2880                | 2880                | 4120                       | 3240                | 3360                | 2480                |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 3750                       | 3750                | 2970                | 2970                | 4140                       | 3450                | 3340                | 2650                |
| 160 MLC    | 2     | 110                              | 2775                       | 2775                | 2280                | 2280                | 3080                       | 2500                | 2560                | 1980                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3150                       | 3150                | 2535                | 2535                | 3620                       | 2770                | 2985                | 2135                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 3135                       | 3135                | 2490                | 2490                | 3680                       | 2700                | 3005                | 2025                |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 3675                       | 3675                | 2910                | 2910                | 4240                       | 3260                | 3445                | 2465                |
| 160 MLD    | 2     | 110                              | 2865                       | 2865                | 2330                | 2330                | 3220                       | 2540                | 2665                | 1985                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 2900                       | 2900                | 2320                | 2320                | 3420                       | 2470                | 2820                | 1870                |
| 160 MLE    | 2     | 110                              | 2500                       | 2500                | 2025                | 2025                | 2900                       | 2150                | 2420                | 1670                |
| 180 MLA    | 2     | 110                              | 3300                       | 3300                | 2700                | 2700                | 3660                       | 2940                | 3060                | 2340                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3600                       | 3600                | 2920                | 2920                | 4160                       | 3150                | 3460                | 2450                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 4140                       | 4140                | 3320                | 3320                | 4800                       | 3675                | 3940                | 2815                |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 4220                       | 4220                | 3360                | 3360                | 4960                       | 3740                | 4040                | 2820                |
| 180 MLB    | 2     | 110                              | 3340                       | 3340                | 2725                | 2725                | 3760                       | 2960                | 3125                | 2320                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3580                       | 3580                | 2900                | 2900                | 4220                       | 3095                | 3500                | 2375                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 3800                       | 3800                | 3040                | 3040                | 4500                       | 3285                | 3700                | 2485                |
| 180 MLC    | 4     | 110                              | 3220                       | 3220                | 2560                | 2560                | 3880                       | 2660                | 3220                | 2000                |
| 200 MLA    | 2     | 110                              | 4460                       | 4460                | 3640                | 3640                | 5000                       | 3965                | 4200                | 3125                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 5000                       | 5260                | 4260                | 4260                | 5000                       | 4680                | 5000                | 3640                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 5000                       | 5480                | 4720                | 4720                | 5000                       | 5265                | 5000                | 4065                |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 5000                       | 5880                | 4700                | 4700                | 5000                       | 5195                | 5000                | 3955                |
| 200 MLB    | 2     | 110                              | 4440                       | 4440                | 3620                | 3620                | 5000                       | 3905                | 4220                | 3085                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 4720                       | 4720                | 3840                | 3840                | 5000                       | 4060                | 4700                | 3120                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 5000                       | 5480                | 4420                | 4420                | 5000                       | 4800                | 5000                | 3660                |
| 200 MLC    | 2     | 110                              | 3940                       | 3940                | 3180                | 3180                | 4600                       | 3385                | 3880                | 2665                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 4480                       | 4480                | 3620                | 3620                | 5000                       | 3775                | 4520                | 2875                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 4980                       | 4980                | 3980                | 3980                | 5000                       | 4165                | 5000                | 3105                |
| 200 MLD    | 2     | 110                              | 3940                       | 3940                | 3200                | 3200                | 4660                       | 3370                | 3925                | 2635                |
| 225 SMA    | 2     | 110                              | 4980                       | 4980                | 4060                | 4060                | 5000                       | 4375                | 4780                | 3455                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 5000                       | 6080                | 4920                | 4920                | 5000                       | 5445                | 5000                | 4225                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 5000                       | 6520                | 5000                | 5260                | 5000                       | 5735                | 5000                | 4395                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 5000                       | 7420                | 5000                | 5960                | 5000                       | 6535                | 5000                | 5095                |
| 225 SMB    | 2     | 110                              | 4860                       | 4860                | 3960                | 3960                | 5000                       | 4245                | 4780                | 3345                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 5000                       | 5880                | 4780                | 4780                | 5000                       | 5175                | 5000                | 3995                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 5000                       | 6020                | 4840                | 4840                | 5000                       | 5155                | 5000                | 3915                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 5000                       | 6940                | 5000                | 5560                | 5000                       | 6055                | 5000                | 4635                |
| 225 SMC    | 2     | 110                              | 4380                       | 4380                | 3540                | 3540                | 5000                       | 3670                | 4440                | 2900                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 5000                       | 5240                | 4260                | 4260                | 5000                       | 4445                | 5000                | 3425                |
| 225 SMD    | 2     | 110                              | 4320                       | 4320                | 3480                | 3480                | 5000                       | 3590                | 4400                | 2790                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 4800                       | 4800                | 3820                | 3820                | 5000                       | 3895                | 5000                | 2935                |
| 250 SMA    | 2     | 140                              | 6000                       | 6080                | 4920                | 4920                | 6000                       | 5345                | 5840                | 4225                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 6000                       | 7140                | 5820                | 5820                | 6000                       | 6300                | 6000                | 4920                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 6000                       | 7880                | 6000                | 6380                | 6000                       | 6950                | 6000                | 5350                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 6000                       | 8200                | 6000                | 6600                | 6000                       | 7125                | 6000                | 5385                |
| 250 SMB    | 2     | 140                              | 5620                       | 5620                | 4540                | 4540                | 6000                       | 4830                | 5640                | 3810                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 6000                       | 6320                | 5100                | 5100                | 6000                       | 5325                | 6000                | 4085                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 6000                       | 7480                | 6000                | 6040                | 6000                       | 6370                | 6000                | 4830                |
| 250 SMC    | 2     | 140                              | 5260                       | 5260                | 4220                | 4220                | 6000                       | 4395                | 5400                | 3415                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 5960                       | 5960                | 4760                | 4760                | 6000                       | 4900                | 6000                | 3700                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 6000                       | 6860                | 5520                | 5520                | 6000                       | 5575                | 6000                | 4135                |
| 280 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 6200                       | 4250                | 4900                | 2900                | 7550                       | 3150                | 6200                | 1800                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 8000                       | 6000                | 6250                | 4250                | 9600                       | 4550                | 7800                | 2750                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 7250                       | 9250                | 7150                | 5150                | 11150                      | 5500                | 9000                | 3350                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 10300                      | 8300                | 7950                | 5950                | 12200                      | 7000                | 9850                | 4700                |
| 280 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 6100                       | 4100                | 4800                | 2800                | 8150                       | 2750                | 6800                | 1400                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 7800                       | 5800                | 6000                | 4000                | 10450                      | 4050                | 8650                | 2250                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 8950                       | 6950                | 6900                | 4900                | 12350                      | 4750                | 10250               | 2600                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 10000                      | 8000                | 7700                | 5700                | 13450                      | 5800                | 11050               | 3450                |

Permissible axial forces, motor sizes 315-400

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Mounting arrangement IM B3 |                     |                     |                     | Mounting arrangement IM V1 |                     |                     |                     |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|            |       |                                  | Deep groove ball bearings  |                     |                     |                     | Deep groove ball bearings  |                     |                     |                     |
|            |       |                                  | 20,000 h                   |                     | 40,000 h            |                     | 20,000 h                   |                     | 40,000 h            |                     |
|            |       |                                  | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)        | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N) | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)        | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N) | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) |
| 315 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 6180                       | 4200                | 4850                | 2850                | 7950                       | 2600                | 6600                | 1300                |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 9400                       | 7400                | 7250                | 5250                | 11750                      | 5500                | 9550                | 3300                |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 10900                      | 8900                | 8350                | 6350                | 13600                      | 6300                | 11050               | 3750                |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 12000                      | 10000               | 9200                | 7000                | 15350                      | 7900                | 12450               | 5000                |
| 315 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 6050                       | 4050                | 4750                | 2750                | 8650                       | 2300                | 7300                | <sup>1)</sup>       |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 9250                       | 7250                | 7100                | 5100                | 12500                      | 5050                | 10300               | 2900                |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 10650                      | 8650                | 8100                | 6100                | 14900                      | 5800                | 12350               | 3250                |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 11500                      | 9900                | 8900                | 6800                | 15400                      | 6300                | 13600               | 3400                |
| 315 LK_    | 2     | 140                              | 6000                       | 3950                | 4650                | 2650                | 9100                       | 1350                | 7750                | <sup>1)</sup>       |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 9100                       | 7150                | 7000                | 5000                | 13100                      | 3850                | 10900               | 1700                |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 10500                      | 8500                | 7950                | 5950                | 15700                      | 4100                | 13100               | 1550                |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 11750                      | 9750                | 8900                | 6900                | 16900                      | 6300                | 14100               | 3450                |
| 355 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 3050                       | 6850                | 1750                | 5550                | 6350                       | 4250                | 4950                | 2900                |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 8600                       | 12400               | 5900                | 9700                | 13250                      | 8600                | 10450               | 5850                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 10550                      | 14350               | 7300                | 11100               | 15650                      | 9580                | 12350               | 6270                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 12200                      | 16000               | 8550                | 12350               | 17350                      | 12500               | 13600               | 8900                |
| 355 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 2900                       | 6700                | 1600                | 5400                | 7100                       | 3700                | 5750                | 2350                |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 8360                       | 12150               | 5650                | 9450                | 14600                      | 7950                | 11850               | 5150                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 10100                      | 13900               | 6900                | 10700               | 18050                      | 8600                | 14700               | 5300                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 12000                      | 15800               | 7300                | 11000               | 21100                      | 11650               | 17000               | 7600                |
| 355 LK_    | 2     | 140                              | 2650                       | 6450                | 1350                | 5150                | 8250                       | 2650                | 6900                | 1300                |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 8200                       | 12000               | 5450                | 9250                | 15650                      | 6600                | 12850               | 3800                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 9900                       | 13700               | 6700                | 10500               | 19100                      | 7050                | 15800               | 3750                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 11450                      | 15250               | 7800                | 11600               | 21200                      | 8700                | 17500               | 5000                |
| 400 L, LK_ | 2     | 170                              | 2150                       | 7150                | <sup>1)</sup>       | 5800                | 8650                       | 2150                | 7220                | <sup>1)</sup>       |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 7100                       | 13100               | 4300                | 10300               | 16050                      | 6400                | 13150               | 3400                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 8850                       | 14850               | 5500                | 11500               | 18450                      | 6750                | 15100               | 3400                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 10450                      | 16450               | 6750                | 12750               | 20100                      | 8350                | 16450               | 4700                |
| 450 L_     | 2     | 170                              | 1800                       | 6800                | <sup>1)</sup>       | 5500                | 11500                      | <sup>1)</sup>       | 10000               | <sup>1)</sup>       |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 7600                       | 13500               | 4500                | 10500               | 20000                      | 4400                | 17700               | 1200                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 9000                       | 15000               | 5600                | 11500               | 26000                      | 3700                | 22200               | <sup>1)</sup>       |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 10800                      | 16800               | 7000                | 12900               | 27800                      | 5500                | 23700               | 1350                |

<sup>1)</sup> On request.

# Terminal box

## Standard terminal box

### Protection and mounting options

The degree of protection for the standard terminal box is IP 55. It complies with the requirements of the protection method 'nA' non-sparking and prevents all ignition sources such as sparks, excessive over heating etc. The features of the terminal box are: No self loosening terminals, compliance with creepage and clearance distances as defined in standard for non-sparking protection. Terminal box with increased safety 'e' protection is optional by ordering variant code 741, see variant code section for more details.

By default, terminal boxes are mounted on top of the motor at D-end. Side mounted terminal box is possible in frame sizes 160-400. Mounting at N-end is possible for the larger frame sizes. Please refer to the variant code section for more details.

### Turnability

The standard terminal boxes for motor sizes 160-315 can be turned 4\*90° and in sizes 355-450 2\*180° after delivery. For sizes 355-450 is also mounting of terminal box with opening towards D or N-end possible using the relevant variant codes when ordering, this is needed to get the terminal block turned in the right position. For motors in size 71-132 is 4\*90° turnable terminal box optional, this can be ordered with variant code 400.

### Cable entries

Terminal box is provided as standard with tapped holes for cable glands, no cable glands are included as standard, the entry holes are closed with Ex e approved blanking plugs made of nickel plated brass. Very large motors have angle adapters and cable sealing units as standard. Please refer to the table on next page for further information about amount and size of threaded holes, plugs and cable sealing units provided as standard.

Different types of cable glands are available as option, suitable for either armoured and non-armoured cables, please refer to the Terminal box alternatives section for more details.

### Cable type and terminations

Terminations are suitable for copper and aluminum cables (Al- cables on request for motor sizes 160 to 250). Cables are connected to terminals by cable lugs, which are not included in the delivery.

### Earthing bolts

The motors are as standard provided with at least one earthing bolt inside the terminal box and another on the frame. The earthing bolt on the frame is located on top close to the terminal box, motors in size 160-250 is the earthing bolt located on RHS foot (seen from D-end).

### Ordering

To ensure the delivery of desired terminations and cable entries for the motor, state the cable type, quantity, size, outer diameter and possibly type of cable glands needed when ordering.

See section Variant codes for all options available.

## Standard delivery

Standard delivery if no other information is provided.

| Motor size                | Pole number | Terminal box type | Size of gland plate opening on terminal box | 45° angle adapter | Amount and size of threaded plugged holes or cable sealing end unit | Cable outer diameter mm | Max. Connectable core cross section mm <sup>2</sup> / phase | Number and size of terminal bolts |
|---------------------------|-------------|-------------------|---|-------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| <b>IE2 and IE3 motors</b> |             |                   |   |                   |   |                         |   |                                   |
| 71                        | 2-8         | integr.           | -   | -                 | 2xM16x1.5   |                         | 1x2.5   | 6 x M4                            |
| 80                        | 2-8         | integr.           | -   | -                 | 2xM25x1.5   |                         | 1x4   | 6 x M4                            |
| 90                        | 2-8         | integr.           | -   | -                 | 2xM25x1.5   |                         | 1x6   | 6 x M5                            |
| 100-132                   | 2-8         | integr.           | -   | -                 | 2x M32x1.5  |                         | 1x10  | 6 x M5                            |
| 160-180                   | 2-8         | 63                | B   | -                 | 2xM40x1.5   |                         | 1x35  | 6 x M6                            |
| 200-250                   | 2-8         | 160               | C   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   |                         | 1x70  | 6 x M10                           |
| 280                       | 2-8         | 210               | C   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   |                         | 2x150   | 6 x M12                           |
| 315SM_, ML_               | 2-8         | 370               | D   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   |                         | 2x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 315LKA, LKB               | 2-4         | 370               | D   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   |                         | 2x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 315LKC                    | 2-4         | 750               | E   | E-D               | Medium  | 2xØ48-60                | 4x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 315LK_                    | 6-8         | 370               | D   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   |                         | 2x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 355SMA - SMC              | 2-4         | 750               | E   | E-D               | Medium  | 2xØ48-60                | 4x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 355SMA, SMB               | 6-8         | 370               | D   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   |                         | 2x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 355SMC                    | 6           | 750               | E   | E-D               | Medium  | 2xØ48-60                | 4x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 355SMC                    | 8           | 370               | D   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   |                         | 2x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 355MLA                    | 2-4         | 750               | E   | E-D               | Medium  | 2xØ48-60                | 4x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 355MLB, LK_               | 2-4         | 750               | E   | E-D               | Large   | 2xØ60-80                | 4x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 355ML_, LK_               | 6-8         | 750               | E   | E-D               | Medium  | 2xØ48-60                | 4x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 400                       | 2-6         | 750               | E   | E-D               | Large   | 2xØ60-80                | 4x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 400LA, LB                 | 8           | 750               | E   | E-D               | Medium  | 2xØ48-60                | 4x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 400LC                     | 8           | 750               | E   | E-D               | Large   | 2xØ60-80                | 4x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 450 LA                    | 2           | 1200              | E   | E-2D              | 2 x Large   | 4xØ60-80                | 6x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 450 LA                    | 4           | 1200              | E   | E-D               | Large   | 2xØ60-80                | 6x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 450 LB, LC                | 2-4         | 1200              | E   | E-2D              | 2 x Large   | 4xØ60-80                | 6x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 450 LA                    | 6           | 750               | E   | E-D               | Large   | 2xØ60-80                | 4x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 450 LB, LC                | 6           | 1200              | E   | E-D               | Large   | 2xØ60-80                | 6x240   | 6 x M12                           |
| 450                       | 8           | 750               | E   | E-D               | Large   | 2xØ60-80                | 4x240   | 6 x M12                           |

### Auxiliary cable entries

|         |     |  |  |  |           |  |         |  |
|---------|-----|--|--|--|-----------|--|---------|--|
| 160-450 | 2-8 |  |  |  | 2xM20x1.5 |  | 1 x 2.5 |  |
|---------|-----|--|--|--|-----------|--|---------|--|

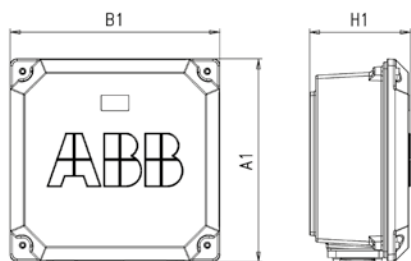
| Motor size | Earthing on frame | Earthing in main terminal box |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| 71 - 112   | M4                | M4                            |
| 132        | M5                | M5                            |
| 160 - 250  | clamp             | M6                            |
| 280 - 400  | M10               | 2xM10                         |
| 450        | M10               | 4xM12                         |

# Terminal box

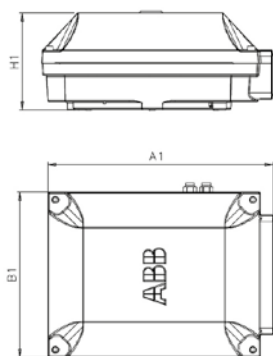
## Terminal box dimensions

For motor sizes 71 to 132 the terminal box is integrated in motor frame and the dimensions for terminal boxes can be found in the motor dimension drawings in ABB Library.

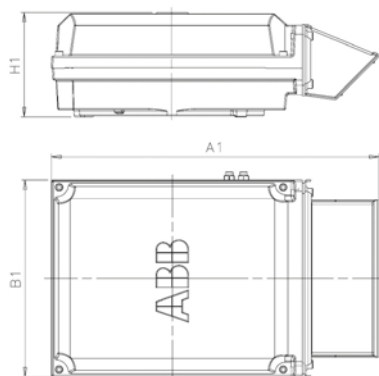
To match the correct terminal box with motor sizes 160-450, find the motor type and correspondent terminal box type on the previous page. The box types and their dimensions are presented on this page.



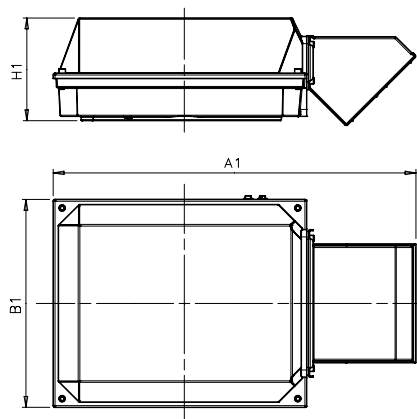
Terminal box type 63 and 160



Terminal box types 210 and 370



Terminal box type 750 + adapter

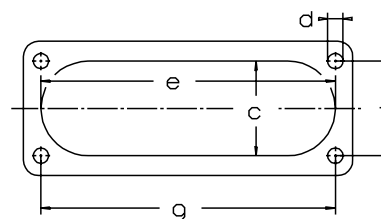


Terminal box type 1200 + adapter

| Terminal box types acc. to current capacity | A1   | B1  | H1  | Gland plate opening |
|---|------|-----|-----|---------------------|
| 63  | 248  | 248 | 109 | B                   |
| 160   | 291  | 302 | 154 | C                   |
| 210   | 416  | 306 | 177 | C                   |
| 370   | 451  | 347 | 200 | D                   |
| 750 with E-D adapter                        | 686  | 413 | 219 | D                   |
| 750 without E-D adapter                     | 523  | 413 | 219 | E                   |
| 1200 with E-2D adapter                      | 1000 | 578 | 285 | 2xD                 |
| 1200 without E-2D adapter                   | 697  | 578 | 285 | E                   |
| 1200 with E-2E adapter                      | 1195 | 578 | 285 | 2xE                 |
| 1200 with E-3D adapter                      | 1250 | 578 | 285 | 3xD                 |

### Dimensions for terminal box inlets

Corresponds to motor sizes 160 and above



| Flange opening | c mm | e mm | f mm | g mm | d thread type |
|----------------|------|------|------|------|---------------|
| B              | 31   | 120  | 30   | 120  | M6            |
| C *)           | 71   | 194  | 62   | 193  | M6            |
| C **)          | 67   | 193  | 62   | 193  | M8            |
| D              | 100  | 300  | 80   | 292  | M10           |
| E              | 115  | 370  | 100  | 360  | M12           |

Note! The C flange is different depending on frame size

\*) for frame sizes 200-225

\*\*) for frame size 280

# Terminal box

## Terminal boxes and boards

The pictures below show standard terminal boxes and the corresponding terminal boards for various motor sizes.

### Motor sizes 71-132



Integrated terminal box for motor sizes 71-132. Tapped holes for cable entries.



Terminal board for motor sizes 71-80.



Terminal board for motor sizes 90-112, IE2, and 90-100, IE3.



Terminal board for motor size 132, IE2, and motor sizes 112-132, IE3.

### Motor sizes 160-250



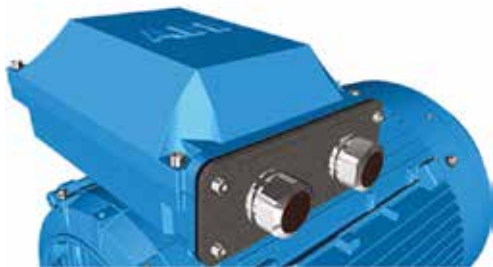
Terminal box for motor sizes 160-250. Connection flanges with tapped cable entries.



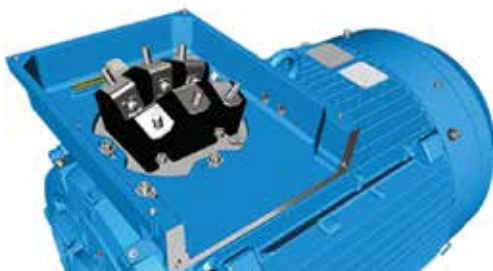
Terminal board for motor sizes 160-250.



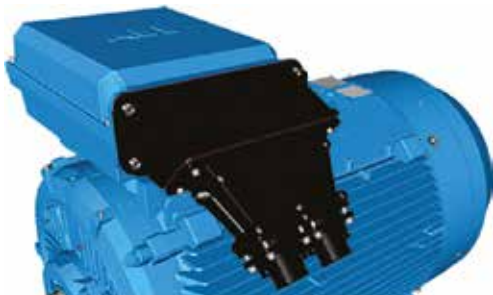
## Motor sizes 280-315



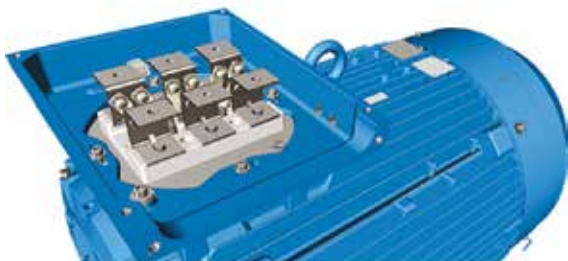
Terminal box for motor sizes 280-315, except LKC. Connection flange with tapped cable entries.



Terminal board for motor sizes 280-315, except LKC.

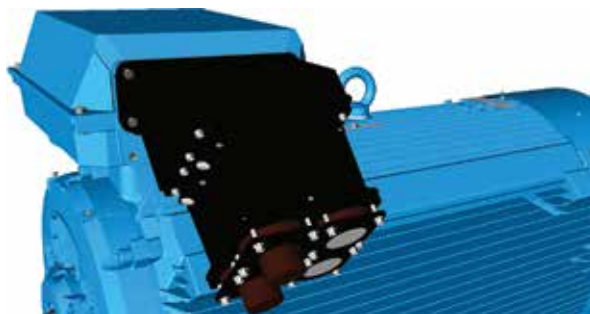


Terminal box for motor sizes 315 LKC and 355-400. Adapter and cable sealing end unit.

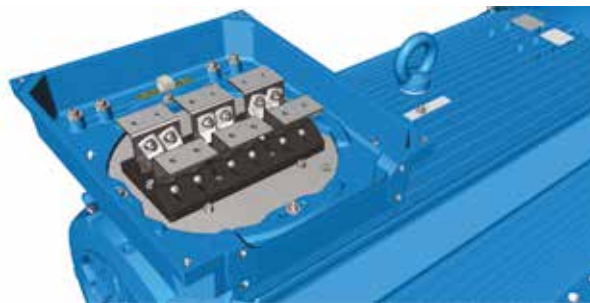


Terminal board for motor sizes 315 LKC and 355-400.

## Motor size 450



Terminal box for motor sizes 450, with adapter and cable sealing end unit.



Terminal board for motor size 450.

# Terminal box

## Terminal box alternatives

### Optional cable termination parts

There is a broad selection of cable termination accessories available to allow a safe and reliable termination of one or several supply cables. The most common options are explained in this chapter.

### How to order




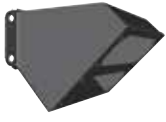
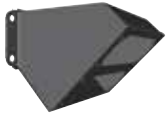
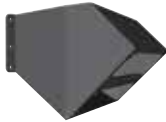
- Check first that the terminal box itself allows mounting of the desired cable and cores (refer to table showing standard delivery for each motor size). If very large cable are used might it be necessary to use a larger terminal box and larger terminal board than standard
- Select the right cable gland(s) or cable sealing end unit based on the diameter of the cables(s) and suitability for cable type
- Select appropriate adapter or flange to allow mounting on opening in terminal box
- Note that turning the terminal box might be prevented by use of some adapters.

### Ordering example

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Motor and supply cables   | 110kW, 4-pole, 400V 50Hz, IE2. Cables needed: 1 pcs outer diameter 42 mm steel wire armoured cable, single cross section 120 mm <sup>2</sup> . Cables coming from below. |
| Motor   | M3GP 315SMA 4, B3  |
| Adapter (to allow entry of cables coming from below)                                      | Variant code 293 (adaptor D-D)   |
| Cable glands Ex d / Ex e suitable for armoured cables (an M50 gland will suit this cable) | Variant code 734 (specify cable dimensions)  |
| Gland plate made of steel drilled and tapped with 1 pcs M50 hole (non-std size)           | Variant code 554 (1 pcs M50 x 1.5 threaded hole to be specified)   |

### Optional adapters

To allow easy termination of cables entering the terminal box from above or below, is an angle adapter recommended. These are available for motor sizes 280 and above and can also be used to allow mounting of several cable sealing end units or gland plates. For exact suitability on a certain motor size, refer to the “size of gland plate opening on terminal box ” column in section Standard terminal box.

| Adapter                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|--|---|---|
| Variant code                   | 292   | 293   | 294   | 295  | 296   | 444   |
| Suited for motor sizes         | 280   | 315, 355  | 315 LKC IE2, 355 SM_ 2-4 poles, 400 - 450   | 315 LKC IE2, 355 SM_ 2-4 poles, 400 - 450  | 315 LKC IE2, 355 SM_ 2-4 poles, 400 - 450   | 315 LKC IE2, 355 SM_ 2-4 poles, 400 - 450   |
| Opening to terminal box        | C   | D   | E   | E  | E   | E   |
| Flange or opening for end unit | C   | D   | D   | 2 x D  | 3 x D   | 2 x E   |
| Material                       | Steel   | Steel   | Steel   | Steel  | Steel   | Steel   |
| Notes                          |   |   | Included in type 750 terminal box when 750 is the standard size.                    | Included in type 1200 terminal box when 1200 is the standard size.                   | Only possible on type 1200 terminal box   | Only possible on type 1200 terminal box   |

## Cable glands

The motors are delivered as standard with plugged cable entries or cable sealing units as described in the previous section. There is a broad selection of different type of cable glands available which are suitable for different types of cable and outer diameter ranges.

| Size of threaded opening for cable gland | Cable gland(s) nickel plated brass, Ex e, for non armoured cable, variant code 230 or 731 | EMC Cable gland(s) nickel plated brass, Ex e, for non armoured cable, variant code 704 | Cable gland Ex d IIC / Ex e for armoured cable with double sealing, variant code 734 |                           |
|--|---|--|--|---------------------------|
| Metric (std)                             | Cable outer diameter, mm  | Cable outer diameter, mm   | Cable outer diameter, mm   | Inner sheath diameter, mm |
| M16 x 1.5                                | 4-8   | 4-8  | 7-12   | 4,5-8                     |
| M20 x 1.5                                | 4-12  | 4-12   | 10-16  | 6-10                      |
| M25 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 13,5-19  | 10-14                     |
| M25 x 1.5 *)                             | 10-18   | 10-18  | 19-25  | 14-18                     |
| M32 x 1.5                                | 14-24   | 14-24  | 25-30  | 18-23                     |
| M40 x 1.5                                | 22-32   | 22-32  | 30-36  | 23-28                     |
| M50 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 36-40  | 28-32                     |
| M50 x 1.5 *)                             | 26-35   | 26-35  | 40-46  | 32-37                     |
| M63 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 46-53  | 37-43                     |
| M63 x 1.5 *)                             | 35-45   | 35-45  | 53-60  | 43-50                     |
| M75 x 1.5                                | 46-62   | 46-62  | 58-70  | 48-60                     |
| M90 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 78-90  | 68-80                     |
| M100 x 1.5                               | -   | -  | 88-100   | 78-90                     |

\*) = High capacity version, delivered as standard with the variant code

## Threaded openings for cable glands with NPT thread (variant code 730)

The motors are delivered as standard with openings for cable glands with metric threads as listed in the section describing the standard terminal box. If glands with NPT threads will be used must variant code 730 be ordered. If nothing else is stated on the orderer will the sizes in tables below be delivered.

| Motor frame size | Main cable entries | NPT plug |
|------------------|--------------------|----------|
| 160-180          | 2 x 1 ¼"           | 1 x 1 ¼" |
| 200-250          | 2 x 1 ½"           | 1 x 1 ½" |
| 280              | 2 x 2"             | 1 x 2"   |
| 315-450          | 2 x 3"             | 1 x 3"   |

| Motor frame size | Cable entries for auxiliaries | NPT plug |
|------------------|-------------------------------|----------|
| 160-450          | 2 x ¾"                        | 2 x ¾"   |

## Gland plates with threaded openings for cable glands of nonstandard size

If the standard size of threaded openings for cable glands does not suit the gland size and cable that will be used can openings of nonstandard size also be delivered, either by fitting a reducers to make the openings smaller or by increasing the amount or size of holes. The maximum possible size and amount for each gland plate size is listed below. Threaded openings of non-standard size can be ordered using variant codes 554 and 555.




| Gland plate size | Maximum amount and size of threaded holes |
|------------------|---|
| B                | 2 x M40                                   |
| C                | 2 x M63                                   |
| D                | 2 x M90 or 3 x M75                        |
| E                | 2 x M90 or 4 x M75                        |

### Gland plates of non-standard material

The standard material used in gland plates is steel. Gland plates made of aluminum or stainless steel are optional, either with cable glands or blind without threaded holes. Please refer to the variant code section for more information.

### Cable sealing end units

As an alternative to gland plates and cable glands, cable sealing end units can be used. These allow more space for spreading the cores for easy termination. Cable sealing units have rubber sealed entries for one or two main cables. In addition there are two plugged M20 holes for auxiliary cables. The cable sealing end units are Ex e certified, as option can they be equipped with EMC modules or cable clamping devices by adding variant codes 704 or 231.

|                                 | Small   | Medium   | Large   |
|---------------------------------|---|--|---|
| End unit                        |  |  |  |
| Variant code                    | 277   | 278  | 279   |
| Suited for motor sizes          | 280   | 315, 355,<br>except 315 LKC IE2,<br>355 SM_ 2-4 poles                              | 315, 355,<br>except 315 LKC IE2,<br>355 SM_ 2-4 poles                               |
| Opening to terminal box         | C   | D  | D   |
| Cable outer diameter            | 1 - 2 cables, 48 - 60 mm  | 1 - 2 cables, 48 - 60 mm   | 1 - 2 cables, 60 - 80 mm  |
| Cable entry for auxiliary cable | 2 x M20<br>plugged holes  | 2 x M20<br>plugged holes   | 2 x M20<br>plugged holes  |
| Additional optional variants    | EMC cable gland (704);<br>Standard gland with clamping device<br>(231)            | EMC cable gland (704);<br>Standard gland with clamping device<br>(231)             | EMC cable gland (704);<br>Standard gland with clamping device<br>(231)              |

## Auxiliary terminal box

It is possible to equip motors from frame size 160 upwards with one or several auxiliary terminal boxes for connection of auxiliaries like heaters or temperature detectors. The standard auxiliary terminal box is made of aluminium, except frame sizes 160-250, where cast iron boxes are used. Connection terminals are of spring-loaded type for quick and easy connection. These are suitable for up to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> wires. The auxiliary terminal boxes are equipped with an earthing terminal. The first auxiliary terminal box is located on the right-hand side at D-end as standard. The standard cable entry is 2 x M20 with plugged entries. If cable glands are needed must these be ordered using the variant codes described earlier in this section.

### Related variant codes

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| 380 | Separate terminal box for temperature detectors |
| 418 | Separate terminal box for auxiliaries           |
| 567 | Separate terminal box material: cast iron       |
| 568 | Separate terminal box for heating elements      |



Small auxiliary aluminum terminal box for motor sizes 280-450 (variant codes 418, 568, 380, 569)  
The size of terminal box ordered with these codes depends on the number of accessories ordered.  
80 x 125 mm, max 12 strips.  
Earthing size M4



Large auxiliary aluminum terminal box for motor sizes 280-450.  
The size of terminal box ordered with these codes depends on the number of accessories ordered.  
80 x 250 mm, max 30 strips. Earthing size M4



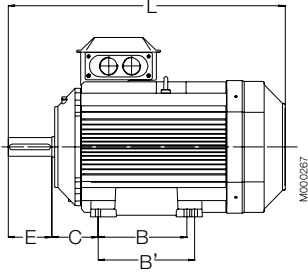
Auxiliary cast iron terminal box for motor size 160-250 (variant code 418).  
111 x 162 mm



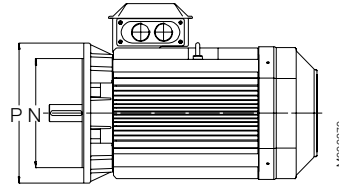
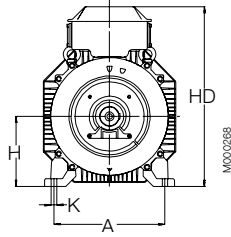
Auxiliary cast iron terminal box for motor sizes 280-450 (variant code 567)  
208 x 180 mm

# Dimension drawings

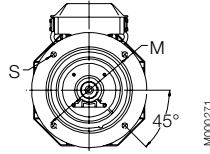
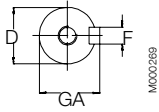
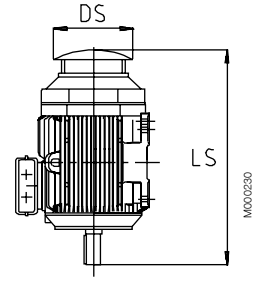
## Non-sparking cast iron motors, Ex nA



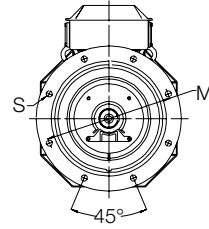
Foot-mounted motor IM 1001, IM B3



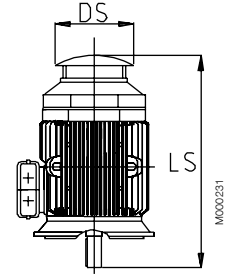
Flange-mounted motor IM 3001, IM B5



Sizes 80 to 200



Sizes 225 to 450



Protective roof, variant code 005

| Motor size | IM 1001, IM B3 AND IM 3001, IM B5 |     |          |      |         |     |         |     |             | IM 1001, IM B3 |     |      |      |     |      |      | IM 3001, IM B5 |      |      |      | Protective roof |            |       |      |
|------------|-----------------------------------|-----|----------|------|---------|-----|---------|-----|-------------|----------------|-----|------|------|-----|------|------|----------------|------|------|------|-----------------|------------|-------|------|
|            | D poles                           |     | GA poles |      | F poles |     | E poles |     | L max poles | A              | B   | B'   | C    | HD  | K    | H    | M              | N    | P    | S    | DS              | LS         |       |      |
|            | 2                                 | 4-8 | 2        | 4-8  | 2       | 4-8 | 2       | 4-8 | 2           | 4-6            |     |      |      |     |      |      |                |      |      |      | 2               | 4-8        |       |      |
| 71         | 14                                | 14  | 16       | 16   | 5       | 5   | 30      | 30  | 264         | 264            | 112 | 90   | -    | 45  | 178  | 7    | 130            | 110  | 160  | 10   | -               | 272.5      | 272.5 |      |
| 80         | 19                                | 19  | 21.5     | 21.5 | 6       | 6   | 40      | 40  | 321         | 321            | 125 | 100  | -    | 50  | 195  | 10   | 165            | 130  | 200  | 12   | -               | 331        | 331   | 360  |
| 90         | 24                                | 24  | 27       | 27   | 8       | 8   | 50      | 50  | 357         | 357            | 140 | 100  | 125  | 56  | 219  | 10   | 165            | 130  | 200  | 12   | -               | 368.5      | 368.5 | 430  |
| 100        | 28                                | 28  | 31       | 31   | 8       | 8   | 60      | 60  | 381         | 381            | 160 | 140  | -    | 63  | 247  | 12   | 215            | 180  | 250  | 15   | -               | 395        | 395   | 505  |
| 112        | 28                                | 28  | 31       | 31   | 8       | 8   | 60      | 60  | 403         | 403            | 190 | 140  | -    | 70  | 259  | 12   | 215            | 180  | 250  | 15   | -               | 417        | 417   | 505  |
| 132        | 38                                | 38  | 41       | 41   | 10      | 10  | 80      | 80  | 533         | 533            | 216 | 140  | 178  | 89  | 300  | 12   | 265            | 230  | 300  | 15   | -               | 551.5      | 551.5 | 590  |
| 160        | 42                                | 42  | 45       | 45   | 12      | 12  | 110     | 110 | 808         | 808            | 254 | 210  | 254  | 108 | 499  | 14.5 | 160            | 300  | 250  | 350  | 18.5            | 328        | 756   | 756  |
| 180        | 48                                | 48  | 51.5     | 51.5 | 14      | 14  | 110     | 110 | 826         | 826            | 279 | 241  | 279  | 121 | 539  | 14.6 | 180            | 300  | 250  | 350  | 18.5            | 359        | 756   | 756  |
| 200        | 55                                | 55  | 59       | 59   | 16      | 16  | 110     | 110 | 774         | 774            | 318 | 267  | 305  | 133 | 536  | 18.5 | 200            | 350  | 300  | 400  | 18.5            | 414        | 844   | 844  |
| 225        | 55                                | 60  | 59       | 64   | 16      | 18  | 110     | 140 | 841         | 871            | 356 | 286  | 311  | 149 | 583  | 18.6 | 225            | 400  | 350  | 450  | 18.5            | 462        | 921   | 951  |
| 250        | 60                                | 65  | 64       | 69   | 18      | 18  | 140     | 140 | 875         | 875            | 406 | 311  | 349  | 168 | 646  | 24   | 250            | 500  | 450  | 550  | 18.5            | 506        | 965   | 965  |
| 280        | 65                                | 75  | 69       | 79.5 | 18      | 20  | 140     | 140 | 1088        | 1088           | 457 | 368  | 419  | 190 | 759  | 24   | 280            | 500  | 450  | 550  | 18              | 555        | 1190  | 1190 |
| 315 SM_    | 65                                | 80  | 69       | 85   | 18      | 22  | 140     | 170 | 1174        | 1204           | 508 | 406  | 457  | 216 | 852  | 30   | 315            | 600  | 550  | 660  | 23              | 624        | 1290  | 1320 |
| 315 ML_    | 65                                | 90  | 69       | 95   | 18      | 25  | 140     | 170 | 1285        | 1315           | 508 | 457  | 508  | 216 | 852  | 30   | 315            | 600  | 550  | 660  | 23              | 624        | 1401  | 1431 |
| 355 SM_    | 70                                | 100 | 62.5     | 90   | 20      | 28  | 140     | 210 | 1409        | 1479           | 610 | 500  | 560  | 254 | 958  | 35   | 355            | 740  | 680  | 800  | 23              | 720        | 1476  | 1546 |
| 355 ML_    | 70                                | 100 | 62.5     | 90   | 20      | 28  | 140     | 210 | 1514        | 1584           | 610 | 560  | 630  | 254 | 958  | 35   | 355            | 740  | 680  | 800  | 23              | 720        | 1528  | 1703 |
| 355 LK_    | 70                                | 100 | 62.5     | 90   | 20      | 28  | 140     | 210 | 1764        | 1834           | 610 | 710  | 900  | 254 | 958  | 35   | 355            | 740  | 680  | 800  | 23              | 720        | 1633  | 1703 |
| 400 L_     | 80                                | 110 | 85       | 126  | 22      | 28  | 170     | 210 | 1851        | 1891           | 710 | 900  | 1000 | 224 | 1045 | 35   | 400            | 940  | 880  | 1000 | 28              | 810        | 1860  | 1900 |
| 400 LK_    | 80                                | 100 | 85       | 106  | 22      | 28  | 170     | 210 | 1851        | 1891           | 686 | 710  | 800  | 280 | 1045 | 35   | 400            | 740  | 680  | 800  | 24              | 810        | 1860  | 1900 |
| 450        | -                                 | 120 | -        | 127  | -       | 32  | -       | 210 | -           | 2187           | 800 | 1000 | 1120 | 250 | 1169 | 42   | 450            | 1080 | 1000 | 1150 | 28              | On request |       |      |

### IM B14 (IM3601), IM 3602

| Motor size | LA | M   | N   | P   | S   | T   | S   | T   |
|------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 71         | 8  | 85  | 70  | 105 | M6  | 2.5 | M6  | 2.5 |
| 80         | 8  | 100 | 80  | 120 | M6  | 3   | M6  | 3   |
| 90         | 10 | 115 | 95  | 140 | M8  | 3   | M8  | 3   |
| 100        | 10 | 130 | 110 | 160 | M8  | 3.5 | M8  | 3.5 |
| 112        | 10 | 130 | 110 | 160 | M8  | 3.5 | M8  | 3.5 |
| 132        | 12 | 165 | 130 | 200 | M10 | 3.5 | M10 | 3.5 |

#### Tolerances:

|       |                 |
|-------|-----------------|
| A, B  | ± 0,8           |
| D, DA | ISO k6 < Ø 50mm |
|       | ISO m6 > Ø 50mm |
| F, FA | ISO h9          |
| H     | -0.5            |
| N     | ISO j6          |
| C, CA | ± 0,8           |

In all dimension drawings: The tables give the main dimensions in mm.  
For detailed drawings please see our web-pages '[www.abb.com/motors&generators](http://www.abb.com/motors&generators)' or contact ABB.

# Certificate examples



**IECEx Certificate of Conformity**

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION  
IEC Certification Scheme for Explosive Atmospheres

Certificate No.: IECEx LCI 07.0001 Issue No.: History:

Status: Current

Date of Issue: 2007-01-12 Page 1 of 3

Applicant: ABB Oy Motors, Strombergin Puistie 5A, P.O. Box 633, FIN-05101 VAASA, Finland

Electrical Apparatus: M3GP80-450 & M3LP400-450 series, 13 cage induction motor types

Type of Protection: Non sparking Ex nA and dust protection Ex tD

Marking: Ex nA II T3, Ex tD A21A22 T125

Approved for issue on behalf of the IECEx: Marc GILLAUX, Certification Body

Signature: (for printed version)

Date: 1. JAN. 2007

1. This certificate and schedule may only be reproduced in full.  
2. This certificate is not transferable and remains the property of the issuing body.  
3. The Status and authenticity of this certificate may be verified by visiting the Official IECEx Website.

Certificate issued by: Laboratoire Central des Industries Electriques (LCIE), 33 Avenue du General Leclerc, FR-62200 Fontenay-aux-Roses, France

MO00730



**IECEx Certificate of Conformity**

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION  
IEC Certification Scheme for Explosive Atmospheres

1. ATTESTATION D'EXAMEN CE DE TYPE

2. Appareil ou système de protection destiné à être utilisé en atmosphères explosives (Directive 94/9/CE)

3. Numéro de l'attestation d'examen CE de type: LCIÉ 99 ATEX 3016

4. Appareil ou système de protection: Moteur asynchrone, Type: M3GP180...M3GP180... (2Generation H)

5. Demandeur: ABB Oy Motors, Strombergin Puistie 5A, FIN - 05101 VAASA - Finland

6. Fabricant: ABB Oy Motors, Strombergin Puistie 5A, FIN - 05101 VAASA - Finland

7. Cet appareil ou système de protection et ses variantes éventuelles acceptées sont décrits dans l'annexe II de la présente attestation et dans les documents décrits cités en référence.

8. Le LCIE, organisme notifié sous la référence 0081 conformément à l'article 9 de la directive 94/9/CE du Parlement européen et du Conseil du 23 mars 1994, certifie que cet appareil ou système de protection est conforme aux exigences essentielles de sécurité et de santé pour la conception et la construction d'appareils et de systèmes de protection destinés à être utilisés en atmosphères explosives, décrites dans l'annexe II de la directive. Les résultats des vérifications et essais figurent dans le rapport confidentiel N° 90248-00121.

9. Le respect des exigences essentielles de sécurité et de santé est assuré par la conformité à: - EN 61241-0 (2006) - EN 61241-1 (2004)

10. Le signe X lorsqu'il est placé à la suite du numéro de l'attestation, indique que cet appareil ou système de protection est soumis aux conditions spéciales pour une utilisation sûre, mentionnées dans l'annexe de la présente attestation.

11. Cette attestation d'examen CE de type concerne uniquement la conception et la construction de l'appareil ou du système de protection spécifié, conformément à l'annexe III de la directive 94/9/CE. Des exigences supplémentaires de la directive sont applicables pour la fabrication et la fourniture de l'appareil ou du système de protection. Ces dernières ne sont pas couvertes par la présente attestation.

12. Le marquage de l'appareil ou du système de protection doit comporter les informations détaillées au point 15. Fontenay-aux-Roses, le 16 mars 2009

1. EC TYPE EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE

2. Equipment or protective system intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres (Directive 94/9/EC)

3. EC type examination certificate number: LCIÉ 99 ATEX 3016

4. Equipment or protective system: Asynchronous motor, Type: M3GP180...M3GP180... (2Generation H)

5. Applicant: ABB Oy Motors, Strombergin Puistie 5A, FIN - 05101 VAASA - Finland

6. Manufacturer: ABB Oy Motors, Strombergin Puistie 5A, FIN - 05101 VAASA - Finland

7. This equipment or protective system and any acceptable variation thereto are specified in the schedule to the certificate and the documents therein referred to.

8. LCIE, notified body number 0081 in accordance with article 9 of the Directive 94/9/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of 23 March 1994, certifies that this equipment or protective system has been found to comply with the essential Health and Safety Requirements relating to the design and construction of equipment and protective systems intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres, given in Annex II to the Directive. The examination and test results are recorded in confidential report N° 90248-00121.

9. Compliance with the Essential Health and Safety Requirements has been assured by compliance with: - EN 61241-0 (2006) - EN 61241-1 (2004)

10. If the sign X is placed after the certificate number, it indicates that the equipment or protective system is subject to special conditions for safe use specified in the schedule to the certificate.

11. This EC type examination certificate relates only to the design and construction of the specified equipment or protective system in accordance with annex III to the directive 94/9/EC. Further requirements of the directive apply to the manufacturing process and supply of the equipment or protective system. These are not covered by this certificate.

12. The marking of the equipment or protective system shall include information as detailed at 15.

Fontenay-aux-Roses, le 16 mars 2009

responsable de certification ATEX  
ATEX certification manager

Marc GILLAUX

See the terms and conditions specified in the certificate of LCIE. This document is prepared in accordance with the IECEx rules. The LCIE's facility applies only to the French text. This document may only be reproduced or translated without the prior written consent of LCIE.

Page 1 of 3  
16 March 2009, 10:30 AM

MO00731



**ABB**

**EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY**

The Manufacturer: ABB Oy, Strombergin Puistie 5A, FIN - 05101 Vaasa, Finland

ABB Sp. z o.o., 27 Piłsudskiego St, PL-45-070 Akademia Lodzia, Poland

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

The products: 3-phase induction motors of series M3AA, M3GP, M3HP, M3LP, M3JC, M3JM, M3KP and M3KC as listed in this document on the pages 2... 3 having correspondent name plate markings covered by notes as listed.

The motors of the declaration described above are in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

Directive 94/9/EC (until April 19<sup>th</sup>, 2016) and Directive 2014/34/EU (from April 20<sup>th</sup>, of April 2016)

Directive 2006/125/EC (ErP of 26<sup>th</sup> November 2006)

The motors that are marked as IE2, IE3 or IE4 are in conformity with the requirements set in the Commission Regulation (EU) No. 42014 of 5 January 2014 amending Regulation (EC) No. 640/2009.

Efficiency classes as defined in the standard EN 60034-30:2009.

Directive 2011/65/EU

Motors are in conformity with the Directive 2011/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment. Technical documentation based on the standard EN 50581:2012

The following harmonised standards are applied in relation to which conformity is declared: EN 60075-0:2012, EN 60075-1:2007, EN 60075-7:2007, EN 60075-15:2010, EN 60075-31:2009 and relevant parts of the EN 60034-series of standards.

The conformity of the end product according to the Directive 2009/42/EC has to be established by the commissioning party when the motor is fitted to the machinery.

Note: Motors have to be installed and maintained according to the relevant standards and instructions of ABB Oy, Motors and Generators. When installed in computer supplied applications, additional requirements must be respected regarding the motor as well as the installation as described in the appropriate dedicated addendum.

Notified Body (ENB): LCIE (0081), Av. Du General Leclerc: 33, 92206 Fontenay-aux-Roses, France and VTT Expert Services Ltd (0537), Oulaskari TB, 02044 Espoo, Finland

Signed for and on behalf of: ABB Oy, Motors and Generators and ABB Sp. z o.o.

Place and date of issue: Vaasa, Finland, 2015-11-26

Hari Mykäläinen  
Vice President

Title: Hari Mykäläinen, Vice President

Document: 302P/0030/3090

ABB Oy

Motors and Generators: P.O. Box 633, FINLAND

Visiting Address: Strombergin Puistie 5 A, FINLAND

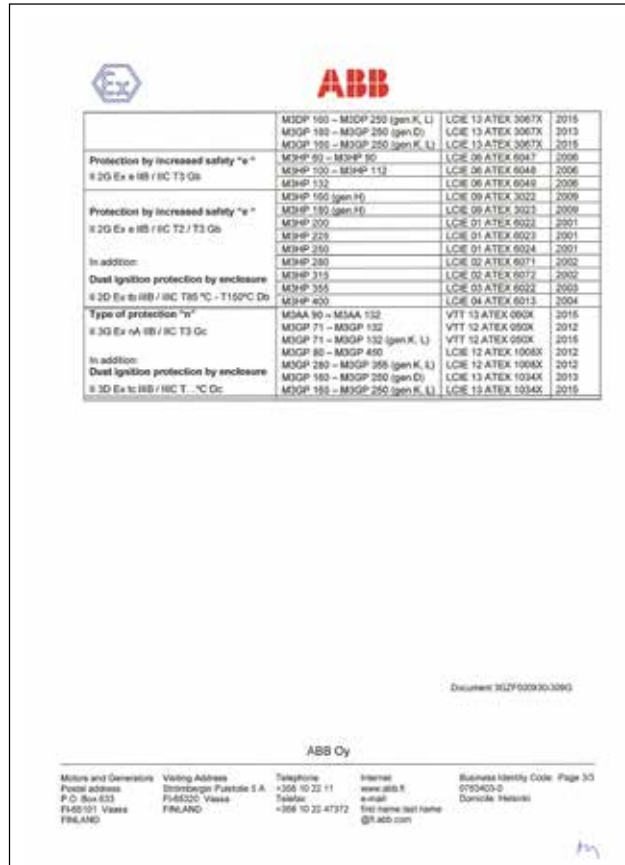
Telephone: +358 10 22 11 11, +358 10 22 47372

Internet: www.abb.fi, first name last name @abb.com

Business Identity Code: 0753403-0, Demoliva, Helsinki

Page 1/3

MO00735a



**ABB**

|                                |                    |      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|------|
| M3GP 100 – M3GP 250 (gen K, L) | LCIE 13 ATEX 3067X | 2015 |
| M3GP 180 – M3GP 250 (gen D)    | LCIE 13 ATEX 3067X | 2013 |
| M3GP 100 – M3GP 250 (gen K, L) | LCIE 13 ATEX 3067X | 2016 |
| M3HP 92 – M3HP 95              | LCIE 06 ATEX 6047  | 2006 |
| M3HP 100 – M3HP 112            | LCIE 06 ATEX 6048  | 2006 |
| M3HP 132                       | LCIE 06 ATEX 6049  | 2006 |
| M3HP 150 (gen H)               | LCIE 09 ATEX 3022  | 2009 |
| M3HP 180 (gen H)               | LCIE 09 ATEX 3023  | 2009 |
| M3HP 200                       | LCIE 01 ATEX 6022  | 2001 |
| M3HP 225                       | LCIE 01 ATEX 6023  | 2001 |
| M3HP 260                       | LCIE 01 ATEX 6024  | 2001 |
| M3HP 280                       | LCIE 02 ATEX 6071  | 2002 |
| M3HP 315                       | LCIE 02 ATEX 6072  | 2002 |
| M3HP 355                       | LCIE 03 ATEX 6092  | 2003 |
| M3HP 400                       | LCIE 04 ATEX 6013  | 2004 |
| M3AA 90 – M3AA 132             | VTT 12 ATEX 050X   | 2015 |
| M3GP 71 – M3GP 132             | VTT 12 ATEX 050X   | 2012 |
| M3GP 71 – M3GP 132 (gen K, L)  | VTT 12 ATEX 050X   | 2016 |
| M3GP 80 – M3GP 450             | LCIE 12 ATEX 1006X | 2012 |
| M3GP 280 – M3GP 260 (gen K, L) | LCIE 12 ATEX 1006X | 2012 |
| M3GP 180 – M3GP 250 (gen D)    | LCIE 13 ATEX 1034X | 2013 |
| M3GP 180 – M3GP 250 (gen K, L) | LCIE 13 ATEX 1034X | 2015 |

Motors and Generators: P.O. Box 633, FINLAND

Visiting Address: Strombergin Puistie 5 A, FINLAND

Telephone: +358 10 22 11 11, +358 10 22 47372

Internet: www.abb.fi, first name last name @abb.com

Business Identity Code: 0753403-0, Demoliva, Helsinki

Page 3/3

MO00735a

# Motors in brief

## Non-sparking cast iron motors, sizes 71 to 80

| Motor size              |                     | 71  | 80              | 90              | 100        | 112        | 132                       | 160                             | 180     |         |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|------------|------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|---------|
| Stator                  | Material            | Cast iron, EN-GLJ-150 or better                           |                 |                 |            |            |                           | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better |         |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade  | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
|                         | Corrosion class     | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Feet                    |                     | Cast iron, EN-GLJ-150 or better, integrated with stator   |                 |                 |            |            |                           | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better |         |         |
| Bearing end shields     | Material            | Cast iron, EN-GLJ-150 or better                           |                 |                 |            |            |                           | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better |         |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade  | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
|                         | Corrosion class     | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Bearings                | D-end               | 2-8 pole  | 6203-2Z/C3      | 6204-2Z/C3      | 6205-2Z/C3 | 6206-2Z/C3 | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6208-2Z/C3                      | 6309/C3 | 6310/C3 |
|                         | N-end               | 2-8 pole  | 6202-2Z/C3      | 6203-2Z/C3      | 6204-2Z/C3 | 6205-2Z/C3 | 6205-2Z/C3                | 6208-2Z/C3                      | 6209/C3 | 6209/C3 |
| Axially-locked bearings | Inner bearing cover | As standard, locked at D-end                              |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Bearing seal            |                     | Gamma ring  |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Lubrication             |                     | Permanent grease lubrication.                             |                 |                 |            |            |                           | Regreasable bearings            |         |         |
| SPM-nipples             |                     |   |                 |                 |            |            |                           | As standard                     |         |         |
| Rating plate            | Material            | Stainless steel   |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Terminal box            | Frame material      | Cast iron, EN-GLJ-150 or better                           |                 |                 |            |            |                           | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better |         |         |
|                         | Cover material      | Cast iron, EN-GLJ-150 or better                           |                 |                 |            |            |                           | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better |         |         |
|                         | Screws              | Steel 8.8, zinc electroplated and chromated               |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Connections             | Cable entries       | 2xM16 plugged   | 2 x M25 plugged | 2 x M32 plugged |            |            | 2 x M40 + 2 x M20 plugged |                                 |         |         |
|                         | Terminals           | 6 terminals for connection with cable lugs (not included) |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Fan                     | Material            | Polypropylene. Reinforced with glass fibre.               |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Fan cover               | Material            | Steel   |                 |                 |            |            |                           | Hot dip galvanized steel        |         |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade  | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
|                         | Corrosion class     | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Stator winding          | Material            | Copper  |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
|                         | Insulation          | Insulation class F  |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
|                         | Winding protection  | 3 pcs thermistors   |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Rotor winding           | Material            | Pressure die-cast aluminum                                |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Balancing               |                     | Half key balancing  |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Key ways                |                     | Closed  |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Heating elements        | On request          | 25 W  |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Drain holes             |                     | Closed  |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| External earthing bolt  |                     | As standard   |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Enclosure               |                     | IP 55   |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |
| Cooling method          |                     | IC 411  |                 |                 |            |            |                           |                                 |         |         |



# Motors in brief

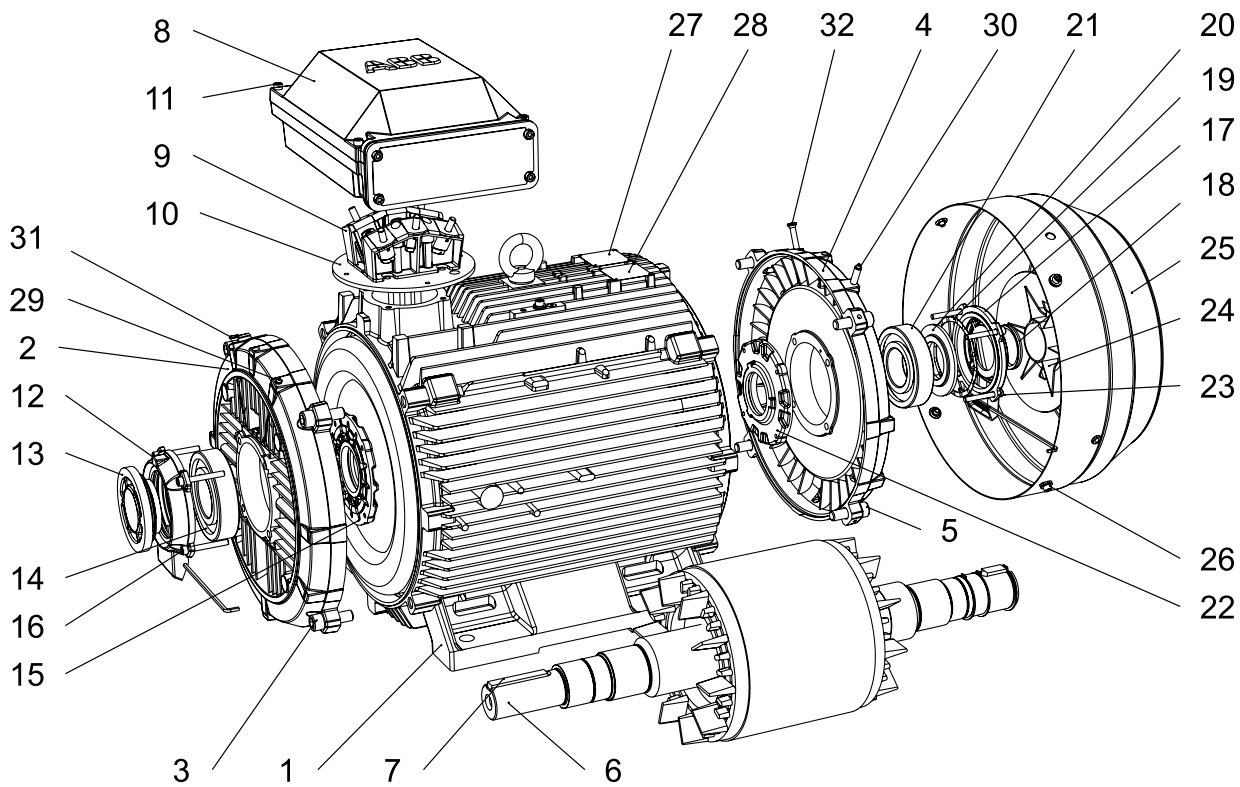
## Non-sparking cast iron motors, sizes 200 to 450

| Motor size              |                       | 200   | 225     | 250     | 280     | 315                      | 355     | 400  | 450     |          |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---|---------|---------|---------|--------------------------|---------|--|---------|----------|
| Stator                  | Material              | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Feet                    |                       | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better, integrated with stator   |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Bearing end shields     | Material              | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Bearings                | D-end                 | 2-pole  | 6312/C3 | 6313/C3 | 6315/C3 | 6316/C3                  | 6316/C3 | 6316M/C3   | 6317/C3 | 6317M/C3 |
|                         |                       | 4-12 -pole  | 6312/C3 | 6313/C3 | 6315/C3 | 6316/C3                  | 6319/C3 | 6322/C3  | 6324/C3 | 6326M/C3 |
|                         | N-end                 | 2-pole  | 6210/C3 | 6212/C3 | 6213/C3 | 6316/C3                  | 6316/C3 | 6316M/C3   | 6317/C3 | 6317M/C3 |
|                         |                       | 4-12 -pole  | 6210/C3 | 6212/C3 | 6213/C3 | 6316/C3                  | 6316/C3 | 6316/C3  | 6319/C3 | 6322/C3  |
| Axially-locked bearings | Inner bearing cover   | As standard, locked at D-end                              |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Bearing seal            |                       | Gamma ring  |         |         |         | V-ring or labyrinth seal |         |  |         |          |
| Lubrication             |                       | Regreasable bearings                                      |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| SPM-nipples             |                       | As standard   |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Rating plate            | Material              | Stainless steel   |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Terminal box            | Frame material        | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
|                         | Cover material        | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
|                         | Cover screws material | Steel 8.8, zinc electroplated and chromated               |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Connections             | Cable entries         | 2 x M63 + 2 x M20 plugged                                 |         |         |         |                          |         | Refer to table on page 166                             |         |          |
|                         | Terminals             | 6 terminals for connection with cable lugs (not included) |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Fan                     | Material              | Polypropylene. Reinforced with glass fibre.               |         |         |         |                          |         | Polypropylene reinforced with glass fibre or aluminum. |         |          |
| Fan cover               | Material              | Hot dip galvanized steel                                  |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Stator winding          | Material              | Copper  |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
|                         | Insulation            | Insulation class F  |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
|                         | Winding protection    | 3 pcs thermistors   |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Rotor winding           | Material              | Pressure die-cast aluminum                                |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Balancing               |                       | Half key balancing  |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Key ways                |                       | Closed  |         |         |         | Open                     |         |  |         |          |
| Heating elements        | Optional              | 25 W  | 60 W    |         |         | 120 W                    |         |  | 200 W   |          |
| Drain holes             |                       | As standard, open on delivery                             |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| External earthing bolt  |                       | As standard   |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Enclosure               |                       | IP 55   |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |
| Cooling method          |                       | IC 411  |         |         |         |                          |         |  |         |          |

# Motor construction

## Non-sparking motors Ex nA

Typical exploded view of cast iron motors, frame size 315



- |    |  |    |                                 |
|----|--|----|---------------------------------|
| 1  | Stator frame   | 17 | Outer bearing cover, N-end      |
| 2  | Endshield, D-end   | 18 | Seal, N-end                     |
| 3  | Screws for endshield, D-end  | 19 | Wave spring                     |
| 4  | Endshield, N-end   | 20 | Valve disc, N-end               |
| 5  | Screws for endshield, N-end  | 21 | Bearing, N-end                  |
| 6  | Rotor with shaft   | 22 | Inner bearing cover, N-end      |
| 7  | Key, D-end   | 23 | Screws for bearing cover, N-end |
| 8  | Terminal box   | 24 | Fan                             |
| 9  | Terminal board   | 25 | Fan cover                       |
| 10 | Intermediate flange  | 26 | Screws for fan cover            |
| 11 | Screws for terminal box cover  | 27 | Rating plate                    |
| 12 | Outer bearing cover, D-end   | 28 | Regreasing plate                |
| 13 | Valve disc with labyrinth seal, D-end;<br>standard in 2-pole motors (V-ring in 4-8 pole) | 29 | Grease nipple, D-end            |
| 14 | Bearing, D-end   | 30 | Grease nipple, N-end            |
| 15 | Inner bearing cover, D-end   | 31 | SPM nipple, D-end               |
| 16 | Screws for bearing cover, D-end  | 32 | SPM nipple, N-end               |

M000220

# Non-sparking aluminum motors Ex nA

## Totally enclosed squirrel cage three phase low voltage motors, Sizes 90 to 280, 2.2 to 90 kW

|                                 |            |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Ordering information</b>     | <b>180</b> |
| <b>Rating plates</b>            | <b>181</b> |
| <b>Technical data</b>           | <b>182</b> |
| IE2 3000 r/min motors           | 182        |
| IE2 1500 r/min motors           | 183        |
| IE2 1000 r/min motors           | 184        |
| <b>Variant codes</b>            | <b>185</b> |
| <b>Mechanical design</b>        | <b>188</b> |
| Motor frame and drain holes     | 188        |
| Bearings                        | 189        |
| Terminal box                    | 194        |
| <b>Dimension drawings</b>       | <b>195</b> |
| <b>Aluminum motors in brief</b> | <b>196</b> |



# Ordering information

When placing an order, specify motor type, size and product code according to the following example.

| Example                        |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Motor type                     | M3AA 160 MLA    |
| Pole number                    | 4               |
| Mounting arrangement (IM-code) | IM B3 (IM 1001) |
| Rated output                   | 11 kW           |
| Product code                   | 3GAA162410-ADG  |
| Variant codes if needed        |                 |

## Explanation of the product code

| Motor type | Motor size | Product code                     | Mounting arrangement code, Voltage and frequency code, Generation code | Variant codes |
|------------|------------|----------------------------------|--|---------------|
| M3AA       | 160MLA     | 3GAA 162 410                     | - ADG  | 480, etc.     |
|            |            | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 |  |               |

### Positions 1 - 4

3GGP: Totally enclosed fan cooled squirrel cage motor with cast iron frame, non-sparking  
 3GAA: Totally enclosed fan cooled squirrel cage motor with aluminum frame, non-sparking

### Positions 5 and 6

#### IEC-frame

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| 06: | 63  |
| 07: | 71  |
| 08: | 80  |
| 09: | 90  |
| 10: | 100 |
| 11: | 112 |
| 13: | 132 |
| 16: | 160 |
| 18: | 180 |
| 20: | 200 |
| 22: | 225 |
| 25: | 250 |
| 28: | 280 |
| 31: | 315 |
| 35: | 355 |
| 40: | 400 |
| 45: | 450 |

### Position 7

#### Speed (Pole pairs)

|    |          |
|----|----------|
| 1: | 2 poles  |
| 2: | 4 poles  |
| 3: | 6 poles  |
| 4: | 8 poles  |
| 5: | 10 poles |

### Positions 8 to 10

Serial number

### Position 11

- (Dash)

### Position 12

#### Mounting arrangement

|    |  |
|----|--|
| A: | Foot-mounted, top-mounted terminal box         |
| R: | Foot-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end |
| L: | Foot-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end |

|    |  |
|----|--|
| B: | Flange-mounted, large flange                               |
| C: | Flange-mounted, small flange (sizes 71 to 112)             |
| H: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box top-mounted         |
| J: | Foot- and flange-mounted, small flange with tapped holes   |
| S: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end |
| T: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end |
| V: | Flange-mounted, special flange                             |
| F: | Foot- and flange-mounted. Special flange                   |

### Position 13

#### Voltage and frequency

#### Single-speed motors

|    |   |
|----|---|
| B: | 380 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| D: | 400 VΔ, 415 VΔ, 690 VY 50 Hz                                |
| E: | 500 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| F: | 500 VY 50 Hz  |
| S: | 230 VΔ, 400 VY, 415 VY 50 Hz                                |
| T: | 660 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| U: | 690 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| X: | Other rated voltage, connection or frequency, 690 V maximum |

### Position 14

#### Generation code

G, H...

The product code must be, if needed, followed by variant codes.

# Rating plates

The rating plates are in table form giving values for speed, output, current and power factor at different voltages, there are two rows available for different voltages, usually is the corresponding voltages for star and delta connection stamped. Other voltage and frequency combinations are possible and can be ordered with variant codes 002 or 209. Please refer to the variant code section.

The following information will be shown on the motor rating plate:

- Lowest nominal efficiency at 100%, 75% and 50% rated load
- Efficiency level
- Year of manufacture
- Type of protection
- Apparatus group
- Temperature class
- Identification number for notified body (category 2 motors only)
- Certificate number ATEX and IECEx (if available)

## Aluminum motors size 90-132

|   |      |   |       |           |       |      |  |            |  |                 |  |
|---|------|---|-------|-----------|-------|------|--|------------|--|-----------------|--|
| <b>ABB</b>  |      | ABB Oy, Motors and Generators<br>Vaasa, Finland |       | <b>CE</b> |       | IE2  |  | IEC60034-1 |  | <b>Ex</b> II 3G |  |
| 3~ Motor  |      | M3AA 100LC 4 IMB3/IM1001                        |       | 2016      |       |      |  |            |  |                 |  |
| Ex nA IIC T3 Gc   |      |   |       |           |       |      |  |            |  |                 |  |
| 1152354-1   |      |   |       |           |       |      |  |            |  |                 |  |
| No. 3G1F1611316108  |      | Ins. cl.  |       | F         |       | IP   |  | 55         |  |                 |  |
| V   | Hz   | kW  | r/min | A         | cos φ | Duty |  |            |  |                 |  |
| 400   | Y 50 | 2.2   | 1450  | 4.6       | 0.79  | S1   |  |            |  |                 |  |
| 230   | D 50 | 2.2   | 1450  | 8         | 0.79  | S1   |  |            |  |                 |  |
| 460   | Y 60 | 2.2   | 1760  | 4.2       | 0.75  | S1   |  |            |  |                 |  |
| IE2-50Hz-86.4%(100%)-86.2%(75%)-84.1%(50%) / IE2-60Hz-87.5%(100%) |      |   |       |           |       |      |  |            |  |                 |  |
| Product code  |      | 3GAA102530-ASE456                               |       |           |       |      |  |            |  |                 |  |
| VTT 13 ATEX 059X / IECEx VTT 13.0017X                             |      |   |       |           |       |      |  |            |  |                 |  |
| Manual: 3GZF500730-47   |      |   |       |           |       |      |  |            |  |                 |  |
| 6306-2RS/C3   |      | 6205-2RS/C3                                     |       | 25        |       | kg   |  |            |  |                 |  |

## Aluminum motors size 200-250

|  |      |                |       |           |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|------|----------------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| <b>ABB</b>   |      | IE2            |       | <b>CE</b> |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3~ Motor   |      | M3AA 225 SMB 4 |       |           |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |
| No   |      |                |       |           |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ins. cl.   |      | F              |       | IP        |       | 55    |  |  |  |  |  |
| V  | Hz   | kW             | r/min | A         | cos φ | duty  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 400  | Δ 50 | 45             | 1480  | 81,3      | 0,85  | S1    |  |  |  |  |  |
| 690  | Y 50 | 45             | 1480  | 47,1      | 0,85  | S1    |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3GAA 222 032-ADG +VC                                       |      |                |       |           |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Ex</b> II 3G Ex nA II B T3 Gc                           |      |                |       |           |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |
| 50 Hz: IE2 - 93,9(100%) - 94,3(75%) - 93,9(50%)            |      |                |       |           |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6313-2Z/C3   |      | 6212-2Z/C3     |       | AMB       |       | 40 °C |  |  |  |  |  |
| 273  |      | kg             |       |           |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |
| ABB AB LV Motors SE-721 70 Västerås, Sweden<br>IEC 60034-1 |      |                |       |           |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |

## Aluminum motors size 160-180

|   |      |            |       |           |       |      |  |             |  |  |  |
|---|------|------------|-------|-----------|-------|------|--|-------------|--|--|--|
| <b>ABB</b>                                      |      | IE2        |       | <b>CE</b> |       |      |  |             |  |  |  |
| 3~ Motor M3AA 160 MLB 4                         |      | Cl.F       |       | IP        |       | 55   |  | IEC 60034-1 |  |  |  |
| V   | Hz   | kW         | r/min | A         | cos φ | Duty |  |             |  |  |  |
| 400   | Δ 50 | 15         | 1470  | 28,5      | 0,83  | S1   |  |             |  |  |  |
| 690   | Y 50 | 15         | 1470  | 16,5      | 0,83  | S1   |  |             |  |  |  |
| 3GAA 162 032-ADG +VC No                         |      |            |       |           |       |      |  |             |  |  |  |
| <b>Ex</b> II 3G Ex nA II B T3 Gc                |      |            |       |           |       |      |  |             |  |  |  |
| AMB   |      | 40 °C      |       |           |       |      |  |             |  |  |  |
| 50 Hz: IE2 - 91,4(100%) - 92,4(75%) - 92,2(50%) |      |            |       |           |       |      |  |             |  |  |  |
| 6309-2Z/C3                                      |      | 6209-2Z/C3 |       | 118       |       | kg   |  |             |  |  |  |
| ABB AB, LV Motors SE-721 70 Västerås, Sweden.   |      |            |       |           |       |      |  |             |  |  |  |

# Technical data for Ex nA IIB/C T3 Gc Non-sparking aluminum motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW                | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min     | Efficiency        |                 |                           | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  | Torque | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------|---|--------------|--|
|                             |               |                |                    | Full load<br>100% | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50%           |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |        |   |              |  |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2-poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                   |                 | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                          |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |        |   |              |  |
| 1.5                         | M3AA 90L 2    | 3GAA091500-••E | 2900               | 84.1              | 85.0            | 83.5                      | 0.86                     | 2.9                 | 7.6                              | 4.9                              | 2.5                              | 3.3                              | 0.0024 | 16  | 60           |  |
| 2.2                         | M3AA 90LB 2   | 3GAA091520-••E | 2870               | 84.6              | 85.6            | 84.8                      | 0.86                     | 4.4                 | 6.9                              | 7.3                              | 2.8                              | 3.2                              | 0.0027 | 18  | 63           |  |
| 3                           | M3AA 100LB 2  | 3GAA101520-••E | 2920               | 86.4              | 86.1            | 84.0                      | 0.86                     | 5.8                 | 9.3                              | 9.8                              | 3.3                              | 3.9                              | 0.005  | 25  | 62           |  |
| 4                           | M3AA 112MB 2  | 3GAA111320-••E | 2885               | 86.1              | 87.0            | 88.0                      | 0.88                     | 7.6                 | 7.6                              | 13.2                             | 2.5                              | 2.8                              | 0.0062 | 30  | 68           |  |
| 5.5                         | M3AA 132SB 2  | 3GAA131120-••E | 2915               | 88.0              | 88.1            | 86.9                      | 0.82                     | 11.0                | 7.9                              | 18.0                             | 2.6                              | 3.6                              | 0.016  | 42  | 73           |  |
| 7.5                         | M3AA 132SC 2  | 3GAA131130-••E | 2915               | 88.5              | 89.1            | 88.5                      | 0.88                     | 13.6                | 7.6                              | 24.5                             | 2.2                              | 3.2                              | 0.022  | 56  | 73           |  |
| 11                          | M3AA 160MLA 2 | 3GAA161410-••G | 2938               | 90.6              | 91.5            | 91.1                      | 0.90                     | 19.2                | 7.5                              | 35.7                             | 2.4                              | 3.1                              | 0.044  | 91  | 69           |  |
| 15                          | M3AA 160MLB 2 | 3GAA161420-••G | 2934               | 91.5              | 92.4            | 92.2                      | 0.90                     | 26.0                | 7.5                              | 48.8                             | 2.5                              | 3.3                              | 0.053  | 105   | 69           |  |
| 18.5                        | M3AA 160MLC 2 | 3GAA161430-••G | 2932               | 92.0              | 93.1            | 93.1                      | 0.92                     | 31.5                | 7.5                              | 60.2                             | 2.9                              | 3.4                              | 0.063  | 123   | 69           |  |
| 22                          | M3AA 180MLA 2 | 3GAA181410-••G | 2952               | 92.2              | 92.7            | 92.2                      | 0.87                     | 39.5                | 7.7                              | 71.1                             | 2.8                              | 3.3                              | 0.076  | 132   | 69           |  |
| 30                          | M3AA 200MLA 2 | 3GAA201410-••G | 2956               | 93.1              | 93.5            | 92.8                      | 0.90                     | 51.6                | 7.7                              | 96.9                             | 2.7                              | 3.1                              | 0.178  | 210   | 72           |  |
| 37                          | M3AA 200MLB 2 | 3GAA201420-••G | 2959               | 93.4              | 93.7            | 92.9                      | 0.90                     | 63.5                | 8.2                              | 119                              | 3.0                              | 3.3                              | 0.196  | 225   | 72           |  |
| 45                          | M3AA 225SMA 2 | 3GAA221210-••G | 2961               | 93.6              | 93.9            | 93.1                      | 0.88                     | 78.8                | 6.7                              | 145                              | 2.5                              | 2.5                              | 0.244  | 263   | 74           |  |
| 55                          | M3AA 250SMA 2 | 3GAA251210-••G | 2967               | 94.1              | 94.4            | 93.8                      | 0.88                     | 95.8                | 6.8                              | 177                              | 2.2                              | 2.7                              | 0.507  | 304   | 75           |  |
| 75                          | M3AA 280SMA 2 | 3GAA281210-••G | 2968               | 94.4              | 94.7            | 94.3                      | 0.89                     | 128                 | 7.1                              | 241                              | 2.5                              | 2.8                              | 0.583  | 389   | 75           |  |
| 90 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3AA 280SMB 2 | 3GAA281220-••G | 2971               | 94.9              | 95.2            | 94.7                      | 0.89                     | 153                 | 7.8                              | 289                              | 2.6                              | 3.2                              | 0.644  | 425   | 75           |  |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2-poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                   |                 | <b>High-output design</b> |                          |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |        |   |              |  |
| 30                          | M3AA 180MLB 2 | 3GAA181420-••G | 2950               | 92.7              | 93.5            | 93.3                      | 0.88                     | 53.0                | 7.9                              | 97.1                             | 2.8                              | 3.3                              | 0.092  | 149   | 69           |  |
| 45                          | M3AA 200MLC 2 | 3GAA201430-••G | 2957               | 93.3              | 93.8            | 93.2                      | 0.88                     | 79.1                | 8.1                              | 145                              | 3.1                              | 3.3                              | 0.196  | 225   | 72           |  |
| 55                          | M3AA 225SMB 2 | 3GAA221220-••G | 2961               | 93.9              | 94.3            | 93.6                      | 0.88                     | 96.0                | 6.5                              | 177                              | 2.4                              | 2.5                              | 0.274  | 286   | 74           |  |
| 75                          | M3AA 250SMB 2 | 3GAA251220-••G | 2970               | 94.5              | 94.8            | 94.4                      | 0.89                     | 128                 | 7.6                              | 241                              | 2.8                              | 3.1                              | 0.583  | 351   | 75           |  |

<sup>1)</sup> Temperature rise class F

The following variant codes must be selected for aluminum non-sparking motors:  
Sizes 90-132 variant 456, sizes 160-280 variant 480.

Motors in frame size 90-132 are marked for gas group IIC and sizes 160-280 IIB

# Technical data for Ex nA IIB/C T3 Gc Non-sparking aluminum motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW                | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency         |                 |                 | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current                   |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------|--|
|                             |               |                |                | Full load<br>100%  | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50% |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A       | I <sub>s</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>B</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |   |              |  |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4-poles</b> |               |                |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                 |                 |                          | <b>GENELEC-design</b>     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 2.2                         | M3AA 100LC 4  | 3GAA102530-••E | 1450           | 86.4               | 86.2            | 84.1            | 0.79                     | 4.6                       | 7.3                              | 14.4                             | 2.8                              | 3.4                              | 0.009   | 25           | 54   |
| 3                           | M3AA 100LD 4  | 3GAA102540-••E | 1445           | 85.7               | 86.1            | 85.1            | 0.79                     | 6.3                       | 7.0                              | 19.8                             | 2.4                              | 3.0                              | 0.011   | 28           | 63   |
| 4                           | M3AA 112MB 4  | 3GAA112320-••E | 1445           | 86.7               | 86.5            | 85.2            | 0.75                     | 8.8                       | 7.3                              | 26.4                             | 3.1                              | 3.4                              | 0.0126  | 34           | 64   |
| 5.5                         | M3AA 132M 4   | 3GAA132300-••E | 1465           | 89.0               | 89.5            | 88.6            | 0.79                     | 10.9                      | 6.3                              | 36.0                             | 1.9                              | 2.6                              | 0.038   | 48           | 66   |
| 7.5                         | M3AA 132MA 4  | 3GAA132310-••E | 1460           | 89.1               | 89.8            | 89.4            | 0.79                     | 14.7                      | 6.4                              | 49.0                             | 1.8                              | 2.6                              | 0.048   | 59           | 63   |
| 11                          | M3AA 160MLA 4 | 3GAA162410-••G | 1466           | 90.4               | 91.6            | 91.3            | 0.84                     | 20.9                      | 6.8                              | 71.6                             | 2.2                              | 2.8                              | 0.081   | 99           | 62   |
| 15                          | M3AA 160MLB 4 | 3GAA162420-••G | 1470           | 91.4               | 92.3            | 92.2            | 0.83                     | 28.5                      | 7.1                              | 97.4                             | 2.6                              | 3.0                              | 0.099   | 118          | 62   |
| 18.5                        | M3AA 180MLA 4 | 3GAA182410-••G | 1477           | 91.9               | 92.8            | 92.6            | 0.84                     | 34.5                      | 7.2                              | 119                              | 2.6                              | 2.9                              | 0.166   | 146          | 62   |
| 22                          | M3AA 180MLB 4 | 3GAA182420-••G | 1475           | 92.3               | 93.3            | 93.2            | 0.84                     | 40.9                      | 7.3                              | 142                              | 2.6                              | 3.0                              | 0.195   | 163          | 62   |
| 30                          | M3AA 200MLA 4 | 3GAA202410-••G | 1480           | 93.2               | 94.0            | 93.7            | 0.84                     | 55.2                      | 7.4                              | 193                              | 2.8                              | 3.0                              | 0.309   | 218          | 63   |
| 37                          | M3AA 225SMA 4 | 3GAA222210-••G | 1479           | 93.4               | 93.9            | 93.4            | 0.84                     | 68.0                      | 7.1                              | 238                              | 2.6                              | 2.9                              | 0.356   | 240          | 66   |
| 45                          | M3AA 225SMB 4 | 3GAA222220-••G | 1480           | 93.9               | 94.3            | 93.9            | 0.85                     | 81.3                      | 7.5                              | 290                              | 2.8                              | 3.2                              | 0.44  | 273          | 66   |
| 55                          | M3AA 250SMA 4 | 3GAA252210-••G | 1480           | 94.4               | 94.9            | 94.6            | 0.85                     | 98.9                      | 7.0                              | 354                              | 2.6                              | 2.9                              | 0.765   | 314          | 67   |
| 75                          | M3AA 280SMA 4 | 3GAA282210-••G | 1478           | 94.3               | 94.9            | 94.6            | 0.85                     | 135                       | 7.1                              | 484                              | 2.8                              | 3.0                              | 0.866   | 389          | 67   |
| 90                          | M3AA 280SMB 4 | 3GAA282220-••G | 1478           | 94.6               | 95.4            | 95.2            | 0.84                     | 163                       | 7.7                              | 581                              | 3.2                              | 3.4                              | 0.941   | 418          | 67   |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4-poles</b> |               |                |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                 |                 |                          | <b>High-output design</b> |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 18.5                        | M3AA 160MLC 4 | 3GAA162430-••G | 1469           | 91.4               | 92.4            | 92.2            | 0.84                     | 34.7                      | 7.6                              | 120                              | 3.0                              | 3.2                              | 0.11  | 127          | 62   |
| 22                          | M3AA 160MLD 4 | 3GAA162440-••G | 1463           | 91.6               | 93.0            | 93.2            | 0.85                     | 40.7                      | 6.9                              | 143                              | 2.5                              | 2.9                              | 0.125   | 140          | 62   |
| 37                          | M3AA 200MLB 4 | 3GAA202420-••G | 1479           | 93.4               | 94.4            | 94.4            | 0.85                     | 67.2                      | 7.1                              | 238                              | 2.6                              | 2.9                              | 0.343   | 234          | 63   |
| 55                          | M3AA 225SMC 4 | 3GAA222230-••G | 1478           | 94.0               | 94.6            | 94.4            | 0.85                     | 99.3                      | 7.4                              | 355                              | 2.9                              | 3.1                              | 0.474   | 287          | 66   |
| 68                          | M3AA 250SMB 4 | 3GAA252220-••G | 1481           | 94.6               | 95.0            | 94.7            | 0.84                     | 123                       | 7.9                              | 438                              | 3.1                              | 3.5                              | 0.866   | 350          | 67   |
| 75                          | M3AA 250SMB 4 | 3GAA252220-••G | 1478           | 94.4               | 95.1            | 94.8            | 0.85                     | 134                       | 7.3                              | 484                              | 2.8                              | 3.1                              | 0.866   | 350          | 67   |

The following variant codes must be selected for aluminum non-sparking motors:  
Sizes 90-132 variant 456, sizes 160-280 variant 480.

Motors in frame size 90-132 are marked for gas group IIC and sizes 160-280 IIB

# Technical data for Ex nA IIB/C T3 Gc Non-sparking aluminum motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW                   | Motor type    | Product code       | Speed r/min | Efficiency     |              |              | Power factor cos φ | Current                   |                                 | Torque                        |                                 |                                 | Moment of inertia J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                             |               |                    |             | Full load 100% | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                    | I <sub>N</sub> A          | I <sub>s</sub> / I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub> / T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> / T <sub>N</sub> |  |           |   |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6-poles</b> |               | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |             |                |              |              |                    | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                                 |                               |                                 |                                 |  |           |   |
| 1.5                         | M3AA 100LC 6  | 3GAA103530-••E     | 945         | 80.3           | 81.4         | 80.7         | 0.73               | 3.6                       | 3.9                             | 15.1                          | 1.7                             | 2.0                             | 0.009  | 26        | 49                                      |
| 2.2                         | M3AA 112MB 6  | 3GAA113320-••E     | 955         | 81.9           | 81.8         | 79.2         | 0.72               | 5.3                       | 5.2                             | 21.9                          | 1.8                             | 2.2                             | 0.01   | 34        | 56                                      |
| 3                           | M3AA 132S 6   | 3GAA133100-••E     | 960         | 83.3           | 82.9         | 80.5         | 0.65               | 7.7                       | 4.3                             | 29.8                          | 1.6                             | 2.3                             | 0.031  | 46        | 57                                      |
| 4                           | M3AA 132MB 6  | 3GAA133320-••E     | 975         | 86.4           | 85.8         | 83.1         | 0.70               | 9.4                       | 7.3                             | 39.2                          | 2.1                             | 4.4                             | 0.045  | 54        | 57                                      |
| 5.5                         | M3AA 132MC 6  | 3GAA133330-••E     | 965         | 86.1           | 85.6         | 83.0         | 0.67               | 13.3                      | 6.2                             | 54.3                          | 2.5                             | 2.8                             | 0.049  | 59        | 61                                      |
| 7.5                         | M3AA 160MLA 6 | 3GAA163410-••G     | 975         | 88.5           | 89.9         | 89.7         | 0.79               | 15.4                      | 7.4                             | 73.4                          | 1.7                             | 3.2                             | 0.087  | 98        | 59                                      |
| 11                          | M3AA 160MLB 6 | 3GAA163420-••G     | 972         | 89.3           | 90.6         | 90.5         | 0.79               | 22.5                      | 7.5                             | 108                           | 1.9                             | 2.9                             | 0.114  | 125       | 59                                      |
| 18.5                        | M3AA 200MLA 6 | 3GAA203410-••G     | 988         | 91.6           | 92.2         | 91.7         | 0.80               | 36.4                      | 6.7                             | 178                           | 2.3                             | 2.9                             | 0.382  | 196       | 63                                      |
| 22                          | M3AA 200MLB 6 | 3GAA203420-••G     | 987         | 92.0           | 92.9         | 92.7         | 0.82               | 42.0                      | 6.6                             | 212                           | 2.2                             | 2.8                             | 0.448  | 218       | 63                                      |
| 30                          | M3AA 225SMA 6 | 3GAA223210-••G     | 986         | 92.6           | 93.3         | 92.8         | 0.83               | 56.2                      | 7.0                             | 290                           | 2.6                             | 2.9                             | 0.663  | 266       | 63                                      |
| 37                          | M3AA 250SMA 6 | 3GAA253210-••G     | 989         | 93.1           | 93.8         | 93.4         | 0.82               | 69.9                      | 6.8                             | 357                           | 2.4                             | 2.7                             | 1.13   | 294       | 63                                      |
| 45 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3AA 280SMA 6 | 3GAA283210-••G     | 988         | 93.2           | 94.0         | 93.9         | 0.84               | 82.9                      | 6.8                             | 434                           | 2.4                             | 2.6                             | 1.37   | 378       | 63                                      |
| 55 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3AA 280SMB 6 | 3GAA283220-••G     | 988         | 93.2           | 94.1         | 94.0         | 0.84               | 101                       | 7.1                             | 531                           | 2.6                             | 2.8                             | 1.5  | 404       | 63                                      |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6-poles</b> |               | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |             |                |              |              |                    | <b>High-output design</b> |                                 |                               |                                 |                                 |  |           |   |
| 15                          | M3AA 160MLC 6 | 3GAA163430-••G     | 971         | 89.7           | 91.2         | 91.2         | 0.77               | 31.3                      | 7.3                             | 147                           | 1.8                             | 3.6                             | 0.131  | 138       | 59                                      |
| 30 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3AA 200MLC 6 | 3GAA203430-••G     | 985         | 92.0           | 93.1         | 92.8         | 0.83               | 56.7                      | 6.9                             | 290                           | 2.3                             | 2.8                             | 0.531  | 245       | 63                                      |
| 37                          | M3AA 225SMB 6 | 3GAA223220-••G     | 985         | 93.1           | 94.0         | 94.0         | 0.83               | 69.1                      | 6.6                             | 358                           | 2.3                             | 2.6                             | 0.821  | 300       | 63                                      |
| 45                          | M3AA 250SMB 6 | 3GAA253220-••G     | 989         | 93.4           | 94.1         | 93.9         | 0.83               | 83.7                      | 7.0                             | 434                           | 2.5                             | 2.7                             | 1.37   | 341       | 63                                      |
| 55 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3AA 250SMC 6 | 3GAA253230-••G     | 988         | 93.2           | 94.1         | 94.0         | 0.84               | 101                       | 7.1                             | 531                           | 2.6                             | 2.8                             | 1.5  | 367       | 63                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> Temperature rise class F

The following variant codes must be selected for aluminum non-sparking motors:  
Sizes 90-132 variant 456, sizes 160-280 variant 480.

Motors in frame size 90-132 are marked for gas group IIC and sizes 160-280 IIB



# Variant codes

## Non-sparking aluminum motors, Ex nA

| Code/Variant                    |  | Frame size |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|---------------------------------|--|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                 |  | M3AA<br>90 | M3AA<br>100 | M3AA<br>112 | M3AA<br>132 | M3AA<br>160 | M3AA<br>180 | M3AA<br>200 | M3AA<br>225 | M3AA<br>250 | M3AA<br>280 |
| <b>Balancing</b>                |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 417                             | Vibration acc. to Grade B (IEC 60034-14).  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 423                             | Balanced without key.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 424                             | Full-key balancing   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| <b>Bearings and Lubrication</b> |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 036                             | Transport lock for bearings.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 037                             | Roller bearing at D-end.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 039                             | Cold-resistant grease  | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 040                             | Heat-resistant grease  | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 041                             | Bearings regreasable via grease nipples.   | -          | -           | -           | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | ○           |
| 043                             | SPM compatible nipples for vibration measurement   | -          | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | ○           |
| 057                             | 2RS bearings at both ends.   | ○          | ○           | ○           | ○           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 058                             | Angular contact bearing at D-end, shaft force away from bearing.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 059                             | Angular contact bearing at N-end, shaft force towards bearing.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 188                             | 63-series bearing in D-end   | •          | ○           | ○           | •           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           |
| 796                             | Grease nipples JIS B 1575 PT 1/8 Type A  | -          | -           | -           | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 797                             | Stainless steel SPM nipples  | -          | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 798                             | Stainless steel grease nipples   | -          | -           | -           | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| <b>Branch standard designs</b>  |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 071                             | Cooling Tower duty   | -          | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 142                             | Manilla connection.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 178                             | Stainless steel / acid proof bolts.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 209                             | Non-standard voltage or frequency, (special winding).  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 217                             | Cast iron D-end shield (on aluminum motor).  | •          | •           | •           | •           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           |
| 425                             | Corrosion protected stator and rotor core.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| <b>Cooling system</b>           |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 053                             | Metal fan cover.   | ○          | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           |
| 068                             | Light alloy metal fan  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 075                             | Cooling method IC418 (without fan).  | -          | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 183                             | Separate motor cooling (fan axial, N-end).   | -          | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 189                             | Separate motor cooling, IP44, 400V, 50Hz (fan axial, N-end).   | -          | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| <b>Documentation</b>            |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 141                             | Binding 2D main dimension drawing.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| <b>Drain holes</b>              |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 065                             | Plugged existing drain holes.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| <b>Earthing Bolt</b>            |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 067                             | External earthing bolt.  | ○          | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           |
| <b>Hazardous Environments</b>   |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 456                             | Ex nA IIC T3 Gc acc. IEC/EN 60079-15 with certificates.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 480                             | Ex nA II acc. to ATEX directive 94/9/EC, temp. class T3.   | -          | -           | -           | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| <b>Heating elements</b>         |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 450                             | Heating element, 100-120 V   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 451                             | Heating element, 200 - 240 V   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| <b>Insulation system</b>        |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 014                             | Winding insulation class H.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 405                             | Special winding insulation for frequency converter supply.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 406                             | Winding for supply > 690 <= 1000 volts   | -          | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| <b>Mounting arrangements</b>    |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 007                             | IM 3001 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B5 from B3).   | -          | -           | -           | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 008                             | IM 2101 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B34 from B3).   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 009                             | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B35 from B3).   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 047                             | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3001 (B14 from B5).  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 048                             | IM 3001 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3601 (B5 from B14).  | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 066                             | Modified for specified mounting position differing from IM B3 (1001), IM B5 (3001), B14 (3601), IM B35 (2001), IM B34 (2101) | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 080                             | (IM 3001) Flange mounted, DIN A-flange.  | •          | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 090                             | (IM 2101) foot/flange mounted, DIN C-flange, from IM 1001 (B34 from B3).   | •          | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |

| Code/Variant                           |  | Frame size |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|--|--|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|  |  | M3AA<br>90 | M3AA<br>100 | M3AA<br>112 | M3AA<br>132 | M3AA<br>160 | M3AA<br>180 | M3AA<br>200 | M3AA<br>225 | M3AA<br>250 | M3AA<br>280 |
| 091                                    | (IM 2001) foot/flange mounted, DIN A-flange, from IM 1001 (B35 from B3). | •          | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 093                                    | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B14 from B3).          | •          | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 200                                    | Flange ring holder.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 218                                    | Flange ring FT 85.   | •          | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 219                                    | Flange ring FT 100.  | •          | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 220                                    | Flange ring FF 100.  | •          | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 223                                    | Flange ring FF 115.  | •          | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 224                                    | Flange ring FT 115.  | •          | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 226                                    | Flange ring FF 130.  | •          | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 227                                    | Flange ring FT 130.  | •          | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 229                                    | Flange FT 130.   | -          | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 233                                    | Flange ring FF 165.  | •          | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 234                                    | Flange ring FT 165.  | •          | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 235                                    | Flange FF 165.   | •          | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 236                                    | Flange FT 165.   | -          | -           | -           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 243                                    | Flange ring FF 215.  | -          | -           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 244                                    | Flange ring FT 215.  | -          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 245                                    | Flange FF 215.   | -          | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 253                                    | Flange ring FF 265.  | -          | -           | -           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 254                                    | Flange ring FT 265.  | -          | -           | -           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 255                                    | Flange FF 265.   | -          | -           | -           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 260                                    | Flange FT 115.   | •          | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 306                                    | IM 1001 foot mounted, from IM 3601 (B3 from B14).                        | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 307                                    | IM 2101 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3601 (B34 from B14).    | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 308                                    | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3601 (B35 from B14).    | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 309                                    | IM 1001 foot mounted, from IM 3001 (B3 from B5).                         | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 310                                    | IM 2101 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3001 (B34 from B5).     | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 311                                    | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3001 (B35 from B5).     | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 312                                    | IM 1001 foot mounted, from IM 2101 (B3 from B34).                        | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 313                                    | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 2101 (B14 from B34).         | •          | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 314                                    | IM 3001 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 2101 (B5 from B34).          | •          | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 315                                    | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 2101 (B35 from B34).    | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 316                                    | IM 1001 foot mounted, from IM 2001 (B3 from B35).                        | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 317                                    | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 2001 (B14 from B35).         | •          | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 319                                    | IM 2101 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 2001 (B34 from B35).    | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| <b>Painting</b>                        |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 114                                    | Special paint color, standard grade                                      | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| <b>Protection</b>                      |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 005                                    | Protective roof, vertical motor, shaft down.                             | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 072                                    | Radial seal at D-end. Not possible for 2-pole, 280 and 315 frames        | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 158                                    | Degree of protection IP65.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 211                                    | Weather protected, IP xx W   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 403                                    | Degree of protection IP56.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 404                                    | Degree of protection IP56, without fan and fan cover.                    | -          | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 784                                    | Gamma-seal at D-end.   | ○          | ○           | ○           | ○           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| <b>Rating &amp; instruction plates</b> |  |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 002                                    | Restamping voltage, frequency and output, continuous duty.               | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 004                                    | Additional text on std rating plate (max 12 digits on free text line).   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 095                                    | Restamping output (maintained voltage, frequency), intermittent duty.    | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 098                                    | Stainless rating plate.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 135                                    | Mounting of additional identification plate, stainless.                  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | -           |
| 138                                    | Mounting of additional identification plate, aluminium.                  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 139                                    | Additional identification plate delivered loose.                         | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 159                                    | Additional plate with text "Made in ...."                                | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 160                                    | Additional rating plate affixed.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 161                                    | Additional rating plate delivered loose.                                 | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 163                                    | Frequency converter rating plate. Rating data according to quotation.    | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 198                                    | Aluminum rating plate.   | ○          | ○           | ○           | •           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           |
| 332                                    | Baldor Catalogue #   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 333                                    | Not for use in the USA   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |

| Code/Variant                              |   | Frame size |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
|---|---|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|   |   | M3AA<br>90 | M3AA<br>100 | M3AA<br>112 | M3AA<br>132 | M3AA<br>160 | M3AA<br>180 | M3AA<br>200 | M3AA<br>225 | M3AA<br>250 |
| <b>Shaft &amp; rotor</b>                  |   |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 069                                       | Two shaft extensions according to catalog drawings.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 070                                       | Special shaft extension at D-End, standard shaft material   | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 131                                       | Motor delivered with half key (key not exceeding shaft diameter)  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 156                                       | Cylindrical shaft extension, N-end, without key-way.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 165                                       | Shaft extension with open keyway  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 410                                       | Shaft material stainless steel  | •          | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 591                                       | Special shaft extension according to customer specification.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 600                                       | Special shaft extension at N-end, standard shaft material.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| <b>Standards and Regulations</b>          |   |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 010                                       | Fulfilling CSA Safety Certificate.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 242                                       | Fulfilling CSA Energy Efficiency Verification IE2 (code 010 included)   | -          | -           | -           | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 408                                       | Fulfilling EISA Subtype II efficiency requirements, CC031A.   | -          | -           | -           | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 543                                       | Australian MEPS   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | -           |
| <b>Stator winding temperature sensors</b> |   |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 435                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 130 °C, in stator winding  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 436                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 150 °C, in stator winding  | •          | •           | •           | •           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           | ○           |
| 437                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 170 °C, in stator winding  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 439                                       | PTC - thermistors (2x3 in series), 150 °C, in stator winding  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 440                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series, 110°C & 3 in series, 130°C), in stator winding.                                 | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 441                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series, 130 °C & 3 in series, 150 °C), in stator winding                                | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 442                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series, 150 °C & 3 in series, 170 °C), in stator winding                                | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| <b>Terminal box</b>                       |   |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 015                                       | Motor supplied in D connection.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 017                                       | Motor supplied in Y connection.   | •          | •           | -           | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 021                                       | Terminal box LHS (seen from D-end).   | -          | -           | -           | -           | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 136                                       | Extended cable connection, standard terminal box.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 137                                       | Extended cable connection, low terminal box, "Flying leads".  | •          | •           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| 180                                       | Terminal box RHS (seen from D-end).   | -          | -           | -           | -           | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 230                                       | Standard metal cable gland.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 467                                       | Lower than standard terminal box and rubber extended cable. Cable length 2 m                                    | -          | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 729                                       | Aluminum non-drilled flange for cable glands  | -          | -           | -           | -           | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 731                                       | Two standard metal cable glands.  | -          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 739                                       | Prepared for metric cable glands according to DIN 42925, draft aug. 1999.                                       | -          | -           | •           | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| <b>Testing</b>                            |   |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 140                                       | Test confirmation.  | -          | -           | -           | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 145                                       | Type test report from a catalogue motor, 400V 50Hz.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 146                                       | Type test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch.   | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 147                                       | Type test with report for motor from specific delivery batch, customer witnessed.                               | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 148                                       | Routine test report.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 153                                       | Reduced test for classification society.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 221                                       | Type test and multi-point load test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch.                     | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 222                                       | Torque/speed curve, type test and multi-point load test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch. | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 760                                       | Vibration level test  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 762                                       | Noise level test for one motor from specific delivery batch.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 763                                       | Noise spectrum test for one motor from specific delivery batch.   | •          | •           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           | -           |
| <b>Variable speed drives</b>              |   |            |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |             |
| 701                                       | Insulated bearing at N-end.   | -          | -           | -           | -           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |
| 704                                       | EMC cable entry.  | •          | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           | •           |

○ = Included as standard  
• = Available as option  
- = Not applicable

# Mechanical design

## Motor frame and drain holes

### Motor frame

The motor frame is made of aluminum alloy. Frame size 90-180 have aluminum feet and sizes 200-280 have cast iron feet.

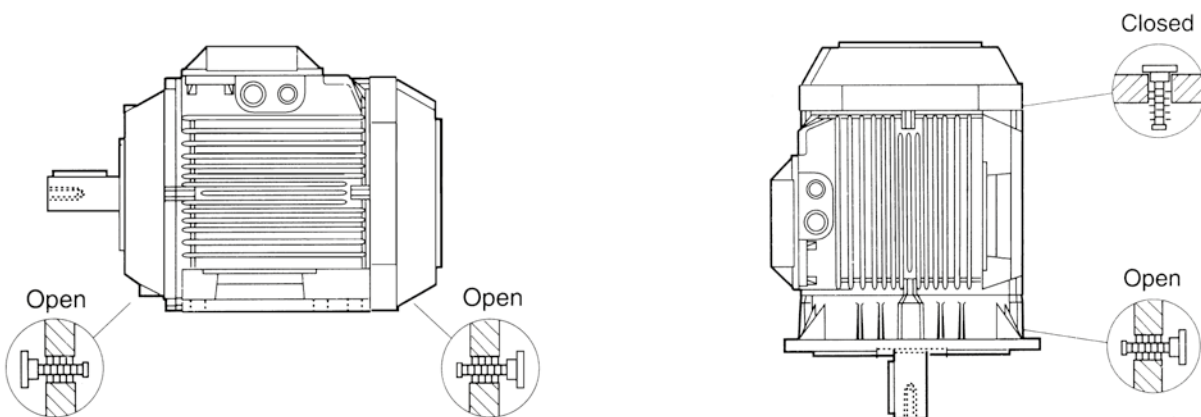
The bearing end shield of sizes 90-132 are made of aluminum, and those of 160 to 280 are made of cast iron.

Motors can be supplied for foot mounting, flange mounting, and combinations of these.

### Drain holes

Non-sparking motors are provided with drain holes fitted with plugs as standard. The plugs are made of plastic material and delivered in open position.

When mounting arrangement differs from foot mounted IM B3, mention variant code 066 when ordering to ensure the drain plug is mounted in the lowest position.



# Bearings

ABB's aluminum non-sparking motors are as standard fitted with single-row ball bearings according to the table below.

## Standard design: Deep groove ball bearings

| Motor size | Foot and flange mounted motor |              |
|------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
|            | D-end                         | N-end        |
| 90         | 6205-2RSH/C3                  | 6204-2RSH/C3 |
| 100        | 6306-2RS1/C3                  | 6205-2RSH/C3 |
| 112        | 6306-2RS1/C3                  | 6205-2RSH/C3 |
| 132        | 6208-2RS1/C3                  | 6206-2RS1/C3 |
| 160        | 6309-2Z/C3                    | 6209-2Z/C3   |
| 180        | 6310-2Z/C3                    | 6209-2Z/C3   |
| 200        | 6312-2Z/C3                    | 6210-2Z/C3   |
| 225        | 6313-2Z/C3                    | 6212-2Z/C3   |
| 250        | 6315-2Z/C3                    | 6213-2Z/C3   |
| 280        | 2-pole<br>6315/C3             | 6213/C3      |
| 280        | 4-8 pole<br>6316/C3           | 6213/C3      |

## Axially-locked bearings

All motors with deep groove ball bearings are equipped as standard with an axially locked bearing at the D-end. For sizes 90-132 is the locking done by a spring washer at N-end pushing the rotor towards D-end.

## Bearing seals

Motors in sizes 90-132 are provided with gamma seals at both D and N-end, motors in sizes 160-280 have V-rings at both ends. The sizes 90-132 have in addition to the shaft seals 2RS type bearings with rubber seals for improved protection.

## Bearing life and lubrication

The nominal life  $L_{10h}$  of a bearing is defined according to ISO 281 as the number of operating hours achieved or exceeded by 90 % of identical bearings in a large test series under specified conditions. 50 % of bearings achieve at least five times this lifetime. The life time is dependent on various factors such as bearing load, motor speed, operating temperature and the purity of the grease. The permissible radial and axial loading for different motor sizes is shown in the tables on following pages.

The tables are valid for 50Hz.

## Lubrication

Motors in size 90-250 are delivered with greased for life shielded bearings as standard, as an option are also regreasable bearings with grease nipples available for sizes 160-250. Motors of size 280 are provided with regreasable bearings as standard.

# Radial forces

## Pulley diameter

When the desired bearing life has been determined, the minimum permissible pulley diameter can be calculated with FR as follows:

$$D = \frac{1.9 \cdot 10^7 \cdot K \cdot P}{n \cdot F_R}$$

**Where:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>D:</b>             | pulley diameter, mm   |
| <b>P:</b>             | power requirement, kW   |
| <b>n:</b>             | motor speed, r/min.   |
| <b>K:</b>             | belt tension factor, dependent on belt type and type of duty. A common value for V-belts is 2.5 |
| <b>F<sub>R</sub>:</b> | permissible radial force, refer to tables below.  |

## Permissible loading on the shaft

The following table shows permissible radial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero axial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life L<sub>10h</sub> of 40 000 hours per motor size.

These calculated values further assume mounting position IM B3 (foot-mounted), with force directed sideways. In some cases, the strength of the shaft together with flame path dimensions affects permissible forces.

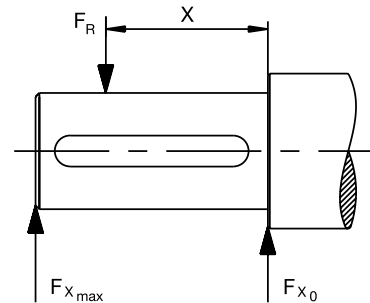
Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

If the radial force is applied between points X0 and Xmax, the permissible force F<sub>R</sub> can be calculated with the following formula:

$$F_R = F_{X0} - \frac{X}{E} (F_{X0} - F_{Xmax})$$

**Where:**

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>E:</b> | length of the shaft extension in the standard version |
|-----------|---|



## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 90-132

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Ball bearings<br>Basic design with deep groove ball bearings |                |              |                |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|--|----------------|--------------|----------------|
|            |       |                                  | 25 000 hours   |                | 40 000 hours |                |
|            |       |                                  | $F_{x0}$ (N)   | $F_{xmax}$ (N) | $F_{x0}$ (N) | $F_{xmax}$ (N) |
| 90         | 2-8   | 50                               | 1010   | 810            | 1010         | 810            |
| 100        | 2-8   | 60                               | 2280   | 1800           | 2280         | 1800           |
| 112        | 2-8   | 60                               | 2280   | 1800           | 2280         | 1800           |
| 132        | 2-8   | 80                               | 2120   | 1610           | 2120         | 1610           |
| 132        | 2-8   | 80                               | 2600   | 2100           | 2600         | 2100           |

## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 160-280

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Ball bearings<br>Basic design with deep groove ball bearings |                    |                    |                    |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|            |       |                                  | 20 000 hours   |                    | 40 000 hours       |                    |
|            |       |                                  | $F_{x0}$ (N)   | $F_{xmax}$ (N)     | $F_{x0}$ (N)       | $F_{xmax}$ (N)     |
| 160        | 2     | 110                              | 4760   | 3860               | 4100               | 3320               |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 5180   | 4200               | 4380               | 3545               |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 5160   | 4180               | 4360               | 3540               |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 6280   | 4300               | 5320               | 4300               |
| 180        | 2     | 110                              | 6060   | 4960               | 5280 <sup>1)</sup> | 4305 <sup>1)</sup> |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 4800   | 3940               | 4020               | 3300               |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 6280   | 5140               | 5280               | 4380               |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 6960   | 5500               | 5880               | 4800               |
| 200        | 2     | 110                              | 7800   | 6500               | 6760 <sup>2)</sup> | 5640 <sup>2)</sup> |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 8400   | 7020               | 7180               | 5980               |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 8960   | 7480               | 7600               | 6340               |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 10480  | 8740               | 8940               | 7400               |
| 225        | 2     | 110                              | 8520   | 7180               | 7360 <sup>3)</sup> | 6200 <sup>3)</sup> |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 8380   | 6780               | 7200               | 5820               |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 10 960   | 8860               | 9360               | 7560               |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 12 100   | 9780               | 10 340             | 8360               |
| 250        | 2     | 140                              | 10 480 <sup>4)</sup>   | 8500 <sup>4)</sup> | 9080 <sup>4)</sup> | 7360 <sup>4)</sup> |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 10 840   | 8780               | 9380               | 7600               |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 12 600   | 10 220             | 10 700             | 8680               |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 14 660   | 11 880             | 12 540             | 10 160             |
| 280        | 2     | 140                              | 6780   | 5500               | 5680               | 4600               |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 8060   | 6540               | 6640               | 5380               |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 8980   | 7280               | 7360               | 5960               |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 9180   | 7460               | 7460               | 6060               |

<sup>1)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 38000 h

<sup>2)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 27000 h

<sup>3)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 23000 h

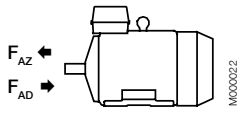
<sup>4)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 16000 h

# Axial forces

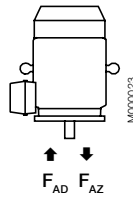
The following tables present permissible axial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero radial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life of 20,000 and 40,000 hours per motor size.

At 60 Hz, the values must be reduced by 10 percent, Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

For axial force  $F_{AD}$ , it is assumed that the D-bearing is locked with a locking ring.



Mounting arrangement IM B3



Mounting arrangement IM V1



## Permissible axial forces, motor sizes 90-280

| Motor size   | Poles | Mounting arrangement IM B3, deep groove ball bearings |                    |                    |                    | Mounting arrangement IM V1, deep groove ball bearings |                    |                    |                    |
|--------------|-------|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|              |       | 20 000 hours  |                    | 40 000 hours       |                    | 20 000 hours  |                    | 40 000 hours       |                    |
|              |       | $F_{AD}$ (N)  | $F_{AZ}$ (N)       | $F_{AD}$ (N)       | $F_{AZ}$ (N)       | $F_{AD}$ (N)  | $F_{AZ}$ (N)       | $F_{AD}$ (N)       | $F_{AZ}$ (N)       |
| 90           | 2     | 885   | 485                | 720                | 320                | 945   | 450                | 775                | 280                |
|              | 4     | 1170  | 650                | 945                | 425                | 1245  | 600                | 1020               | 375                |
|              | 6     | 1270  | 870                | 1005               | 605                | 1360  | 815                | 1095               | 550                |
| 100          | 8     | 1410  | 1010               | 1110               | 710                | 1485  | 960                | 1185               | 660                |
|              | 2     | 1620  | 1120               | 1280               | 780                | 1710  | 1060               | 1370               | 715                |
|              | 4     | 2065  | 1565               | 1615               | 1115               | 2180  | 1485               | 1735               | 1035               |
| 112 M, MB    | 6     | 2390  | 1890               | 1860               | 1360               | 2510  | 1815               | 1980               | 1285               |
|              | 8     | 2660  | 2160               | 2065               | 1565               | 2780  | 2080               | 2185               | 1485               |
|              | 2     | 1615  | 1115               | 1275               | 775                | 1725  | 1040               | 1385               | 700                |
| 132 M, MA    | 4     | 2060  | 1560               | 1610               | 1110               | 2210  | 1460               | 1110               | 1010               |
|              | 6     | 2385  | 1885               | 1860               | 1360               | 2540  | 1785               | 2010               | 1260               |
|              | 8     | 2655  | 2155               | 2060               | 1560               | 2790  | 2055               | 2195               | 1475               |
| 132 MC       | 4     | 2245  | 1645               | 1760               | 1160               | 2460  | 1505               | 1970               | 1015               |
|              | 6     | 2595  | 1980               | 2025               | 1425               | 2815  | 1850               | 2245               | 1280               |
|              | 8     | 2875  | 2270               | 2240               | 1640               | 3130  | 2115               | 2490               | 1470               |
| 132 MBA      | 6     | 2580  | 1980               | 2010               | 1410               | 2885  | 1780               | 2315               | 1210               |
| 132 S        | 4     | 2235  | 1635               | 1750               | 1150               | 2495  | 1465               | 2010               | 980                |
|              | 6     | 2600  | 2000               | 2030               | 1435               | 2780  | 1885               | 2210               | 1315               |
| 132 SB       | 8     | 2885  | 2285               | 2245               | 1645               | 3100  | 2145               | 2460               | 1505               |
|              | 2     | 1760  | 1160               | 1400               | 800                | 1910  | 1075               | 1540               | 705                |
| 132 SBB, SC  | 2     | 1760  | 1160               | 1395               | 795                | 1945  | 1045               | 1575               | 670                |
| 132 SMB, SMC | 2     | 2210  | 1610               | 1740               | 1140               | 2435  | 1470               | 1950               | 985                |
|              | 4     | 2840  | 2240               | 2205               | 1605               | 3150  | 2035               | 2515               | 1400               |
| 132 SMD      | 4     | 2830  | 2200               | 2230               | 1595               | 3195  | 1995               | 2560               | 1355               |
| 132 SME      | 2     | 2210  | 1610               | 1730               | 1130               | 2490  | 1425               | 2005               | 940                |
| 160          | 2     | 4160  | 4160               | 3425               | 3425               | 4560  | 3810               | 3860               | 3110               |
|              | 4     | 4740  | 4740               | 3920               | 3920               | 5260  | 4310               | 4440               | 3490               |
|              | 6     | 4840  | 4840               | 4000               | 4000               | 5400  | 4420               | 4540               | 3560               |
|              | 8     | 5980  | 5980               | 4920               | 4920               | 6560  | 5580               | 5460               | 4480               |
| 180          | 2     | 5480  | 5480               | 4600 <sup>1)</sup> | 4600 <sup>1)</sup> | 5920  | 5115               | 5060 <sup>1)</sup> | 4255 <sup>1)</sup> |
|              | 4     | 4360  | 4360               | 3540               | 3540               | 5080  | 3860               | 4240               | 3020               |
|              | 6     | 5980  | 5980               | 4940               | 4630               | 6000  | 5445               | 5600               | 4385               |
|              | 8     | 6000  | 6620               | 5460               | 5460               | 6000  | 6120               | 6000               | 4900               |
| 200          | 2     | 5000  | 6880               | 5000 <sup>2)</sup> | 5700 <sup>2)</sup> | 5000  | 6350               | 5000 <sup>2)</sup> | 5230 <sup>2)</sup> |
|              | 4     | 5000  | 7660               | 5000               | 6340               | 5000  | 6950               | 5000               | 5650               |
|              | 6     | 5000  | 8300               | 5000               | 6880               | 5000  | 7505               | 5000               | 6025               |
|              | 8     | 5000  | 9880               | 5000               | 8160               | 5000  | 9215               | 5000               | 7435               |
| 225          | 2     | 5000  | 7380               | 5000 <sup>3)</sup> | 6120 <sup>3)</sup> | 5000  | 6770               | 5000 <sup>3)</sup> | 5490 <sup>3)</sup> |
|              | 4     | 5000  | 7600               | 5000               | 6220               | 5000  | 6795               | 5000               | 5475               |
|              | 6     | 5000  | 10140              | 5000               | 8420               | 5000  | 9270               | 5000               | 7490               |
|              | 8     | 5000  | 11 420             | 5000               | 9460               | 5000  | 10 595             | 5000               | 8535               |
| 250          | 2     | 6000 <sup>4)</sup>                                    | 9020 <sup>4)</sup> | 6000 <sup>4)</sup> | 7500 <sup>4)</sup> | 6000 <sup>4)</sup>                                    | 8335 <sup>4)</sup> | 6000 <sup>4)</sup> | 6755 <sup>4)</sup> |
|              | 4     | 6000  | 9800               | 6000               | 8040               | 6000  | 8820               | 6000               | 7120               |
|              | 6     | 6000  | 11520              | 6000               | 9520               | 6000  | 10 275             | 6000               | 8235               |
|              | 8     | 6000  | 13 700             | 6000               | 11 380             | 6000  | 12 645             | 6000               | 10 205             |
| 280          | 2     | 5260  | 5260               | 4220               | 4220               | 6400  | 4400               | 5420               | 3420               |
|              | 4     | 6500  | 6500               | 5160               | 5160               | 7920  | 5400               | 6640               | 4120               |
|              | 6     | 7500  | 7500               | 6040               | 6040               | 8500  | 6180               | 7840               | 4640               |
|              | 8     | 7740  | 7740               | 6180               | 6180               | 8500  | 6435               | 7980               | 4775               |

<sup>1)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 38 000 h

<sup>2)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 27 000 h

<sup>3)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 23 000 h

<sup>4)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 16 000 h

# Terminal box

## Standard terminal box

### Protection and mounting

The degree of protection for the standard terminal box is IP 55. It complies with the requirements of the protection method 'nA' non-sparking and prevents all ignition sources such as sparks, excessive over heating etc. The features of the terminal box are: No self loosening terminals, compliance with creepage and clearance distances as defined in standard for non-sparking protection.

By default, terminal boxes are mounted on top of the motor at D-end.

### Turnability

The terminal box of motors in size 90-180 are integrated with the frame which means that the box itself cannot be rotated. There are however cable entries both on RHS and LHS to allow cabling from either side. Motors in size 200-280 have a terminal box made of deep drawn steel mounted on top of the stator, the box itself cannot be rotated but there are two openings with detachable gland plates, one on RHS and another on LHS of the box allowing cable entry from both sides.

### Cable entries

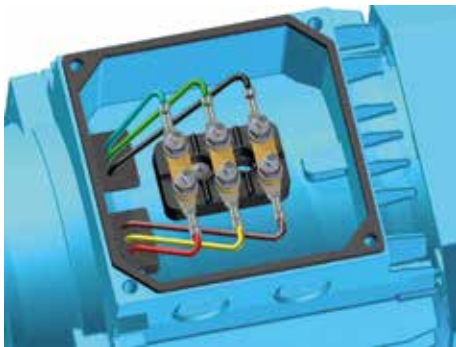
Terminal box is provided as standard with plugged holes for cable glands, no cable glands are included as standard, the knockout entry holes and cable flange holes are closed with Ex e approved blanking plugs.

### Cable type and terminations

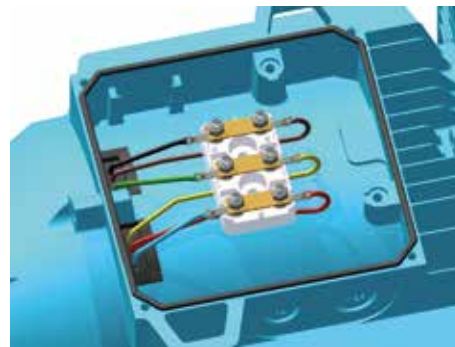
Terminations are suitable for copper cables. Cables are connected to terminals by cable lugs, the lugs are not included in the delivery.

### Earthing bolts

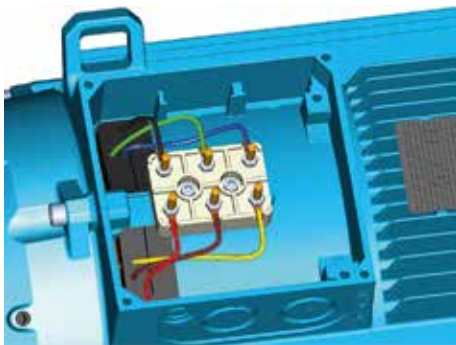
The motors are as standard provided with at least one earthing bolt inside the terminal box and another on the frame. The earthing bolt on the frame is located on top close to the terminal box



Terminal board for motor sizes 90-112



Terminal board for motor size 132



Terminal board for motor sizes 160 and 180



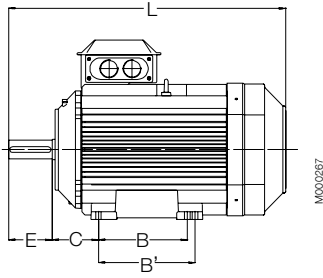
Terminal box for motor sizes 200-280

### Terminal box openings

| Motor size | Plugged cable entry | Terminal bolt size | Maximum connectable Cu-cable area, mm <sup>2</sup> |
|------------|---------------------|--------------------|--|
| 90-112     | 2 x (M25 + M20)     | 6 x M5             | 6  |
| 132        | 2 x (M25 + M20)     | 6 x M5             | 10   |
| 160, 180   | 2 x (2 x M40) + M16 | 6 x M6             | 35   |
| 200-250    | 1 x (2 x M40 + M16) | 6 x M10            | 70   |
| 280        | 1 x (2 x M63 + M16) | 6 x M10            | 70   |

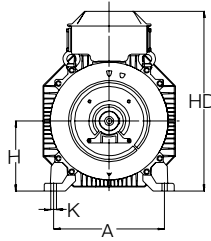
# Dimension drawings

## Non-sparking aluminum motors, Ex nA

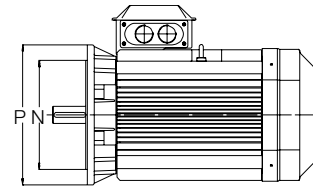


M000267

Foot-mounted motor IM 1001, IM B3

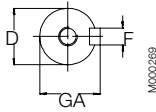


M000268

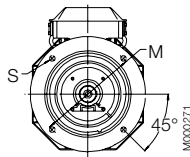


M000270

Flange-mounted motor IM 3001, IM B5

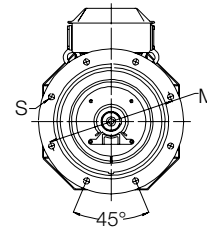


M000269



M000271

Sizes 90 to 200



M000272

Sizes 225 to 250

| Motor size | IM 1001, IM B3 AND IM 3001, IM B5 |     |          |      |         |     |         |     |             |       | IM 1001, IM B3 |    |     |     | IM 3001, IM B5 |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |      |
|------------|-----------------------------------|-----|----------|------|---------|-----|---------|-----|-------------|-------|----------------|----|-----|-----|----------------|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
|            | D poles                           |     | GA poles |      | F poles |     | E poles |     | L max poles |       | A              | B  | B'  | C   | HD             | K   | H   | M  | N   | P   | S   |     |      |
|            | 2                                 | 4-8 | 2        | 4-8  | 2       | 4-8 | 2       | 4-8 | 2           | 4-8   |                |    |     |     |                |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |      |
| M3AA       | 90S                               | 24  | 24       | 27   | 27      | 8   | 8       | 50  | 50          | 288   | 288            | 30 | 140 | 100 | -              | 56  | 217 | 10 | 90  | 165 | 130 | 200 | 12   |
|            | 90L                               | 24  | 24       | 27   | 27      | 8   | 8       | 50  | 50          | 313   | 313            | 30 | 140 | 125 | -              | 56  | 217 | 10 | 90  | 165 | 130 | 200 | 12   |
|            | 90LD                              | 24  | 24       | 27   | 27      | 8   | 8       | 50  | 50          | 335   | 335            | 30 | 140 | 125 | -              | 56  | 217 | 10 | 90  | 165 | 130 | 200 | 12   |
|            | 100                               | 28  | 28       | 31   | 31      | 8   | 8       | 60  | 60          | 355   | 355            | 35 | 160 | 140 | -              | 63  | 237 | 12 | 100 | 215 | 180 | 250 | 15   |
|            | 100LD                             | 28  | 28       | 31   | 31      | 8   | 8       | 60  | 60          | 377   | 377            | 35 | 160 | 140 | -              | 63  | 237 | 12 | 100 | 215 | 180 | 250 | 15   |
|            | 112                               | 28  | 28       | 31   | 31      | 8   | 8       | 60  | 60          | 397   | 397            | 35 | 190 | 140 | -              | 70  | 249 | 12 | 112 | 215 | 180 | 250 | 15   |
|            | 132 <sup>1)</sup>                 | 38  | 38       | 41   | 41      | 10  | 10      | 80  | 80          | 458.5 | 458.5          | 50 | 216 | 140 | 178            | 89  | 296 | 12 | 132 | 265 | 230 | 300 | 14.5 |
|            | 132 <sup>2)</sup>                 | 38  | 38       | 41   | 41      | 10  | 10      | 80  | 80          | 498.5 | 498.5          | 50 | 216 | 140 | 178            | 89  | 321 | 12 | 132 | 265 | 230 | 300 | 14.5 |
|            | 160 <sup>3)</sup>                 | 42  | 42       | 45   | 45      | 12  | 12      | 110 | 110         | 584   | 584            | 50 | 254 | 210 | 254            | 108 | 370 | 15 | 160 | 300 | 250 | 350 | 19   |
|            | 160 <sup>4)</sup>                 | 42  | 42       | 45   | 45      | 12  | 12      | 110 | 110         | 681   | 681            | 50 | 254 | 210 | 254            | 108 | 370 | 15 | 160 | 300 | 250 | 350 | 19   |
|            | 180                               | 48  | 48       | 51.5 | 51.5    | 14  | 14      | 110 | 110         | 726   | 726            | 55 | 279 | 241 | 279            | 121 | 405 | 15 | 180 | 300 | 250 | 350 | 19   |
|            | 200                               | 55  | 55       | 59   | 59      | 16  | 16      | 110 | 110         | 821   | 821            | 55 | 318 | 267 | 305            | 133 | 532 | 18 | 200 | 350 | 300 | 400 | 19   |
|            | 225                               | 55  | 60       | 59   | 64      | 16  | 18      | 110 | 140         | 850   | 880            | 60 | 356 | 286 | 311            | 149 | 579 | 18 | 225 | 400 | 350 | 450 | 19   |
|            | 250                               | 60  | 65       | 64   | 69      | 18  | 18      | 140 | 140         | 884   | 884            | 65 | 406 | 311 | 349            | 168 | 627 | 22 | 250 | 500 | 450 | 550 | 19   |
|            | 280                               | 65  | 75       | 69   | 79.5    | 18  | 20      | 140 | 140         | 884   | 884            | 65 | 457 | 368 | 419            | 190 | 627 | 24 | 280 | 500 | 450 | 550 | 19   |

<sup>1)</sup> All types except <sup>2)</sup>

<sup>2)</sup> SM

<sup>3)</sup> MLA 2, MLB 2, MLA 4, MLA 6, MLA 8 and MLB 8

<sup>4)</sup> All remaining types, i.e. MLC 2, MLD 2, MLE 2, MLB 4, MLC 4, MLD 4 and MLC 8

<sup>5)</sup> O = minimum free distance between fan cover air inlet and obstacle preventing air flow

### IM 3601, IM B14

| Motor size | LA | M   | N   | P   | S   | T   |
|------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 90         | 13 | 115 | 95  | 140 | M8  | 3   |
| 100        | 14 | 130 | 110 | 160 | M8  | 3.5 |
| 112        | 14 | 130 | 110 | 160 | M8  | 3.5 |
| 132        | 18 | 165 | 165 | 200 | M10 | 3.5 |

#### Tolerances:

|      |                 |
|------|-----------------|
| A, B | ISO js14        |
| C    | ± 0.8           |
| D    | ISO k6 < Ø 50mm |
|      | ISO m6 > Ø 50mm |
| F    | ISO h9          |
| H    | -0.5            |
| N    | ISO j6          |

In all dimension drawings: The tables give the main dimensions in mm.

For detailed drawings please see our web-pages '[www.abb.com/motors&generators](http://www.abb.com/motors&generators)' or contact ABB.

# Motors in brief

## M3AA Non-sparking motors

| Motor size   |                    | 90  | 100          | 112          | 132          | 160                                  | 180        | 200                                      | 225        | 250        | 280                   |             |
|--|--------------------|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|------------|--|------------|------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Stator and end shields                                     | Material           | Die-cast aluminum alloy                                   |              |              |              |                                      |            | Extruded aluminum alloy                  |            |            |                       |             |
|  | Paint colour shade | Minsell blue 8B 4.5/3.25                                  |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
|  | Corrosion class    | C3 medium according ISO/EN 12944-5                        |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Feet   | Material           | Integrated aluminum feet                                  |              |              |              | Separate aluminum feet               |            | Separate cast iron feet                  |            |            |                       |             |
| End shields  | Material           | Die-cast aluminum alloy                                   |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Bearings   | D-end              | 6205-2RSH/C3  | 6306-2RS1/C3 | 6306-2RS1/C3 | 6208-2RS1/C3 | 6309-2Z/C3                           | 6310-2Z/C3 | 6312-2Z/C3                               | 6313-2Z/C3 | 6315-2Z/C3 | 6316/C3 <sup>1)</sup> |             |
|  | N-end              | 6204-2RSH/C3  | 6205-2RSH/C3 | 6205-2RSH/C3 | 6206-2RS1/C3 | 6209-2Z/C3                           | 6209-2Z/C3 | 6210-2Z/C3                               | 6212-2Z/C3 | 6213-2Z/C3 | 6213/C3               |             |
| Axially-locked bearings                                    |                    | Locked at D-end   |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Bearing seal   | D-end              | Gamma seal  |              |              |              | V-ring                               |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
|  | N-end              | Gamma seal  |              |              |              | V-ring                               |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Lubrication  |                    | Permanently lubricated shielded bearing                   |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       | Regreasable |
| Measuring nipples for condition monitoring of the bearings | Material           | Optional  |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Rating plate   | Material           | Aluminum  |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Terminal box   | Frame and cover    | Die-cast aluminum alloy, integrated in stator             |              |              |              |                                      |            | Deep-drawn steel sheet, bolted on stator |            |            |                       |             |
|  | Openings           | 2x (M25+M20)  |              |              |              | (2x M40 + M16) + (2x M40)            |            | 2x M40 + M16                             |            |            | 2x M63 + M16          |             |
|  | Terminals          | 6 terminals   |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Fan  | Material           | Polypropylene   |              |              |              | Glass fibre reinforced polypropylene |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Fan cover  | Material           | Steel   |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Stator winding   | Material           | Copper  |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
|  | Insulation         | Insulation class F  |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
|  | Winding protection | Optional  |              |              |              | 3 PCS PTC Thermistors                |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Rotor winding  | Material           | Die cast aluminum   |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Balancing method   |                    | Half key balancing  |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Key way  |                    | Closed key way  |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Drain holes  |                    | Drain holes with closable plastic plugs, open on delivery |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Enclosure  |                    | IP55  |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |
| Cooling method   |                    | IC411   |              |              |              |                                      |            |  |            |            |                       |             |

<sup>1)</sup> 6315/C3 for 2-pole motors

Dust ignition protection cast iron motors /  
Protection by enclosure Ex t IIIB/IIIC T125 °C, Db/Dc  
Totally enclosed squirrel cage three phase low voltage motors,  
Sizes 71 to 400, 0.25 to 1000 kW

|                                  |            |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Ordering information</b>      | <b>198</b> |
| <b>Rating plates</b>             | <b>199</b> |
| <b>Technical data</b>            | <b>200</b> |
| IE2 3000 r/min motors            | 200        |
| IE2 1500 r/min motors            | 201        |
| IE2 1000 r/min motors            | 202        |
| IE2 750 r/min motors             | 203        |
| IE3 3000r/min motors             | 204        |
| IE3 1500 r/min motors            | 205        |
| IE3 1000 r/min motors            | 206        |
| IE3 750 r/min motors             | 207        |
| <b>Variant codes</b>             | <b>208</b> |
| <b>Mechanical design</b>         | <b>213</b> |
| Motor frame and drain holes      | 213        |
| Heating elements                 | 214        |
| Bearings                         | 215        |
| Terminal box                     | 227        |
| <b>Dimension drawings</b>        | <b>231</b> |
| <b>Certificate examples</b>      | <b>232</b> |
| <b>Cast iron motors in brief</b> | <b>233</b> |
| <b>Motor construction</b>        | <b>235</b> |



# Ordering information

When placing an order, specify motor type, size and product code according to the following example.

| Example                        |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Motor type                     | M3GP 160 MLA    |
| Pole number                    | 2               |
| Mounting arrangement (IM-code) | IM B3 (IM 1001) |
| Rated output                   | 11 kW           |
| Product code                   | 3GGP161410-ADD  |
| Variant codes if needed        |                 |

## Explanation of the product code

| Motor type | Motor size | Product code                     | Mounting arrangement code, Voltage and frequency code, Generation code | Variant codes |
|------------|------------|----------------------------------|--|---------------|
| M3GP       | 160MLA     | 3GGP 161 410                     | - ADD  | 002, etc.     |
|            |            | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 |  |               |

### Positions 1 - 4

3GGP: Totally enclosed fan cooled squirrel cage motor with cast iron frame, dust ignition proof  
 3GAA: Totally enclosed fan cooled squirrel cage motor with aluminum frame, dust ignition proof

### Positions 5 and 6

#### IEC-frame

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| 06: | 63  |
| 07: | 71  |
| 08: | 80  |
| 09: | 90  |
| 10: | 100 |
| 11: | 112 |
| 13: | 132 |
| 16: | 160 |
| 18: | 180 |
| 20: | 200 |
| 22: | 225 |
| 25: | 250 |
| 28: | 280 |
| 31: | 315 |
| 35: | 355 |
| 40: | 400 |

### Position 7

#### Speed (Pole pairs)

|    |          |
|----|----------|
| 1: | 2 poles  |
| 2: | 4 poles  |
| 3: | 6 poles  |
| 4: | 8 poles  |
| 5: | 10 poles |

### Positions 8 to 10

Serial number

### Position 11

- (Dash)

### Position 12

#### Mounting arrangement

|    |  |
|----|--|
| A: | Foot-mounted, top-mounted terminal box                     |
| R: | Foot-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end             |
| L: | Foot-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end             |
| B: | Flange-mounted, large flange                               |
| C: | Flange-mounted, small flange (sizes 71 to 112)             |
| H: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box top-mounted         |
| J: | Foot- and flange-mounted, small flange with tapped holes   |
| S: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end |
| T: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end |
| V: | Flange-mounted, special flange                             |
| F: | Foot- and flange-mounted. Special flange                   |

### Position 13

#### Voltage and frequency

##### Single-speed motors

|    |   |
|----|---|
| B: | 380 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| D: | 400 VΔ, 415 VΔ, 690 VY 50 Hz                                |
| E: | 500 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| F: | 500 VY 50 Hz  |
| S: | 230 VΔ, 400 VY, 415 VY 50 Hz                                |
| T: | 660 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| U: | 690 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| X: | Other rated voltage, connection or frequency, 690 V maximum |

### Position 14

#### Generation code

G, H...

The product code must be, if needed, followed by variant codes.

## Explanation of technical data pages:

The two bullets in the product code indicate choice of mounting arrangements, voltage and frequency code (see ordering information page).

Efficiency values are given according to IEC 60034-2-1; 2007. Please note that the values are not comparable without knowing the testing method. ABB has calculated the efficiency values according to indirect method, stray load losses (additional losses) determined from measuring.





$I_s / I_N$  = Starting current  
 $T_l / T_N$  = Locked rotor torque  
 $T_b / T_N$  = Pull-out torque

# Rating plates

The rating plates are in table form giving values for speed, current and power factor for three voltages for cast iron motors: 400V-415V-690V as standard. Other voltage and frequency combinations are possible and can be ordered with variant codes 002 or 209. Please see Variant code section.

The following information will be shown on the motor rating plate:

- Lowest nominal efficiency at 100 %, 75 % and 50 % rated load
- Efficiency level
- Year of manufacture
- Type of protection
- Apparatus group
- Temperature class
- Identification number of the certification body
- Certificate number: for cast iron motors both ATEX and IECEx are stamped on the rating plate as standard.

|  |    |   |       |   |       |          |  |            |  |   |  |
|--|----|---|-------|---|-------|----------|--|------------|--|---|--|
|  |    | ABB Oy, Motors and Generators<br>Vaasa, Finland                                     |       |  |       | 0081 IE2 |  | IEC60034-1 |  |  |  |
| 3~ Motor   |    | M3GP 180MLB 6 IMB3/IM1001   |       |   |       |          |  | 2016       |  |   |  |
| Ex tb III B T125C Db   |    |   |       |   |       |          |  |            |  |   |  |
| 1130309-2  |    |   |       |   |       |          |  |            |  |   |  |
| No. 3G1F1601303810   |    | Ins. cl. F  |       | IP 65   |       |          |  |            |  |   |  |
| V  | Hz | kW  | r/min | A   | cos φ | Duty     |  |            |  |   |  |
| 690 Y  | 50 | 15  | 973   | 16.9  | 0.82  | S1       |  |            |  |   |  |
| 400 D  | 50 | 15  | 973   | 29.7  | 0.82  | S1       |  |            |  |   |  |
| 415 D  | 50 | 15  | 975   | 29.3  | 0.80  | S1       |  |            |  |   |  |
| IE2-90.5%(100%)-91.0%(75%)-90.5%(50%)  |    |   |       |   |       |          |  |            |  |   |  |
| Product code   |    | 3GGP183420-ADD334435  |       |   |       |          |  |            |  |   |  |
| LCIE 13 ATEX 3067 X / IECEx LCIE 13.0047X  |    |   |       |   |       |          |  |            |  |   |  |
| Manual: 3GZF500730-47  |    |   |       |   |       |          |  |            |  |   |  |
| 6310/C3  |    |  |       | 6209/C3   |       | 240 kg   |  |            |  |   |  |

# Technical data for Ex t IIIB/IIIC T125 °C, Db/Dc, IP 65/IP 55 Dust ignition protection IE2 cast iron motors

IP 65/55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW                   | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min | Efficiency IEC 60034--2-1; 2007 |              |              | Power factor cos φ | Current Torque            |                  |                   |                   |                   | Moment of inertia J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                             |               |                |             | Full load 100%                  | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                    | I <sub>N</sub> A          | I <sub>s</sub> A | T <sub>N</sub> Nm | T <sub>L</sub> Nm | T <sub>b</sub> Nm |  |           |   |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2-poles</b> |               |                |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b>              |              |              |                    | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                  |                   |                   |                   |  |           |   |
| 0.37                        | M3GP 71MA 2   | 3GGP071321-••B | 2768        | 74.8                            | 75.4         | 72.4         | 0.78               | 0.89                      | 4.5              | 1.27              | 2.2               | 2.3               | 0.00039  | 11        | 58                                      |
| 0.55                        | M3GP 71MB 2   | 3GGP071322-••B | 2813        | 77.8                            | 78.3         | 76.0         | 0.79               | 1.29                      | 4.3              | 1.86              | 2.4               | 2.5               | 0.00051  | 11        | 56                                      |
| 0.75                        | M3GP 80MB 2   | 3GGP081322-••B | 2895        | 80.6                            | 79.6         | 75.6         | 0.74               | 1.8                       | 7.7              | 2.4               | 4.2               | 4.2               | 0.001  | 16        | 57                                      |
| 1.1                         | M3GP 80MC 2   | 3GGP081323-••B | 2870        | 81.8                            | 81.7         | 79.0         | 0.80               | 2.48                      | 7.5              | 3.6               | 3.7               | 4.6               | 0.0012   | 18        | 60                                      |
| 1.5                         | M3GP 90SLB 2  | 3GGP091322-••B | 2900        | 82.2                            | 82.9         | 81.3         | 0.89               | 2.94                      | 7.5              | 4.9               | 2.5               | 2.6               | 0.00254  | 24        | 69                                      |
| 2.2                         | M3GP 90SLC 2  | 3GGP091323-••B | 2885        | 84.7                            | 86.8         | 85.7         | 0.88               | 4.2                       | 6.8              | 7.2               | 1.9               | 2.5               | 0.0028   | 25        | 64                                      |
| 3                           | M3GP 100LB 2  | 3GGP101322-••B | 2925        | 85.2                            | 84.9         | 82.7         | 0.87               | 5.75                      | 9.1              | 9.7               | 3.1               | 3.5               | 0.0053   | 36        | 68                                      |
| 4                           | M3GP 112MB 2  | 3GGP111322-••B | 2895        | 86.1                            | 87.0         | 86.6         | 0.89               | 7.52                      | 8.7              | 13.08             | 3.3               | 3.5               | 0.00575  | 37        | 70                                      |
| 5.5                         | M3GP 132SMB 2 | 3GGP131322-••B | 2865        | 87.7                            | 88.4         | 87.7         | 0.86               | 10                        | 7.0              | 18.3              | 2.6               | 2.7               | 0.0128   | 68        | 70                                      |
| 7.5                         | M3GP 132SMC 2 | 3GGP131324-••B | 2890        | 88.2                            | 88.5         | 87.5         | 0.88               | 13.7                      | 8.3              | 24.7              | 2.6               | 3.6               | 0.0136   | 70        | 70                                      |
| 11                          | M3GP 160MLA 2 | 3GGP161410-••D | 2931        | 90.1                            | 90.4         | 89.3         | 0.89               | 20.2                      | 6.7              | 35.81             | 2.5               | 3.2               | 0.043  | 139       | 71                                      |
| 15                          | M3GP 160MLB 2 | 3GGP161420-••D | 2929        | 91.2                            | 91.7         | 90.8         | 0.89               | 27                        | 7.2              | 48.9              | 2.9               | 3.4               | 0.052  | 149       | 71                                      |
| 18.5                        | M3GP 160MLC 2 | 3GGP161430-••D | 2934        | 91.6                            | 92.4         | 92.3         | 0.90               | 32.4                      | 7.4              | 60.3              | 3.1               | 3.5               | 0.062  | 159       | 69                                      |
| 22                          | M3GP 180MLA 2 | 3GGP181410-••D | 2938        | 91.7                            | 92.3         | 91.8         | 0.90               | 39.1                      | 7.0              | 71.4              | 2.5               | 3.2               | 0.089  | 199       | 69                                      |
| 30                          | M3GP 200MLA 2 | 3GGP201410-••D | 2956        | 93.2                            | 93.6         | 93.0         | 0.88               | 52.7                      | 7.4              | 96.9              | 3.0               | 3.2               | 0.15   | 275       | 74                                      |
| 37                          | M3GP 200MLC 2 | 3GGP201430-••D | 2954        | 93.6                            | 94.0         | 93.4         | 0.89               | 64.7                      | 7.5              | 119.9             | 2.8               | 3.2               | 0.19   | 304       | 75                                      |
| 45                          | M3GP 225SMB 2 | 3GGP221220-••D | 2968        | 93.8                            | 93.9         | 93.0         | 0.87               | 78.8                      | 7.2              | 144               | 2.7               | 3.0               | 0.26   | 357       | 76                                      |
| 55                          | M3GP 250SMA 2 | 3GGP251210-••D | 2975        | 94.3                            | 94.2         | 93.2         | 0.89               | 95.1                      | 7.8              | 176               | 2.4               | 3.1               | 0.49   | 445       | 75                                      |
| 75 <sup>3)</sup>            | M3GP 280SMA 2 | 3GGP281210-••G | 2977        | 94.3                            | 93.8         | 92.2         | 0.88               | 131                       | 7.6              | 240               | 2.1               | 3.0               | 0.8  | 625       | 77                                      |
| 90 <sup>3)</sup>            | M3GP 280SMB 2 | 3GGP281220-••G | 2976        | 94.6                            | 94.7         | 93.8         | 0.89               | 154                       | 7.4              | 288               | 2.1               | 2.9               | 0.9  | 665       | 77                                      |
| 110 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 315SMA 2 | 3GGP311210-••G | 2982        | 94.9                            | 94.4         | 92.9         | 0.86               | 197                       | 7.4              | 352               | 2.2               | 3.2               | 1.2  | 880       | 78                                      |
| 132 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 315SMB 2 | 3GGP311220-••G | 2982        | 95.1                            | 94.8         | 93.6         | 0.88               | 227                       | 7.4              | 422               | 2.2               | 3.0               | 1.4  | 940       | 78                                      |
| 160 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 315SMC 2 | 3GGP311230-••G | 2981        | 95.4                            | 95.2         | 94.2         | 0.89               | 271                       | 7.5              | 512               | 2.3               | 3.0               | 1.7  | 1025      | 78                                      |
| 200 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 315MLA 2 | 3GGP311410-••G | 2980        | 95.7                            | 95.7         | 94.9         | 0.90               | 335                       | 7.7              | 640               | 2.6               | 3.0               | 2.1  | 1190      | 78                                      |
| 250 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 355SMA 2 | 3GGP351210-••G | 2984        | 95.7                            | 95.5         | 94.5         | 0.89               | 423                       | 7.7              | 800               | 2.1               | 3.3               | 3.0  | 1600      | 83                                      |
| 315 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 355SMB 2 | 3GGP351220-••G | 2980        | 95.7                            | 95.6         | 95.0         | 0.89               | 531                       | 7.0              | 1009              | 2.1               | 3.0               | 3.4  | 1680      | 83                                      |
| 355 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 355SMC 2 | 3GGP351230-••G | 2984        | 95.7                            | 95.7         | 94.9         | 0.88               | 603                       | 7.2              | 1136              | 2.2               | 3.0               | 3.6  | 1750      | 83                                      |
| 400 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 355MLA 2 | 3GGP351410-••G | 2982        | 96.9                            | 96.6         | 95.9         | 0.88               | 677                       | 7.1              | 1280              | 2.3               | 2.9               | 4.1  | 2000      | 83                                      |
| 450 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 355MLB 2 | 3GGP351420-••G | 2983        | 97.1                            | 97.0         | 96.4         | 0.90               | 743                       | 7.9              | 1440              | 2.2               | 2.9               | 4.3  | 2080      | 83                                      |
| 500 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 355LKA 2 | 3GGP351810-••G | 2982        | 96.9                            | 96.9         | 96.5         | 0.90               | 827                       | 7.5              | 1601              | 2.0               | 3.9               | 4.8  | 2320      | 83                                      |
| 560 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 355LKB 2 | 3GGP351820-••G | 2983        | 97.0                            | 97.0         | 96.5         | 0.90               | 925                       | 8.0              | 1792              | 2.2               | 4.1               | 5.2  | 2460      | 83                                      |
| 560 <sup>2)</sup>           | M3GP 400LA 2  | 3GGP401510-••G | 2988        | 97.2                            | 97.2         | 96.6         | 0.89               | 934                       | 7.8              | 1789              | 2.5               | 3.7               | 7.9  | 2950      | 82                                      |
| 560 <sup>2)</sup>           | M3GP 400LKA 2 | 3GGP401810-••G | 2988        | 97.2                            | 97.2         | 96.6         | 0.89               | 934                       | 7.8              | 1789              | 2.5               | 3.7               | 7.9  | 2950      | 82                                      |
| 630 <sup>2)</sup>           | M3GP 400LB 2  | 3GGP401520-••G | 2987        | 97.4                            | 97.2         | 96.7         | 0.89               | 1049                      | 7.6              | 2014              | 2.6               | 3.7               | 8.2  | 3050      | 82                                      |
| 630 <sup>2)</sup>           | M3GP 400LKB 2 | 3GGP401820-••G | 2987        | 97.4                            | 97.2         | 96.7         | 0.89               | 1049                      | 7.6              | 2014              | 2.6               | 3.7               | 8.2  | 3050      | 82                                      |
| 710 <sup>2)</sup>           | M3GP 400LC 2  | 3GGP401530-••G | 2987        | 97.5                            | 97.4         | 96.9         | 0.89               | 1178                      | 7.2              | 2270              | 2.6               | 3.4               | 9.3  | 3300      | 82                                      |
| 710 <sup>2)</sup>           | M3GP 400LKC 2 | 3GGP401830-••G | 2987        | 97.5                            | 97.4         | 96.9         | 0.89               | 1178                      | 7.2              | 2270              | 2.6               | 3.4               | 9.3  | 3300      | 82                                      |
| <b>3000 r/min = 2-poles</b> |               |                |             | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b>              |              |              |                    | <b>High-output design</b> |                  |                   |                   |                   |  |           |   |
| 22 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3GP 160MLD 2 | 3GGP161440-••D | 2929        | 91.2                            | 91.9         | 91.4         | 0.90               | 38.3                      | 7.5              | 71.7              | 3.1               | 3.3               | 0.07   | 166       | 77                                      |
| 30                          | M3GP 180MLB 2 | 3GGP181420-••D | 2943        | 92.5                            | 93.2         | 92.6         | 0.90               | 52.2                      | 7.1              | 97.23             | 2.3               | 3.2               | 0.13   | 236       | 78                                      |
| 37                          | M3GP 180MLC 2 | 3GGP181430-••D | 2950        | 92.8                            | 93.1         | 92.8         | 0.90               | 64.9                      | 8.1              | 119.9             | 3.3               | 3.7               | 0.13   | 237       | 77                                      |
| 45                          | M3GP 200MLE 2 | 3GGP201450-••D | 2944        | 93.3                            | 93.6         | 93.0         | 0.88               | 79.1                      | 7.3              | 145               | 2.9               | 3.1               | 0.22   | 312       | 79                                      |
| 55                          | M3GP 225SMC 2 | 3GGP221230-••D | 2965        | 93.9                            | 94.2         | 93.5         | 0.88               | 95.8                      | 7.1              | 177               | 2.6               | 3.0               | 0.29   | 377       | 80                                      |
| 67                          | M3GP 225SMD 2 | 3GGP221240-••D | 2966        | 93.9                            | 93.9         | 93.0         | 0.86               | 120                       | 7.4              | 215               | 2.8               | 3.2               | 0.31   | 388       | 78                                      |
| 75                          | M3GP 250SMB 2 | 3GGP251220-••D | 2969        | 93.8                            | 93.9         | 93.2         | 0.89               | 129                       | 7.9              | 241               | 2.6               | 3.1               | 0.57   | 487       | 80                                      |
| 90                          | M3GP 250SMC 2 | 3GGP251230-••D | 2965        | 94.4                            | 94.5         | 93.9         | 0.89               | 153                       | 7.7              | 289               | 2.5               | 3.0               | 0.59   | 500       | 80                                      |
| 110 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 280SMC 2 | 3GGP281230-••G | 2978        | 95.1                            | 95.1         | 94.5         | 0.90               | 186                       | 7.9              | 352               | 2.4               | 3.0               | 1.15   | 725       | 77                                      |
| 132 <sup>3)</sup>           | M3GP 280MLA 2 | 3GGP281410-••G | 2977        | 95.3                            | 95.3         | 94.8         | 0.90               | 221                       | 7.5              | 423               | 2.5               | 3.0               | 1.4  | 840       | 81                                      |
| 160                         | M3GP 280MLB 2 | 3GGP281420-••G | 2976        | 95.5                            | 95.7         | 95.3         | 0.91               | 265                       | 7.6              | 513               | 2.8               | 3.0               | 1.55   | 890       | 81                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> Efficiency class IE1  
<sup>2)</sup> Unidirectional fan construction as standard. Direction of rotation must be stated when ordering, see variant codes 044 and 045  
<sup>3)</sup> -3dB(A) sound pressure level reduction with unidirectional fan construction. Direction of rotation must be stated when ordering, see variant codes 044 and 045

**Equipment protection level and equipment group subdivision must be selected when ordering by selecting appropriate variant code;**

**334 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Db (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31**  
**335 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Dc (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31**  
**336 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Db (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31**  
**337 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Dc (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31**





# Technical data for Ex t IIIB/IIIC T125 °C, Db/Dc, IP 65/IP 55 Dust ignition protection IE2 cast iron motors

IP 65/55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW            | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min | Efficiency IEC 60034-2-1; 2007 |              |              | Power factor cos φ | Current Torque     |                  |                               |                               |                               | Moment of inertia J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                      |               |                |             | Full load 100%                 | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                    | I <sub>N</sub> A   | I <sub>s</sub> A | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub> T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> T <sub>N</sub> |  |           |   |
| 1000 r/min = 6-poles |               | 400 V 50 Hz    |             |                                |              |              |                    | CENELEC-design     |                  |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 0.18                 | M3GP 71MA 6   | 3GGP073321-●●B | 900         | 63.7                           | 63.8         | 59.0         | 0.71               | 0.57               | 3.1              | 1.91                          | 2.0                           | 2.1                           | 0.00089  | 10        | 42                                      |
| 0.25                 | M3GP 71MB 6   | 3GGP073322-●●B | 915         | 67.2                           | 65.5         | 59.5         | 0.69               | 0.77               | 3.7              | 2.6                           | 2.6                           | 2.7                           | 0.0011   | 12        | 42                                      |
| 0.37                 | M3GP 80MA 6   | 3GGP083321-●●B | 925         | 71.0                           | 70.0         | 65.0         | 0.69               | 1.09               | 4.1              | 3.8                           | 2.4                           | 2.5                           | 0.00187  | 15        | 47                                      |
| 0.55                 | M3GP 80MB 6   | 3GGP083322-●●B | 920         | 73.1                           | 74.2         | 71.9         | 0.71               | 1.51               | 3.8              | 5.7                           | 1.8                           | 2.2                           | 0.00239  | 17        | 47                                      |
| 0.75                 | M3GP 90SLC 6  | 3GGP093323-●●B | 960         | 78.7                           | 77.2         | 72.5         | 0.58               | 2.3                | 4.5              | 7.4                           | 2.4                           | 3.1                           | 0.00491  | 25        | 44                                      |
| 1.1                  | M3GP 90SLE 6  | 3GGP093324-●●B | 930         | 78.2                           | 78.7         | 76.5         | 0.66               | 3                  | 4.0              | 11.2                          | 1.9                           | 2.3                           | 0.0054   | 28        | 44                                      |
| 1.5                  | M3GP 100L 6   | 3GGP103322-●●B | 950         | 82.2                           | 83.0         | 81.6         | 0.69               | 3.7                | 4.3              | 15                            | 1.5                           | 2.7                           | 0.00873  | 37        | 49                                      |
| 2.2                  | M3GP 112MB 6  | 3GGP113322-●●B | 950         | 82.5                           | 83.7         | 81.6         | 0.71               | 5.5                | 4.4              | 22.1                          | 1.7                           | 2.3                           | 0.0125   | 44        | 66                                      |
| 3                    | M3GP 132SMB 6 | 3GGP133321-●●B | 975         | 85.3                           | 84.2         | 81.2         | 0.63               | 8                  | 5.5              | 29.4                          | 1.8                           | 2.9                           | 0.0334   | 69        | 57                                      |
| 4                    | M3GP 132SMC 6 | 3GGP133322-●●B | 960         | 84.9                           | 85.3         | 83.9         | 0.68               | 10                 | 4.6              | 39.7                          | 1.5                           | 2.2                           | 0.0334   | 69        | 57                                      |
| 5.5                  | M3GP 132SMF 6 | 3GGP133324-●●B | 965         | 86.1                           | 86.5         | 85.4         | 0.71               | 12.9               | 5.1              | 54.4                          | 2.0                           | 2.3                           | 0.0487   | 86        | 57                                      |
| 7.5                  | M3GP 160MLA 6 | 3GGP163410-●●D | 965         | 87.6                           | 88.6         | 88.3         | 0.78               | 15.8               | 6.4              | 74.2                          | 1.7                           | 2.9                           | 0.126  | 181       | 65                                      |
| 11                   | M3GP 160MLB 6 | 3GGP163420-●●D | 972         | 90.1                           | 91.0         | 90.4         | 0.81               | 22.1               | 6.9              | 108                           | 2.4                           | 3.5                           | 0.126  | 181       | 65                                      |
| 15                   | M3GP 180MLB 6 | 3GGP183420-●●D | 973         | 90.5                           | 91.0         | 90.5         | 0.82               | 29.7               | 6.8              | 147.3                         | 1.8                           | 3.0                           | 0.25   | 240       | 58                                      |
| 18.5                 | M3GP 200MLA 6 | 3GGP203410-●●D | 983         | 90.5                           | 90.9         | 90.2         | 0.82               | 36.2               | 7.1              | 179                           | 3.2                           | 3.1                           | 0.37   | 266       | 66                                      |
| 22                   | M3GP 200MLB 6 | 3GGP203420-●●D | 983         | 91.6                           | 92.0         | 91.5         | 0.82               | 42.8               | 7.5              | 213                           | 3.2                           | 3.2                           | 0.43   | 283       | 61                                      |
| 30                   | M3GP 225SMB 6 | 3GGP223220-●●D | 985         | 92.2                           | 92.7         | 92.4         | 0.82               | 57.9               | 7.4              | 290                           | 3.4                           | 3.0                           | 0.64   | 344       | 61                                      |
| 37                   | M3GP 250SMA 6 | 3GGP253210-●●D | 990         | 93.2                           | 93.7         | 93.1         | 0.81               | 70.6               | 6.5              | 357                           | 2.4                           | 3.1                           | 1.16   | 440       | 66                                      |
| 45                   | M3GP 280SMA 6 | 3GGP283210-●●G | 990         | 93.4                           | 93.8         | 93.5         | 0.83               | 83.8               | 7.0              | 434                           | 2.5                           | 2.5                           | 1.85   | 605       | 66                                      |
| 55                   | M3GP 280SMB 6 | 3GGP283220-●●G | 990         | 93.8                           | 94.2         | 93.9         | 0.84               | 100                | 7.0              | 530                           | 2.7                           | 2.6                           | 2.2  | 645       | 66                                      |
| 75                   | M3GP 315SMA 6 | 3GGP313210-●●G | 992         | 94.4                           | 94.4         | 93.5         | 0.82               | 139                | 7.4              | 721                           | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 3.2  | 830       | 70                                      |
| 90                   | M3GP 315SMB 6 | 3GGP313220-●●G | 992         | 94.8                           | 94.7         | 94.1         | 0.84               | 166                | 7.5              | 866                           | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 4.1  | 930       | 70                                      |
| 110                  | M3GP 315SMC 6 | 3GGP313230-●●G | 991         | 95.0                           | 95.0         | 94.6         | 0.83               | 201                | 7.4              | 1059                          | 2.5                           | 2.9                           | 4.9  | 1000      | 70                                      |
| 132                  | M3GP 315MLA 6 | 3GGP313410-●●G | 991         | 95.3                           | 95.4         | 94.9         | 0.83               | 240                | 7.5              | 1271                          | 2.7                           | 3.0                           | 5.8  | 1150      | 68                                      |
| 160                  | M3GP 355SMA 6 | 3GGP353210-●●G | 993         | 95.4                           | 95.6         | 95.2         | 0.83               | 291                | 7.0              | 1538                          | 2.0                           | 2.6                           | 7.9  | 1520      | 75                                      |
| 200                  | M3GP 355SMB 6 | 3GGP353220-●●G | 993         | 95.7                           | 95.9         | 95.7         | 0.83               | 364                | 7.2              | 1923                          | 2.2                           | 2.7                           | 9.7  | 1680      | 75                                      |
| 250                  | M3GP 355SMC 6 | 3GGP353230-●●G | 993         | 95.7                           | 95.8         | 95.4         | 0.82               | 460                | 7.4              | 2404                          | 2.6                           | 2.9                           | 11.3   | 1820      | 75                                      |
| 315                  | M3GP 355MLB 6 | 3GGP353420-●●G | 992         | 95.7                           | 96.0         | 95.5         | 0.83               | 570                | 7.0              | 3032                          | 2.5                           | 2.7                           | 13.5   | 2180      | 75                                      |
| 355                  | M3GP 355LKA 6 | 3GGP353810-●●G | 992         | 95.7                           | 95.9         | 95.4         | 0.81               | 658                | 7.6              | 3417                          | 2.7                           | 2.9                           | 15.5   | 2500      | 75                                      |
| 400 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LA 6  | 3GGP403510-●●G | 993         | 96.2                           | 96.3         | 95.8         | 0.82               | 730                | 7.1              | 3846                          | 2.3                           | 2.7                           | 17   | 2900      | 76                                      |
| 400 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LKA 6 | 3GGP403810-●●G | 993         | 96.2                           | 96.3         | 95.8         | 0.82               | 730                | 7.1              | 3846                          | 2.3                           | 2.7                           | 17   | 2900      | 76                                      |
| 450 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LB 6  | 3GGP403520-●●G | 994         | 96.6                           | 96.6         | 96.1         | 0.82               | 819                | 7.4              | 4323                          | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 20.5   | 3150      | 76                                      |
| 450 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LKB 6 | 3GGP403820-●●G | 994         | 96.6                           | 96.6         | 96.1         | 0.82               | 819                | 7.4              | 4323                          | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 20.5   | 3150      | 76                                      |
| 500 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LC 6  | 3GGP403530-●●G | 993         | 96.6                           | 96.5         | 96.1         | 0.83               | 891                | 7.2              | 4809                          | 2.5                           | 2.7                           | 22   | 3300      | 76                                      |
| 500 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LKC 6 | 3GGP403830-●●G | 993         | 96.6                           | 96.5         | 96.1         | 0.83               | 891                | 7.2              | 4809                          | 2.5                           | 2.7                           | 22   | 3300      | 76                                      |
| 560 <sup>3)</sup>    | M3GP 400LD 6  | 3GGP403540-●●G | 993         | 96.9                           | 96.9         | 96.4         | 0.85               | 984                | 7.4              | 5386                          | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 24   | 3400      | 77                                      |
| 560                  | M3GP 400LKD 6 | 3GGP403840-●●G | 993         | 96.9                           | 96.9         | 96.4         | 0.85               | 984                | 7.4              | 5386                          | 2.4                           | 2.8                           | 24   | 3400      | 77                                      |
| 630                  | M3GP 450LA 6  | 3GGP453510-●●G | 994         | 96.7                           | 96.7         | 96.3         | 0.84               | 1127               | 6.5              | 6053                          | 1.1                           | 2.5                           | 31   | 4150      | 81                                      |
| 710                  | M3GP 450LB 6  | 3GGP453520-●●G | 995         | 96.9                           | 97.0         | 96.5         | 0.85               | 1244               | 7.0              | 6814                          | 1.3                           | 2.5                           | 37   | 4500      | 81                                      |
| 800 <sup>2)</sup>    | M3GP 450LC 6  | 3GGP453530-●●G | 995         | 96.9                           | 96.9         | 96.4         | 0.84               | 1415               | 7.2              | 7677                          | 1.3                           | 2.7                           | 41   | 4800      | 81                                      |
| 1000 r/min = 6-poles |               | 400 V 50 Hz    |             |                                |              |              |                    | High-output design |                  |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 14 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3GP 160MLC 6 | 3GGP163430-●●D | 969         | 89.2                           | 89.5         | 88.5         | 0.75               | 30.1               | 7.5              | 138                           | 2.8                           | 4.0                           | 0.126  | 181       | 64                                      |
| 18.5 <sup>1)2)</sup> | M3GP 180MLC 6 | 3GGP183430-●●D | 971         | 90.1                           | 90.1         | 88.5         | 0.74               | 41.2               | 7.3              | 181.2                         | 2.5                           | 3.7                           | 0.25   | 240       | 61                                      |
| 30 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3GP 200MLC 6 | 3GGP203430-●●D | 983         | 90.6                           | 90.8         | 89.6         | 0.81               | 59.3               | 7.5              | 291                           | 3.5                           | 3.4                           | 0.49   | 302       | 65                                      |
| 37 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3GP 225SMC 6 | 3GGP223230-●●D | 983         | 91.8                           | 92.1         | 92.2         | 0.83               | 69.6               | 7.1              | 359                           | 3.0                           | 2.8                           | 0.75   | 371       | 64                                      |
| 45                   | M3GP 250SMB 6 | 3GGP253230-●●D | 986         | 93.1                           | 93.4         | 93.2         | 0.84               | 84                 | 7.2              | 435                           | 3.3                           | 2.8                           | 1.49   | 487       | 65                                      |
| 75                   | M3GP 280SMC 6 | 3GGP283230-●●G | 990         | 94.2                           | 94.7         | 94.5         | 0.84               | 137                | 7.3              | 723                           | 2.8                           | 2.7                           | 2.85   | 725       | 66                                      |
| 90                   | M3GP 280MLA 6 | 3GGP283410-●●G | 990         | 94.1                           | 94.3         | 93.7         | 0.81               | 170                | 7.1              | 868                           | 2.4                           | 2.5                           | 3.1  | 840       | 70                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> Efficiency class IE1  
<sup>2)</sup> Temperature rise class F  
<sup>3)</sup> For 400-415 V 50 Hz (380 V 50 Hz voltage code B)

Equipment protection level and equipment group subdivision must be selected when ordering by selecting appropriate variant code;

334 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Db (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
 335 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Dc (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
 336 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Db (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
 337 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Dc (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31

# Technical data for Ex t IIIB/IIIC T125 °C, Db/Dc, IP 65/IP 55 Dust ignition protection IE2 cast iron motors

IP 65/55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW               | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency<br>IEC 60034-2-1; 2007 |                 |                 | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current                   |                     |                |                |                | Torque<br>$T_N$<br>$T_L$<br>$T_B$ | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|----------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------|--|
|                            |               |                |                | Full load<br>100%                 | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50% |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A       | I <sub>s</sub><br>A | I <sub>N</sub> | I <sub>N</sub> | I <sub>N</sub> |                                   |   |              |  |
| <b>750 r/min = 8-poles</b> |               |                |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b>                |                 |                 |                          | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                     |                |                |                |                                   |   |              |  |
| 0.09                       | M3GP 71MA 8   | 3GGP074101-●●B | 660            | 49.4                              | 46.3            | 39.6            | 0.6                      | 0.44                      | 2.7                 | 1.3            | 2              | 2.5            | 0.00089                           | 11  | 40           |  |
| 0.12                       | M3GP 71MB 8   | 3GGP074102-●●B | 670            | 51.4                              | 47.5            | 39.9            | 0.56                     | 0.6                       | 2.7                 | 1.7            | 2              | 2.5            | 0.0011                            | 12  | 43           |  |
| 0.18                       | M3GP 80MA 8   | 3GGP084101-●●B | 700            | 57.4                              | 53.7            | 46.1            | 0.62                     | 0.78                      | 3.2                 | 2.5            | 2.1            | 2.8            | 0.00187                           | 15  | 45           |  |
| 0.25                       | M3GP 80MB 8   | 3GGP084102-●●B | 680            | 61.5                              | 61.3            | 53.5            | 0.65                     | 0.94                      | 3.1                 | 3.5            | 1.9            | 2.6            | 0.00239                           | 17  | 50           |  |
| 0.37                       | M3GP 90SLB 8  | 3GGP094102-●●B | 705            | 66.3                              | 64              | 57              | 0.54                     | 1.47                      | 2.8                 | 5              | 1.9            | 2.5            | 0.00444                           | 24  | 50           |  |
| 0.55                       | M3GP 90SLC 8  | 3GGP094103-●●B | 655            | 61.8                              | 65.6            | 65.2            | 0.67                     | 1.92                      | 2.6                 | 8              | 1.4            | 1.9            | 0.00491                           | 25  | 53           |  |
| 0.75                       | M3GP 100LA 8  | 3GGP104101-●●B | 710            | 74                                | 72.3            | 67.1            | 0.61                     | 2.48                      | 3.7                 | 10.1           | 1.8            | 2.6            | 0.0072                            | 30  | 46           |  |
| 1.1                        | M3GP 100LB 8  | 3GGP104102-●●B | 695            | 76                                | 76.4            | 74.5            | 0.66                     | 3.12                      | 3.6                 | 15.1           | 1.6            | 2.3            | 0.00871                           | 30  | 53           |  |
| 1.5                        | M3GP 112M 8   | 3GGP114101-●●B | 690            | 74.4                              | 75.9            | 74.1            | 0.74                     | 4.11                      | 3.5                 | 20.9           | 1.9            | 2.6            | 0.0106                            | 39  | 55           |  |
| 2.2                        | M3GP 132SMA 8 | 3GGP134101-●●B | 715            | 79.7                              | 79.5            | 77.1            | 0.66                     | 6.51                      | 4.7                 | 29.2           | 1.6            | 2.8            | 0.0334                            | 70  | 56           |  |
| 3 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3GP 132SMB 8 | 3GGP134102-●●B | 715            | 79.9                              | 79.7            | 76.6            | 0.64                     | 8.5                       | 4.7                 | 39.7           | 1.7            | 2.8            | 0.04                              | 75  | 58           |  |
| 4                          | M3GP 160MLA 8 | 3GGP164410-●●D | 722            | 83.3                              | 84.7            | 84.2            | 0.7                      | 10.3                      | 4.7                 | 52.9           | 1.6            | 2.6            | 0.133                             | 181   | 59           |  |
| 5.5                        | M3GP 160MLB 8 | 3GGP164420-●●D | 723            | 86.8                              | 87.2            | 86              | 0.71                     | 13.5                      | 5.8                 | 72.7           | 1.9            | 3.1            | 0.133                             | 182   | 53           |  |
| 7.5 <sup>3)</sup>          | M3GP 160MLC 8 | 3GGP164430-●●H | 718            | 82                                | 84              | 84              | 0.7                      | 19.3                      | 5.7                 | 99.8           | 2.1            | 2.9            | 0.133                             | 245   | 55           |  |
| 11                         | M3GP 180MLB 8 | 3GGP184420-●●H | 723            | 88.3                              | 89.2            | 88.7            | 0.72                     | 25.5                      | 5.6                 | 145            | 2              | 3              | 0.245                             | 292   | 63           |  |
| 15                         | M3GP 200MLA 8 | 3GGP204410-●●G | 734            | 89.9                              | 90.4            | 89.5            | 0.79                     | 30.6                      | 6.9                 | 195            | 2.4            | 3.2            | 0.45                              | 280   | 56           |  |
| 18.5                       | M3GP 225SMA 8 | 3GGP224210-●●D | 734            | 90                                | 90.7            | 90.2            | 0.74                     | 39.2                      | 6.1                 | 240            | 2.2            | 3              | 0.61                              | 326   | 55           |  |
| 22                         | M3GP 225SMB 8 | 3GGP224220-●●D | 732            | 90.6                              | 91.4            | 91.2            | 0.81                     | 45.3                      | 6.5                 | 287            | 1.9            | 2.9            | 0.68                              | 343   | 56           |  |
| 30                         | M3GP 250SMA 8 | 3GGP254210-●●D | 735            | 91.6                              | 91              | 90.5            | 0.78                     | 60.7                      | 6.7                 | 389            | 2              | 2.9            | 1.25                              | 440   | 56           |  |
| 37                         | M3GP 280SMA 8 | 3GGP284210-●●G | 741            | 91.7                              | 92              | 91.2            | 0.79                     | 72.6                      | 7.3                 | 476            | 1.7            | 3              | 1.85                              | 605   | 65           |  |
| 45                         | M3GP 280SMB 8 | 3GGP284220-●●G | 741            | 92.1                              | 92.3            | 91.7            | 0.78                     | 89.2                      | 7.6                 | 579            | 1.8            | 3.1            | 2.2                               | 645   | 65           |  |
| 55                         | M3GP 315SMA 8 | 3GGP314210-●●G | 742            | 92.4                              | 93              | 92.4            | 0.79                     | 106                       | 7.1                 | 707            | 1.6            | 2.7            | 3.2                               | 830   | 62           |  |
| 75                         | M3GP 315SMB 8 | 3GGP314220-●●G | 741            | 93                                | 93.2            | 93              | 0.82                     | 146                       | 7.1                 | 966            | 1.7            | 2.7            | 4.1                               | 930   | 62           |  |
| 90                         | M3GP 315SMC 8 | 3GGP314230-●●G | 741            | 93.3                              | 93.7            | 93.3            | 0.82                     | 170                       | 7.4                 | 1159           | 1.8            | 2.7            | 4.9                               | 1000  | 64           |  |
| 110                        | M3GP 315MLA 8 | 3GGP314410-●●G | 740            | 93.6                              | 93.9            | 94              | 0.83                     | 211                       | 7.3                 | 1419           | 1.8            | 2.7            | 5.8                               | 1150  | 72           |  |
| 132                        | M3GP 355SMA 8 | 3GGP354210-●●G | 744            | 93.9                              | 93.8            | 93.3            | 0.8                      | 256                       | 7.5                 | 1694           | 1.5            | 2.6            | 7.9                               | 1520  | 69           |  |
| 160                        | M3GP 355SMB 8 | 3GGP354220-●●G | 744            | 94.3                              | 94.3            | 93.8            | 0.77                     | 293                       | 7.6                 | 1926           | 1.6            | 2.6            | 9.7                               | 1680  | 69           |  |
| 200                        | M3GP 355SMC 8 | 3GGP354230-●●G | 742            | 94.5                              | 95              | 94.8            | 0.79                     | 385                       | 7.4                 | 2576           | 1.6            | 2.6            | 11.3                              | 1820  | 69           |  |
| 250 <sup>4)</sup>          | M3GP 355MLB 8 | 3GGP354420-●●G | 743            | 95.4                              | 95.5            | 95              | 0.8                      | 476                       | 7.5                 | 3213           | 1.6            | 2.7            | 13.5                              | 2180  | 72           |  |
| 315 <sup>4)</sup>          | M3GP 400LA 8  | 3GGP404510-●●G | 744            | 96.1                              | 96              | 95.6            | 0.81                     | 592                       | 7                   | 4043           | 1.2            | 2.6            | 17                                | 2900  | 71           |  |
| 315 <sup>4)</sup>          | M3GP 400LKA 8 | 3GGP404810-●●G | 744            | 96.1                              | 96              | 95.6            | 0.81                     | 592                       | 7                   | 4043           | 1.2            | 2.6            | 17                                | 2900  | 71           |  |
| 355 <sup>4)</sup>          | M3GP 400LB 8  | 3GGP404520-●●G | 743            | 96.2                              | 96.3            | 96.1            | 0.83                     | 641                       | 6.8                 | 4562           | 1.2            | 2.5            | 21                                | 3200  | 71           |  |
| 355 <sup>4)</sup>          | M3GP 400LKB 8 | 3GGP404820-●●G | 743            | 96.2                              | 96.3            | 96.1            | 0.83                     | 641                       | 6.8                 | 4562           | 1.2            | 2.5            | 21                                | 3200  | 71           |  |
| 400 <sup>4)</sup>          | M3GP 400LC 8  | 3GGP404530-●●G | 744            | 96.3                              | 96.4            | 96.1            | 0.82                     | 735                       | 7.4                 | 5134           | 1.3            | 2.7            | 24                                | 3400  | 71           |  |
| 400 <sup>4)</sup>          | M3GP 400LKC 8 | 3GGP404830-●●G | 744            | 96.3                              | 96.4            | 96.1            | 0.82                     | 735                       | 7.4                 | 5134           | 1.3            | 2.7            | 24                                | 3400  | 71           |  |
| 450                        | M3GP 450LA 8  | 3GGP454510-●●G | 744            | 96.2                              | 96.5            | 96.2            | 0.83                     | 813                       | 6                   | 5775           | 1              | 2.5            | 26                                | 3750  | 80           |  |
| 500                        | M3GP 450LB 8  | 3GGP454520-●●G | 744            | 96.3                              | 96.4            | 96.2            | 0.83                     | 902                       | 6.4                 | 6417           | 1              | 2.6            | 29                                | 4000  | 80           |  |
| 560                        | M3GP 450LC 8  | 3GGP454530-●●G | 744            | 96.4                              | 96.5            | 96.1            | 0.82                     | 1038                      | 7                   | 7188           | 1.2            | 2.9            | 35                                | 4350  | 80           |  |
| 630 <sup>2)</sup>          | M3GP 450LD 8  | 3GGP454540-●●G | 745            | 96.6                              | 96.7            | 96.2            | 0.81                     | 1162                      | 7.6                 | 8075           | 1.3            | 3.2            | 41                                | 4800  | 80           |  |
| <b>750 r/min = 8-poles</b> |               |                |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b>                |                 |                 |                          | <b>High-output design</b> |                     |                |                |                |                                   |   |              |  |
| 18.5                       | M3GP 200MLB 8 | 3GGP204420-●●G | 734            | 89.2                              | 89.8            | 88.8            | 0.8                      | 37.1                      | 6.9                 | 240            | 2.2            | 3.2            | 0.54                              | 300   | 57           |  |
| 30                         | M3GP 225SMC 8 | 3GGP224230-●●D | 731            | 90.7                              | 91.6            | 91.6            | 0.78                     | 61.2                      | 6.3                 | 391            | 2.3            | 3              | 0.75                              | 369   | 59           |  |
| 37                         | M3GP 250SMB 8 | 3GGP254220-●●D | 737            | 92.2                              | 92.9            | 92.5            | 0.79                     | 73                        | 7.5                 | 479            | 2.3            | 3.4            | 1.52                              | 487   | 59           |  |
| 55                         | M3GP 280SMC 8 | 3GGP284230-●●G | 741            | 93.4                              | 93.7            | 93.6            | 0.8                      | 107                       | 7.9                 | 708            | 1.9            | 3.1            | 2.85                              | 725   | 65           |  |

1) Efficiency class IE1  
2) Temperature rise class F  
3) IE0, Temperature rise class F  
4) For 400-415 V 50 Hz (380 V 50 Hz voltage code B)

**Equipment protection level and equipment group subdivision must be selected when ordering by selecting appropriate variant code;**

334 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Db (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
335 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Dc (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
336 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Db (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
337 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Dc (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31

# Technical data for Ex t IIIB/IIIC T125 °C, Db/Dc, IP 65/IP 55 Dust ignition protection IE3 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE3 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output kW                        | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min | Efficiency IEC 60034--2-1; 2007 |              |              | Power factor cos φ | Current          |                  |                               |                               |                               | Moment of inertia J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|----------------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                                  |               |                |             | Full load 100%                  | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                    | I <sub>N</sub> A | I <sub>s</sub> A | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> N <sub>m</sub> |  |           |   |
| 3000 r/min = 2-poles 400 V 50 Hz |               |                |             | CENELEC-design                  |              |              |                    |                  |                  |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 0.37                             | M3GP 71MC 2   | 3GGP071330-••L | 2743        | 73.8                            | 74.4         | 71.7         | 0.8                | 0.94             | 4.9              | 1.26                          | 2.3                           | 2.8                           | 0.00088  | 10        | 58                                      |
| 0.55                             | M3GP 71ME 2   | 3GGP071350-••L | 2755        | 77.8                            | 79.3         | 78.4         | 0.8                | 1.25             | 6.8              | 1.9                           | 2.8                           | 3.1                           | 0.00045  | 11        | 56                                      |
| 0.75                             | M3GP 80MC 2   | 3GGP081330-••L | 2879        | 80.7                            | 81.0         | 78.8         | 0.8                | 1.6              | 7.2              | 2.5                           | 3.4                           | 4.2                           | 0.001  | 17        | 57                                      |
| 1.1                              | M3GP 80ME 2   | 3GGP081350-••L | 2865        | 82.7                            | 83.8         | 83.1         | 0.8                | 2.3              | 7.2              | 3.7                           | 3.5                           | 4.1                           | 0.0012   | 18        | 60                                      |
| 1.5                              | M3GP 90SLA 2  | 3GGP091010-••L | 2901        | 84.2                            | 84.8         | 83.8         | 0.9                | 2.9              | 7.7              | 4.93                          | 2.1                           | 3.5                           | 0.0028   | 27        | 69                                      |
| 2.2                              | M3GP 90LA 2   | 3GGP091510-••L | 2904        | 85.9                            | 86.3         | 84.8         | 0.9                | 4.2              | 8.8              | 7.2                           | 3.1                           | 3.8                           | 0.0036   | 30        | 64                                      |
| 3                                | M3GP 100MLA 2 | 3GGP101410-••L | 2895        | 87.1                            | 87.9         | 87.3         | 0.9                | 5.4              | 8.2              | 9.9                           | 3.3                           | 3.9                           | 0.0013   | 42        | 68                                      |
| 4                                | M3GP 112ME 2  | 3GGP111350-••L | 2882        | 88.1                            | 89.9         | 90.9         | 0.9                | 6.9              | 8.3              | 13                            | 2.9                           | 3.7                           | 0.0139   | 56        | 70                                      |
| 5.5                              | M3GP 132SMC 2 | 3GGP131230-••L | 2908        | 89.2                            | 89.5         | 88.5         | 0.9                | 9.8              | 7.6              | 18                            | 2.3                           | 3.8                           | 0.0182   | 69        | 70                                      |
| 7.5                              | M3GP 132SME 2 | 3GGP131250-••L | 2916        | 90.1                            | 90.5         | 90.1         | 0.9                | 13.3             | 8.4              | 24.6                          | 2.5                           | 4.3                           | 0.0203   | 75        | 70                                      |
| 11                               | M3GP 160MLA 2 | 3GGP161410-••L | 2943        | 91.2                            | 92.0         | 91.6         | 0.9                | 19.1             | 7.2              | 35.57                         | 2.6                           | 3.6                           | 0.057  | 144       | 69                                      |
| 15                               | M3GP 160MLB 2 | 3GGP161420-••L | 2947        | 91.9                            | 92.2         | 91.8         | 0.9                | 26.5             | 8.2              | 48.49                         | 3.2                           | 4.2                           | 0.063  | 152       | 69                                      |
| 18.5                             | M3GP 160MLC 2 | 3GGP161430-••L | 2949        | 92.4                            | 93.0         | 92.6         | 0.9                | 32               | 9.0              | 59.81                         | 3.3                           | 3.9                           | 0.076  | 164       | 73                                      |
| 22                               | M3GP 180MLA 2 | 3GGP181410-••L | 2956        | 92.7                            | 93.1         | 92.7         | 0.9                | 37.7             | 7.8              | 70.98                         | 3.4                           | 3.8                           | 0.11   | 205       | 73                                      |
| 30                               | M3GP 200MLA 2 | 3GGP201410-••L | 2957        | 93.3                            | 93.8         | 93.6         | 0.9                | 52.4             | 7.5              | 96.92                         | 2.5                           | 3.1                           | 0.182  | 263       | 73                                      |
| 37                               | M3GP 200MLB 2 | 3GGP201420-••L | 2960        | 93.7                            | 94.2         | 94.1         | 0.9                | 64.2             | 8.2              | 119.5                         | 3.1                           | 3.4                           | 0.222  | 289       | 73                                      |
| 45                               | M3GP 225SMA 2 | 3GGP221210-••L | 2968        | 94.0                            | 94.0         | 93.0         | 0.9                | 79.6             | 7.3              | 144.8                         | 3.2                           | 3.1                           | 0.296  | 335       | 76                                      |
| 55                               | M3GP 250SMA 2 | 3GGP251210-••L | 2968        | 94.3                            | 93.7         | 93.6         | 0.9                | 94.8             | 6.8              | 177                           | 2.4                           | 3.0                           | 0.426  | 400       | 76                                      |
| 75                               | M3GP 280SMB 2 | 3GGP281220-••L | 2978        | 94.7                            | 94.4         | 93.5         | 0.9                | 130              | 7.0              | 240                           | 2.3                           | 3.0                           | 0.9  | 665       | 74                                      |
| 90                               | M3GP 280SMC 2 | 3GGP281230-••L | 2975        | 95.0                            | 95.0         | 94.2         | 0.9                | 158              | 6.4              | 289                           | 2.1                           | 2.8                           | 0.99   | 690       | 74                                      |
| 110                              | M3GP 315SMB 2 | 3GGP311220-••L | 2982        | 95.2                            | 94.9         | 93.9         | 0.9                | 192              | 7.0              | 352                           | 1.8                           | 2.7                           | 1.3  | 910       | 78                                      |
| 132                              | M3GP 315SMC 2 | 3GGP311230-••L | 2982        | 95.4                            | 95.4         | 94.6         | 0.9                | 229              | 6.8              | 422                           | 2.0                           | 2.8                           | 1.5  | 965       | 78                                      |
| 160                              | M3GP 315SMD 2 | 3GGP311240-••L | 2983        | 95.6                            | 95.6         | 94.9         | 0.9                | 275              | 7.4              | 512                           | 2.2                           | 2.8                           | 1.7  | 1025      | 78                                      |
| 200                              | M3GP 315MLA 2 | 3GGP311410-••L | 2983        | 95.8                            | 95.8         | 95.3         | 0.9                | 342              | 7.7              | 640                           | 2.5                           | 3.1                           | 2.1  | 1190      | 81                                      |
| 250 <sup>1)</sup>                | M3GP 355SMA 2 | 3GGP351210-••L | 2985        | 95.8                            | 95.6         | 94.6         | 0.9                | 423              | 7.7              | 800                           | 2.1                           | 3.3                           | 3  | 1600      | 83                                      |
| 315 <sup>1)</sup>                | M3GP 355SMB 2 | 3GGP351220-••L | 2980        | 95.8                            | 95.7         | 95.0         | 0.9                | 529              | 7.0              | 1009                          | 2.1                           | 3.0                           | 3.4  | 1680      | 83                                      |
| 355 <sup>1)</sup>                | M3GP 355SMC 2 | 3GGP351230-••L | 2984        | 95.8                            | 95.8         | 95.0         | 0.9                | 605              | 7.2              | 1136                          | 2.2                           | 3.0                           | 3.6  | 1750      | 83                                      |
| 3000 r/min = 2-poles 400 V 50 Hz |               |                |             | High-output design              |              |              |                    |                  |                  |                               |                               |                               |  |           |   |
| 250                              | M3GP 315LKB 2 | 3GGP311820-••L | 2983        | 95.8                            | 96.0         | 95.5         | 0.9                | 419              | 7.7              | 800                           | 2.5                           | 3.3                           | 2.9  | 1540      | 81                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> -3dB(A) sound pressure level reduction with unidirectional fan construction. Direction of rotation must be stated when ordering, see variant codes O44 and O45

**Equipment protection level and equipment group subdivision must be selected when ordering by selecting appropriate variant code;**

334 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Db (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
 335 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Dc (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
 336 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Db (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
 337 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Dc (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31

# Technical data for Ex t IIIB/IIIC T125 °C, Db/Dc, IP 65/IP 55 Dust ignition protection IE3 cast iron motors



IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE3 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014

| Output<br>kW                | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min     | Efficiency<br>IEC 60034--2-1; 2007 |                 |                           | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------|--|
|                             |               |                |                    | Full load<br>100%                  | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50%           |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>D</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |   |              |  |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4-poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                                    |                 | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                          |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 0.25                        | M3GP 71MD 4   | 3GGP072340-••L | 1416               | 73.5                               | 75.1            | 73.8                      | 0.8                      | 0.6                 | 4.8                              | 1.68                             | 2.0                              | 2.6                              | 0.0009  | 11           | 45   |
| 0.37                        | M3GP 71MLE 4  | 3GGP072450-••L | 1432               | 77.3                               | 77.4            | 74.5                      | 0.76                     | 0.9                 | 5.8                              | 2.46                             | 2.7                              | 3.3                              | 0.00122   | 15           | 45   |
| 0.55                        | M3GP 80MLC 4  | 3GGP082430-••L | 1444               | 80.8                               | 81.6            | 80.1                      | 0.8                      | 1.2                 | 6.7                              | 4                                | 3.0                              | 3.5                              | 0.0028  | 20           | 45   |
| 0.75                        | M3GP 80MLE 4  | 3GGP082450-••L | 1448               | 82.5                               | 82.5            | 80.1                      | 0.78                     | 1.7                 | 7.4                              | 4.9                              | 3.5                              | 4.0                              | 0.0033  | 22           | 50   |
| 1.1                         | M3GP 90LA 4   | 3GGP092510-••L | 1443               | 84.1                               | 84.6            | 83.5                      | 0.76                     | 2.4                 | 5.2                              | 7.26                             | 3.4                              | 4.2                              | 0.0049  | 28           | 56   |
| 1.5                         | M3GP 90LB 4   | 3GGP092520-••L | 1445               | 85.3                               | 85.0            | 82.6                      | 0.77                     | 3.3                 | 5.7                              | 9.9                              | 3.8                              | 4.6                              | 0.0067  | 32           | 56   |
| 2.2                         | M3GP 100LA 4  | 3GGP102510-••L | 1448               | 86.7                               | 89.0            | 86.1                      | 0.81                     | 4.5                 | 7.5                              | 14                               | 2.3                              | 3.6                              | 0.0109  | 38           | 56   |
| 3                           | M3GP 100MLB 4 | 3GGP102420-••L | 1444               | 87.7                               | 88.4            | 87.6                      | 0.81                     | 6.1                 | 7.0                              | 19.8                             | 3.3                              | 4.1                              | 0.0121  | 42           | 58   |
| 4                           | M3GP 112ME 4  | 3GGP112350-••L | 1453               | 88.6                               | 88.9            | 88.0                      | 0.74                     | 8.9                 | 7.8                              | 26                               | 3.5                              | 4.3                              | 0.0188  | 52           | 59   |
| 5.5                         | M3GP 132SMB 4 | 3GGP132220-••L | 1463               | 89.6                               | 89.8            | 88.7                      | 0.74                     | 11.9                | 7.6                              | 36                               | 2.8                              | 3.9                              | 0.0295  | 68           | 70   |
| 7.5                         | M3GP 132SME 4 | 3GGP132250-••L | 1462               | 90.4                               | 90.8            | 90.2                      | 0.76                     | 15.7                | 7.9                              | 49                               | 3.0                              | 4.0                              | 0.0376  | 78           | 64   |
| 11                          | M3GP 160MLA 4 | 3GGP162410-••L | 1477               | 91.4                               | 91.8            | 91.1                      | 0.82                     | 21.1                | 7.6                              | 71.27                            | 2.6                              | 3.3                              | 0.11  | 160          | 61   |
| 15                          | M3GP 160MLB 4 | 3GGP162420-••L | 1477               | 92.1                               | 92.4            | 91.6                      | 0.82                     | 28.5                | 8.2                              | 96.99                            | 3.0                              | 3.7                              | 0.135   | 179          | 61   |
| 18.5                        | M3GP 180MLA 4 | 3GGP182410-••L | 1481               | 92.6                               | 93.2            | 92.9                      | 0.83                     | 34.9                | 7.2                              | 119.3                            | 2.8                              | 3.0                              | 0.219   | 215          | 60   |
| 22                          | M3GP 180MLB 4 | 3GGP182420-••L | 1481               | 93.0                               | 93.5            | 93.3                      | 0.82                     | 41.4                | 6.5                              | 142                              | 3.0                              | 3.2                              | 0.243   | 229          | 60   |
| 30                          | M3GP 200MLA 4 | 3GGP202410-••L | 1483               | 93.6                               | 93.8            | 93.4                      | 0.84                     | 54.8                | 7.5                              | 193.2                            | 2.7                              | 3.2                              | 0.385   | 292          | 63   |
| 37                          | M3GP 225SMA 4 | 3GGP222210-••L | 1482               | 93.9                               | 94.1            | 93.8                      | 0.83                     | 68.9                | 7.2                              | 238.6                            | 3.1                              | 3.1                              | 0.427   | 322          | 67   |
| 45                          | M3GP 225SMB 4 | 3GGP222220-••L | 1482               | 94.2                               | 94.4            | 94.0                      | 0.84                     | 82.3                | 8.0                              | 290                              | 3.2                              | 3.5                              | 0.525   | 357          | 66   |
| 55                          | M3GP 250SMA 4 | 3GGP252210-••L | 1482               | 94.6                               | 94.7            | 94.0                      | 0.84                     | 100                 | 7.1                              | 354.2                            | 2.9                              | 3.4                              | 0.694   | 406          | 68   |
| 75                          | M3GP 280SMB 4 | 3GGP282220-••L | 1485               | 95.0                               | 95.2            | 94.8                      | 0.86                     | 133                 | 6.4                              | 483                              | 2.3                              | 2.8                              | 1.38  | 645          | 75   |
| 90                          | M3GP 280SMC 4 | 3GGP282230-••L | 1485               | 95.2                               | 95.5            | 95.2                      | 0.86                     | 158                 | 7.1                              | 578                              | 2.5                              | 2.9                              | 1.73  | 700          | 75   |
| 110                         | M3GP 315SMB 4 | 3GGP312220-••L | 1489               | 95.4                               | 95.5            | 94.9                      | 0.84                     | 198                 | 7.0                              | 705                              | 2.1                              | 3.0                              | 2.43  | 930          | 71   |
| 132                         | M3GP 315SMC 4 | 3GGP312230-••L | 1488               | 95.6                               | 95.9            | 95.5                      | 0.86                     | 231                 | 6.7                              | 847                              | 2.2                              | 2.9                              | 2.9   | 1000         | 71   |
| 160                         | M3GP 315SMD 4 | 3GGP312240-••L | 1488               | 95.8                               | 96.0            | 95.8                      | 0.85                     | 282                 | 6.9                              | 1026                             | 2.2                              | 3.0                              | 3.2   | 1065         | 71   |
| 200                         | M3GP 315MLB 4 | 3GGP312420-••L | 1487               | 96.0                               | 96.4            | 96.4                      | 0.86                     | 351                 | 6.8                              | 1284                             | 2.4                              | 3.0                              | 3.9   | 1220         | 74   |
| 250                         | M3GP 355SMA 4 | 3GGP352210-••L | 1491               | 96.0                               | 96.0            | 95.6                      | 0.86                     | 435                 | 6.4                              | 1601                             | 2.1                              | 2.9                              | 5.9   | 1610         | 78   |
| 315                         | M3GP 355SMB 4 | 3GGP352220-••L | 1491               | 96.0                               | 96.1            | 95.7                      | 0.85                     | 550                 | 7.3                              | 2018                             | 2.4                              | 3.3                              | 6.9   | 1780         | 78   |
| 355                         | M3GP 355SMC 4 | 3GGP352230-••L | 1490               | 96.0                               | 96.2            | 95.8                      | 0.86                     | 616                 | 6.3                              | 2273                             | 2.3                              | 2.8                              | 7.2   | 1820         | 78   |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4-poles</b> |               |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                                    |                 | <b>High-output design</b> |                          |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 250                         | M3GP 315LKA 4 | 3GGP312810-••L | 1488               | 96.0                               | 96.3            | 96.1                      | 0.85                     | 442                 | 6.9                              | 1604                             | 2.5                              | 3.2                              | 4.4   | 1410         | 78   |

Equipment protection level and equipment group subdivision must be selected when ordering by selecting appropriate variant code;

334 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Db (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
 335 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Dc (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
 336 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Db (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
 337 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Dc (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31

# Technical data for Ex t IIIB/IIIC T125 °C, Db/Dc, IP 65/IP 55 Dust ignition protection IE3 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE3 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW                | Motor type    | Product code       | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency<br>IEC 60034--2-1; 2007 |                 |                 | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current             |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  | Torque | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------|---|--------------|--|
|                             |               |                    |                | Full load<br>100%                  | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50% |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>A | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>B</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |        |   |              |  |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6-poles</b> |               | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                | <b>CENELEC-design</b>              |                 |                 |                          |                     |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |        |   |              |  |
| 0.18                        | M3GP 71ME 6   | 3GGP073350-••L     | 887            | 63.9                               | 64.3            | 59.8            | 0.74                     | 0.57                | 3.2                 | 1.9                              | 1.9                              | 2.2                              | 0.0009 | 10  | 45           |  |
| 0.25                        | M3GP 80MB 6   | 3GGP083320-••L     | 942            | 68.6                               | 67.0            | 61.7            | 0.61                     | 0.82                | 4.8                 | 2.5                              | 2.7                              | 2.9                              | 0.0019 | 14  | 47           |  |
| 0.37                        | M3GP 80MC 6   | 3GGP083330-••L     | 936            | 73.5                               | 73.9            | 71.1            | 0.67                     | 1.06                | 5.1                 | 3.8                              | 2.6                              | 2.9                              | 0.0028 | 16  | 50           |  |
| 0.55                        | M3GP 80ME 6   | 3GGP083350-••L     | 933            | 77.2                               | 77.9            | 75.9            | 0.68                     | 1.52                | 5.0                 | 5.6                              | 2.7                              | 2.9                              | 0.0035 | 18  | 47           |  |
| 0.75                        | M3GP 90SLD 6  | 3GGP093040-••L     | 940            | 78.9                               | 80.3            | 79.2            | 0.75                     | 1.8                 | 4.4                 | 7.57                             | 2.1                              | 2.8                              | 0.0056 | 29  | 44           |  |
| 1.1                         | M3GP 90LF 6   | 3GGP093560-••L     | 944            | 81.0                               | 81.7            | 80.1            | 0.75                     | 2.62                | 4.7                 | 11.1                             | 2.1                              | 2.8                              | 0.0068 | 33  | 44           |  |
| 1.5                         | M3GP 100MLB 6 | 3GGP103420-••L     | 960            | 82.5                               | 82.5            | 80.1            | 0.68                     | 3.8                 | 5.4                 | 14.9                             | 2.7                              | 3.4                              | 0.012  | 41  | 49           |  |
| 2.2                         | M3GP 112MJ 6  | 3GGP113390-••L     | 962            | 84.3                               | 85.5            | 84.7            | 0.68                     | 5.3                 | 4.2                 | 21.8                             | 1.4                              | 2.3                              | 0.0196 | 53  | 66           |  |
| 3                           | M3GP 132SMB 6 | 3GGP133220-••L     | 973            | 85.6                               | 85.1            | 82.9            | 0.62                     | 8                   | 6.6                 | 29.2                             | 2.7                              | 3.8                              | 0.0355 | 75  | 57           |  |
| 4                           | M3GP 132SMF 6 | 3GGP133260-••L     | 971            | 86.8                               | 86.5            | 84.7            | 0.62                     | 10.7                | 6.6                 | 39                               | 2.7                              | 3.8                              | 0.0416 | 82  | 57           |  |
| 5.5                         | M3GP 132SMJ 6 | 3GGP133290-••L     | 966            | 88.0                               | 89.1            | 88.9            | 0.73                     | 12.3                | 4.2                 | 54                               | 1.7                              | 2.7                              | 0.0408 | 81  | 57           |  |
| 7.5                         | M3GP 160MLA 6 | 3GGP163410-••L     | 975            | 89.1                               | 90.0            | 90.0            | 0.77                     | 15.7                | 5.7                 | 73.24                            | 1.4                              | 3.0                              | 0.089  | 146   | 59           |  |
| 11                          | M3GP 160MLB 6 | 3GGP163420-••L     | 975            | 90.3                               | 91.1            | 91.1            | 0.78                     | 22.5                | 6.4                 | 107.5                            | 1.6                              | 3.1                              | 0.138  | 180   | 64           |  |
| 15                          | M3GP 180MLA 6 | 3GGP183410-••L     | 979            | 91.2                               | 91.9            | 91.6            | 0.79                     | 30.1                | 5.2                 | 146.9                            | 1.5                              | 2.7                              | 0.212  | 212   | 63           |  |
| 18.5                        | M3GP 200MLA 6 | 3GGP203410-••L     | 989            | 91.7                               | 91.9            | 91.2            | 0.82                     | 35.2                | 6.5                 | 178.8                            | 2.2                              | 3.2                              | 0.496  | 272   | 59           |  |
| 22                          | M3GP 200MLB 6 | 3GGP203420-••L     | 989            | 92.2                               | 92.4            | 91.4            | 0.81                     | 42.4                | 7.3                 | 212.4                            | 2.6                              | 3.5                              | 0.585  | 297   | 59           |  |
| 30                          | M3GP 225SMA 6 | 3GGP223210-••L     | 988            | 92.9                               | 93.0            | 92.2            | 0.77                     | 60.4                | 7.7                 | 290.6                            | 2.9                              | 3.6                              | 0.724  | 349   | 63           |  |
| 37                          | M3GP 250SMA 6 | 3GGP253210-••L     | 990            | 93.3                               | 93.7            | 93.5            | 0.80                     | 71.1                | 6.5                 | 357                              | 2.4                              | 3.1                              | 1.3    | 431   | 58           |  |
| 45                          | M3GP 280SMB 6 | 3GGP283220-••L     | 991            | 93.7                               | 94.0            | 93.5            | 0.84                     | 82                  | 7.4                 | 433                              | 2.7                              | 3.0                              | 1.87   | 645   | 72           |  |
| 55                          | M3GP 280SMC 6 | 3GGP283230-••L     | 992            | 94.1                               | 94.3            | 93.8            | 0.86                     | 99                  | 7.5                 | 528                              | 2.8                              | 3.0                              | 2.57   | 725   | 71           |  |
| 75                          | M3GP 315SMB 6 | 3GGP313220-••L     | 994            | 94.6                               | 94.9            | 94.6            | 0.84                     | 136                 | 6.8                 | 720                              | 1.8                              | 2.6                              | 4.1    | 930   | 75           |  |
| 90                          | M3GP 315SMC 6 | 3GGP313230-••L     | 994            | 94.9                               | 95.1            | 94.7            | 0.84                     | 164                 | 7.2                 | 864                              | 2.0                              | 3.0                              | 4.6    | 1000  | 76           |  |
| 110                         | M3GP 315SMD 6 | 3GGP313240-••L     | 994            | 95.1                               | 95.3            | 95.0            | 0.83                     | 200                 | 7.3                 | 1056                             | 2.2                              | 3.1                              | 4.9    | 1040  | 75           |  |
| 132                         | M3GP 315MLB 6 | 3GGP313420-••L     | 995            | 95.4                               | 95.5            | 95.1            | 0.82                     | 242                 | 7.3                 | 1266                             | 2.3                              | 3.2                              | 6.3    | 1200  | 72           |  |
| 160                         | M3GP 355SMA 6 | 3GGP353210-••L     | 993            | 95.6                               | 95.8            | 95.6            | 0.82                     | 292                 | 6.7                 | 1538                             | 2.5                              | 2.6                              | 7.9    | 1520  | 75           |  |
| 200                         | M3GP 355SMB 6 | 3GGP353220-••L     | 993            | 95.8                               | 96.2            | 96.1            | 0.82                     | 365                 | 6.7                 | 1923                             | 2.6                              | 2.5                              | 9.7    | 1680  | 75           |  |
| 250                         | M3GP 355SMC 6 | 3GGP353230-••L     | 993            | 95.8                               | 96.1            | 95.8            | 0.81                     | 465                 | 7.7                 | 2404                             | 3.0                              | 3.1                              | 11.3   | 1820  | 75           |  |
| 315                         | M3GP 355MLB 6 | 3GGP353420-••L     | 993            | 95.8                               | 96.1            | 96.0            | 0.83                     | 571                 | 6.8                 | 3029                             | 2.6                              | 3.2                              | 13.5   | 2180  | 76           |  |
| 355                         | M3GP 355LKA 6 | 3GGP353810-••L     | 993            | 95.8                               | 96.0            | 95.9            | 0.81                     | 653                 | 7.5                 | 3413                             | 2.9                              | 3.2                              | 15.5   | 2500  | 76           |  |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6-poles</b> |               | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                | <b>High-output design</b>          |                 |                 |                          |                     |                     |                                  |                                  |                                  |        |   |              |  |
| 160                         | M3GP 315LKA 6 | 3GGP313810-••L     | 994            | 95.6                               | 95.8            | 95.4            | 0.81                     | 298                 | 7.5                 | 1535                             | 2.2                              | 3.1                              | 7.3    | 1410  | 76           |  |

Equipment protection level and equipment group subdivision must be selected when ordering by selecting appropriate variant code;

334 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Db (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
 335 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Dc (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
 336 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Db (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
 337 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Dc (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31

# Technical data for Ex t IIIB/IIIC T125 °C, Db/Dc, IP 65/IP 55 Dust ignition protection IE3 cast iron motors

IP 55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE3 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014



| Output<br>kW        | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency<br>IEC 60034--2-1; 2007 |                 |                 | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current             |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  | Torque  | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|---|--------------|--|
|                     |               |                |                | Full load<br>100%                  | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50% |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A | I <sub>s</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>B</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |         |   |              |  |
| 750 r/min = 8-poles |               |                |                | 400 V 50 Hz                        |                 |                 |                          | CENELEC-design      |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |         |   |              |  |
| 0.12                | M3GP 71ME 8   | 3GGP074350-●●L | 659            | 50.7                               | 48.9            | 41.9            | 0.68                     | 0.49                | 2.5                              | 1.7                              | 1.9                              | 2.1                              | 0.00107 | 11  | 43           |  |
| 0.18                | M3GP 80MF 8   | 3GGP084360-●●L | 679            | 58.8                               | 57.3            | 51.7            | 0.55                     | 0.8                 | 2.2                              | 2.6                              | 1.3                              | 1.9                              | 0.0035  | 18  | 45           |  |
| 0.25                | M3GP 80MLG 8  | 3GGP084470-●●L | 674            | 64.1                               | 66.4            | 64.1            | 0.58                     | 0.92                | 2.3                              | 3.5                              | 1.3                              | 1.9                              | 0.0044  | 21  | 50           |  |
| 0.37                | M3GP 90SLF 8  | 3GGP094060-●●L | 710            | 69.3                               | 67.8            | 62.5            | 0.54                     | 1.37                | 3.3                              | 4.96                             | 2.3                              | 3.3                              | 0.0056  | 28  | 50           |  |
| 0.55                | M3GP 90LG 8   | 3GGP094570-●●L | 710            | 73.0                               | 70.8            | 64.6            | 0.53                     | 2                   | 4.1                              | 7.7                              | 2.5                              | 3.2                              | 0.0072  | 32  | 53           |  |
| 0.75                | M3GP 100LKD 8 | 3GGP104840-●●L | 713            | 75.0                               | 75.3            | 71.7            | 0.63                     | 2.2                 | 3.3                              | 10                               | 1.6                              | 2.3                              | 0.0132  | 45  | 46           |  |
| 1.1                 | M3GP 100LKF 8 | 3GGP104860-●●L | 708            | 77.7                               | 78.1            | 75.5            | 0.64                     | 3.2                 | 3.5                              | 14.7                             | 1.7                              | 2.4                              | 0.0132  | 45  | 53           |  |
| 1.5                 | M3GP 112MF 8  | 3GGP114360-●●L | 714            | 79.7                               | 80.7            | 79.5            | 0.61                     | 4.3                 | 3.9                              | 20.2                             | 1.5                              | 2.3                              | 0.0204  | 53  | 55           |  |
| 2.2                 | M3GP 132SMD 8 | 3GGP134240-●●L | 707            | 81.9                               | 82.4            | 81.1            | 0.64                     | 5.9                 | 4.1                              | 29.7                             | 1.9                              | 2.6                              | 0.0361  | 73  | 56           |  |
| 3                   | M3GP 132SMJ 8 | 3GGP134290-●●L | 706            | 83.5                               | 85.2            | 84.8            | 0.65                     | 7.9                 | 4.4                              | 40                               | 2.0                              | 2.6                              | 0.0435  | 83  | 58           |  |
| 37                  | M3GP 280SMA 8 | 3GGP284210-●●L | 742            | 91.8                               | 92.1            | 91.4            | 0.79                     | 73                  | 7.3                              | 476                              | 1.7                              | 3.0                              | 1.85    | 605   | 65           |  |
| 45                  | M3GP 280SMB 8 | 3GGP284220-●●L | 741            | 92.2                               | 92.4            | 91.8            | 0.78                     | 89.6                | 7.6                              | 579                              | 1.8                              | 3.1                              | 2.2     | 645   | 65           |  |
| 55                  | M3GP 315SMA 8 | 3GGP314210-●●L | 742            | 92.5                               | 93.1            | 92.5            | 0.80                     | 106                 | 7.7                              | 707                              | 1.8                              | 2.7                              | 3.2     | 830   | 62           |  |
| 75                  | M3GP 315SMB 8 | 3GGP314220-●●L | 740            | 93.1                               | 93.3            | 93.1            | 0.79                     | 146                 | 7.1                              | 966                              | 1.7                              | 2.7                              | 4.1     | 930   | 62           |  |
| 90                  | M3GP 315SMC 8 | 3GGP314230-●●L | 739            | 93.4                               | 93.8            | 93.4            | 0.81                     | 171                 | 7.4                              | 1159                             | 1.8                              | 2.7                              | 4.9     | 1000  | 64           |  |
| 110                 | M3GP 315MLA 8 | 3GGP314410-●●L | 740            | 93.7                               | 94.0            | 94.1            | 0.80                     | 211                 | 7.3                              | 1419                             | 1.8                              | 2.7                              | 5.8     | 1150  | 72           |  |
| 132                 | M3GP 355SMA 8 | 3GGP354210-●●L | 744            | 94.0                               | 93.9            | 93.4            | 0.77                     | 256                 | 7.5                              | 1694                             | 1.5                              | 2.6                              | 7.9     | 1520  | 69           |  |
| 132                 | M3GP 355SMA 8 | 3GGP354210-●●L | 744            | 94.0                               | 93.9            | 93.4            | 0.77                     | 256                 | 7.5                              | 1694                             | 1.5                              | 2.6                              | 7.9     | 1520  | 69           |  |
| 160                 | M3GP 355SMB 8 | 3GGP354220-●●L | 744            | 94.3                               | 94.3            | 93.9            | 0.77                     | 293                 | 7.6                              | 1926                             | 1.6                              | 2.6                              | 9.7     | 1680  | 69           |  |
| 200                 | M3GP 355SMC 8 | 3GGP354230-●●L | 742            | 94.6                               | 95.1            | 94.9            | 0.79                     | 385                 | 7.4                              | 2576                             | 1.6                              | 2.6                              | 11.3    | 1820  | 69           |  |
| 250 <sup>1)</sup>   | M3GP 355MLB 8 | 3GGP354420-●●L | 743            | 94.6                               | 94.8            | 94.2            | 0.80                     | 472                 | 7.5                              | 3213                             | 1.6                              | 2.7                              | 13.5    | 2180  | 72           |  |

<sup>1)</sup> For 400-415 V 50 Hz (380 V 50 Hz voltage code B)  
Note: IE3 motors in frame sizes 160-250 on request

Equipment protection level and equipment group subdivision must be selected when ordering by selecting appropriate variant code;

334 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Db (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
335 Ex t, dust group IIIB T125 Dc (non-conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
336 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Db (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31  
337 Ex t, dust group IIIC T125 Dc (conductive dust) acc. to IEC/EN60079-31

# Variant codes

## Dust ignition protection Ex t cast iron motors

| Code/Variants                   |   | Frame size |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------------------|---|------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                                 |   | 71         | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| <b>Administration</b>           |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 531                             | Sea freight packing   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 532                             | Packing of motor in vertical mounting position  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |
| 533                             | Wooden sea freight packing  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 590                             | Mounting of customer supplied part other than coupling.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| <b>Balancing</b>                |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 417                             | Vibration acc. to Grade B (IEC 60034-14).   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 423                             | Balanced without key.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 424                             | Full-key balancing  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Bearings and Lubrication</b> |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 036                             | Transport lock for bearings.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 037                             | Roller bearing at D-end.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 040                             | Heat-resistant grease   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 043                             | SPM compatible nipples for vibration measurement  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 058                             | Angular contact bearing at D-end, shaft force away from bearing.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 059                             | Angular contact bearing at N-end, shaft force towards bearing.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 060                             | Angular contact bearing at D-end, shaft force towards bearing.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 061                             | Angular contact bearing at N-end, shaft force away from bearing.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 107                             | Pt100 2-wire in bearings.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 128                             | Double PT100, 2-wire in bearings  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 129                             | Double PT100, 3-wire in bearings  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 130                             | Pt100 3-wire in bearings.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 194                             | ZZ bearings greased for life at both ends.  | ○          | ○  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 433                             | Outlet grease collector   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 506                             | Nipples for vibration measurement : SKF Marlin Quick Connect stud CMSS-2600-3   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 593                             | Bearings grease suitable for food and beverage industry.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 654                             | Provision for vibration sensors (M8x1)  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 795                             | Lubrication information plate   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 796                             | Grease nipples JIS B 1575 PT 1/8 Type A   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 797                             | Stainless steel SPM nipples   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 798                             | Stainless steel grease nipples  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 799                             | Grease nipples flat type DIN 3404, thread M10x1   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 800                             | Grease nipples JIS B 1575 PT 1/8" pin type  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Branch standard designs</b>  |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 178                             | Stainless steel / acid proof bolts.   | ○          | ○  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 204                             | Jacking bolts for foot mounted motors.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 209                             | Non-standard voltage or frequency, (special winding).   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 396                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -20 °C to -40 °C, with space heaters (code 450/451 must be added)                  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 397                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -40 °C to -55 °C, with space heaters (code 450/451 must be added)                  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 398                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -20 °C to -40 °C   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 399                             | Motor designed for ambient temperature -40 °C to -55 °C   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 425                             | Corrosion protected stator and rotor core.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 524                             | Special run-out tolerances on flange and shaft for close coupled pump applications.                                       | -          | -  | -  | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 786                             | Special design shaft upwards (V3, V36, V6) for outdoor mounting.  | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| <b>Cooling system</b>           |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 044                             | Unidirectional fan for reduced noise level. Rotation clockwise seen from D-end. Available only for 2-pole motors.         | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 045                             | Unidirectional fan for reduced noise level. Rotation counter clockwise seen from D-end. Available only for 2-pole motors. | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 068                             | Light alloy metal fan   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |



| Code/Variants                 |   | Frame size |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------------------|---|------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                               |   | 71         | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| 183                           | Separate motor cooling (fan axial, N-end).  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 206                           | Steel fan   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 514                           | Separate motor cooling (fan on top)   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 791                           | Stainless steel fan cover   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Coupling</b>               |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 035                           | Assembly of customer supplied coupling-half.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Documentation</b>          |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 141                           | Binding 2D main dimension drawing.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 374                           | Binding 2D motor detailed drawing   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 722                           | Rotor dimension drawing (incl. torsional stiffness)   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Drain holes</b>            |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 065                           | Plugged existing drain holes.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 448                           | Draining holes with metal plugs.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Earthing Bolt</b>          |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 525                           | External earthing bolts on motor feet   | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Hazardous Environments</b> |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 334                           | Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Db, IP6X (non-conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.                        | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 335                           | Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Dc, IP5X (non-conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.                        | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 336                           | Ex t, Dust group III C T125 Db, IP6X (conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.                             | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 337                           | Ex t, Dust group III C T125 Dc, IP6X (conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.                             | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 338                           | Rated for gas or dust, Ex nA IIC T3 Gc / Ex tc IIIB T125C Dc (non-conductive dust), IP5X.               | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 339                           | Rated for gas or dust, Ex nA IIC T3 Gc / Ex tc IIIC T125C Dc (conductive dust), IP6X.                   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 516                           | Ex i approved temperature detectors (Pt100)   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 807                           | CSA design, Class I, Div 2 Group A, B, C, D T3  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 813                           | Thermistor-based surface temperature protection T4 for frequency convertor duty.                        | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 814                           | Ex t (DIP) motors, temperature class T 150C.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Heating elements</b>       |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 450                           | Heating element, 100-120 V  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 451                           | Heating element, 200 - 240 V  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Insulation system</b>      |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 014                           | Winding insulation class H.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 405                           | Special winding insulation for frequency converter supply.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Marine</b>                 |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 024                           | Fulfilling Bureau Veritas (BV) requirements, with certificate.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 025                           | Fulfilling Det Norske Veritas (DNV) requirements, with certificate.                                     | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 026                           | Fulfilling Lloyds Register of Shipping (LR) requirements, with certificate.                             | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 027                           | Fulfilling American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) requirements, with certificate.                            | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 049                           | Fulfilling Germanischer Lloyd (GL) requirements, with certificate.                                      | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 050                           | Fulfilling Registro Italiano Navale (RINA) requirements, with certificate.                              | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 051                           | Fulfilling Russian Maritime Register of Shipping (RS) requirements, with certificate.                   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 096                           | Fulfilling Lloyds Register of Shipping (LR) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only) | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 186                           | Fulfilling Det Norske Veritas (DNV) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)         | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 481                           | Fulfilling Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK) requirements, with certificate.                                     | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 483                           | Fulfilling China Classification Societies (CCS) requirements (Beijing), with certificate.               | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 484                           | Fulfilling Korea Register of Shipping (KR) requirements, with certificate.                              | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 491                           | Fulfilling Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK) requirements, without certificate.                                  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 492                           | Fulfilling Registro Italiano Navale (RINA) requirements, without certificate.                           | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 493                           | Fulfilling China Classification Societies (CCS) requirements (Beijing), without certificate.            | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

| Code/Variants                          |   | Frame size |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|---|------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|  |   | 71         | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| 494                                    | Fulfilling Korea Register of Shipping (KR) requirements, without certificate.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 496                                    | Fulfilling Bureau Veritas (BV) requirements, without certificate(non-essential duty only)   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 675                                    | Fulfilling American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)                              | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 676                                    | Fulfilling Germanischer Lloyd (GL) requirements, without certificate (non-essential duty only)  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Mounting arrangements</b>           |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 008                                    | IM 2101 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B34 from B3).  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |     |
| 009                                    | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B35 from B3).  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 047                                    | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3001 (B14 from B5).   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |     |
| 066                                    | Modified for specified mounting position differing from IM B3 (1001), IM B5 (3001), B14 (3601), IM B35 (2001), IM B34 (2101)          | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 305                                    | Additional lifting lugs.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |     |
| <b>Painting</b>                        |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 105                                    | Paint thickness report.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 114                                    | Special paint color, standard grade   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 115                                    | Painting system C4M acc. to ISO 12944-2: 1998.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 168                                    | Primer paint only.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 303                                    | Painted insulation layer on inside of the terminal boxes.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 710                                    | Thermally sprayed zink metallizing with acrylic top coat  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 711                                    | Painting system C5-M very high, acc. to ISO 12944-2:1998  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 754                                    | Painting system C5M acc. to ISO 12944-2:1998  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Protection</b>                      |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 005                                    | Protective roof, vertical motor, shaft down.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 072                                    | Radial seal at D-end. Not possible for 2-pole , 280 and 315 frames  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 073                                    | Sealed against oil at D-end.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 158                                    | Degree of protection IP65.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 250                                    | Degree of protection IP66   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 401                                    | Protective roof, horizontal motor.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 403                                    | Degree of protection IP56.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 434                                    | Degree of protection IP56, open deck.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 783                                    | Labyrinth sealing at D-end.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| <b>Rating &amp; instruction plates</b> |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 002                                    | Restamping voltage, frequency and output, continuous duty.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 004                                    | Additional text on std rating plate (max 12 digits on free text line).  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 095                                    | Restamping output (maintained voltage, frequency), intermittent duty.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 126                                    | Tag plate   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 135                                    | Mounting of additional identification plate, stainless.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 139                                    | Additional identification plate delivered loose.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 159                                    | Additional plate with text „Made in ...“  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 161                                    | Additional rating plate delivered loose.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 163                                    | Frequency converter rating plate. Rating data according to quotation.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 181                                    | Rating plate with ABB standard loadability values for VSD operation. Other auxiliaries for VSD operation to be selected as necessary. | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 332                                    | Baldor Catalogue #  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 333                                    | Not for use in the USA  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 528                                    | Rating plate sticker  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Shaft &amp; rotor</b>               |   |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 069                                    | Two shaft extensions according to catalog drawings.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 070                                    | Special shaft extension at D-End, standard shaft material   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 155                                    | Cylindrical shaft extension, D-end, without key-way.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 164                                    | Shaft extension with closed keyway  | ○          | ○  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 165                                    | Shaft extension with open keyway  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 410                                    | Shaft material stainless steel  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 591                                    | Special shaft extension according to customer specification.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 600                                    | Special shaft extension at N-end, standard shaft material.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

| Code/Variants                             |  | Frame size |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|--|------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|   |  | 71         | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| 630                                       | Shaft material certificate 3.1/3.2 according to EN10204:2004   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Standards and Regulations</b>          |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 248                                       | Design according to Petronas PTS 33.66.05.31-GEN. February 2010.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 251                                       | Shell DEP 33.66.05.31-GEN. February 2012.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 408                                       | Fulfilling EISA Subtype II efficiency requirements, CC031A.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   |
| 421                                       | VIK design (Verband der Industriellen Energie- und Kraftwirtschaft e.V.).                                    | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 505                                       | VIK design with ABB standard shaft dimensions (Verband der Industriellen Energie- und Kraftwirtschaft e.V.). | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 540                                       | China energy label   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 541                                       | Inmetro certification  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 542                                       | NBR design   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 543                                       | Australian MEPS  | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 547                                       | Certificate of conformity according TR-CU 012/2011 for customs union RU, KZ, BY.                             | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 782                                       | Fulfilling CQST Certification requirements (China)   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Stator winding temperature sensors</b> |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 120                                       | KTY 84-130 (1 per phase) in stator winding.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 328                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 120°C, in stator winding  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 435                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 130 °C, in stator winding   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 439                                       | PTC - thermistors (2x3 in series), 150 °C, in stator winding   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 441                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series, 130 °C & 3 in series, 150 °C), in stator winding                             | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 445                                       | Pt100 2-wire in stator winding, 1 per phase  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 446                                       | Pt100 2-wire in stator winding, 2 per phase  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 502                                       | Pt100 3-wire in stator winding, 1 per phase  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 503                                       | Pt100 3-wire in stator winding, 2 per phase  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 511                                       | PTC thermistors (2 x 3 in series), 130 °C, in stator winding   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Terminal box</b>                       |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 019                                       | Larger than standard terminal box.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 021                                       | Terminal box LHS (seen from D-end).  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 022                                       | Cable entry LHS (seen from D-end).   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 157                                       | Terminal box degree of protection IP65.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 180                                       | Terminal box RHS (seen from D-end).  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 230                                       | Standard metal cable gland.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 351                                       | Terminal block turned according to cable entry   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | -   | •   | •   |
| 380                                       | Separate terminal box for temperature detectors, std. material   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 400                                       | 4 x 90 degr turnable terminal box.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | -   | -   | -   |
| 413                                       | Extended cable connection, no terminal box.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 418                                       | Separate terminal box for auxiliaries, standard material.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 447                                       | Top mounted separate terminal box for monitoring equipment.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   |
| 466                                       | Terminal box at N-end.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 468                                       | Cable entry from D-end.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 469                                       | Cable entry from N-end.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 526                                       | Existing cable entries plugged   | ○          | ○  | ○  | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   |
| 553                                       | Terminal box degree of protection IP66.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 554                                       | Painted steel flange for cable glands drilled and tapped according to order.                                 | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 555                                       | Aluminum flange for cable glands drilled and tapped according to order.                                      | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 557                                       | Nickel plated cable glands mounted according to order.   | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 567                                       | Separate terminal box material: cast Iron  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 568                                       | Separate terminal box for heating elements, std. material  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 624                                       | Prepared for BSP cable glands.   | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 727                                       | Stainless steel flange for cable glands drilled and tapped according to order.                               | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 729                                       | Aluminum non-drilled flange for cable glands   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 730                                       | Prepared for NPT cable glands.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 731                                       | Two standard metal cable glands.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 734                                       | Standard cable gland, Ex d IIC, armoured cable.  | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 735                                       | Standard cable gland, Ex d IIC, non-armoured cable.  | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 741                                       | Motor equipped with Ex e terminal box (EN 50019).  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 743                                       | Painted non-drilled flange in steel for cable glands   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

| Code/Variants                |  | Frame size |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------------------|--|------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                              |  | 71         | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315 | 355 | 400 | 450 |
| 744                          | Stainless steel non-drilled flange for cable glands.   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 745                          | Painted steel flange equipped with nickel plated brass cable glands  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 746                          | Stainless steel cable flange equipped with standard nickel plated brass cable glands   | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Testing</b>               |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 145                          | Type test report from a catalogue motor, 400V 50Hz.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 146                          | Type test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 148                          | Routine test report.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 150                          | Customer witnessed testing. Specify test procedure with other codes.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 222                          | Torque/speed curve, type test and multi-point load test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch.                        | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 560                          | Shaft voltage test.  | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 561                          | Overspeed test.  | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 562                          | Overvoltage test.  | -          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 760                          | Vibration level test   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 761                          | Vibration spectrum test for one motor from specific delivery batch.  | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 762                          | Noise level test for one motor from specific delivery batch.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 763                          | Noise spectrum test for one motor from specific delivery batch.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 764                          | Test for one motor from specific delivery batch with ABB frequency converter available at ABB test field. ABB standard test procedure. | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Variable speed drives</b> |  |            |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 470                          | Prepared for hollow shaft pulse tacho (L&L equivalent).  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 479                          | Mounting of other type of pulse tacho with shaft extension, tacho not included.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 680                          | 2048 pulse tacho, Ex d, tD, L&L 841910001  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 701                          | Insulated bearing at N-end.  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 704                          | EMC cable entry.   | •          | •  | •  | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 747                          | 1024 pulse tacho, Ex d, tD, L&L 841910002  | -          | -  | -  | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

○ = Included as standard  
• = Available as option  
- = Not applicable

# Mechanical design

## Motor frame and drain holes

### Motor frame

The motor frame, end shields and main terminal box are made of cast iron. Feet are integrated with the frame, except for sizes 160-250 with side mounted terminal box, which have detachable feet.

Motors can be supplied for foot mounting, flange mounting, and combinations of these.

### Drain holes

Dust ignition protection motors are provided with drain holes fitted with plugs as standard. The plugs are made of plastic material and delivered in closed position.

When mounting arrangement differs from foot mounted IM B3, mention variant code 066 when ordering to ensure the drain plug is mounted in the lowest position.

### Lifting lugs

The motors are provided as standard with lifting lugs according to the table below. For improved lifting possibilities can variant code 305 be added, please refer to the variant code section for information about availability.

| Frame size | Type of lugs                                 | Foot mounted motors   | Flange mounted motors   |
|------------|--|---|---|
| 71, 80     | No lugs, weight of motors is less than 25 kg | -   | -   |
| 90-132     | Detachable eye bolt                          | 2 pcs on top of motor diagonally placed, size M8  | 2 pcs on top of motor diagonally placed, size M8  |
| 160-200    | Integrated in casting / detachable eye bolt  | 2 pcs on top of motor diagonally placed, integrated in frame casting  | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end. 2 pcs eye bolts size M12 delivered with each motor  |
| 225-250    | Integrated in casting / detachable eye bolt  | 2 pcs on top of motor diagonally placed, integrated in frame casting  | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end. 2 pcs eye bolts size M16 delivered with each motor  |
| 280, 315   | Detachable eye bolt                          | 1 pcs close to terminal box on top, size M24  | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end, one location on top close to terminal box. 2 pcs eye bolts size M24 delivered with each motor |
| 355        | Detachable eye bolt                          | 1 pcs close to terminal box on top, size M30  | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end, one location on top close to terminal box. 2 pcs eye bolts size M30 delivered with each motor |
| 400        | Detachable eye bolt                          | 1 pcs close to terminal box on top, size M36  | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end, one location on top close to terminal box. 2 pcs eye bolts size M36 delivered with each motor |
| 450        | Detachable eye bolt                          | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end, one location on top close to terminal box. 3 pcs eye bolts size M42 delivered with each motor | Locations for eye bolts: 4 pcs at N-end and 4 pcs at D-end, one location on top close to terminal box. 2 pcs eye bolts size M42 delivered with each motor |

# Heating elements

Heating elements are installed on stator winding coil heads to keep the winding free of corrosion in humid conditions. The power of the heating elements is shown in the table. You can order heating elements with variant code 450 or 451.

| Motor size | 71 | 80 | 90 | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 |
|------------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Power (W)  | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25  | 25  | 25  | 25  | 25  |

| Motor size | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 | 315  | 355  | 400  | 450   |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|-------|
| Power (W)  | 25  | 60  | 60  | 60  | 2x60 | 2x60 | 2x60 | 2x100 |

Motors for marine applications mounted on open deck may have heating element powers differing from the ones shown in this table.

# Bearings

ABB's dust ignition protection motors are normally fitted with single-row deep-groove grease lubricated ball bearings, as shown in the table below.

If the bearing at the D-end is replaced with a roller bearing (NU- or NJ-), higher radial forces can be handled. Roller bearings are suitable for belt-drive applications and can be ordered with variant code 037.

When high axial forces are involved, angular-contact ball bearings should be used. When ordering a motor with an angular-contact ball bearing, specify also the method of mounting and the direction and magnitude of axial force to ensure that optimal bearing system design is chosen. The variant codes for ordering angular-contact ball bearings at D-end are 058 and 060.

## Standard and alternative designs

| Motor size | Number of poles | Standard design           |                          | Alternative design D-end |   |
|------------|-----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|
|            |                 | Deep groove ball bearings |                          | Roller bearings (037)    | Angular contact ball bearing (058, 060) |
|            |                 | D-end                     | N-end                    | D-end                    | D-end                                   |
| 71         | 2 - 8           | 6203-2Z/C3                | 6202-2Z/C3               | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 80         | 2 - 8           | 6204-2Z/C3                | 6203-2Z/C3               | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 90         | 2 - 8           | 6205-2Z/C3                | 6204-2Z/C3               | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 100        | 2 - 8           | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6205-2Z/C3               | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 112        | 2 - 8           | 6206-2Z/C3                | 6205-2Z/C3 <sup>1)</sup> | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 132        | 2 - 8           | 6208-2Z/C3                | 6208-2Z/C3               | NA                       | NA                                      |
| 160        | 2 - 12          | 6309/C3                   | 6209/C3                  | NU 309 ECP/C3            | 7309 B                                  |
| 180        | 2 - 12          | 6310/C3                   | 6209/C3                  | NU 310 ECP/C3            | 7310 B                                  |
| 200        | 4 - 12          | 6312/C3                   | 6210/C3                  | NU 312 ECP/C3            | 7312 B                                  |
| 225        | 4 - 12          | 6313/C3                   | 6212/C3                  | NU 313 ECP/C3            | 7313 B                                  |
| 250        | 4 - 12          | 6315/C3                   | 6213/C3                  | NU 315 ECP/C3            | 7315 B                                  |
| 280        | 2               | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3                  | <sup>2)</sup>            | 7316 B                                  |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3                  | NU 316 ECP/C3            | 7316 B                                  |
| 315        | 2               | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3                  | <sup>2)</sup>            | 7316 B                                  |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6319/C3                   | 6316/C3                  | NU 319 ECP/C3            | 7319 B                                  |
| 355        | 2               | 6316M/C3                  | 6316M/C3                 | <sup>2)</sup>            | 7316 B                                  |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6322/C3                   | 6316/C3                  | NU 322 ECP/C3            | 7322 B                                  |
| 400        | 2               | 6317M/C3                  | 6317M/C3                 | <sup>2)</sup>            | 7317 B                                  |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6324/C3                   | 6319/C3                  | NU 324 ECP/C3            | 7324 B                                  |
| 450        | 2               | 6317M/C3                  | 6317M/C3                 | <sup>2)</sup>            | 7317 B                                  |
|            | 4 - 12          | 6326M/C3                  | 6322/C3                  | NU 326 ECP/C3            | 7326 B                                  |

<sup>1)</sup> N-end bearing 6206-2Z/C3 on IE3 motors

<sup>2)</sup> On request

### Axially-locked bearings

All motors with deep groove ball bearings are equipped as standard with an axially locked bearing at the D-end.

### Transport locking

Motors with roller bearings or an angular-contact ball bearing are fitted with a transport lock before dispatch to prevent damage to bearings during transport. A warning label is attached to motors when transport locking is used.

Locking may also be fitted in other cases if severe transport conditions are expected.

### Bearing seals

Table below present the standard and alternative and types of bearing seals per motor size.

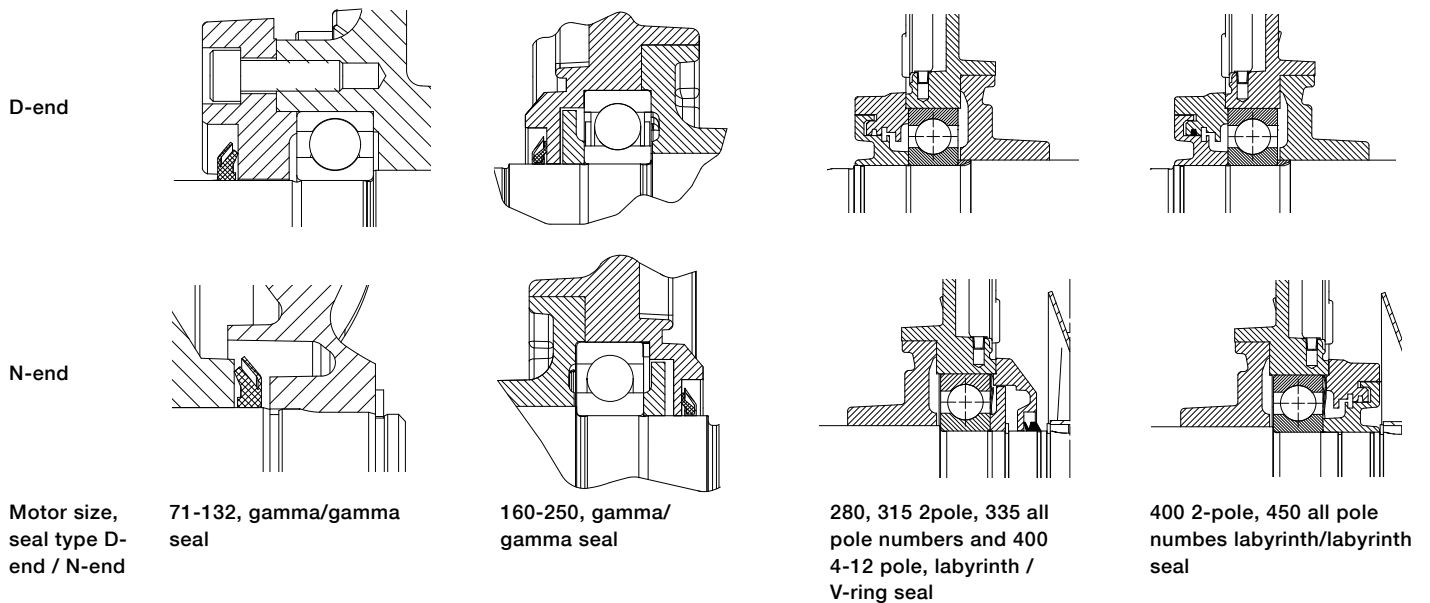
### Bearing seals for motor sizes 71-450

| Motor size | Number of poles | Standard design      |                      | Alternative design                                    |  |
|------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|--|
|            |                 | D-end                | N-end                | Radial seal at D-end (variant code 072) <sup>1)</sup> | Labyrinth seal at D-end (variant code 783) <sup>1)</sup> |
| 71         | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal           | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | NA   |
| 80         | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal           | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | NA   |
| 90         | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal           | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | NA   |
| 100        | 2 - 8           | Gamma seal           | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | NA   |
| 112        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal           | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | NA   |
| 132        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal           | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | NA   |
| 160        | 2- 8            | Gamma seal           | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 180        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal           | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 200        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal           | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 225        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal           | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 250        | 2 – 8           | Gamma seal           | Gamma seal           | Radial seal   | Labyrinth seal   |
| 280        | 2               | Labyrinth seal       | V-ring <sup>2)</sup> | NA  | Standard   |
|            | 4 - 8           | V-ring <sup>2)</sup> | V-ring <sup>2)</sup> | NA  | Labyrinth seal   |
| 315SM, ML  | 2               | Labyrinth seal       | V-ring <sup>2)</sup> | NA  | Standard   |
|            | 4 - 8           | V-ring <sup>2)</sup> | V-ring <sup>2)</sup> | NA  | Labyrinth seal   |
| 315LK      | 2- 8            | Labyrinth seal       | V-ring <sup>2)</sup> | NA  | Standard   |
| 355        | 2 - 12          | Labyrinth seal       | V-ring               | NA  | Standard   |
| 400        | 2               | Labyrinth seal       | Labyrinth seal       | NA  | Standard   |
| 400        | 4 - 12          | Labyrinth seal       | V-ring               | NA  | Standard   |
| 450        | 2 - 12          | Labyrinth seal       | Labyrinth seal       | NA  | Standard   |

<sup>1)</sup> N-end bearing seal of standard design, special N-end bearing seal arrangements on request

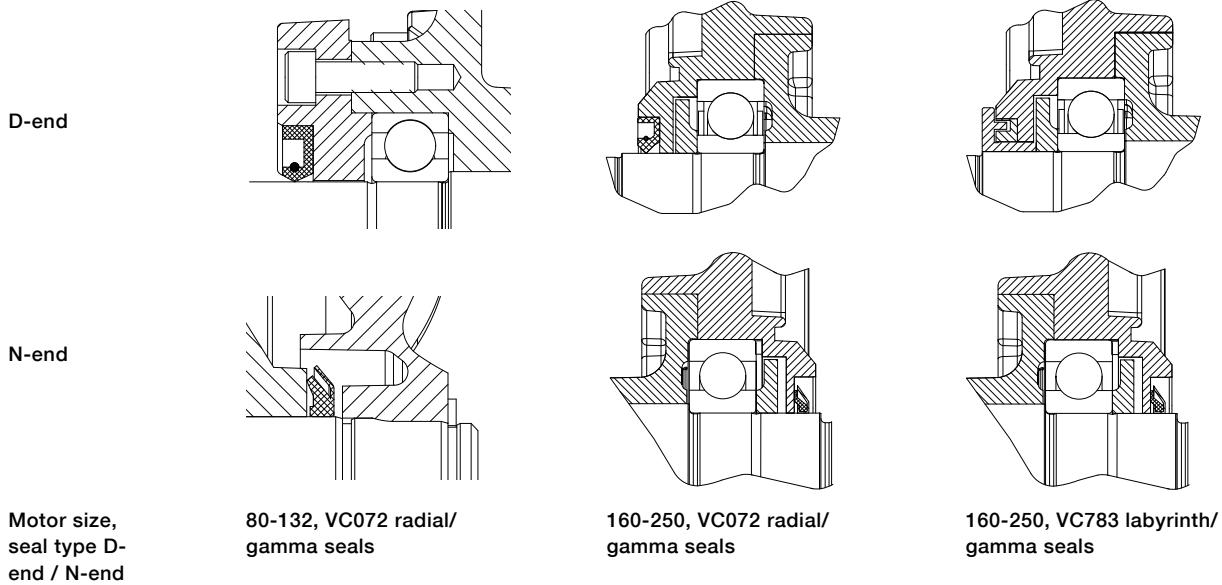
<sup>2)</sup> Labyrinth seal as standard on IE3 version

### Standard design





## Alternative design



## Bearing life and lubrication

The nominal life  $L_{10h}$  of a bearing is defined according to ISO 281 as the number of operating hours achieved or exceeded by 90 % of identical bearings in a large test series under specified conditions. 50 % of bearings achieve at least five times this lifetime. The calculated bearing life  $L_{10h}$  for power transmission by means of coupling is for horizontally mounted motors in sizes up to 315  $\geq 100,000$  hours.

## Lubrication

On delivery, motors in frame size 160 and above are pre-lubricated with high-quality grease. Before first start-up, see instructions for re-lubrication and recommended grease in the installation, operation, maintenance and safety manual for low voltage motors for explosive atmospheres delivered together with the motor, or see the lubrication plate on the motor.

## Motors with bearings greased for life

Motors in frame sizes 71-132 are equipped with bearings greased for life, while this is available as an option for frame sizes 160-250. Bearings are lubricated with high-quality, high-temperature grease. Bearing types are stated on the rating plate.

The approximate lifetime of bearings in four-pole motors is about 40 0000 duty hours. Lifetime is subject to the load conditions of the application run by the motor.

## Motors with re-lubrication nipples

In frame sizes 160-400, the bearing system is provided with valve discs to ease lubrication. Motors are lubricated while running. The grease outlet opening has closing valves at both ends. These should be opened before greasing and closed 1-2 hours after re-greasing. This ensures that the construction is tight and bearings remain dust- and dirt-free.

A grease-collection method can be used optionally.

The following tables show lubrication intervals according to the  $L_1$  principle for various nominal speeds in 25 °C ambient temperature. These values apply to horizontally mounted motors (B3) with 80 °C bearing temperature and high-quality grease containing lithium-complex soap and mineral or PAO-oil.

## Lubrication intervals in duty hours for ball bearings

| Frame size                                 | Amount of grease g/bearing | Amount of grease g/N-end | Output kW | Speed 3600 r/min | Speed 3000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1800 r/min | Speed 1500 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 500-900 r/min |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| <b>Ball bearings</b>                       |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| <b>Lubrication intervals in duty hours</b> |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| 160  | 13                         | 13                       | ≤ 18.5    | 9000             | 12 000           | ≤ 15      | 18 000           | 21 500           | ≤ 11      | 24 000           | all       | 24 000              |
| 160  | 13                         | 13                       | > 18.5    | 7500             | 10 000           | > 15      | 15 000           | 18 000           | > 11      | 22 500           | all       | 24 000              |
| 180  | 15                         | 15                       | ≤ 22      | 7000             | 9000             | ≤ 22      | 15 500           | 18 500           | ≤ 15      | 24 000           | all       | 24 000              |
| 180  | 15                         | 15                       | > 22      | 6000             | 8500             | > 22      | 14 000           | 17 000           | > 15      | 21 000           | all       | 24 000              |
| 200  | 20                         | 15                       | ≤ 37      | 5500             | 8000             | ≤ 30      | 14 500           | 17 500           | ≤ 22      | 23 000           | all       | 24 000              |
| 200  | 20                         | 15                       | > 37      | 3000             | 5500             | > 30      | 10 000           | 12 000           | > 22      | 16 000           | all       | 20 000              |
| 225  | 23                         | 20                       | ≤ 45      | 4000             | 6500             | ≤ 45      | 13 000           | 16 500           | ≤ 30      | 22 000           | all       | 24 000              |
| 250  | 23                         | 20                       | > 45      | 1500             | 2500             | > 45      | 5000             | 6000             | > 30      | 8000             | all       | 10 000              |
| 250  | 30                         | 23                       | ≤ 55      | 2500             | 4000             | ≤ 55      | 9000             | 11 500           | ≤ 37      | 15 000           | all       | 18 000              |
| 250  | 30                         | 23                       | > 55      | 1000             | 1500             | > 55      | 3500             | 4500             | > 37      | 6000             | all       | 7000                |
| 280  | 35                         | 35                       | all       | 1900             | 3200             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 280  | 40                         | 40                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 7800             | 9600             | all       | 13 900           | all       | 15 000              |
| 315  | 35                         | 35                       | all       | 1900             | 3200             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 315  | 55                         | 40                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 5900             | 7600             | all       | 11 800           | all       | 12 900              |
| 355  | 35                         | 35                       | all       | 1900             | 3200             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 355  | 70                         | 40                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 4000             | 5600             | all       | 9600             | all       | 10 700              |
| 400  | 40                         | 40                       | all       | 1500             | 2700             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 400  | 85                         | 55                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 3200             | 4700             | all       | 8600             | all       | 9700                |
| 450  | 40                         | 40                       | all       | 1500             | 2700             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 450  | 95                         | 70                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 2500             | 3900             | all       | 7700             | all       | 8700                |

## Lubrication intervals in duty hours for roller bearings

| Frame size                                 | Amount of grease g/bearing | Amount of grease g/N-end | Output kW | Speed 3600 r/min | Speed 3000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1800 r/min | Speed 1500 r/min | Output kW | Speed 1000 r/min | Output kW | Speed 500-900 r/min |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| <b>Roller bearings</b>                     |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| <b>Lubrication intervals in duty hours</b> |                            |                          |           |                  |                  |           |                  |                  |           |                  |           |                     |
| 160  | 13                         | 13                       | ≤ 18.5    | 4500             | 6000             | ≤ 15      | 9000             | 10 500           | ≤ 11      | 12 000           | all       | 12 000              |
| 160  | 13                         | 13                       | > 18.5    | 3500             | 5000             | > 15      | 7500             | 9000             | > 11      | 11 000           | all       | 12 000              |
| 180  | 15                         | 15                       | ≤ 22      | 3500             | 4500             | ≤ 22      | 7500             | 9000             | ≤ 15      | 12 000           | all       | 12 000              |
| 180  | 15                         | 15                       | > 22      | 3000             | 4000             | > 22      | 7000             | 8500             | > 15      | 10500            | all       | 12 000              |
| 200  | 20                         | 15                       | ≤ 37      | 2750             | 4000             | ≤ 30      | 7000             | 8500             | ≤ 22      | 11 500           | all       | 12 000              |
| 200  | 20                         | 15                       | > 37      | 1500             | 2500             | > 30      | 5000             | 6000             | > 22      | 8000             | all       | 10 000              |
| 225  | 23                         | 20                       | ≤ 45      | 2000             | 3000             | ≤ 45      | 6500             | 8000             | ≤ 30      | 11 000           | all       | 12 000              |
| 225  | 23                         | 20                       | > 45      | 750              | 1250             | > 45      | 2500             | 3000             | > 30      | 4000             | all       | 5000                |
| 250  | 30                         | 23                       | ≤ 55      | 1000             | 2000             | ≤ 55      | 4500             | 5500             | ≤ 37      | 7500             | all       | 9000                |
| 250  | 30                         | 23                       | > 55      | 500              | 750              | > 55      | 1500             | 2000             | > 37      | 3000             | all       | 3500                |
| 280  | 35                         | 35                       | all       | 900              | 1600             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 280  | 40                         | 40                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 4000             | 5300             | all       | 7000             | all       | 8500                |
| 315  | 35                         | 35                       | all       | 900              | 1600             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 315  | 55                         | 40                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 2900             | 3800             | all       | 5900             | all       | 6500                |
| 355  | 35                         | 35                       | all       | 900              | 1600             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 355  | 70                         | 40                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 2000             | 2800             | all       | 4800             | all       | 5400                |
| 400  | 40                         | 40                       | all       | -                | 1300             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 400  | 85                         | 55                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 1600             | 2400             | all       | 4300             | all       | 4800                |
| 450  | 40                         | 40                       | all       | -                | 1300             | -         | -                | -                | -         | -                | -         | -                   |
| 450  | 95                         | 70                       | -         | -                | -                | all       | 1300             | 2000             | all       | 3800             | all       | 4400                |

# Radial forces

## Pulley diameter

When the desired bearing life has been determined, the minimum permissible pulley diameter can be calculated with FR as follows:

$$D = \frac{1.9 \cdot 10^7 \cdot K \cdot P}{n \cdot F_R}$$

### Where:

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>D:</b>             | pulley diameter, mm   |
| <b>P:</b>             | power requirement, kW   |
| <b>n:</b>             | motor speed, r/min.   |
| <b>K:</b>             | belt tension factor, dependent on belt type and type of duty. A common value for V-belts is 2.5 |
| <b>F<sub>R</sub>:</b> | permissible radial force, refer to tables below.  |

## Permissible loading on the shaft

The following table shows permissible radial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero axial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life L<sub>10h</sub> of 40 000 hours per motor size.

These calculated values further assume mounting position IM B3 (foot-mounted), with force directed sideways. In some cases, the strength of the shaft together with flame path dimensions affects permissible forces.

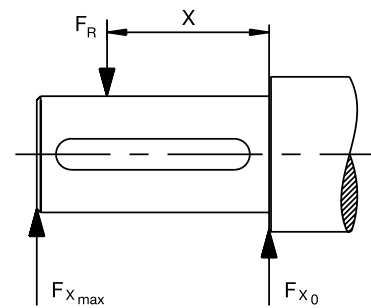
Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

If the radial force is applied between points X0 and Xmax, the permissible force F<sub>R</sub> can be calculated with the following formula:

$$F_R = F_{X0} - \frac{X}{E} (F_{X0} - F_{Xmax})$$

### Where:

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>E:</b> | length of the shaft extension in the standard version |
|-----------|---|



## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 71–132

| Motor size | No. of poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Basic design with deep groove ball bearings |                       |                     |                       |
|------------|--------------|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
|            |              |                                  | Mounting arrangement IM B3                  |                       |                     |                       |
|            |              |                                  | 20,000 h                                    |                       | 40,000 h            |                       |
|            |              |                                  | F <sub>X0</sub> (N)                         | F <sub>Xmax</sub> (N) | F <sub>X0</sub> (N) | F <sub>Xmax</sub> (N) |
| 71         | 2            | 30                               | 540   | 460                   | 420                 | 360                   |
|            | 4            | 30                               | 700   | 605                   | 555                 | 480                   |
|            | 6            | 30                               | 780   | 665                   | 620                 | 530                   |
|            | 8            | 30                               | 860   | 730                   | 685                 | 580                   |
| 80         | 2            | 40                               | 710   | 600                   | 385                 | 350                   |
|            | 4            | 40                               | 940   | 810                   | 725                 | 625                   |
|            | 6            | 40                               | 1060  | 895                   | 840                 | 710                   |
|            | 8            | 40                               | 1185  | 1020                  | 940                 | 810                   |
| 90         | 2            | 50                               | 820   | 690                   | 650                 | 545                   |
|            | 4            | 50                               | 1035  | 870                   | 820                 | 690                   |
|            | 6            | 50                               | 1185  | 995                   | 940                 | 790                   |
|            | 8            | 50                               | 1300  | 1095                  | 1035                | 870                   |
| 100        | 2            | 60                               | 1130  | 925                   | 900                 | 735                   |
|            | 4            | 60                               | 1425  | 1165                  | 1135                | 925                   |
|            | 6            | 60                               | 1635  | 1335                  | 1295                | 1060                  |
|            | 8            | 60                               | 1820  | 1520                  | 1445                | 1205                  |
| 112        | 2            | 60                               | 1170  | 980                   | 925                 | 775                   |
|            | 4            | 60                               | 1475  | 1235                  | 1170                | 980                   |
|            | 6            | 60                               | 1690  | 1310                  | 1340                | 1120                  |
|            | 8            | 60                               | 1860  | 1310                  | 1475                | 1235                  |
| 132        | 2            | 80                               | 1840  | 1500                  | 1460                | 1190                  |
|            | 4            | 80                               | 2320  | 1890                  | 1840                | 1500                  |
|            | 6            | 80                               | 2660  | 2165                  | 2110                | 1715                  |
|            | 8            | 80                               | 2925  | 2380                  | 2320                | 1890                  |

## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 160-280

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension<br>E (mm) | Ball bearings |               |             |               | Roller bearings |               |             |               |
|------------|-------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
|            |       |                                     | 20,000 h      |               | 40,000 h    |               | 20,000 h        |               | 40,000 h    |               |
|            |       |                                     | $F_{x0}(N)$   | $F_{xmax}(N)$ | $F_{x0}(N)$ | $F_{xmax}(N)$ | $F_{x0}(N)$     | $F_{xmax}(N)$ | $F_{x0}(N)$ | $F_{xmax}(N)$ |
| 160 MLA    | 2     | 110                                 | 3540          | 2740          | 2955        | 2285          | 7100            | 4300          | 6140        | 4300          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 4000          | 3100          | 3325        | 2570          | 8000            | 4300          | 6870        | 4300          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 4170          | 3200          | 3440        | 2655          | 8600            | 4300          | 7270        | 4300          |
|            | 8     | 110                                 | 4600          | 3585          | 3855        | 2985          | 9300            | 4300          | 7955        | 4300          |
| 160 MLB    | 2     | 110                                 | 3540          | 2740          | 2955        | 2270          | 7085            | 4300          | 6070        | 4300          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 4085          | 3300          | 3370        | 2725          | 8300            | 4300          | 7055        | 4300          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 4100          | 3355          | 3400        | 2755          | 8600            | 4300          | 7300        | 4300          |
|            | 8     | 110                                 | 4200          | 3270          | 3455        | 2670          | 9000            | 4300          | 7570        | 4300          |
| 160 MLC    | 2     | 110                                 | 3400          | 2600          | 2855        | 2200          | 6800            | 4300          | 5885        | 4300          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 3700          | 3000          | 3070        | 2485          | 7800            | 4300          | 6640        | 4300          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 3600          | 2900          | 2870        | 2325          | 8000            | 4300          | 6700        | 4300          |
|            | 8     | 110                                 | 4170          | 3370          | 3370        | 2725          | 9000            | 4300          | 7585        | 4300          |
| 160 MLD    | 2     | 110                                 | 3585          | 2900          | 3000        | 2440          | 7100            | 4300          | 6140        | 4300          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 3400          | 2755          | 2755        | 2240          | 7600            | 4300          | 6370        | 4300          |
| 160 MLE    | 2     | 110                                 | 3185          | 2570          | 2640        | 2140          | 6785            | 4300          | 5770        | 4300          |
| 180 MLA    | 2     | 110                                 | 4100          | 3385          | 3455        | 2825          | 8125            | 5500          | 7025        | 5500          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 4270          | 3485          | 3525        | 2885          | 8600            | 5500          | 7300        | 5500          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 4700          | 3800          | 3855        | 3155          | 9400            | 5500          | 7900        | 5500          |
|            | 8     | 110                                 | 4785          | 3900          | 3870        | 3170          | 9800            | 5500          | 8255        | 5500          |
| 180 MLB    | 2     | 110                                 | 4170          | 3400          | 3470        | 2825          | 7900            | 5500          | 6770        | 5500          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 4185          | 3400          | 3440        | 2810          | 8500            | 5500          | 7200        | 5500          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 4370          | 3570          | 3525        | 2885          | 9000            | 5500          | 7600        | 5500          |
| 180 MLC    | 4     | 110                                 | 3700          | 3055          | 3010        | 2470          | 7900            | 5500          | 6655        | 5440          |
| 200 MLA    | 2     | 110                                 | 5600          | 4685          | 4700        | 3925          | 10900           | 9100          | 9470        | 7900          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 6285          | 5200          | 5240        | 4370          | 12500           | 9550          | 10700       | 8900          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 6800          | 5700          | 5700        | 4770          | 13600           | 9550          | 11670       | 9550          |
|            | 8     | 110                                 | 6800          | 5700          | 5600        | 4685          | 14100           | 9550          | 12000       | 9550          |
| 200 MLB    | 2     | 110                                 | 5670          | 4700          | 4700        | 3925          | 11000           | 9200          | 9500        | 7900          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 5700          | 4700          | 4700        | 3925          | 12000           | 9550          | 10185       | 8500          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 6400          | 5370          | 5300        | 4425          | 13200           | 9550          | 11200       | 9385          |
| 200 MLC    | 2     | 110                                 | 5000          | 4185          | 4185        | 3500          | 10400           | 8700          | 8900        | 7455          |
|            | 4     | 110                                 | 5400          | 4500          | 4425        | 3685          | 11600           | 9550          | 9800        | 8200          |
|            | 6     | 110                                 | 5800          | 4885          | 4740        | 3955          | 12500           | 9550          | 10600       | 8800          |
| 200 MLD    | 2     | 110                                 | 4985          | 4170          | 4170        | 3485          | 10400           | 8700          | 8900        | 7400          |
| 225 SMA    | 2     | 110                                 | 6400          | 5400          | 5355        | 4500          | 13300           | 10700         | 11500       | 9700          |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 7300          | 5900          | 6155        | 4970          | 15400           | 10250         | 13200       | 10250         |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 7600          | 6200          | 6370        | 5140          | 16400           | 10250         | 14000       | 10250         |
|            | 8     | 140                                 | 8500          | 6900          | 7100        | 5725          | 17900           | 10250         | 15300       | 10250         |
| 225 SMB    | 2     | 110                                 | 6100          | 5185          | 5155        | 4340          | 13000           | 10700         | 11200       | 9455          |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 7085          | 5700          | 5885        | 4755          | 15100           | 10250         | 12900       | 10250         |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 7100          | 5700          | 5840        | 4700          | 16000           | 10250         | 13500       | 10250         |
|            | 8     | 140                                 | 8000          | 6485          | 6600        | 5340          | 17300           | 10250         | 14700       | 10250         |
| 225 SMC    | 2     | 110                                 | 5600          | 4700          | 4685        | 3940          | 12600           | 10600         | 10770       | 9070          |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 6400          | 5200          | 5300        | 4285          | 14500           | 10250         | 12385       | 10000         |
| 225 SMD    | 2     | 110                                 | 5500          | 4640          | 4600        | 3880          | 12420           | 10460         | 10640       | 8960          |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 5800          | 4700          | 4725        | 3800          | 13500           | 10250         | 11400       | 9270          |
| 250 SMA    | 2     | 140                                 | 7700          | 6285          | 6500        | 5285          | 17100           | 10900         | 14900       | 10900         |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 8700          | 7000          | 7300        | 5900          | 19800           | 13800         | 17000       | 13785         |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 9400          | 7600          | 7800        | 6355          | 21600           | 13800         | 18400       | 13800         |
|            | 8     | 140                                 | 9600          | 7800          | 7900        | 6400          | 22700           | 13800         | 19300       | 13800         |
| 250 SMB    | 2     | 140                                 | 7100          | 5800          | 6000        | 4885          | 16700           | 10900         | 14400       | 10900         |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 7800          | 6300          | 6470        | 5240          | 18900           | 13800         | 16200       | 13100         |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 8900          | 7200          | 7355        | 5955          | 21200           | 13800         | 18000       | 13800         |
| 250 SMC    | 2     | 140                                 | 6800          | 5500          | 5670        | 4600          | 16300           | 10900         | 14000       | 10900         |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 7400          | 6000          | 6055        | 4900          | 18100           | 13800         | 15400       | 12485         |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 8200          | 6600          | 6670        | 5400          | 20300           | 13800         | 17200       | 13800         |
| 280 SM_    | 2     | 140                                 | 7300          | 6000          | 5800        | 4900          | 20400           | 6000          | 16500       | 6000          |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 9200          | 7800          | 7300        | 6200          | 25100           | 9200          | 20300       | 9200          |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 10600         | 8900          | 8400        | 7000          | 28300           | 9200          | 23000       | 9200          |
|            | 8     | 140                                 | 11700         | 9200          | 9200        | 7800          | 30900           | 9200          | 25100       | 9200          |
| 280 ML_    | 2     | 140                                 | 7400          | 6200          | 5800        | 5000          | 20600           | 6200          | 16700       | 6200          |
|            | 4     | 140                                 | 9200          | 7900          | 7300        | 6200          | 25000           | 9500          | 20300       | 9500          |
|            | 6     | 140                                 | 10500         | 9000          | 8300        | 7100          | 28300           | 9400          | 22900       | 9400          |
|            | 8     | 140                                 | 11600         | 9500          | 9200        | 7900          | 30800           | 9500          | 25000       | 9500          |

## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 315-400

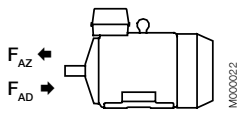
| Motor size          | Poles | Length of shaft extension<br>E (mm) | Ball bearings |                |              |                | Roller bearings |                |              |                |
|---------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
|                     |       |                                     | 20,000 h      |                | 40,000 h     |                | 20,000 h        |                | 40,000 h     |                |
|                     |       |                                     | $F_{x0}$ (N)  | $F_{xmax}$ (N) | $F_{x0}$ (N) | $F_{xmax}$ (N) | $F_{x0}$ (N)    | $F_{xmax}$ (N) | $F_{x0}$ (N) | $F_{xmax}$ (N) |
| 315 SM <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                                 | 7300          | 6000           | 5800         | 4950           | 20300           | 6000           | 16500        | 6000           |
|                     | 4     | 170                                 | 11400         | 9400           | 9000         | 7450           | 32500           | 9600           | 26600        | 9600           |
|                     | 6     | 170                                 | 13000         | 9600           | 10300        | 8500           | 37000           | 9600           | 30000        | 9600           |
|                     | 8     | 170                                 | 14400         | 9600           | 11400        | 9400           | 40300           | 9600           | 32700        | 9600           |
| 315 ML <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                                 | 7400          | 6400           | 5850         | 5050           | 20600           | 5850           | 16700        | 5850           |
|                     | 4     | 170                                 | 11500         | 9700           | 9100         | 7650           | 32700           | 13600          | 26500        | 13600          |
|                     | 6     | 170                                 | 13200         | 11100          | 10400        | 8800           | 36900           | 13600          | 29900        | 13600          |
|                     | 8     | 170                                 | 14500         | 12200          | 11500        | 9700           | 40200           | 13600          | 32600        | 13600          |
| 315 LK <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                                 | 7400          | 6550           | 5800         | 5150           | 20800           | 5550           | 16800        | 5550           |
|                     | 4     | 170                                 | 11500         | 10000          | 9100         | 7850           | 33100           | 13350          | 26800        | 13350          |
|                     | 6     | 170                                 | 13200         | 11400          | 10450        | 9050           | 37300           | 13350          | 30300        | 13350          |
|                     | 8     | 170                                 | 14600         | 12600          | 11550        | 10000          | 40800           | 13350          | 33100        | 13350          |
| 355 SM <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                                 | 7350          | 6450           | 5750         | 5050           | 20600           | 7200           | 16700        | 7200           |
|                     | 4     | 210                                 | 15200         | 12600          | 12000        | 9950           | 45500           | 14000          | 36900        | 14000          |
|                     | 6     | 210                                 | 17500         | 14000          | 13800        | 11400          | 51400           | 14000          | 41700        | 14000          |
|                     | 8     | 210                                 | 19300         | 14000          | 15250        | 12600          | 56000           | 14000          | 45500        | 14000          |
| 355 ML <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                                 | 7350          | 6550           | 5750         | 5100           | 20800           | 6750           | 16800        | 6750           |
|                     | 4     | 210                                 | 15300         | 12900          | 12000        | 10100          | 45900           | 13600          | 37200        | 13600          |
|                     | 6     | 210                                 | 17600         | 13600          | 13900        | 11600          | 51500           | 13600          | 42100        | 13600          |
|                     | 8     | 210                                 | 19400         | 13600          | 15300        | 12900          | 56000           | 13600          | 45900        | 13600          |
| 355 LK <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 140                                 | 7350          | 6650           | 5650         | 5100           | 21000           | 6550           | 17000        | 6550           |
|                     | 4     | 210                                 | 15200         | 13000          | 11850        | 10200          | 46000           | 13000          | 37300        | 13000          |
|                     | 6     | 210                                 | 17500         | 13000          | 13700        | 11900          | 52000           | 13000          | 42000        | 13000          |
|                     | 8     | 210                                 | 19400         | 13000          | 15200        | 13000          | 56500           | 13000          | 46000        | 13000          |
| 400 L <sub>-</sub>  | 2     | 170                                 | 7650          | 6850           | 4400         | 3900           | 23900           | 9050           | 19350        | 9050           |
|                     | 4     | 210                                 | 15600         | 13550          | 12150        | 10550          | 52500           | 16000          | 43300        | 16000          |
|                     | 6     | 210                                 | 17800         | 15450          | 13850        | 12000          | 60000           | 16000          | 48800        | 16000          |
|                     | 8     | 210                                 | 19700         | 16000          | 15350        | 13350          | 65700           | 16000          | 53200        | 16000          |
| 400 LK <sub>-</sub> | 2     | 170                                 | 7650          | 6850           | 4400         | 3900           | 23900           | 9050           | 19350        | 9050           |
|                     | 4     | 210                                 | 15600         | 11500          | 12150        | 10550          | 52500           | 11500          | 43300        | 11500          |
|                     | 6     | 210                                 | 17800         | 11500          | 13850        | 11500          | 60000           | 11500          | 48800        | 11500          |
|                     | 8     | 210                                 | 19700         | 11500          | 15350        | 11500          | 65700           | 11500          | 53200        | 11500          |

# Axial forces

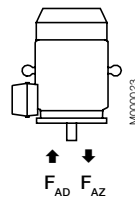
The following tables present permissible axial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero radial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life of 20,000 and 40,000 hours per motor size.

At 60 Hz, the values must be reduced by 10 percent, and for two-speed motors, the higher speed determines permissible axial force. Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

For axial force  $F_{AD}$ , it is assumed that the D-bearing is locked with a locking ring.



Mounting arrangement IM B3



Mounting arrangement IM V1

## Permissible axial forces, motor sizes 71-132

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Mounting arrangement IM B3 |             |             |             | Mounting arrangement IM V1 |             |             |             |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|            |       |                                  | Deep groove ball bearings  |             |             |             | Deep groove ball bearings  |             |             |             |
|            |       |                                  | 20,000 h                   |             | 40,000 h    |             | 20,000 h                   |             | 40,000 h    |             |
|            |       |                                  | $F_{AD}(N)$                | $F_{AZ}(N)$ | $F_{AD}(N)$ | $F_{AZ}(N)$ | $F_{AD}(N)$                | $F_{AZ}(N)$ | $F_{AD}(N)$ | $F_{AZ}(N)$ |
| 71         | 2     | 30                               | 615                        | 285         | 505         | 175         | 630                        | 275         | 520         | 165         |
|            | 4     | 30                               | 760                        | 430         | 615         | 285         | 790                        | 410         | 645         | 265         |
|            | 6     | 30                               | 870                        | 540         | 695         | 365         | 890                        | 525         | 720         | 355         |
|            | 8     | 30                               | 960                        | 630         | 765         | 435         | 985                        | 615         | 785         | 415         |
| 80         | 2     | 40                               | 880                        | 300         | 735         | 155         | 915                        | 280         | 770         | 135         |
|            | 4     | 40                               | 1075                       | 495         | 880         | 300         | 1130                       | 455         | 935         | 260         |
|            | 6     | 40                               | 1215                       | 635         | 985         | 405         | 1270                       | 600         | 1040        | 370         |
|            | 8     | 40                               | 1330                       | 750         | 1070        | 490         | 1400                       | 705         | 1140        | 450         |
| 90         | 2     | 50                               | 780                        | 500         | 620         | 340         | 840                        | 455         | 680         | 300         |
|            | 4     | 50                               | 985                        | 705         | 775         | 495         | 1070                       | 650         | 860         | 440         |
|            | 6     | 50                               | 1140                       | 860         | 890         | 610         | 1225                       | 800         | 975         | 555         |
|            | 8     | 50                               | 1265                       | 985         | 985         | 705         | 1355                       | 925         | 1075        | 645         |
| 100        | 2     | 60                               | 925                        | 570         | 735         | 350         | 1285                       | 510         | 1060        | 290         |
|            | 4     | 60                               | 1480                       | 860         | 1190        | 570         | 1600                       | 780         | 1305        | 490         |
|            | 6     | 60                               | 1690                       | 1070        | 1350        | 730         | 1815                       | 995         | 1470        | 650         |
|            | 8     | 60                               | 1865                       | 1245        | 1480        | 860         | 1995                       | 1160        | 1610        | 775         |
| 112        | 2     | 60                               | 1155                       | 595         | 935         | 375         | 1290                       | 505         | 1070        | 280         |
|            | 4     | 60                               | 1445                       | 885         | 1155        | 595         | 1595                       | 785         | 1300        | 495         |
|            | 6     | 60                               | 1655                       | 1095        | 1315        | 755         | 1810                       | 995         | 1465        | 650         |
|            | 8     | 60                               | 1830                       | 1270        | 1445        | 885         | 1985                       | 1170        | 1600        | 780         |
| 132        | 2     | 80                               | 1765                       | 965         | 1420        | 620         | 1925                       | 855         | 1580        | 510         |
|            | 4     | 80                               | 2210                       | 1410        | 1755        | 955         | 2420                       | 1270        | 1965        | 815         |
|            | 6     | 80                               | 2535                       | 1735        | 2000        | 1200        | 2770                       | 1580        | 2235        | 1045        |
|            | 8     | 80                               | 2800                       | 2000        | 2205        | 1405        | 3055                       | 1835        | 2455        | 1235        |

Permissible axial forces, motor sizes 160-280

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Mounting arrangement IM B3 |                     |                     |                     | Mounting arrangement IM V1 |                     |                     |                     |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|            |       |                                  | Deep groove ball bearings  |                     |                     |                     | Deep groove ball bearings  |                     |                     |                     |
|            |       |                                  | 20,000 h                   |                     | 40,000 h            |                     | 20,000 h                   |                     | 40,000 h            |                     |
|            |       |                                  | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)        | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N) | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)        | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N) | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) |
| 160 MLA    | 2     | 110                              | 2850                       | 2850                | 2325                | 2325                | 3100                       | 2578                | 2570                | 2048                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3450                       | 3450                | 2775                | 2775                | 3820                       | 3150                | 3120                | 2450                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 3690                       | 3690                | 2970                | 2970                | 4100                       | 3410                | 3325                | 2635                |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 4155                       | 4155                | 3315                | 3315                | 4440                       | 3845                | 3640                | 3045                |
| 160 MLB    | 2     | 110                              | 2850                       | 2850                | 2325                | 2325                | 3120                       | 2570                | 2580                | 2030                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3435                       | 3435                | 2760                | 2760                | 3880                       | 3085                | 3180                | 2385                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 3600                       | 3600                | 2880                | 2880                | 4120                       | 3240                | 3360                | 2480                |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 3750                       | 3750                | 2970                | 2970                | 4140                       | 3450                | 3340                | 2650                |
| 160 MLC    | 2     | 110                              | 2775                       | 2775                | 2280                | 2280                | 3080                       | 2500                | 2560                | 1980                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3150                       | 3150                | 2535                | 2535                | 3620                       | 2770                | 2985                | 2135                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 3135                       | 3135                | 2490                | 2490                | 3680                       | 2700                | 3005                | 2025                |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 3675                       | 3675                | 2910                | 2910                | 4240                       | 3260                | 3445                | 2465                |
| 160 MLD    | 2     | 110                              | 2865                       | 2865                | 2330                | 2330                | 3220                       | 2540                | 2665                | 1985                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 2900                       | 2900                | 2320                | 2320                | 3420                       | 2470                | 2820                | 1870                |
| 160 MLE    | 2     | 110                              | 2500                       | 2500                | 2025                | 2025                | 2900                       | 2150                | 2420                | 1670                |
| 180 MLA    | 2     | 110                              | 3300                       | 3300                | 2700                | 2700                | 3660                       | 2940                | 3060                | 2340                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3600                       | 3600                | 2920                | 2920                | 4160                       | 3150                | 3460                | 2450                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 4140                       | 4140                | 3320                | 3320                | 4800                       | 3675                | 3940                | 2815                |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 4220                       | 4220                | 3360                | 3360                | 4960                       | 3740                | 4040                | 2820                |
| 180 MLB    | 2     | 110                              | 3340                       | 3340                | 2725                | 2725                | 3760                       | 2960                | 3125                | 2320                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 3580                       | 3580                | 2900                | 2900                | 4220                       | 3095                | 3500                | 2375                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 3800                       | 3800                | 3040                | 3040                | 4500                       | 3285                | 3700                | 2485                |
| 180 MLC    | 4     | 110                              | 3220                       | 3220                | 2560                | 2560                | 3880                       | 2660                | 3220                | 2000                |
| 200 MLA    | 2     | 110                              | 4460                       | 4460                | 3640                | 3640                | 5000                       | 3965                | 4200                | 3125                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 5000                       | 5260                | 4260                | 4260                | 5000                       | 4680                | 5000                | 3640                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 5000                       | 5480                | 4720                | 4720                | 5000                       | 5265                | 5000                | 4065                |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 5000                       | 5880                | 4700                | 4700                | 5000                       | 5195                | 5000                | 3955                |
| 200 MLB    | 2     | 110                              | 4440                       | 4440                | 3620                | 3620                | 5000                       | 3905                | 4220                | 3085                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 4720                       | 4720                | 3840                | 3840                | 5000                       | 4060                | 4700                | 3120                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 5000                       | 5480                | 4420                | 4420                | 5000                       | 4800                | 5000                | 3660                |
| 200 MLC    | 2     | 110                              | 3940                       | 3940                | 3180                | 3180                | 4600                       | 3385                | 3880                | 2665                |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 4480                       | 4480                | 3620                | 3620                | 5000                       | 3775                | 4520                | 2875                |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 4980                       | 4980                | 3980                | 3980                | 5000                       | 4165                | 5000                | 3105                |
| 200 MLD    | 2     | 110                              | 3940                       | 3940                | 3200                | 3200                | 4660                       | 3370                | 3925                | 2635                |
| 225 SMA    | 2     | 110                              | 4980                       | 4980                | 4060                | 4060                | 5000                       | 4375                | 4780                | 3455                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 5000                       | 6080                | 4920                | 4920                | 5000                       | 5445                | 5000                | 4225                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 5000                       | 6520                | 5000                | 5260                | 5000                       | 5735                | 5000                | 4395                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 5000                       | 7420                | 5000                | 5960                | 5000                       | 6535                | 5000                | 5095                |
| 225 SMB    | 2     | 110                              | 4860                       | 4860                | 3960                | 3960                | 5000                       | 4245                | 4780                | 3345                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 5000                       | 5880                | 4780                | 4780                | 5000                       | 5175                | 5000                | 3995                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 5000                       | 6020                | 4840                | 4840                | 5000                       | 5155                | 5000                | 3915                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 5000                       | 6940                | 5000                | 5560                | 5000                       | 6055                | 5000                | 4635                |
| 225 SMC    | 2     | 110                              | 4380                       | 4380                | 3540                | 3540                | 5000                       | 3670                | 4440                | 2900                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 5000                       | 5240                | 4260                | 4260                | 5000                       | 4445                | 5000                | 3425                |
| 225 SMD    | 2     | 110                              | 4320                       | 4320                | 3480                | 3480                | 5000                       | 3590                | 4400                | 2790                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 4800                       | 4800                | 3820                | 3820                | 5000                       | 3895                | 5000                | 2935                |
| 250 SMA    | 2     | 140                              | 6000                       | 6080                | 4920                | 4920                | 6000                       | 5345                | 5840                | 4225                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 6000                       | 7140                | 5820                | 5820                | 6000                       | 6300                | 6000                | 4920                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 6000                       | 7880                | 6000                | 6380                | 6000                       | 6950                | 6000                | 5350                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 6000                       | 8200                | 6000                | 6600                | 6000                       | 7125                | 6000                | 5385                |
| 250 SMB    | 2     | 140                              | 5620                       | 5620                | 4540                | 4540                | 6000                       | 4830                | 5640                | 3810                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 6000                       | 6320                | 5100                | 5100                | 6000                       | 5325                | 6000                | 4085                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 6000                       | 7480                | 6000                | 6040                | 6000                       | 6370                | 6000                | 4830                |
| 250 SMC    | 2     | 140                              | 5260                       | 5260                | 4220                | 4220                | 6000                       | 4395                | 5400                | 3415                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 5960                       | 5960                | 4760                | 4760                | 6000                       | 4900                | 6000                | 3700                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 6000                       | 6860                | 5520                | 5520                | 6000                       | 5575                | 6000                | 4135                |
| 280 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 6200                       | 4250                | 4900                | 2900                | 7550                       | 3150                | 6200                | 1800                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 8000                       | 6000                | 6250                | 4250                | 9600                       | 4550                | 7800                | 2750                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 7250                       | 9250                | 7150                | 5150                | 11150                      | 5500                | 9000                | 3350                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 10300                      | 8300                | 7950                | 5950                | 12200                      | 7000                | 9850                | 4700                |
| 280 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 6100                       | 4100                | 4800                | 2800                | 8150                       | 2750                | 6800                | 1400                |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 7800                       | 5800                | 6000                | 4000                | 10450                      | 4050                | 8650                | 2250                |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 8950                       | 6950                | 6900                | 4900                | 12350                      | 4750                | 10250               | 2600                |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 10000                      | 8000                | 7700                | 5700                | 13450                      | 5800                | 11050               | 3450                |

Permissible axial forces, motor sizes 315-400

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Mounting arrangement IM B3 |                     |                     |                     | Mounting arrangement IM V1 |                     |                     |                     |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|            |       |                                  | Deep groove ball bearings  |                     |                     |                     | Deep groove ball bearings  |                     |                     |                     |
|            |       |                                  | 20,000 h                   |                     | 40,000 h            |                     | 20,000 h                   |                     | 40,000 h            |                     |
|            |       |                                  | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)        | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N) | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)        | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N) | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) |
| 315 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 6180                       | 4200                | 4850                | 2850                | 7950                       | 2600                | 6600                | 1300                |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 9400                       | 7400                | 7250                | 5250                | 11750                      | 5500                | 9550                | 3300                |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 10900                      | 8900                | 8350                | 6350                | 13600                      | 6300                | 11050               | 3750                |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 12000                      | 10000               | 9200                | 7000                | 15350                      | 7900                | 12450               | 5000                |
| 315 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 6050                       | 4050                | 4750                | 2750                | 8650                       | 2300                | 7300                | <sup>1)</sup>       |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 9250                       | 7250                | 7100                | 5100                | 12500                      | 5050                | 10300               | 2900                |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 10650                      | 8650                | 8100                | 6100                | 14900                      | 5800                | 12350               | 3250                |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 11500                      | 9900                | 8900                | 6800                | 15400                      | 6300                | 13600               | 3400                |
| 315 LK_    | 2     | 140                              | 6000                       | 3950                | 4650                | 2650                | 9100                       | 1350                | 7750                | <sup>1)</sup>       |
|            | 4     | 170                              | 9100                       | 7150                | 7000                | 5000                | 13100                      | 3850                | 10900               | 1700                |
|            | 6     | 170                              | 10500                      | 8500                | 7950                | 5950                | 15700                      | 4100                | 13100               | 1550                |
|            | 8     | 170                              | 11750                      | 9750                | 8900                | 6900                | 16900                      | 6300                | 14100               | 3450                |
| 355 SM_    | 2     | 140                              | 3050                       | 6850                | 1750                | 5550                | 6350                       | 4250                | 4950                | 2900                |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 8600                       | 12400               | 5900                | 9700                | 13250                      | 8600                | 10450               | 5850                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 10550                      | 14350               | 7300                | 11100               | 15650                      | 9580                | 12350               | 6270                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 12200                      | 16000               | 8550                | 12350               | 17350                      | 12500               | 13600               | 8900                |
| 355 ML_    | 2     | 140                              | 2900                       | 6700                | 1600                | 5400                | 7100                       | 3700                | 5750                | 2350                |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 8360                       | 12150               | 5650                | 9450                | 14600                      | 7950                | 11850               | 5150                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 10100                      | 13900               | 6900                | 10700               | 18050                      | 8600                | 14700               | 5300                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 12000                      | 15800               | 7300                | 11000               | 21100                      | 11650               | 17000               | 7600                |
| 355 LK_    | 2     | 140                              | 2650                       | 6450                | 1350                | 5150                | 8250                       | 2650                | 6900                | 1300                |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 8200                       | 12000               | 5450                | 9250                | 15650                      | 6600                | 12850               | 3800                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 9900                       | 13700               | 6700                | 10500               | 19100                      | 7050                | 15800               | 3750                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 11450                      | 15250               | 7800                | 11600               | 21200                      | 8700                | 17500               | 5000                |
| 400 L, LK_ | 2     | 170                              | 2150                       | 7150                | <sup>1)</sup>       | 5800                | 8650                       | 2150                | 7220                | <sup>1)</sup>       |
|            | 4     | 210                              | 7100                       | 13100               | 4300                | 10300               | 16050                      | 6400                | 13150               | 3400                |
|            | 6     | 210                              | 8850                       | 14850               | 5500                | 11500               | 18450                      | 6750                | 15100               | 3400                |
|            | 8     | 210                              | 10450                      | 16450               | 6750                | 12750               | 20100                      | 8350                | 16450               | 4700                |

<sup>1)</sup> On request.



# Terminal box

## Standard terminal box

### Protection and mounting options

The degree of protection for the standard terminal box is IP 55 or IP65 depending on the equipment protection level and dust category. It complies with the requirements of the protection method 't' dust ignition protection and prevents all ignition sources such as sparks, excessive over heating etc. All terminal box seals are of uninterrupted type fulfilling the requirements for Ex t motors. By default, terminal boxes are mounted on top of the motor at D-end. Side mounted terminal box is possible in frame sizes 160-400. Mounting at N-end is possible for the larger frame sizes. Please refer to the variant code section for more details.

### Turnability

The standard terminal boxes for motor sizes 160 - 315 can be turned 4\*90° and in sizes 355-450 2\*180° after delivery. For sizes 355-450 is also mounting of terminal box with opening towards D or N-end possible using the relevant variant codes when ordering, this is needed to get the terminal block turned in the right position. For motors in size 71-132 is 4\*90° turnable terminal box optional, this can be ordered with variant code 400.

### Cable entries

Terminal box is provided as standard with tapped holes for cable glands, no cable glands are included as standard, the entry holes are closed with Ex t approved blanking plugs made of nickel plated brass. Please refer to the table on next page for further information about amount and size of threaded holes and plugs.

Different types of cable glands are available as option, suitable for either armoured and non-armoured cables, please refer to the Terminal box alternatives section for more details.

### Cable type and terminations

Terminations are suitable for copper and aluminum cables (Al- cables on request for motor sizes 160 to 250). Cables are connected to terminals by cable lugs, which are not included in the delivery.

### Earthing bolts

The motors are as standard provided with at least one earthing bolt inside the terminal box and another on the frame. The earthing bolt on the frame is located on top close to the terminal box, motors in size 160-250 is the earthing bolt located on RHS foot (seen from D-end).

### Ordering

To ensure the delivery of desired terminations and cable entries for the motor, state the cable type, quantity, size, outer diameter and possibly type of cable glands needed when ordering.

See section Variant codes for all options available.

## Standard delivery

Standard delivery if no other information is provided.

| Motor size                | Pole number | Terminal box type | Size of gland plate opening on terminal box | 45° angle adapter | Amount and size of threaded plugged holes or cable sealing end unit | Max. Connectable core cross section mm <sup>2</sup> /phase | Number and size of terminal bolts |
|---------------------------|-------------|-------------------|---|-------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|
| <b>IE2 and IE3 motors</b> |             |                   |   |                   |   |  |                                   |
| 71                        | 2-8         | integr.           | -   | -                 | 2xM16x1.5   | 1x2.5  | 6 x M4                            |
| 80                        | 2-8         | integr.           | -   | -                 | 2xM25x1.5   | 1x4  | 6 x M4                            |
| 90                        | 2-8         | integr.           | -   | -                 | 2xM25x1.5   | 1x6  | 6 x M5                            |
| 100-132                   | 2-8         | integr.           | -   | -                 | 2xM32x1.5   | 1x10   | 6 x M5                            |
| 160-180                   | 2-8         | 63                | B   | -                 | 2xM40x1.5   | 1x35   | 6 x M6                            |
| 200-250                   | 2-8         | 160               | C   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   | 1x70   | 6 x M10                           |
| 280                       | 2-8         | 370/1             | D   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   | 2x150  | 6 x M12                           |
| 315SM_, ML_               | 2-8         | 370/1             | D   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   | 2x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 315LKA, LKB               | 2-4         | 370/1             | D   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   | 2x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 315LKC                    | 2-4         | 750/1             | E   | -                 | 2xM75x1.5   | 4x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 315LK_                    | 6-8         | 370/1             | D   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   | 2x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 355SMA - SMC              | 2-4         | 750/1             | E   | -                 | 2xM75x1.5   | 4x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 355SMA, SMB               | 6-8         | 370/1             | D   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   | 2x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 355SMC                    | 6           | 750/1             | E   | -                 | 2xM75x1.5   | 4x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 355SMC                    | 8           | 370/1             | D   | -                 | 2xM63x1.5   | 2x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 355MLA                    | 2-4         | 750/1             | E   | -                 | 2xM75x1.5   | 4x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 355MLB, LK_               | 2-4         | 750/1             | E   | -                 | 2xM75x1.5   | 4x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 355ML_, LK_               | 6-8         | 750/1             | E   | -                 | 2xM75x1.5   | 4x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 400                       | 2-8         | 750/1             | E   | -                 | 2xM75x1.5   | 4x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 450 LA                    | 2           | 1200/1            | E   | -                 | 2xM75x1.5   | 6x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 450 LA                    | 4           | 1200/1            | E   | -                 | 2xM75x1.5   | 6x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 450 LB, LC                | 2-4         | 1200/1            | E   | -                 | 2xM75x1.5   | 6x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 450 LA                    | 6           | 750/1             | E   | -                 | 2xM75x1.5   | 4x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 450 LB, LC                | 6           | 1200/1            | E   | -                 | 2xM75x1.5   | 6x240  | 6 x M12                           |
| 450                       | 8           | 750/1             | E   | -                 | 2xM75x1.5   | 4x240  | 6 x M12                           |

### Auxiliary cable entries

|         |     |  |  |  |           |         |  |
|---------|-----|--|--|--|-----------|---------|--|
| 160-450 | 2-8 |  |  |  | 2xM20x1.5 | 1 x 2.5 |  |
|---------|-----|--|--|--|-----------|---------|--|

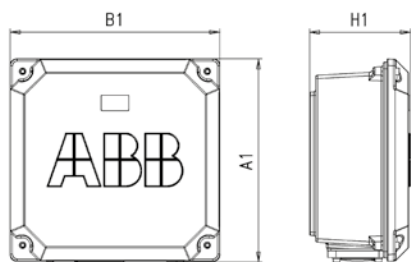
| Motor size | Earthing on frame | Earthing in main terminal box |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| 71 - 112   | M4                | M4                            |
| 132        | M5                | M5                            |
| 160 - 250  | clamp             | M6                            |
| 280 - 400  | M10               | 2xM10                         |
| 450        | M10               | 4xM12                         |

# Terminal box

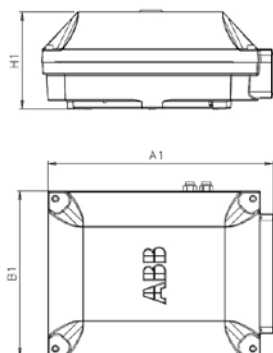
## Terminal box dimensions

For motor sizes 71 to 132 the terminal box is integrated in motor frame and the dimensions for terminal boxes can be found in the motor dimension drawings in ABB Library.

To match the correct terminal box with motor sizes 160-450, find the motor type and correspondent terminal box type on the previous page. The box types and their dimensions are presented on this page.



Terminal box type 63 and 160

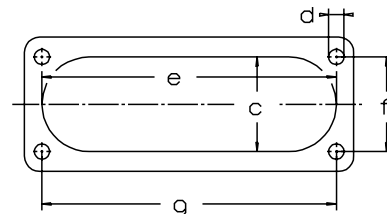


Terminal box type 370/1, 750/1 and 1200/1

| Terminal box types<br>acc. to current capacity | A1  | B1  | H1  | Gland plate<br>opening |
|--|-----|-----|-----|------------------------|
| 63   | 248 | 248 | 109 | B                      |
| 160  | 291 | 302 | 154 | C                      |
| 370/1  | 467 | 348 | 207 | D                      |
| 750 /1   | 549 | 433 | 231 | E                      |
| 1200/1   | 740 | 591 | 290 | E                      |

### Dimensions for terminal box inlets

Corresponds to motor sizes 160 and above



| Flange opening | c mm | e mm | f mm | g mm | d amount and sizes of bolts |
|----------------|------|------|------|------|-----------------------------|
| B              | 31   | 120  | 30   | 120  | 4xM6                        |
| C              | 71   | 194  | 62   | 193  | 4xM6                        |
| D              | 98   | 284  | 80   | 292  | 6xM10                       |
| E              | 120  | 365  | 100  | 360  | 6xM12                       |

# Terminal box

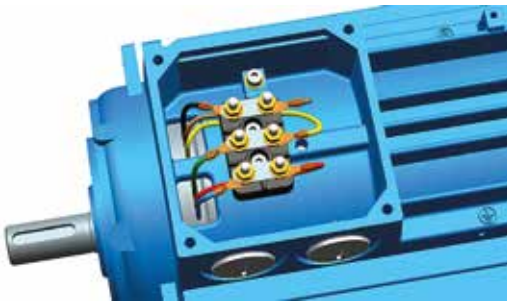
## Terminal boxes and boards

The pictures below show standard terminal boxes and the corresponding terminal boards for various motor sizes.

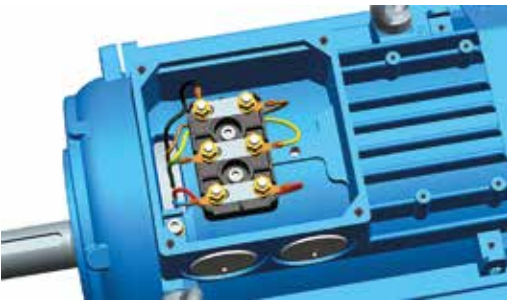
### Motor sizes 71-132



Integrated terminal box for motor sizes 71-132. Tapped holes for cable entries.



Terminal board for motor sizes 71-80.



Terminal board for motor sizes 90-112, IE2, and 90-100, IE3.



Terminal board for motor size 132, IE2, and motor sizes 112-132, IE3.

### Motor sizes 160-250



Terminal box for motor sizes 160-250. Connection flanges with tapped cable entries.



Terminal board for motor sizes 160-250.

# Terminal box alternatives

## Optional cable termination parts

There is a broad selection of cable termination accessories available to allow a safe and reliable termination of one or several supply cables. The most common options are explained in this chapter.

## How to order

- Check first that the terminal box itself allows mounting of the desired cable and cores (refer to table showing standard delivery for each motor size). If very large cable are used might it be necessary to use a larger terminal box and larger terminal board than standard
- Select the right cable gland(s) or unit based on the diameter of the cables(s) and suitability for cable type
- Select appropriate adapter or flange to allow mounting on opening in terminal box

## Cable glands

The motors are delivered as standard with plugged cable entries as described in the previous section. There is a broad selection of different type of cable glands available which are suitable for different types of cable and outer diameter ranges.

| Size of threaded opening for cable gland | Cable gland(s) nickel plated brass, Ex t, for non armoured cable, variant code 230 or 731 | EMC Cable gland(s) nickel plated brass, Ex t, for non armoured cable, variant code 704 | Cable gland Ex d / Ex t for armoured cable with double sealing, variant code 734 |                           |
|--|---|--|--|---------------------------|
|  |   |  | Cable outer diameter, mm   | Inner sheath diameter, mm |
| M16 x 1.5                                | 4-8   | 4-8  | 7-12   | 4.5-8                     |
| M20 x 1.5                                | 4-12  | 4-12   | 10-16  | 6-10                      |
| M25 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 13.5-19  | 10-14                     |
| M25 x 1.5 *)                             | 10-18   | 10-18  | 19-25  | 14-18                     |
| M32 x 1.5                                | 14-24   | 14-24  | 25-30  | 18-23                     |
| M40 x 1.5                                | 22-32   | 22-32  | 30-36  | 23-28                     |
| M50 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 36-40  | 28-32                     |
| M50 x 1.5 *)                             | 26-35   | 26-35  | 40-46  | 32-37                     |
| M63 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 46-53  | 37-43                     |
| M63 x 1.5 *)                             | 35-45   | 35-45  | 53-60  | 43-50                     |
| M75 x 1.5                                | 46-62   | 46-62  | 58-70  | 48-60                     |
| M90 x 1.5                                | -   | -  | 78-90  | 68-80                     |
| M100 x 1.5                               | -   | -  | 88-100   | 78-90                     |

\*) = High capacity version, delivered as standard with the variant code

## Threaded openings for cable glands with NPT thread (variant code 730)

The motors are delivered as standard with openings for cable glands with metric threads as listed in the section describing the standard terminal box. If glands with NPT threads will be used must variant code 730 be ordered. If nothing else is stated on the orderer will the sizes in tables below be delivered.

## Ordering example

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Motor and supply cables  | 110kW, 4-pole, 400V 50Hz, IE2. Cables needed: 1 pcs outer diameter 42mm steel wire armoured cable, single cross section 120 mm <sup>2</sup> . Cables coming from below. |
| Motor  | M3GP 315SMA 4, B3   |
| Adapter (to allow entry of cables coming from below)                               | Not possible  |
| Cable glands Ex t suitable for armoured cables (an M50 gland will suit this cable) | Variant code 734 (specify cable dimensions)   |
| Gland plate made of steel drilled and tapped with 1 pcs M50 hole (non-std size)    | Variant code 554 (1 pcs M50 x 1.5 threaded hole to be specified)  |

| Motor frame size | Main cable entries | NPT plug |
|------------------|--------------------|----------|
| 160-180          | 2 x 1 ¼"           | 1 x 1 ¼" |
| 200-250          | 2 x 1 ½"           | 1 x 1 ½" |
| 280              | 2 x 2"             | 1 x 2"   |
| 315-450          | 2 x 3"             | 1 x 3"   |

| Motor frame size | Cable entries for auxiliaries | NPT plug |
|------------------|-------------------------------|----------|
| 160-450          | 2 x ¾"                        | 2 x ¾"   |

## Gland plates with threaded openings for cable glands of nonstandard size

If the standard size of threaded openings for cable glands does not suit the gland size and cable that will be used can openings of nonstandard size also be delivered, either by fitting a reducers to make the openings smaller or by increasing the amount or size of holes. The maximum possible size and amount for each gland plate size is listed below. Threaded openings of non-standard size can be ordered using variant code 554.

| Gland plate size | Maximum amount and size of threaded holes |
|------------------|---|
| B                | 2 x M40                                   |
| C                | 2 x M63                                   |
| D                | 2 x M90 or 3 x M75                        |
| E                | 2 x M90 or 4 x M75                        |

## Gland plates of non-standard material

The standard material used in gland plates is steel. Gland plates made of aluminum or stainless steel are optional, either with cable glands or blind without threaded holes. Please refer to the variant code section for more information.

## Auxiliary terminal box

It is possible to equip motors from frame size 160 upwards with one or several auxiliary terminal boxes for connection of auxiliaries like heaters or temperature detectors. The standard auxiliary terminal box is made of aluminium, except frame sizes 160-250, where cast iron boxes are used.

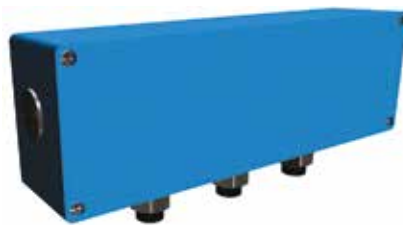
Connection terminals are of spring-loaded type for quick and easy connection. These are suitable for up to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> wires. The auxiliary terminal boxes are equipped with an earthing terminal. The first auxiliary terminal box is located on the right-hand side at D-end as standard. The standard cable entry is 2 x M20 with plugged entries. If cable glands are needed must these be ordered using the variant codes described earlier in this section.

### Related variant codes

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| 380 | Separate terminal box for temperature detectors |
| 418 | Separate terminal box for auxiliaries           |
| 567 | Separate terminal box material: cast Iron       |
| 568 | Separate terminal box for heating elements      |



Small auxiliary aluminum terminal box for motor sizes 280-450 (variant codes 418, 568, 380, 569)  
The size of terminal box ordered with these codes depends on the number of accessories ordered.  
80 x 125 mm, max 12 strips.  
Earthing size M4



Large auxiliary aluminum terminal box for motor sizes 280-450.  
The size of terminal box ordered with these codes depends on the number of accessories ordered.  
80 x 250 mm, max 30 strips. Earthing size M4



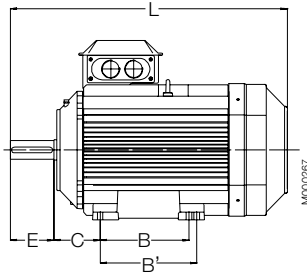
Auxiliary cast iron terminal box for motor size 160-250 (variant code 418).  
111x162 mm



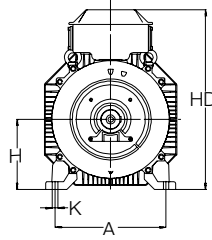
Auxiliary cast iron terminal box for motor sizes 280-450 (variant code 567)  
208 x 180 mm

# Dimension drawings

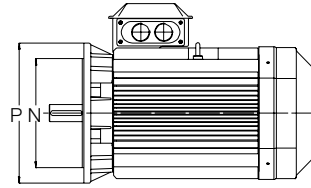
## Dust ignition protection Ex t case iron motors, 2D and 3D



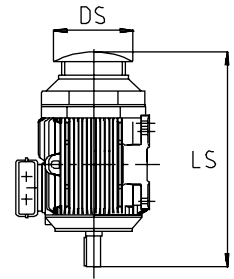
M000267



M000268



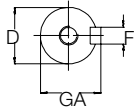
M000270



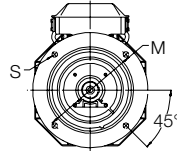
M000269

Foot-mounted motor IM 1001, IM B3

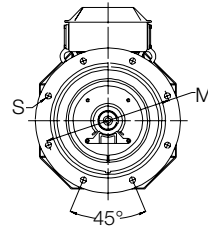
Flange-mounted motor IM 3001, IM B5



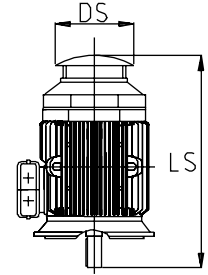
M000269



M000271



M000272



M000271

Sizes 80 to 200

Sizes 225 to 450

Protective roof, variant code 005

| Motor size | IM 1001, IM B3 AND IM 3001, IM B5 |     |          |      |         |     |         |     |             |      | IM 1001, IM B3 |      |         |     |                         | IM 3001, IM B5 |     |      |      | Protective roof |    |     |      |      |
|------------|-----------------------------------|-----|----------|------|---------|-----|---------|-----|-------------|------|----------------|------|---------|-----|-------------------------|----------------|-----|------|------|-----------------|----|-----|------|------|
|            | D poles                           |     | GA poles |      | F poles |     | E poles |     | L max poles |      | A              | B    | B'      | C   | HD                      | K              | H   | M    | N    | P               | S  | DS  | LS   |      |
|            | 2                                 | 4-8 | 2        | 4-8  | 2       | 4-8 | 2       | 4-8 | 2           | 4-6  |                |      |         |     |                         |                |     |      |      |                 |    |     |      | 2    |
| 71M_       | 14                                | 14  | 16       | 16   | 5       | 5   | 30      | 30  | 264         | 264  | 112            | 90   | -       | 45  | 178                     | 7              | 71  | 130  | 110  | 160             | 10 | 139 | 272  | 272  |
| 71ML_      | 14                                | 14  | 16       | 16   | 5       | 5   | 30      | 30  | 294         | 294  | 112            | 90   | -       | 45  | 178                     | 7              | 71  | 130  | 110  | 160             | 10 | 139 | 302  | 302  |
| 80M_       | 19                                | 19  | 21.5     | 21.5 | 6       | 6   | 40      | 40  | 331         | 331  | 125            | 100  | -       | 50  | 194                     | 10             | 80  | 165  | 130  | 200             | 12 | 157 | 331  | 331  |
| 80ML_      | 19                                | 19  | 21.5     | 21.5 | 6       | 6   | 40      | 40  | 363         | 363  | 125            | 100  | 112     | 50  | 194                     | 10             | 80  | 165  | 130  | 200             | 12 | 157 | 363  | 363  |
| 90SL_      | 24                                | 24  | 27       | 27   | 8       | 8   | 50      | 50  | 356         | 356  | 140            | 100  | 125     | 56  | 218                     | 10             | 90  | 165  | 130  | 200             | 12 | 177 | 368  | 368  |
| 90L_       | 24                                | 24  | 27       | 27   | 8       | 8   | 50      | 50  | 390         | 390  | 140            | 100  | 125     | 56  | 218                     | 10             | 90  | 165  | 130  | 200             | 12 | 177 | 402  | 402  |
| 100L_      | 28                                | 28  | 31       | 31   | 8       | 8   | 60      | 60  | 381         | 381  | 160            | 140  | -       | 63  | 247                     | 12             | 100 | 215  | 180  | 250             | 15 | 197 | 395  | 395  |
| 100ML_     | 28                                | 28  | 31       | 31   | 8       | 8   | 60      | 60  | 403         | 403  | 160            | 140  | -       | 63  | 247                     | 12             | 100 | 215  | 180  | 250             | 15 | 197 | 417  | 417  |
| 100LK_     | 28                                | 28  | 31       | 31   | 8       | 8   | 60      | 60  | 435         | 435  | 160            | 140  | 160     | 63  | 247                     | 12             | 100 | 215  | 180  | 250             | 15 | 197 | 449  | 449  |
| 112 (IE2)  | 28                                | 28  | 31       | 31   | 8       | 8   | 60      | 60  | 403         | 403  | 190            | 140  | -       | 70  | 259                     | 12             | 112 | 215  | 180  | 250             | 15 | 197 | 417  | 417  |
| 112 (IE3)  | 28                                | 28  | 31       | 31   | 8       | 8   | 60      | 60  | 442         | 403  | 190            | 140  | -       | 70  | 258                     | 12             | 112 | 215  | 180  | 250             | 15 | 222 | 483  | 483  |
| 132        | 38                                | 38  | 41       | 41   | 10      | 10  | 80      | 80  | 532         | 532  | 216            | 140  | 178     | 89  | 300                     | 12             | 132 | 265  | 230  | 300             | 15 | 261 | 552  | 552  |
| 160        | 42                                | 42  | 45       | 45   | 12      | 12  | 110     | 110 | 681         | 681  | 254            | 210  | 254     | 108 | 421                     | 14.5           | 160 | 300  | 250  | 350             | 19 | 305 | 733  | 733  |
| 180        | 48                                | 48  | 51.5     | 51.5 | 14      | 14  | 110     | 110 | 726         | 726  | 279            | 241  | 279     | 121 | 461                     | 14.6           | 180 | 300  | 250  | 350             | 19 | 346 | 779  | 779  |
| 200        | 55                                | 55  | 59       | 59   | 16      | 16  | 110     | 110 | 821         | 821  | 318            | 267  | 305     | 133 | 528                     | 18.5           | 200 | 350  | 300  | 400             | 19 | 386 | 875  | 875  |
| 225        | 55                                | 60  | 59       | 64   | 16      | 18  | 110     | 140 | 849         | 849  | 356            | 286  | 311     | 149 | 573                     | 18.5           | 225 | 400  | 350  | 450             | 19 | 425 | 902  | 932  |
| 250        | 60                                | 65  | 64       | 69   | 18      | 18  | 140     | 140 | 884         | 884  | 406            | 311  | 349     | 168 | 626                     | 24             | 250 | 500  | 450  | 550             | 19 | 471 | 937  | 937  |
| 280        | 65                                | 75  | 69       | 79.5 | 18      | 20  | 140     | 140 | 1088        | 1088 | 457            | 368  | 419     | 190 | 759                     | 24             | 280 | 500  | 450  | 550             | 18 | 555 | 1180 | 1190 |
| 315SM_     | 65                                | 80  | 69       | 85   | 18      | 22  | 140     | 170 | 1174        | 1204 | 508            | 406  | 457     | 216 | 852                     | 30             | 315 | 600  | 550  | 660             | 23 | 624 | 1290 | 1320 |
| 315ML_     | 65                                | 90  | 69       | 95   | 18      | 25  | 140     | 170 | 1285        | 1315 | 508            | 457  | 508     | 216 | 852                     | 30             | 315 | 600  | 550  | 660             | 23 | 624 | 1401 | 1431 |
| 315LK_     | 65                                | 90  | 69       | 95   | 18      | 25  | 140     | 170 | 1491        | 1521 | 508            | 508  | 560     | 216 | 852                     | 28             | 315 | 600  | 550  | 660             | 23 | 624 | 1607 | 1637 |
| 355SM_     | 70                                | 100 | 74.5     | 106  | 20      | 28  | 140     | 210 | 1409        | 1479 | 610            | 500  | 560     | 254 | 958/944 <sup>1)</sup>   | 35             | 355 | 740  | 680  | 800             | 23 | 720 | 1476 | 1546 |
| 355ML_     | 70                                | 100 | 74.5     | 106  | 20      | 28  | 140     | 210 | 1514        | 1584 | 610            | 560  | 630     | 254 | 958                     | 35             | 355 | 740  | 680  | 800             | 23 | 720 | 1528 | 1703 |
| 355LK_     | 70                                | 100 | 74.5     | 106  | 20      | 28  | 140     | 210 | 1764        | 1834 | 610            | 630  | 710/900 | 254 | 958                     | 35             | 355 | 740  | 680  | 800             | 23 | 720 | 1633 | 1703 |
| 400L_      | 80                                | 110 | 85       | 116  | 22      | 28  | 170     | 210 | 1851        | 1891 | 710            | 900  | 1000    | 224 | 1045                    | 35             | 400 | 940  | 880  | 1000            | 28 | 810 | 1860 | 1900 |
| 400LK_     | 80                                | 100 | 85       | 106  | 22      | 28  | 170     | 210 | 1851        | 1891 | 686            | 710  | 800     | 280 | 1045                    | 35             | 400 | 740  | 680  | 800             | 24 | 810 | 1860 | 1900 |
| 450        | -                                 | 120 | -        | 127  | -       | 32  | -       | 210 | -           | 2187 | 800            | 1000 | 1120    | 250 | 1169/1293 <sup>2)</sup> | 42             | 450 | 1080 | 1000 | 1150            | 28 | 966 | -    | 2342 |

<sup>1)</sup> With 750/370 terminal box

<sup>2)</sup> With 1200/750 terminal box

### IM B14 (IM3601), IM 3602

| Motor size | LA | M   | N  | P   | S  | T   | S  | T   |
|------------|----|-----|----|-----|----|-----|----|-----|
| 71         | 8  | 85  | 70 | 105 | M6 | 2.5 | M6 | 2.5 |
| 80         | 8  | 100 | 80 | 120 | M6 | 3   | M6 | 3   |
| 90         | 10 | 115 | 95 | 140 | M8 | 3   | M8 | 3   |

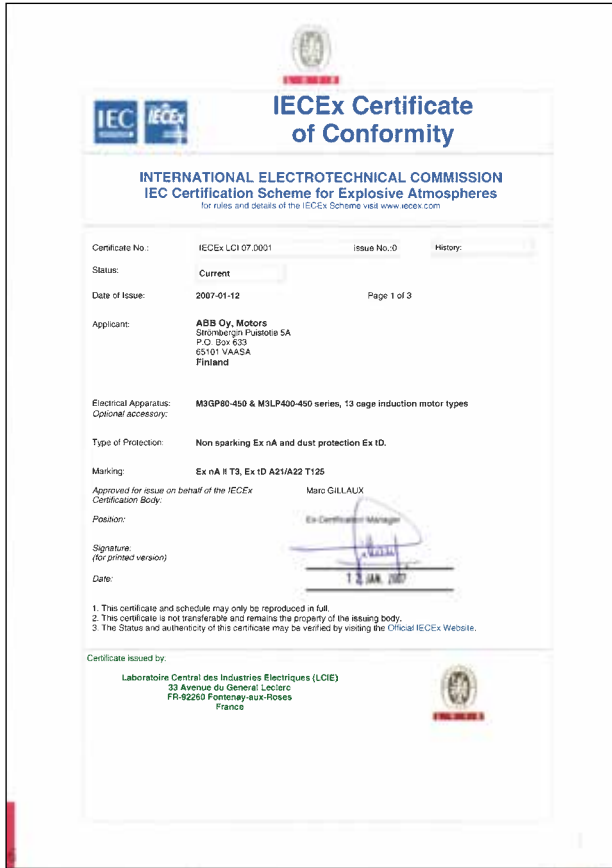
| Motor size | LA | M   | N   | P   | S   | T   | S   | T   |
|------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 100        | 10 | 130 | 110 | 160 | M8  | 3.5 | M8  | 3.5 |
| 112        | 10 | 130 | 110 | 160 | M8  | 3.5 | M8  | 3.5 |
| 132        | 12 | 165 | 130 | 200 | M10 | 3.5 | M10 | 3.5 |

In all dimension drawings: The tables give the main dimensions in mm.  
For detailed drawings please see our web-pages  
'[www.abb.com/motors&generators](http://www.abb.com/motors&generators)' or contact ABB.

#### Tolerances:

|       |                                    |
|-------|------------------------------------|
| A, B  | ± 0,8                              |
| D, DA | ISO k6 < Ø 50mm<br>ISO m6 > Ø 50mm |
| F, FA | ISO h9                             |
| H     | -0,5                               |
| N     | ISO j6                             |
| C, CA | ± 0,8                              |

# Certificate examples



**IECEx Certificate of Conformity**  
**INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION**  
**IEC Certification Scheme for Explosive Atmospheres**  
for rules and details of the IECEx Scheme visit www.iecex.com

Certificate No.: IECEx LCI 07.0001 Issue No.: History  
 Status: Current  
 Date of Issue: 2007-01-12 Page 1 of 3  
 Applicant: **ABB Oy, Motors**  
 Strombergin Puolesta SA  
 P.O. Box 633  
 FI-65101 VAASA - Finland

Electrical Apparatus: **M3GP80-450 & M3LP400-450 series, 13 cage induction motor types**  
 Optional accessory:  
 Type of Protection: **Non sparking Ex-nA and dust protection Ex ID.**  
 Marking: **Ex nA II T3, Ex ID A21/A22 T125**  
 Approved for issue on behalf of the IECEx Certification Body: **Maro GILLAUX**  
 Position: **Ex-Certification Manager**  
 Signature: *(Signature)*  
 Date: **13 JAN 2007**

1. This certificate and schedule may only be reproduced in full.  
 2. This certificate is not transferable and remains the property of the issuing body.  
 3. The Status and authenticity of this certificate may be verified by visiting the Official IECEx Website.

Certificate issued by:  
**Laboratoire Central des Industries Electriques (LCIE)**  
 33 Avenue du General Leclerc  
 FR-92250 Fontenay-aux-Roses  
 France

MO00730



**ATEX**

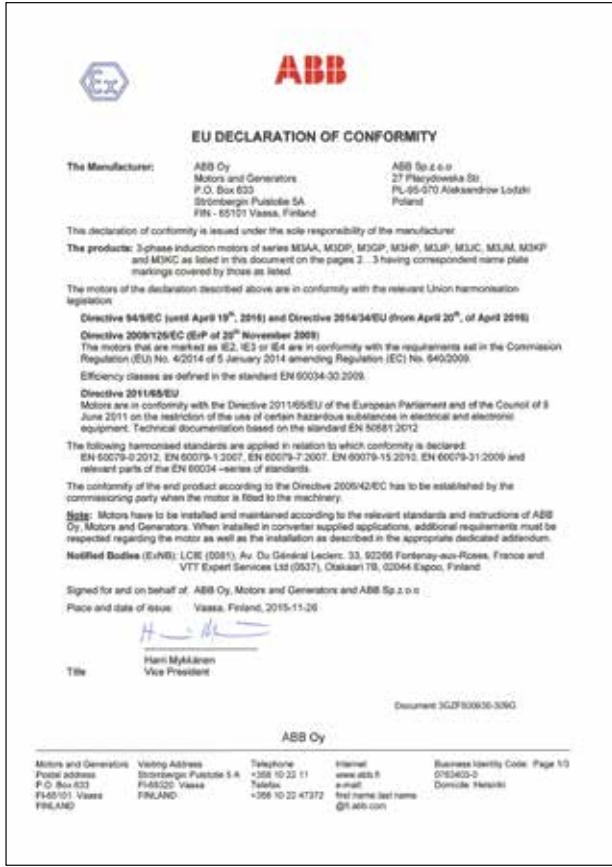
**1 ATTESTATION D'EXAMEN CE DE TYPE**  
 2 Appareil ou système de protection destiné à être utilisé en atmosphères explosives (Directive 94/9/CE)  
 3 Nom de l'attestation d'examen CE de type  
**LCIE 94 ATEX 3016**  
 4 Appareil ou système de protection:  
 Moteur asynchrone  
 Type: **M3GP150 ... M3GP180 ... (Génération H)**  
 5 Demandeur:  
**ABB Oy Motors**  
 Strombergin Puolesta SA  
 FIN - 65101 VAASA - Finland  
 6 Fabricant:  
**ABB Oy Motors**  
 Strombergin Puolesta SA  
 FIN - 65101 VAASA - Finland  
 7 Cet appareil ou système de protection et ses variantes éventuelles approuvées sont décrits dans l'annexe de la présente attestation et dans les documents descriptifs cités en référence.  
 8 La LCIE, organisme notifié sous la référence 0001 conformément à l'article 9 de la directive 94/9/CE du Parlement européen et du Conseil du 23 mars 1994, certifie que cet appareil ou système de protection est conforme aux exigences essentielles de sécurité et de santé pour la conception et la construction d'appareils et de systèmes de protection destinés à être utilisés en atmosphères explosives, décrites dans l'annexe II de la directive. Les résultats des vérifications et essais figurant dans le rapport confidentiel N° 00268-001521.  
 9 Le respect des exigences essentielles de sécurité et de santé est assuré par la conformité à:  
 - EN 60241-0 (2006)  
 - EN 60241-1 (2004)  
 10 La sigle X lorsqu'il est placé à la suite du numéro de l'attestation, indique que cet appareil ou système de protection est soumis aux conditions spéciales pour une utilisation dans les situations mentionnées dans l'annexe de la présente attestation.  
 11 Cette attestation d'examen CE de type concerne uniquement la conception et la construction de l'appareil ou du système de protection spécifié, conformément à l'annexe II de la directive 94/9/CE. Des exigences supplémentaires de la directive sont applicables pour la fabrication et la fourniture de l'appareil ou du système de protection. Ces données ne sont pas couvertes par la présente attestation.  
 12 Le marquage de l'appareil ou du système de protection doit comporter les informations détaillées au point 15.  
 Fontenay-aux-Roses, le 16 mars 2009

**1 EC TYPE EXAMINATION CERTIFICATE**  
 2 Equipment or protective system intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres (Directive 94/9/EC)  
 3 EC type examination certificate number  
**LCIE 94 ATEX 3016**  
 4 Equipment or protective system:  
 Asynchronous motor  
 Type: **M3GP150 ... M3GP180 ... (Generation H)**  
 5 Applicant:  
**ABB Oy Motors**  
 Strombergin Puolesta SA  
 FIN - 65101 VAASA - Finland  
 6 Manufacturer:  
**ABB Oy Motors**  
 Strombergin Puolesta SA  
 FIN - 65101 VAASA - Finland  
 7 This equipment or protective system and any acceptable variation thereto are specified in the schedule to this certificate and the documents therein referred to.  
 8 LCIE, notified body number 0001 in accordance with article 9 of the Directive 94/9/CE of the European Parliament and the Council of 23 March 1994, certifies that this equipment or protective system has been found to comply with the essential Health and Safety Requirements relating to the design and construction of equipment and protective systems intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres, given in Annex II to the Directive. The examination and test results are recorded in confidential report N° 00268-001521.  
 9 Compliance with the Essential Health and Safety Requirements has been assured by compliance with:  
 - EN 60241-0 (2006)  
 - EN 60241-1 (2004)  
 10 If the sign X is placed after the certificate number, it indicates that the equipment or protective system is subject to special conditions for use as specified in this schedule to this certificate.  
 11 This EC type examination certificate relates only to the design and construction of the specified equipment or protective system in accordance with annex II to the Directive 94/9/EC. Further requirements of the directive apply to the manufacturing process and supply of this equipment or protective system. These are not covered by this certificate.  
 12 The marking of the equipment or protective system shall include additional information as detailed at 15.  
 Fontenay-aux-Roses, le 16 mars 2009

LCIE Certification Manager  
**Maro GILLAUX**

See the rules on Impressed Current in the introduction to LCIE. Ce document ne peut être réproduit qu'en entier et ne peut être modifié.  
 The LCIE's liability applies only to the French text. This document may only be reproduced in its original form unless expressly stated otherwise.

MO00731



**ABB**

**EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY**

The Manufacturer: **ABB Oy**  
 Motors and Generators  
 P.O. Box 633  
 Strombergin Puolesta SA  
 FIN - 65101 Vaasa, Finland

ABB Sp. z o.o.  
 27 Płacydowska St  
 PL-95-070 Aleksandrów Łódzki  
 Poland

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

The products: 3-phase induction motors of series M3AA, M3DP, M3GP, M3HP, M3JP, M3JC, M3JM, M3KP and M3KC as listed in this document on the pages 2 - 3 having correspondent name plate markings covered by those as listed.

The motors of the declaration described above are in conformity with the relevant Union harmonization legislation

**Directive 94/9/EC (until April 19<sup>th</sup>, 2016) and Directive 2014/34/EU (from April 20<sup>th</sup>, of April 2016)**  
**Directive 2006/12/EC (ErP) of 20<sup>th</sup> November 2006)**  
 The motors that are marked as E2, E3 or E4 are in conformity with the requirements set in the Commission Regulation (EU) No. 420/14 of 5 January 2014 amending Regulation (EC) No. 640/2009.  
 Efficiency classes as defined in the standard EN 60034-30:2009.

**Directive 2011/65/EU**  
 Motors are in conformity with the Directive 2011/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment. Technical documentation based on the standard EN 50561:2012

The following harmonised standards are applied in relation to which conformity is declared:  
 EN 60074-0:2012, EN 60079-1:2007, EN 60079-7:2007, EN 60079-13:2010, EN 60079-31:2009 and relevant parts of the EN 60034 –series of standards.

The conformity of the end product according to the Directive 2006/42/EC has to be established by the commissioning party when the motor is fitted to the machinery.

**Note:** Motors have to be installed and maintained according to the relevant standards and instructions of ABB Oy, Motors and Generators. When installed in converter supplied applications, additional requirements must be respected regarding the motor as well as the installation as described in the appropriate dedicated addendum.

**Notified Bodies (EN618):** LCIE (0201), Av. Du Général Leclerc, 33, 92250 Fontenay-aux-Roses, France and VTT Expert Services Ltd (0537), Otankari TB, 02044 Espoo, Finland

Signed for and on behalf of: **ABB Oy, Motors and Generators and ABB Sp. z o.o.**  
 Place and date of issue: **Vaasa, Finland, 2015-11-26**

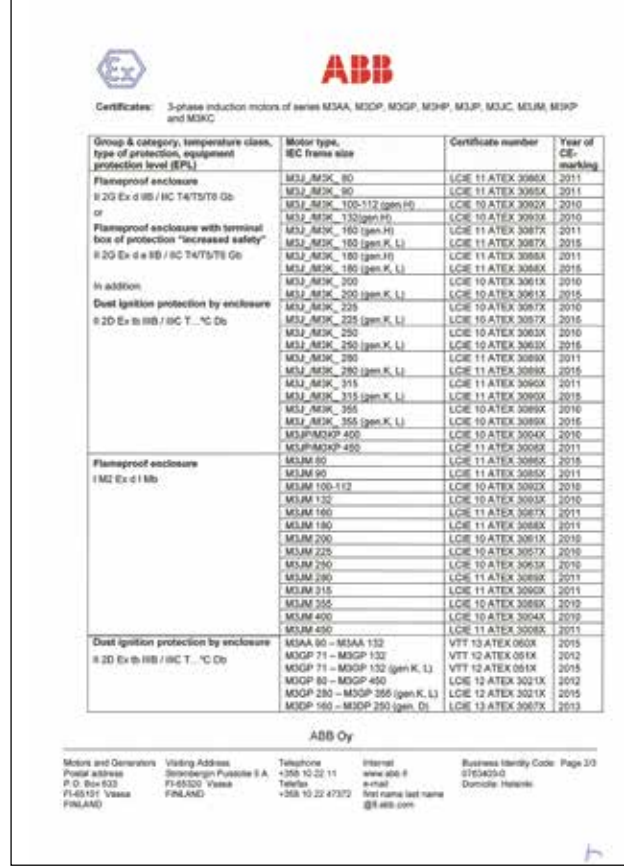
*(Signature)*  
**Hari Mäkeläinen**  
 Vice President

Document: 3GZP300036-3/NG

**ABB Oy**

Motors and Generators: Vaasa, Finland  
 P.O. Box 633, FI-65101 Vaasa, FINLAND  
 Telephone: +358 10 22 11 11  
 Tel/Fax: +358 10 22 47372  
 Internet: www.abb.fi  
 e-mail: int@abb.com  
 Business Identity Code: 0753403-2  
 Danske Haveris  
 © IRI ABB.com

MO00735-1a



**ABB**

Certificate: 3-phase induction motors of series M3AA, M3DP, M3GP, M3HP, M3JP, M3JC, M3JM, M3KP and M3KC

| Group & category, temperature class, type of protection, equipment protection level (EPL) | Motor type, IEC frame size    | Certificate number | Year of CE marking |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Flameproof enclosure</b>   | M3J_A3X_80                    | LCIE 11 ATEX 3060X | 2011               |
| # 2G Ex d IIB / IIC T4/T5/T6 Gb or  | M3J_A3X_100-112 (gen H)       | LCIE 10 ATEX 3065X | 2010               |
|   | M3J_A3X_150 (gen H)           | LCIE 10 ATEX 3091X | 2010               |
| <b>Flameproof enclosure with terminal box of protection "increased safety"</b>            | M3J_A3X_160 (gen K, L)        | LCIE 11 ATEX 3087X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_A3X_200 (gen K, L)        | LCIE 11 ATEX 3087X | 2015               |
| # 2G Ex d e IIB / IIC T4/T5/T6 Gb in addition   | M3J_A3X_180 (gen K, L)        | LCIE 11 ATEX 3068X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_A3X_250 (gen K, L)        | LCIE 11 ATEX 3068X | 2015               |
| <b>Dust ignition protection by enclosure</b>  | M3J_A3X_200 (gen K, L)        | LCIE 10 ATEX 3061X | 2010               |
|   | M3J_A3X_225                   | LCIE 10 ATEX 3067X | 2010               |
| # 2D Ex ts IIB / IIC T <sub>1</sub> °C Db   | M3J_A3X_225 (gen K, L)        | LCIE 10 ATEX 3067X | 2016               |
|   | M3J_A3X_250 (gen K, L)        | LCIE 10 ATEX 3063X | 2010               |
| <b>Flameproof enclosure</b>   | M3J_A3X_250 (gen X, L)        | LCIE 10 ATEX 3063X | 2016               |
|   | M3J_A3X_280                   | LCIE 11 ATEX 3069X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_A3X_280 (gen K, L)        | LCIE 11 ATEX 3069X | 2015               |
|   | M3J_A3X_315                   | LCIE 11 ATEX 3060X | 2011               |
|   | M3J_A3X_315 (gen K, L)        | LCIE 11 ATEX 3060X | 2015               |
|   | M3J_A3X_355                   | LCIE 10 ATEX 3069X | 2016               |
|   | M3J_A3X_355 (gen K, L)        | LCIE 10 ATEX 3069X | 2016               |
|   | M3JPM3KP 400                  | LCIE 10 ATEX 3004X | 2010               |
|   | M3JPM3KP 450                  | LCIE 11 ATEX 3006X | 2011               |
|   | M3JM 60                       | LCIE 11 ATEX 3095X | 2016               |
|   | M3JM 90                       | LCIE 11 ATEX 3095X | 2011               |
|   | # M2 Ex d I Mb                | M3JM 100-112       | LCIE 10 ATEX 3002X |
| M3JM 132  |                               | LCIE 10 ATEX 3003X | 2010               |
| M3JM 160  |                               | LCIE 11 ATEX 3067X | 2011               |
| M3JM 180  |                               | LCIE 11 ATEX 3066X | 2011               |
| M3JM 200  |                               | LCIE 10 ATEX 3061X | 2010               |
| M3JM 225  |                               | LCIE 10 ATEX 3057X | 2010               |
| M3JM 250  |                               | LCIE 10 ATEX 3063X | 2010               |
| M3JM 280  |                               | LCIE 11 ATEX 3069X | 2011               |
| M3JM 315  |                               | LCIE 11 ATEX 3060X | 2011               |
| # 2D Ex ts IIB / IIC T <sub>1</sub> °C Db   | M3JM 355                      | LCIE 10 ATEX 3069X | 2016               |
|   | M3JM 400                      | LCIE 10 ATEX 3004X | 2010               |
|   | M3JM 450                      | LCIE 11 ATEX 3006X | 2011               |
|   | M3AA 90 – M3AA 132            | VTT 13 ATEX 060X   | 2015               |
|   | M3DP 71 – M3GP 132            | VTT 12 ATEX 061X   | 2012               |
|   | M3GP 71 – M3GP 132 (gen K, L) | VTT 12 ATEX 061X   | 2015               |
|   | M3GP 80 – M3GP 450            | LCIE 12 ATEX 3021X | 2012               |
| M3GP 280 – M3GP 355 (gen K, L)  | LCIE 12 ATEX 3021X            | 2015               |                    |
| M3DP 160 – M3DP 250 (gen D)   | LCIE 13 ATEX 3067X            | 2013               |                    |

**ABB Oy**

Motors and Generators: Vaasa, Finland  
 P.O. Box 633, FI-65101 Vaasa, FINLAND  
 Telephone: +358 10 22 11 11  
 Tel/Fax: +358 10 22 47372  
 Internet: www.abb.fi  
 e-mail: int@abb.com  
 Business Identity Code: 0753403-2  
 Danske Haveris  
 © IRI ABB.com

MO00735-2a



# Motors in brief

## Dust ignition protection cast iron motors, size 71 to 180

| Motor size              |                     | 71  | 80              | 90         | 100             | 112        | 132        | 160                       | 180   |         |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---|-----------------|------------|-----------------|------------|------------|---------------------------|---|---------|
| Stator                  | Material            | Cast iron, EN-GLJ-150 or better                           |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                         |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade  | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
|                         | Corrosion class     | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Feet                    |                     | Cast iron, EN-GLJ-150 or better, integrated with stator   |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better, integrated with stator |         |
| Bearing end shields     | Material            | Cast iron, EN-GLJ-150 or better                           |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                         |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade  | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
|                         | Corrosion class     | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Bearings                | D-end               | 2-8 pole  | 6203-2Z/C3      | 6204-2Z/C3 | 6205-2Z/C3      | 6206-2Z/C3 | 6206-2Z/C3 | 6208-2Z/C3                | 6309/C3   | 6310/C3 |
|                         | N-end               | 2- 8 pole   | 6202-2Z/C3      | 6203-2Z/C3 | 6204-2Z/C3      | 6205-2Z/C3 | 6205-2Z/C3 | 6208-2Z/C3                | 6209/C3   | 6209/C3 |
| Axially-locked bearings | Inner bearing cover | As standard, locked at D-end                              |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Bearing seal            |                     | Gamma ring  |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Lubrication             |                     | Permanent grease lubrication.                             |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           | Regreasable bearings                                    |         |
| SPM-nipples             |                     | Optional  |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           | As standard   |         |
| Rating plate            | Material            | Stainless steel   |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Terminal box            | Frame material      | Cast iron, EN-GLJ-150 or better                           |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                         |         |
|                         | Cover material      | Cast iron, EN-GLJ-150 or better                           |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                         |         |
|                         | Screws              | Acid proof steel A4-80                                    |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Connections             | Cable entries       | 2xM16 plugged   | 2 x M25 plugged |            | 2 x M32 plugged |            |            | 2 x M40 + 2 x M20 plugged |   |         |
|                         | Terminals           | 6 terminals for connection with cable lugs (not included) |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Fan                     | Material            | Polypropylene. Reinforced with glass fibre.               |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Fan cover               | Material            | Steel   |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           | Hot dip galvanized steel                                |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade  | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
|                         | Corrosion class     | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Stator winding          | Material            | Copper  |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
|                         | Insulation          | Insulation class F  |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
|                         | Winding protection  | 3 pcs thermistors   |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Rotor winding           | Material            | Pressure die-cast aluminum                                |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Balancing               |                     | Half key balancing  |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Key ways                |                     | Closed  |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Heating elements        | On request          | 25 W  |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Drain holes             |                     | Closed  |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| External earthing bolt  |                     | As standard   |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Enclosure               |                     | IP 55   |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |
| Cooling method          |                     | IC 411  |                 |            |                 |            |            |                           |   |         |

# Motors in brief

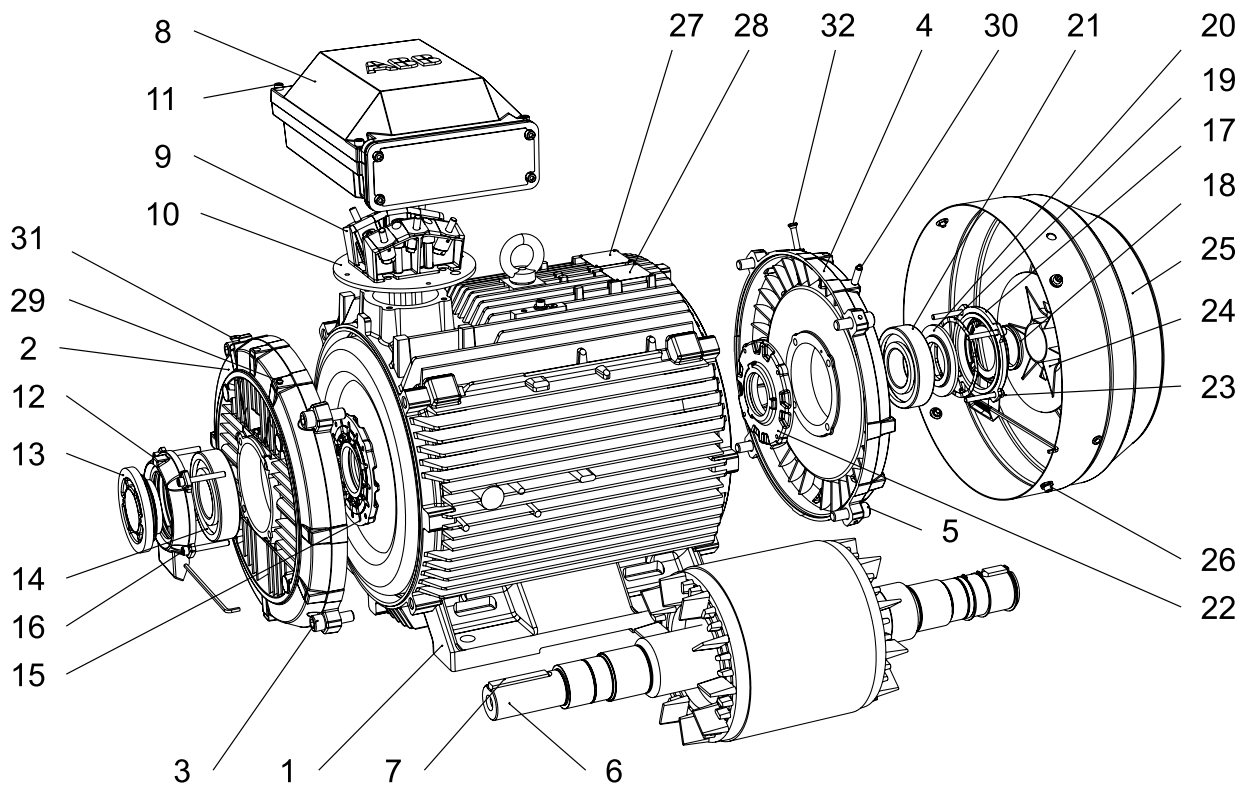
## Dust ignition protection cast iron motors, size 200 to 400

| Motor size              |                       | 200   | 225     | 250     | 280     | 315                       | 355     | 400               |         |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---|---------|---------|---------|---------------------------|---------|-------------------|---------|
| Stator                  | Material              | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Feet                    |                       | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better, integrated with stator   |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Bearing end shields     | Material              | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Bearings                | D-end                 | 2-pole  | 6312/C3 | 6313/C3 | 6315/C3 | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3 | 6316M/C3          | 6317/C3 |
|                         |                       | 4-12 -pole  | 6312/C3 | 6313/C3 | 6315/C3 | 6316/C3                   | 6319/C3 | 6322/C3           | 6324/C3 |
|                         | N-end                 | 2-pole  | 6210/C3 | 6212/C3 | 6213/C3 | 6316/C3                   | 6319/C3 | 6316M/C3          | 6317/C3 |
|                         |                       | 4-12 -pole  | 6210/C3 | 6212/C3 | 6213/C3 | 6316/C3                   | 6316/C3 | 6316/C3           | 6319/C3 |
| Axially-locked bearings | Inner bearing cover   | As standard, locked at D-end                              |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Bearing seal            |                       | Gamma ring  |         |         |         | V-ring or labyrinth seal  |         |                   |         |
| Lubrication             |                       | Regreasable bearings                                      |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| SPM-nipples             |                       | As standard   |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Rating plate            | Material              | Stainless steel   |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Terminal box            | Frame material        | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
|                         | Cover material        | Cast iron, EN-GJL-200 or better                           |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
|                         | Cover screws material | Steel 8.8, zinc electroplated and chromated               |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Connections             | Cable entries         | 2 x M63 + 2 x M20 plugged                                 |         |         |         | 2 x M63 + 2 x M20 plugged |         | Refer to page 226 |         |
|                         | Terminals             | 6 terminals for connection with cable lugs (not included) |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Fan                     | Material              | Aluminum  |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Fan cover               | Material              | Hot dip galvanized steel                                  |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
|                         | Paint colour shade    | Blue, Munsell 8B 4.5/3.25                                 |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
|                         | Corrosion class       | C3 medium according to ISO/EN 12944-5                     |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Stator winding          | Material              | Copper  |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
|                         | Insulation            | Insulation class F  |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
|                         | Winding protection    | 3 pcs thermistors   |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Rotor winding           | Material              | Pressure die-cast aluminum                                |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Balancing               |                       | Half key balancing  |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Key ways                |                       | Closed key way  |         |         |         | Open key way              |         |                   |         |
| Heating elements        | Optional              | 25 W  | 60 W    |         |         |                           | 120 W   |                   |         |
| Drain holes             |                       | As standard   |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| External earthing bolt  |                       | As standard   |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Enclosure               |                       | IP 55 or IP 65 depending on EPL and dust group            |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |
| Cooling method          |                       | IC 411  |         |         |         |                           |         |                   |         |

# Motor construction

## Dust ignition protection cast iron motors, Ex t

Typical exploded view of cast iron motors, frame size 315



- |    |  |    |                                 |
|----|--|----|---------------------------------|
| 1  | Stator frame   | 17 | Outer bearing cover, N-end      |
| 2  | Endshield, D-end   | 18 | Seal, N-end                     |
| 3  | Screws for endshield, D-end  | 19 | Wave spring                     |
| 4  | Endshield, N-end   | 20 | Valve disc, N-end               |
| 5  | Screws for endshield, N-end  | 21 | Bearing, N-end                  |
| 6  | Rotor with shaft   | 22 | Inner bearing cover, N-end      |
| 7  | Key, D-end   | 23 | Screws for bearing cover, N-end |
| 8  | Terminal box   | 24 | Fan                             |
| 9  | Terminal board   | 25 | Fan cover                       |
| 10 | Intermediate flange  | 26 | Screws for fan cover            |
| 11 | Screws for terminal box cover  | 27 | Rating plate                    |
| 12 | Outer bearing cover, D-end   | 28 | Regreasing plate                |
| 13 | Valve disc with labyrinth seal, D-end;<br>standard in 2-pole motors (V-ring in 4-8 pole) | 29 | Grease nipple, D-end            |
| 14 | Bearing, D-end   | 30 | Grease nipple, N-end            |
| 15 | Inner bearing cover, D-end   | 31 | SPM nipple, D-end               |
| 16 | Screws for bearing cover, D-end  | 32 | SPM nipple, N-end               |

M000220



Dust ignition protection aluminum motors /  
Protection by enclosure Ex t IIIB/IIIC T125 °C, Db/Dc  
Totally enclosed squirrel cage three phase low voltage motors,  
Sizes 71-280, 2.2 to 90 kW

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Ordering information        | 238 |
| Rating plates               | 239 |
| Technical data              | 240 |
| IE2 3000 r/min motors       | 240 |
| IE2 1500 r/min motors       | 241 |
| IE2 100 r/min motors        | 242 |
| Variant codes               | 243 |
| Mechanical design           | 247 |
| Motor frame and drain holes | 247 |
| Bearings                    | 248 |
| Terminal box                | 253 |
| Dimension drawings          | 255 |
| Aluminum motors in brief    | 256 |



# Ordering information

When placing an order, specify motor type, size and product code according to the following example.

| Example                        |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Motor type                     | M3AA 160 MLA    |
| Pole number                    | 4               |
| Mounting arrangement (IM-code) | IM B3 (IM 1001) |
| Rated output                   | 11 kW           |
| Product code                   | 3GAA162410-ADG  |
| Variant codes if needed        |                 |

## Explanation of the product code

| Motor type | Motor size | Product code                     | Mounting arrangement code, Voltage and frequency code, Generation code | Variant codes |
|------------|------------|----------------------------------|--|---------------|
| M3AA       | 160MLA     | 3GAA 162 410                     | - ADG  | 340, etc.     |
|            |            | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 |  |               |

### Positions 1 - 4

3GGP: Totally enclosed fan cooled squirrel cage motor with cast iron frame, dust ignition proof  
 3GAA: Totally enclosed fan cooled squirrel cage motor with aluminum frame, dust ignition proof

### Positions 5 and 6

#### IEC-frame

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| 06: | 63  |
| 07: | 71  |
| 08: | 80  |
| 09: | 90  |
| 10: | 100 |
| 11: | 112 |
| 13: | 132 |
| 16: | 160 |
| 18: | 180 |
| 20: | 200 |
| 22: | 225 |
| 25: | 250 |
| 28: | 280 |
| 31: | 315 |
| 35: | 355 |
| 40: | 400 |

### Position 7

#### Speed (Pole pairs)

|    |          |
|----|----------|
| 1: | 2 poles  |
| 2: | 4 poles  |
| 3: | 6 poles  |
| 4: | 8 poles  |
| 5: | 10 poles |

### Positions 8 to 10

Serial number

### Position 11

- (Dash)

### Position 12

#### Mounting arrangement

|    |  |
|----|--|
| A: | Foot-mounted, top-mounted terminal box                     |
| R: | Foot-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end             |
| L: | Foot-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end             |
| B: | Flange-mounted, large flange                               |
| C: | Flange-mounted, small flange (sizes 71 to 112)             |
| H: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box top-mounted         |
| J: | Foot- and flange-mounted, small flange with tapped holes   |
| S: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box RHS seen from D-end |
| T: | Foot- and flange-mounted, terminal box LHS seen from D-end |
| V: | Flange-mounted, special flange                             |
| F: | Foot- and flange-mounted. Special flange                   |

### Position 13

#### Voltage and frequency

##### Single-speed motors

|    |   |
|----|---|
| B: | 380 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| D: | 400 VΔ, 415 VΔ, 690 VY 50 Hz                                |
| E: | 500 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| F: | 500 VY 50 Hz  |
| S: | 230 VΔ, 400 VY, 415 VY 50 Hz                                |
| T: | 660 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| U: | 690 VΔ 50 Hz  |
| X: | Other rated voltage, connection or frequency, 690 V maximum |

### Position 14

#### Generation code

G, H...

The product code must be, if needed, followed by variant codes.

## Explanation of technical data pages:

The two bullets in the product code indicate choice of mounting arrangements, voltage and frequency code (see ordering information page).

Efficiency values are given according to IEC 60034-2-1; 2007. Please note that the values are not comparable without knowing the testing method. ABB has calculated the efficiency values according to indirect method, stray load losses (additional losses) determined from measuring.

$I_s / I_N$  = Starting current  
 $T_l / T_N$  = Locked rotor torque  
 $T_b / T_N$  = Pull-out torque

# Rating plates

The rating plates are in table form giving values for speed, output, current and power factor at different voltages, there are two rows available for different voltages, usually is the corresponding voltages for star and delta connection stamped. Other voltage and frequency combinations are possible and can be ordered with variant codes 002 or 209. Please refer to the variant code section.

The following information will be shown on the motor rating plate:

- Lowest nominal efficiency at 100%, 75% and 50% rated load
- Efficiency level
- Year of manufacture
- Type of protection
- Apparatus group
- Temperature class
- Identification number for notified body (category 2 motors only)
- Certificate number ATEX and IECEx (if available)

## Aluminum motors size 90-132

|   |    |                               |       |                      |       |      |
|---|----|-------------------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|------|
| <b>ABB</b> ABB Oy, Motors and Generators<br>Vaasa, Finland        |    | <b>CE</b> 0081 IE2 IEC60034-1 |       | <b>Ex</b> II 3D      |       |      |
| 3~ Motor M3AA 90LB 2 IMB8/IM1071                                  |    | 2015                          |       | Ex tc III B T125C Dc |       |      |
| 1125698-1   |    | No. 3G1F1549301167            |       | Ins. cl. F IP 55     |       |      |
| V   | Hz | kW                            | r/min | A                    | cos φ | Duty |
| 400 Y   | 50 | 2.2                           | 2870  | 4.4                  | 0.86  | S1   |
| 230 D   | 50 | 2.2                           | 2870  | 7.65                 | 0.86  | S1   |
| 460 Y   | 60 | 2.2                           | 3480  | 3.7                  | 0.87  | S1   |
| IE2-50Hz-84.6%(100%)-85.6%(75%)-84.8%(50%) / IE2-60Hz-85.8%(100%) |    |                               |       |                      |       |      |
| Product code 3GAA091520-ASE066335                                 |    |                               |       |                      |       |      |
| VTT 13 ATEX 059X / IECEx VTT 13.0017X                             |    |                               |       |                      |       |      |
| Manual: 3GZF500730-47   |    |                               |       |                      |       |      |
| 6205-2RS/C3   |    | 6204-2RS/C3                   |       | 18 kg                |       |      |

## Aluminum motors size 160, 180

|   |    |            |       |                   |       |      |
|---|----|------------|-------|-------------------|-------|------|
| <b>ABB</b>                                      |    | IE2        |       | <b>CE</b>         |       |      |
| 3~ Motor M3AA 160 MLA 4                         |    | Cl.F       |       | IP 55 IEC 60034-1 |       |      |
| V   | Hz | kW         | r/min | A                 | cos φ | duty |
| 400 Δ   | 50 | 11         | 1466  | 20,9              | 0,84  | S1   |
| 690 Y   | 50 | 11         | 1466  |                   | 0,84  | S1   |
| 3GAA 162 031-ADG +VC No                         |    |            |       |                   |       |      |
| <b>Ex</b> II 3D Ex tc III B T125°C Dc           |    | AMB 40°C   |       |                   |       |      |
| 50 Hz: IE2 - 90,4(100%) - 91,6(75%) - 91,3(50%) |    |            |       |                   |       |      |
| 6309-2Z/C3                                      |    | 6309-2Z/C3 |       | 99 kg             |       |      |
| ABB AB, LV Motors SE-721 70 Våsterås, Sweden.   |    |            |       |                   |       |      |

## Aluminum motors size 200-250

|  |    |            |       |           |       |      |
|--|----|------------|-------|-----------|-------|------|
| <b>ABB</b>   |    | IE2        |       | <b>CE</b> |       |      |
| 3~ Motor M3AA 225 SMA 4                                    |    | No         |       | IP 55     |       |      |
| V  | Hz | kW         | r/min | A         | cos φ | duty |
| 400 Δ  | 50 | 37         | 1479  | 68        | 0,84  | S1   |
| 690 Y  | 50 | 37         | 1479  | 39,4      | 0,84  | S1   |
| 3GAA 222 031-ADG +VC                                       |    |            |       |           |       |      |
| <b>Ex</b> II 3D Ex tc III B T125°C Dc                      |    | AMB 40°C   |       |           |       |      |
| 50 Hz: IE2 - 93,4(100%) - 93,9(75%) - 93,4(50%)            |    |            |       |           |       |      |
| 6313-2Z/C3   |    | 6212-2Z/C3 |       | 240 kg    |       |      |
| ABB AB LV Motors SE-721 70 Våsterås, Sweden<br>IEC 60034-1 |    |            |       |           |       |      |

# Technical data for Ex t IIIB/IIIC T125 °C Db/Dc, IP 65/IP 55 Dust ignition protection aluminum motors



IP 65/55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014

| Output kW            | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed r/min | Efficiency     |              |                    | Power factor cos φ | Current          |                  |                  |                               |                               | Torque | Moment of inertia J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------|--|-----------|---|
|                      |               |                |             | Full load 100% | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50%       |                    | I <sub>N</sub> A | I <sub>s</sub> A | I <sub>N</sub> A | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub> N <sub>m</sub> |        |  |           |   |
| 3000 r/min = 2-poles |               |                | 400 V 50 Hz |                |              | CENELEC-design     |                    |                  |                  |                  |                               |                               |        |  |           |   |
| 3                    | M3AA 100LB 2  | 3GAA101520-••E | 2920        | 86.40          | 86.10        | 84.00              | 0.9                | 5.8              | 9.3              | 9.8              | 3.3                           | 3.9                           | 0.005  | 25   | 62        |   |
| 4                    | M3AA 112MB 2  | 3GAA111320-••E | 2885        | 86.10          | 87.00        | 88.00              | 0.9                | 7.6              | 7.6              | 13.2             | 2.5                           | 2.8                           | 0.0062 | 30   | 68        |   |
| 5.5                  | M3AA 132SB 2  | 3GAA131120-••E | 2915        | 88.00          | 88.10        | 86.90              | 0.8                | 11.0             | 7.9              | 18.0             | 2.6                           | 3.6                           | 0.016  | 52   | 73        |   |
| 7.5                  | M3AA 132SC 2  | 3GAA131130-••E | 2915        | 88.50          | 89.10        | 88.50              | 0.9                | 13.6             | 7.6              | 24.5             | 2.2                           | 3.2                           | 0.022  | 52   | 73        |   |
| 11                   | M3AA 160MLA 2 | 3GAA161410-••G | 2938        | 90.60          | 91.50        | 91.10              | 0.9                | 19.2             | 7.5              | 35.7             | 2.4                           | 3.1                           | 0.044  | 91   | 69        |   |
| 15                   | M3AA 160MLB 2 | 3GAA161420-••G | 2934        | 91.50          | 92.40        | 92.20              | 0.9                | 26.0             | 7.5              | 48.8             | 2.5                           | 3.3                           | 0.053  | 105  | 69        |   |
| 18.5                 | M3AA 160MLC 2 | 3GAA161430-••G | 2932        | 92.00          | 93.10        | 93.10              | 0.9                | 31.5             | 7.5              | 60.2             | 2.9                           | 3.4                           | 0.063  | 123  | 69        |   |
| 22                   | M3AA 180MLA 2 | 3GAA181410-••G | 2952        | 92.20          | 92.70        | 92.20              | 0.9                | 39.5             | 7.7              | 71.1             | 2.8                           | 3.3                           | 0.076  | 132  | 69        |   |
| 30                   | M3AA 200MLA 2 | 3GAA201410-••G | 2956        | 93.10          | 93.50        | 92.80              | 0.9                | 51.6             | 7.7              | 96.9             | 2.7                           | 3.1                           | 0.178  | 210  | 72        |   |
| 37                   | M3AA 200MLB 2 | 3GAA201420-••G | 2959        | 93.40          | 93.70        | 92.90              | 0.9                | 63.5             | 8.2              | 119              | 3.0                           | 3.3                           | 0.196  | 225  | 72        |   |
| 45                   | M3AA 225SMA 2 | 3GAA221210-••G | 2961        | 93.60          | 93.90        | 93.10              | 0.9                | 78.8             | 6.7              | 145              | 2.5                           | 2.5                           | 0.244  | 263  | 74        |   |
| 55                   | M3AA 250SMA 2 | 3GAA251210-••G | 2967        | 94.10          | 94.40        | 93.80              | 0.9                | 95.8             | 6.8              | 177              | 2.2                           | 2.7                           | 0.507  | 304  | 75        |   |
| 75                   | M3AA 280SMA 2 | 3GAA281210-••G | 2968        | 94.40          | 94.70        | 94.30              | 0.9                | 128              | 7.1              | 241              | 2.5                           | 2.8                           | 0.583  | 389  | 75        |   |
| 90 <sup>1)</sup>     | M3AA 280SMB 2 | 3GAA281220-••G | 2971        | 94.90          | 95.20        | 94.70              | 0.9                | 153              | 7.8              | 289              | 2.6                           | 3.2                           | 0.644  | 425  | 75        |   |
| 3000 r/min = 2-poles |               |                | 400 V 50 Hz |                |              | High-output design |                    |                  |                  |                  |                               |                               |        |  |           |   |
| 30                   | M3AA 180MLB 2 | 3GAA181420-••G | 2950        | 92.70          | 93.50        | 93.30              | 0.9                | 53.0             | 7.9              | 97.1             | 2.8                           | 3.3                           | 0.092  | 149  | 69        |   |
| 45                   | M3AA 200MLC 2 | 3GAA201430-••G | 2957        | 93.30          | 93.80        | 93.20              | 0.9                | 79.1             | 8.1              | 145              | 3.1                           | 3.3                           | 0.196  | 225  | 72        |   |
| 55                   | M3AA 225SMB 2 | 3GAA221220-••G | 2961        | 93.90          | 94.30        | 93.60              | 0.9                | 96.0             | 6.5              | 177              | 2.4                           | 2.5                           | 0.274  | 286  | 74        |   |
| 75                   | M3AA 250SMB 2 | 3GAA251220-••G | 2970        | 94.50          | 94.80        | 94.40              | 0.9                | 128              | 7.6              | 241              | 2.8                           | 3.1                           | 0.583  | 351  | 75        |   |

<sup>1)</sup> Temperature rise class F

Equipment protection level and equipment group subdivision must be selected when ordering by choosing appropriate variant code;

Sizes 90-132

334 Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Db, IP6X (non-conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31

335 Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Dc, IP5X (non-conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31

336 Ex t, Dust group III C T125 Db, IP6X (conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31

337 Ex t, Dust group III C T125 Dc, IP6X (conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31

Sizes 160-280

340 Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Dc (non-conductive dust) with manufacturers declaration



# Technical data for Ex t IIIB/IIIC T125 °C Db/Dc, IP 65/IP 55 Dust ignition protection aluminum motors



IP 65/55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014

| Output<br>kW                | Motor type    | Product code   | Speed<br>r/min | Efficiency         |                 |                 | Power<br>factor<br>cos φ | Current                   |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  | Moment<br>of inertia<br>J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup><br>kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight<br>kg | Sound<br>pressure<br>level L <sub>PA</sub><br>dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------|--|
|                             |               |                |                | Full load<br>100%  | 3/4 load<br>75% | 1/2 load<br>50% |                          | I <sub>N</sub><br>A       | I <sub>s</sub><br>I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub><br>N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>B</sub><br>T <sub>N</sub> |   |              |  |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4-poles</b> |               |                |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                 |                 |                          | <b>GENELEC-design</b>     |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 2.2                         | M3AA 100LC 4  | 3GAA102530-••E | 1450           | 86.4               | 86.2            | 84.1            | 0.79                     | 4.6                       | 7.3                              | 14.4                             | 2.8                              | 3.4                              | 0.009   | 25           | 54   |
| 3                           | M3AA 100LD 4  | 3GAA102540-••E | 1445           | 85.7               | 86.1            | 85.1            | 0.79                     | 6.3                       | 7.0                              | 19.8                             | 2.4                              | 3.0                              | 0.011   | 28           | 63   |
| 4                           | M3AA 112MB 4  | 3GAA112320-••E | 1445           | 86.7               | 86.5            | 85.2            | 0.75                     | 8.8                       | 7.3                              | 26.4                             | 3.1                              | 3.4                              | 0.0126  | 34           | 64   |
| 5.5                         | M3AA 132M 4   | 3GAA132300-••E | 1465           | 89.0               | 89.5            | 88.6            | 0.79                     | 10.9                      | 6.3                              | 36.0                             | 1.9                              | 2.6                              | 0.038   | 48           | 66   |
| 7.5                         | M3AA 132MA 4  | 3GAA132310-••E | 1460           | 89.1               | 89.8            | 89.4            | 0.79                     | 14.7                      | 6.4                              | 49.0                             | 1.8                              | 2.6                              | 0.048   | 59           | 63   |
| 11                          | M3AA 160MLA 4 | 3GAA162410-••G | 1466           | 90.4               | 91.6            | 91.3            | 0.84                     | 20.9                      | 6.8                              | 71.6                             | 2.2                              | 2.8                              | 0.081   | 99           | 62   |
| 15                          | M3AA 160MLB 4 | 3GAA162420-••G | 1470           | 91.4               | 92.3            | 92.2            | 0.83                     | 28.5                      | 7.1                              | 97.4                             | 2.6                              | 3.0                              | 0.099   | 118          | 62   |
| 18.5                        | M3AA 180MLA 4 | 3GAA182410-••G | 1477           | 91.9               | 92.8            | 92.6            | 0.84                     | 34.5                      | 7.2                              | 119                              | 2.6                              | 2.9                              | 0.166   | 146          | 62   |
| 22                          | M3AA 180MLB 4 | 3GAA182420-••G | 1475           | 92.3               | 93.3            | 93.2            | 0.84                     | 40.9                      | 7.3                              | 142                              | 2.6                              | 3.0                              | 0.195   | 163          | 62   |
| 30                          | M3AA 200MLA 4 | 3GAA202410-••G | 1480           | 93.2               | 94.0            | 93.7            | 0.84                     | 55.2                      | 7.4                              | 193                              | 2.8                              | 3.0                              | 0.309   | 218          | 63   |
| 37                          | M3AA 225SMA 4 | 3GAA222210-••G | 1479           | 93.4               | 93.9            | 93.4            | 0.84                     | 68.0                      | 7.1                              | 238                              | 2.6                              | 2.9                              | 0.356   | 240          | 66   |
| 45                          | M3AA 225SMB 4 | 3GAA222220-••G | 1480           | 93.9               | 94.3            | 93.9            | 0.85                     | 81.3                      | 7.5                              | 290                              | 2.8                              | 3.2                              | 0.44  | 273          | 66   |
| 55                          | M3AA 250SMA 4 | 3GAA252210-••G | 1480           | 94.4               | 94.9            | 94.6            | 0.85                     | 98.9                      | 7.0                              | 354                              | 2.6                              | 2.9                              | 0.765   | 314          | 67   |
| 75                          | M3AA 280SMA 4 | 3GAA282210-••G | 1478           | 94.3               | 94.9            | 94.6            | 0.85                     | 135                       | 7.1                              | 484                              | 2.8                              | 3.0                              | 0.866   | 389          | 67   |
| 90 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3AA 280SMB 4 | 3GAA282220-••G | 1478           | 94.6               | 95.4            | 95.2            | 0.84                     | 163                       | 7.7                              | 581                              | 3.2                              | 3.4                              | 0.941   | 418          | 67   |
| <b>1500 r/min = 4-poles</b> |               |                |                | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |                 |                 |                          | <b>High-output design</b> |                                  |                                  |                                  |                                  |   |              |  |
| 18.5                        | M3AA 160MLC 4 | 3GAA162430-••G | 1469           | 91.4               | 92.4            | 92.2            | 0.84                     | 34.7                      | 7.6                              | 120                              | 3.0                              | 3.2                              | 0.11  | 127          | 62   |
| 22 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3AA 160MLD 4 | 3GAA162440-••G | 1463           | 91.6               | 93.0            | 93.2            | 0.85                     | 40.7                      | 6.9                              | 143                              | 2.5                              | 2.9                              | 0.125   | 140          | 62   |
| 37                          | M3AA 200MLB 4 | 3GAA202420-••G | 1479           | 93.4               | 94.4            | 94.4            | 0.85                     | 67.2                      | 7.1                              | 238                              | 2.6                              | 2.9                              | 0.343   | 234          | 63   |
| 55                          | M3AA 225SMC 4 | 3GAA222230-••G | 1478           | 94.0               | 94.6            | 94.4            | 0.85                     | 99.3                      | 7.4                              | 355                              | 2.9                              | 3.1                              | 0.474   | 287          | 66   |
| 68                          | M3AA 250SMB 4 | 3GAA252220-••G | 1481           | 94.6               | 95.0            | 94.7            | 0.84                     | 123                       | 7.9                              | 438                              | 3.1                              | 3.5                              | 0.866   | 350          | 67   |
| 75 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3AA 250SMB 4 | 3GAA252220-••G | 1478           | 94.4               | 95.1            | 94.8            | 0.85                     | 134                       | 7.3                              | 484                              | 2.8                              | 3.1                              | 0.866   | 350          | 67   |

<sup>1)</sup> Temperature rise class F

Equipment protection level and equipment group subdivision must be selected when ordering by choosing appropriate variant code;

Sizes 90-132

334 Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Db, IP6X (non-conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31

335 Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Dc, IP5X (non-conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31

336 Ex t, Dust group III C T125 Db, IP6X (conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31

337 Ex t, Dust group III C T125 Dc, IP6X (conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31

Sizes 160-280

340 Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Dc (non-conductive dust) with manufacturers declaration

# Technical data for Ex t IIIB/IIIC T125 °C Db/Dc, IP 65/IP 55 Dust ignition protection aluminum motors



IP 65/55 - IC 411 - Insulation class F, temperature rise class B  
IE2 efficiency class according to IEC 60034-30-1; 2014

| Output kW                   | Motor type    | Product code       | Speed r/min | Efficiency     |              |              | Power factor cos φ | Current                   |                                 | Torque                        |                                 |                                 | Moment of inertia J = 1/4 GD <sup>2</sup> kgm <sup>2</sup> | Weight kg | Sound pressure level L <sub>PA</sub> dB |
|-----------------------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-----------|---|
|                             |               |                    |             | Full load 100% | 3/4 load 75% | 1/2 load 50% |                    | I <sub>N</sub> A          | I <sub>s</sub> / I <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>N</sub> N <sub>m</sub> | T <sub>L</sub> / T <sub>N</sub> | T <sub>b</sub> / T <sub>N</sub> |  |           |   |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6-poles</b> |               | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |             |                |              |              |                    | <b>CENELEC-design</b>     |                                 |                               |                                 |                                 |  |           |   |
| 1.5                         | M3AA 100LC 6  | 3GAA103530-••E     | 945         | 80.3           | 81.4         | 80.7         | 0.73               | 3.6                       | 3.9                             | 15.1                          | 1.7                             | 2.0                             | 0.009  | 26        | 49                                      |
| 2.2                         | M3AA 112MB 6  | 3GAA113320-••E     | 955         | 81.9           | 81.8         | 79.2         | 0.72               | 5.3                       | 5.2                             | 21.9                          | 1.8                             | 2.2                             | 0.01   | 34        | 56                                      |
| 3                           | M3AA 132S 6   | 3GAA133100-••E     | 960         | 83.3           | 82.9         | 80.5         | 0.65               | 7.7                       | 4.3                             | 29.8                          | 1.6                             | 2.3                             | 0.031  | 46        | 57                                      |
| 4                           | M3AA 132MB 6  | 3GAA133320-••E     | 975         | 86.4           | 85.8         | 83.1         | 0.70               | 9.4                       | 7.3                             | 39.2                          | 2.1                             | 4.4                             | 0.045  | 54        | 57                                      |
| 5.5                         | M3AA 132MC 6  | 3GAA133330-••E     | 965         | 86.1           | 85.6         | 83.0         | 0.67               | 13.3                      | 6.2                             | 54.3                          | 2.5                             | 2.8                             | 0.049  | 59        | 61                                      |
| 7.5                         | M3AA 160MLA 6 | 3GAA163410-••G     | 975         | 88.5           | 89.9         | 89.7         | 0.79               | 15.4                      | 7.4                             | 73.4                          | 1.7                             | 3.2                             | 0.087  | 98        | 59                                      |
| 11                          | M3AA 160MLB 6 | 3GAA163420-••G     | 972         | 89.3           | 90.6         | 90.5         | 0.79               | 22.5                      | 7.5                             | 108                           | 1.9                             | 2.9                             | 0.114  | 125       | 59                                      |
| 18.5                        | M3AA 200MLA 6 | 3GAA203410-••G     | 988         | 91.6           | 92.2         | 91.7         | 0.80               | 36.4                      | 6.7                             | 178                           | 2.3                             | 2.9                             | 0.382  | 196       | 63                                      |
| 22                          | M3AA 200MLB 6 | 3GAA203420-••G     | 987         | 92.0           | 92.9         | 92.7         | 0.82               | 42.0                      | 6.6                             | 212                           | 2.2                             | 2.8                             | 0.448  | 218       | 63                                      |
| 30                          | M3AA 225SMA 6 | 3GAA223210-••G     | 986         | 92.6           | 93.3         | 92.8         | 0.83               | 56.2                      | 7.0                             | 290                           | 2.6                             | 2.9                             | 0.663  | 266       | 63                                      |
| 37                          | M3AA 250SMA 6 | 3GAA253210-••G     | 989         | 93.1           | 93.8         | 93.4         | 0.82               | 69.9                      | 6.8                             | 357                           | 2.4                             | 2.7                             | 1.13   | 294       | 63                                      |
| 45 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3AA 280SMA 6 | 3GAA283210-••G     | 988         | 93.2           | 94.0         | 93.9         | 0.84               | 82.9                      | 6.8                             | 434                           | 2.4                             | 2.6                             | 1.37   | 378       | 63                                      |
| 55 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3AA 280SMB 6 | 3GAA283220-••G     | 988         | 93.2           | 94.1         | 94.0         | 0.84               | 101                       | 7.1                             | 531                           | 2.6                             | 2.8                             | 1.5  | 404       | 63                                      |
| <b>1000 r/min = 6-poles</b> |               | <b>400 V 50 Hz</b> |             |                |              |              |                    | <b>High-output design</b> |                                 |                               |                                 |                                 |  |           |   |
| 15                          | M3AA 160MLC 6 | 3GAA163430-••G     | 971         | 89.7           | 91.2         | 91.2         | 0.77               | 31.3                      | 7.3                             | 147                           | 1.8                             | 3.6                             | 0.131  | 138       | 59                                      |
| 30 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3AA 200MLC 6 | 3GAA203430-••G     | 985         | 92.0           | 93.1         | 92.8         | 0.83               | 56.7                      | 6.9                             | 290                           | 2.3                             | 2.8                             | 0.531  | 245       | 63                                      |
| 37                          | M3AA 225SMB 6 | 3GAA223220-••G     | 985         | 93.1           | 94.0         | 94.0         | 0.83               | 69.1                      | 6.6                             | 358                           | 2.3                             | 2.6                             | 0.821  | 300       | 63                                      |
| 45                          | M3AA 250SMB 6 | 3GAA253220-••G     | 989         | 93.4           | 94.1         | 93.9         | 0.83               | 83.7                      | 7.0                             | 434                           | 2.5                             | 2.7                             | 1.37   | 341       | 63                                      |
| 52 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3AA 250SMC 6 | 3GAA253230-••G     | 989         | 93.3           | 94.0         | 93.8         | 0.83               | 96.9                      | 7.4                             | 502                           | 2.8                             | 2.9                             | 1.5  | 367       | 63                                      |
| 55 <sup>1)</sup>            | M3AA 250SMC 6 | 3GAA253230-••G     | 988         | 93.2           | 94.1         | 94.0         | 0.84               | 101                       | 7.1                             | 531                           | 2.6                             | 2.8                             | 1.5  | 367       | 63                                      |

<sup>1)</sup> Temperature rise class F

Equipment protection level and equipment group subdivision must be selected when ordering by choosing appropriate variant code;

Sizes 90-132

334 Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Db, IP6X (non-conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31

335 Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Dc, IP5X (non-conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31

336 Ex t, Dust group III C T125 Db, IP6X (conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31

337 Ex t, Dust group III C T125 Dc, IP6X (conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31

Sizes 160-280

340 Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Dc (non-conductive dust) with manufacturers declaration

# Variant codes

## Dust ignition protection Ex t aluminum motors

| Code/Variant                    |   | Frame size |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------------------|---|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                                 |   | 90         | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 |
| <b>Balancing</b>                |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 417                             | Vibration acc. to Grade B (IEC 60034-14).   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 423                             | Balanced without key.   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 424                             | Full-key balancing  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Bearings and Lubrication</b> |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 036                             | Transport lock for bearings.  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 037                             | Roller bearing at D-end.  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 039                             | Cold-resistant grease   | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 040                             | Heat-resistant grease   | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 041                             | Bearings regreasable via grease nipples.  | -          | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   |
| 043                             | SPM compatible nipples for vibration measurement  | -          | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | ○   |
| 057                             | 2RS bearings at both ends.  | ○          | ○   | ○   | ○   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 058                             | Angular contact bearing at D-end, shaft force away from bearing.                                    | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 059                             | Angular contact bearing at N-end, shaft force towards bearing.                                      | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 188                             | 63-series bearing in D-end  | ○          | ○   | ○   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 796                             | Grease nipples JIS B 1575 PT 1/8 Type A   | -          | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 797                             | Stainless steel SPM nipples   | -          | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 798                             | Stainless steel grease nipples  | -          | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Branch standard designs</b>  |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 071                             | Cooling Tower duty  | -          | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 142                             | Manilla connection.   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 178                             | Stainless steel / acid proof bolts.   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 209                             | Non-standard voltage or frequency, (special winding).   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 217                             | Cast iron D-end shield (on aluminum motor).   | •          | •   | •   | •   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 425                             | Corrosion protected stator and rotor core.  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Cooling system</b>           |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 053                             | Metal fan cover.  | ○          | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 068                             | Light alloy metal fan   | ○          | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| 075                             | Cooling method IC418 (without fan).   | -          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 183                             | Separate motor cooling (fan axial, N-end).  | -          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 189                             | Separate motor cooling, IP44, 400V, 50Hz (fan axial, N-end).  | -          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 141                             | Binding 2D main dimension drawing.  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Drain holes</b>              |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 065                             | Plugged existing drain holes.   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Earthing Bolt</b>            |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 067                             | External earthing bolt.   | ○          | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   | ○   |
| <b>Hazardous Environments</b>   |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 334                             | Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Db, IP6X (non-conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.                    | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 335                             | Ex t, Dust group III B T125C Dc, IP5X (non-conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.                    | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 336                             | Ex t, Dust group III C T125 Db, IP6X (conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.                         | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 337                             | Ex t, Dust group III C T125 Dc, IP6X (conductive dust) acc. IEC/EN60079-31.                         | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 340                             | Dust group III B T125C Dc (non-conductive dust) with manufacturers declaration. Musta täppä 160-280 | -          | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 452                             | DIP/Ex tD acc. to ATEX directive 94/9/EC , T= 125 °C, cat. 3D, IP55                                 | -          | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Heating elements</b>         |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 450                             | Heating element, 100-120 V  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 451                             | Heating element, 200 - 240 V  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Insulation system</b>        |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 014                             | Winding insulation class H.   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 405                             | Special winding insulation for frequency converter supply.  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 406                             | Winding for supply > 690 <= 1000 volts  | -          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| <b>Mounting arrangements</b>    |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 007                             | IM 3001 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B5 from B3).                                      | -          | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

| Code/Variant      |  | Frame size |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------------|--|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                   |  | 90         | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 |
| 008               | IM 2101 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B34 from B3).   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 009               | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B35 from B3).   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 047               | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3001 (B14 from B5).  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 048               | IM 3001 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3601 (B5 from B14).  | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 066               | Modified for specified mounting position differing from IM B3 (1001), IM B5 (3001), B14 (3601), IM B35 (2001), IM B34 (2101) | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 080               | (IM 3001) Flange mounted, DIN A-flange.  | •          | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 090               | (IM 2101) foot/flange mounted, DIN C-flange, from IM 1001 (B34 from B3).   | •          | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 091               | (IM 2001) foot/flange mounted, DIN A-flange, from IM 1001 (B35 from B3).   | •          | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 093               | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 1001 (B14 from B3).  | •          | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 200               | Flange ring holder.  | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 218               | Flange ring FT 85.   | •          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 219               | Flange ring FT 100.  | •          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 220               | Flange ring FF 100.  | •          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 223               | Flange ring FF 115.  | •          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 224               | Flange ring FT 115.  | •          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 226               | Flange ring FF 130.  | •          | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 227               | Flange ring FT 130.  | •          | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 229               | Flange FT 130.   | -          | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 233               | Flange ring FF 165.  | •          | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 234               | Flange ring FT 165.  | •          | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 235               | Flange FF 165.   | •          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 236               | Flange FT 165.   | -          | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 243               | Flange ring FF 215.  | -          | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 244               | Flange ring FT 215.  | -          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 245               | Flange FF 215.   | -          | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 253               | Flange ring FF 265.  | -          | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 254               | Flange ring FT 265.  | -          | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 255               | Flange FF 265.   | -          | -   | -   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 260               | Flange FT 115.   | •          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 306               | IM 1001 foot mounted, from IM 3601 (B3 from B14).  | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 307               | IM 2101 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3601 (B34 from B14).  | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 308               | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3601 (B35 from B14).  | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 309               | IM 1001 foot mounted, from IM 3001 (B3 from B5).   | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 310               | IM 2101 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3001 (B34 from B5).   | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 311               | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 3001 (B35 from B5).   | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 312               | IM 1001 foot mounted, from IM 2101 (B3 from B34).  | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 313               | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 2101 (B14 from B34).   | •          | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 314               | IM 3001 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 2101 (B5 from B34).  | •          | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 315               | IM 2001 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 2101 (B35 from B34).  | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 316               | IM 1001 foot mounted, from IM 2001 (B3 from B35).  | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 317               | IM 3601 flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 2001 (B14 from B35).   | •          | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 319               | IM 2101 foot/flange mounted, IEC flange, from IM 2001 (B34 from B35).  | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| <b>Painting</b>   |  |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 114               | Special paint color, standard grade  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Protection</b> |  |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 005               | Protective roof, vertical motor, shaft down.   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 072               | Radial seal at D-end. Not possible for 2-pole , 280 and 315 frames   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 158               | Degree of protection IP65.   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 211               | Weather protected, IP xx W   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 403               | Degree of protection IP56.   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

| Code/Variant                              |   | Frame size |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|---|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|   |   | 90         | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 |
| 404                                       | Degree of protection IP56, without fan and fan cover.                             | -          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 784                                       | Gamma-seal at D-end.  | o          | o   | o   | o   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Rating &amp; instruction plates</b>    |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 002                                       | Restamping voltage, frequency and output, continuous duty.                        | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 004                                       | Additional text on std rating plate (max 12 digits on free text line).            | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 095                                       | Restamping output (maintained voltage, frequency), intermittent duty.             | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 098                                       | Stainless rating plate.   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 135                                       | Mounting of additional identification plate, stainless.                           | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| 138                                       | Mounting of additional identification plate, aluminium.                           | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 139                                       | Additional identification plate delivered loose.                                  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 159                                       | Additional plate with text „Made in ....“   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 160                                       | Additional rating plate affixed.  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 161                                       | Additional rating plate delivered loose.  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 163                                       | Frequency converter rating plate. Rating data according to quotation.             | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 198                                       | Aluminum rating plate.  | o          | o   | o   | •   | o   | o   | o   | o   | o   | o   |
| 332                                       | Baldor Catalogue #  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 333                                       | Not for use in the USA  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Shaft &amp; rotor</b>                  |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 069                                       | Two shaft extensions according to catalog drawings.                               | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 070                                       | Special shaft extension at D-End, standard shaft material                         | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 131                                       | Motor delivered with half key (key not exceeding shaft diameter)                  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 156                                       | Cylindrical shaft extension, N-end, without key-way.                              | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 165                                       | Shaft extension with open keyway  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 410                                       | Shaft material stainless steel  | •          | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 591                                       | Special shaft extension according to customer specification.                      | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 600                                       | Special shaft extension at N-end, standard shaft material.                        | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| <b>Standards and Regulations</b>          |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 010                                       | Fulfilling CSA Safety Certificate.  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 242                                       | Fulfilling CSA Energy Efficiency Verification IE2 (code 010 included)             | -          | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 408                                       | Fulfilling EISA Subtype II efficiency requirements, CC031A.                       | -          | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 543                                       | Australian MEPS   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | -   |
| <b>Stator winding temperature sensors</b> |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 435                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 130 °C, in stator winding                        | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 436                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 150 °C, in stator winding                        | •          | •   | •   | •   | o   | o   | o   | o   | o   | o   |
| 437                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series), 170 °C, in stator winding                        | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 439                                       | PTC - thermistors (2x3 in series), 150 °C, in stator winding                      | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 440                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series, 110°C & 3 in series, 130°C), in stator winding.   | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 441                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series, 130 °C & 3 in series, 150 °C), in stator winding  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 442                                       | PTC - thermistors (3 in series, 150 °C & 3 in series, 170 °C), in stator winding  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| <b>Terminal box</b>                       |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 015                                       | Motor supplied in D connection.   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 017                                       | Motor supplied in Y connection.   | •          | •   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 021                                       | Terminal box LHS (seen from D-end).   | -          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 136                                       | Extended cable connection, standard terminal box.                                 | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 137                                       | Extended cable connection, low terminal box, „Flying leads“.                      | •          | •   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 180                                       | Terminal box RHS (seen from D-end).   | -          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 230                                       | Standard metal cable gland.   | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 467                                       | Lower than standard terminal box and rubber extended cable. Cable length 2 m      | -          | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 729                                       | Aluminum non-drilled flange for cable glands                                      | -          | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 731                                       | Two standard metal cable glands.  | -          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 739                                       | Prepared for metric cable glands according to DIN 42925, draft aug. 1999.         | -          | -   | •   | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| <b>Testing</b>                            |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 140                                       | Test confirmation.  | -          | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 145                                       | Type test report from a catalogue motor, 400V 50Hz.                               | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 146                                       | Type test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch.                 | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 147                                       | Type test with report for motor from specific delivery batch, customer witnessed. | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

| Code/Variant                 |   | Frame size |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------------------|---|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                              |   | 90         | 100 | 112 | 132 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 225 | 250 | 280 |
| 148                          | Routine test report.  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 153                          | Reduced test for classification society.  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 221                          | Type test and multi-point load test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch.                     | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 222                          | Torque/speed curve, type test and multi-point load test with report for one motor from specific delivery batch. | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 760                          | Vibration level test  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 762                          | Noise level test for one motor from specific delivery batch.  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 763                          | Noise spectrum test for one motor from specific delivery batch.   | •          | •   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| <b>Variable speed drives</b> |   |            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| 701                          | Insulated bearing at N-end.   | -          | -   | -   | -   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |
| 704                          | EMC cable entry.  | •          | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   | •   |

- = Included as standard
- = Available as option
- = Not applicable

# Mechanical design

## Motor frame and drain holes

### Motor frame

The motor frame is made of aluminum alloy. Frame size 90-180 have aluminum feet and sizes 200-280 have cast iron feet.

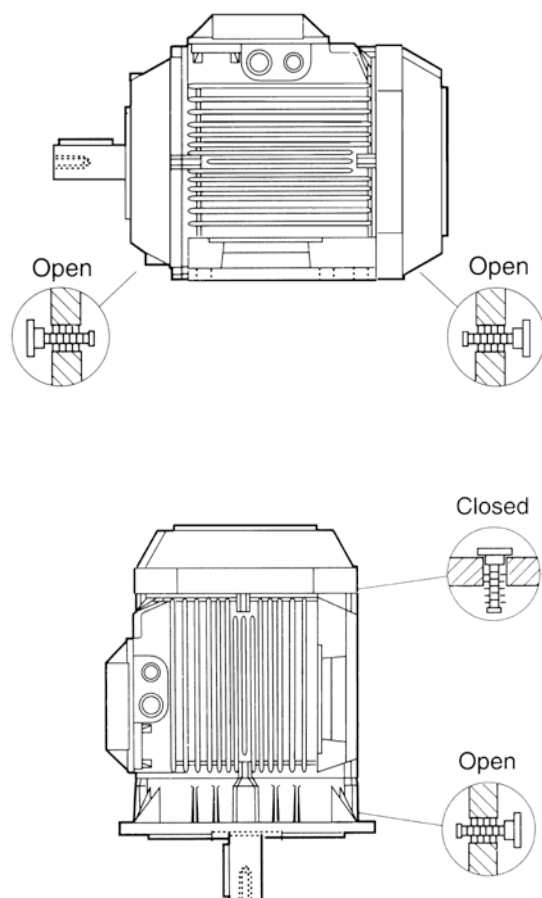
The bearing end shield of sizes 90-132 are made of aluminum, and those of 160 to 280 are made of cast iron.

Motors can be supplied for foot mounting, flange mounting, and combinations of these.

### Drain holes

Dust ignition protection motors are provided with drain holes fitted with plugs as standard. The plugs are made of plastic material and delivered in closed position.

When mounting arrangement differs from foot mounted IM B3, mention variant code 066 when ordering to ensure the drain plug is mounted in the lowest position.



# Bearings

ABB's aluminum dust ignition protection motors are as standard fitted with single-row ball bearings according to the table below.

## Standard design: Deep groove ball bearings

| Motor size |          | Foot and flange mounted motor |              |
|------------|----------|-------------------------------|--------------|
|            |          | D-end                         | N-end        |
| 90         |          | 6205-2RSH/C3                  | 6204-2RSH/C3 |
| 100        |          | 6306-2RS1/C3                  | 6205-2RSH/C3 |
| 112        |          | 6306-2RS1/C3                  | 6205-2RSH/C3 |
| 132        |          | 6208-2RS1/C3                  | 6206-2RS1/C3 |
| 160        |          | 6309-2Z/C3                    | 6209-2Z/C3   |
| 180        |          | 6310-2Z/C3                    | 6209-2Z/C3   |
| 200        |          | 6312-2Z/C3                    | 6210-2Z/C3   |
| 225        |          | 6313-2Z/C3                    | 6212-2Z/C3   |
| 250        |          | 6315-2Z/C3                    | 6213-2Z/C3   |
| 280        | 2-pole   | 6315/C3                       | 6213/C3      |
| 280        | 4-8 pole | 6316/C3                       | 6213/C3      |

## Axially-locked bearings

All motors with deep groove ball bearings are equipped as standard with an axially locked bearing at the D-end. For sizes 90-132 is the locking done by a spring washer at N-end pushing the rotor towards D-end.

## Bearing seals

Motors in sizes 90-132 are provided with gamma seals at both D and N-end, motors in sizes 160-280 have V-rings at both ends. The sizes 90-132 have in addition to the shaft seals 2RS type bearings with rubber seals for improved protection.

## Bearing life and lubrication

The nominal life  $L_{10h}$  of a bearing is defined according to ISO 281 as the number of operating hours achieved or exceeded by 90 % of identical bearings in a large test series under specified conditions. 50 % of bearings achieve at least five times this lifetime. The life time is dependent on various factors such as bearing load, motor speed, operating temperature and the purity of the grease. The permissible radial and axial loading for different motor sizes is shown in the tables on following pages.

The tables are valid for 50Hz.

## Lubrication

Motors in size 90-250 are delivered with greased for life shielded bearings as standard, as an option are also regreasable bearings with grease nipples available for sizes 160-250. Motors of size 280 are provided with regreasable bearings as standard.



# Radial forces

## Pulley diameter

When the desired bearing life has been determined, the minimum permissible pulley diameter can be calculated with FR as follows:

$$D = \frac{1.9 \cdot 10^7 \cdot K \cdot P}{n \cdot F_R}$$

### Where:

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>D:</b>             | pulley diameter, mm   |
| <b>P:</b>             | power requirement, kW   |
| <b>n:</b>             | motor speed, r/min.   |
| <b>K:</b>             | belt tension factor, dependent on belt type and type of duty. A common value for V-belts is 2.5 |
| <b>F<sub>R</sub>:</b> | permissible radial force, refer to tables below.  |

## Permissible loading on the shaft

The following table shows permissible radial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero axial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life L<sub>10h</sub> of 40 000 hours per motor size.

These calculated values further assume mounting position IM B3 (foot-mounted), with force directed sideways. In some cases, the strength of the shaft together with frame path dimensions affects permissible forces

## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 90-132

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension<br>E (mm) | Ball bearings<br>Basic design with deep groove ball bearings |                       |                     |                       |
|------------|-------|-------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
|            |       |                                     | 25000 hours  |                       | 40000 hours         |                       |
|            |       |                                     | F <sub>X0</sub> (N)  | F <sub>Xmax</sub> (N) | F <sub>X0</sub> (N) | F <sub>Xmax</sub> (N) |
| 90         | 2-8   | 50                                  | 1010   | 810                   | 1010                | 810                   |
| 100        | 2-8   | 60                                  | 2280   | 1800                  | 2280                | 1800                  |
| 112        | 2-8   | 60                                  | 2280   | 1800                  | 2280                | 1800                  |
| 132        | 2-8   | 80                                  | 2120   | 1610                  | 2120                | 1610                  |

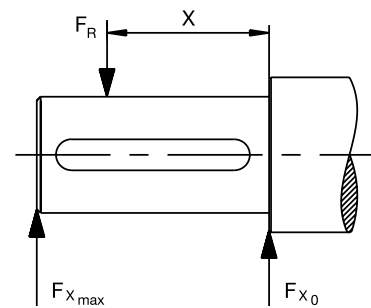
Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

If the radial force is applied between points X0 and Xmax, the permissible force F<sub>R</sub> can be calculated with the following formula:

$$F_R = F_{X0} - \frac{X}{E} (F_{X0} - F_{Xmax})$$

### Where:

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>E:</b> | length of the shaft extension in the standard version |
|-----------|---|



## Permissible radial forces, motor sizes 160-280

| Motor size | Poles | Length of shaft extension E (mm) | Ball bearings<br>Basic design with deep groove ball bearings |                    |                    |                    |
|------------|-------|----------------------------------|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|            |       |                                  | 20 000 hrs   |                    | 40 000 hrs         |                    |
|            |       |                                  | $F_{x0}$ (N)   | $F_{xmax}$ (N)     | $F_{x0}$ (N)       | $F_{xmax}$ (N)     |
| 160        | 2     | 110                              | 4760   | 3860               | 4100               | 3320               |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 5180   | 4200               | 4380               | 3545               |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 5160   | 4180               | 4360               | 3540               |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 6280   | 4300               | 5320               | 4300               |
| 180        | 2     | 110                              | 6060   | 4960               | 5280 <sup>1)</sup> | 4305 <sup>1)</sup> |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 4800   | 3940               | 4020               | 3300               |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 6280   | 5140               | 5280               | 4380               |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 6960   | 5500               | 5880               | 4800               |
| 200        | 2     | 110                              | 7800   | 6500               | 6760 <sup>2)</sup> | 5640 <sup>2)</sup> |
|            | 4     | 110                              | 8400   | 7020               | 7180               | 5980               |
|            | 6     | 110                              | 8960   | 7480               | 7600               | 6340               |
|            | 8     | 110                              | 10480  | 8740               | 8940               | 7400               |
| 225        | 2     | 110                              | 8520   | 7180               | 7360 <sup>3)</sup> | 6200 <sup>3)</sup> |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 8380   | 6780               | 7200               | 5820               |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 10 960   | 8860               | 9360               | 7560               |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 12 100   | 9780               | 10 340             | 8360               |
| 250        | 2     | 140                              | 10 480 <sup>4)</sup>   | 8500 <sup>4)</sup> | 9080 <sup>4)</sup> | 7360 <sup>4)</sup> |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 10 840   | 8780               | 9380               | 7600               |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 12 600   | 10 220             | 10 700             | 8680               |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 14 660   | 11 880             | 12 540             | 10 160             |
| 280        | 2     | 140                              | 6780   | 5500               | 5680               | 4600               |
|            | 4     | 140                              | 8060   | 6540               | 6640               | 5380               |
|            | 6     | 140                              | 8980   | 7280               | 7360               | 5960               |
|            | 8     | 140                              | 9180   | 7460               | 7460               | 6060               |

<sup>1)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 38000 h

<sup>2)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 27000 h

<sup>3)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 23000 h

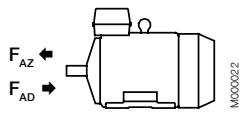
<sup>4)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 16000 h

# Axial forces

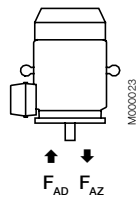
The following tables present permissible axial forces on the shaft in Newtons, assuming zero radial force, a 25 °C ambient temperature, and normal conditions. The values are given for a calculated bearing life of 20,000 and 40,000 hours per motor size.

At 60 Hz, the values must be reduced by 10 percent,  
Permissible loads of simultaneous radial and axial forces can be supplied on request.

For axial force  $F_{AD}$ , it is assumed that the D-bearing is locked with a locking ring.



Mounting arrangement IM B3



Mounting arrangement IM V1

## Permissible axial forces, motor sizes 90-280

| Motor size   | Poles | Mounting arrangement IM B3, deep groove ball bearings |                     |                     |                     | Mounting arrangement IM V1, deep groove ball bearings |                     |                     |                     |
|--------------|-------|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|              |       | 20 000 hours  |                     | 40 000 hours        |                     | 20 000 hours  |                     | 40 000 hours        |                     |
|              |       | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)                                   | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N) | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N)                                   | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) | F <sub>AD</sub> (N) | F <sub>AZ</sub> (N) |
| 90           | 2     | 885   | 485                 | 720                 | 320                 | 945   | 450                 | 775                 | 280                 |
|              | 4     | 1170  | 650                 | 945                 | 425                 | 1245  | 600                 | 1020                | 375                 |
|              | 6     | 1270  | 870                 | 1005                | 605                 | 1360  | 815                 | 1095                | 550                 |
|              | 8     | 1410  | 1010                | 1110                | 710                 | 1485  | 960                 | 1185                | 660                 |
| 100          | 2     | 1620  | 1120                | 1280                | 780                 | 1710  | 1060                | 1370                | 715                 |
|              | 4     | 2065  | 1565                | 1615                | 1115                | 2180  | 1485                | 1735                | 1035                |
|              | 6     | 2390  | 1890                | 1860                | 1360                | 2510  | 1815                | 1980                | 1285                |
|              | 8     | 2660  | 2160                | 2065                | 1565                | 2780  | 2080                | 2185                | 1485                |
| 112 M, MB    | 2     | 1615  | 1115                | 1275                | 775                 | 1725  | 1040                | 1385                | 700                 |
|              | 4     | 2060  | 1560                | 1610                | 1110                | 2210  | 1460                | 1110                | 1010                |
|              | 6     | 2385  | 1885                | 1860                | 1360                | 2540  | 1785                | 2010                | 1260                |
|              | 8     | 2655  | 2155                | 2060                | 1560                | 2790  | 2055                | 2195                | 1475                |
| 132 M, MA    | 4     | 2245  | 1645                | 1760                | 1160                | 2460  | 1505                | 1970                | 1015                |
|              | 6     | 2595  | 1980                | 2025                | 1425                | 2815  | 1850                | 2245                | 1280                |
|              | 8     | 2875  | 2270                | 2240                | 1640                | 3130  | 2115                | 2490                | 1470                |
| 132 MC       | 6     | 2580  | 1980                | 2010                | 1410                | 2885  | 1780                | 2315                | 1210                |
| 132 MBA      | 4     | 2235  | 1635                | 1750                | 1150                | 2495  | 1465                | 2010                | 980                 |
| 132 S        | 6     | 2600  | 2000                | 2030                | 1435                | 2780  | 1885                | 2210                | 1315                |
|              | 8     | 2885  | 2285                | 2245                | 1645                | 3100  | 2145                | 2460                | 1505                |
| 132 SB       | 2     | 1760  | 1160                | 1400                | 800                 | 1910  | 1075                | 1540                | 705                 |
| 132 SBB, SC  | 2     | 1760  | 1160                | 1395                | 795                 | 1945  | 1045                | 1575                | 670                 |
| 132 SMB, SMC | 2     | 2210  | 1610                | 1740                | 1140                | 2435  | 1470                | 1950                | 985                 |
|              | 4     | 2840  | 2240                | 2205                | 1605                | 3150  | 2035                | 2515                | 1400                |
| 132 SMD      | 4     | 2830  | 2200                | 2230                | 1595                | 3195  | 1995                | 2560                | 1355                |
| 132 SME      | 2     | 2210  | 1610                | 1730                | 1130                | 2490  | 1425                | 2005                | 940                 |
| 160          | 2     | 4160  | 4160                | 3425                | 3425                | 4560  | 3810                | 3860                | 3110                |
|              | 4     | 4740  | 4740                | 3920                | 3920                | 5260  | 4310                | 4440                | 3490                |
|              | 6     | 4840  | 4840                | 4000                | 4000                | 5400  | 4420                | 4540                | 3560                |
|              | 8     | 5980  | 5980                | 4920                | 4920                | 6560  | 5580                | 5460                | 4480                |
| 180          | 2     | 5480  | 5480                | 4600 <sup>1)</sup>  | 4600 <sup>1)</sup>  | 5920  | 5115                | 5060 <sup>1)</sup>  | 4255 <sup>1)</sup>  |
|              | 4     | 4360  | 4360                | 3540                | 3540                | 5080  | 3860                | 4240                | 3020                |
|              | 6     | 5980  | 5980                | 4940                | 4630                | 6000  | 5445                | 5600                | 4385                |
|              | 8     | 6000  | 6620                | 5460                | 5460                | 6000  | 6120                | 6000                | 4900                |
| 200          | 2     | 5000  | 6880                | 5000 <sup>2)</sup>  | 5700 <sup>2)</sup>  | 5000  | 6350                | 5000 <sup>2)</sup>  | 5230 <sup>2)</sup>  |
|              | 4     | 5000  | 7660                | 5000                | 6340                | 5000  | 6950                | 5000                | 5650                |
|              | 6     | 5000  | 8300                | 5000                | 6880                | 5000  | 7505                | 5000                | 6025                |
|              | 8     | 5000  | 9880                | 5000                | 8160                | 5000  | 9215                | 5000                | 7435                |
| 225          | 2     | 5000  | 7380                | 5000 <sup>3)</sup>  | 6120 <sup>3)</sup>  | 5000  | 6770                | 5000 <sup>3)</sup>  | 5490 <sup>3)</sup>  |
|              | 4     | 5000  | 7600                | 5000                | 6220                | 5000  | 6795                | 5000                | 5475                |
|              | 6     | 5000  | 10140               | 5000                | 8420                | 5000  | 9270                | 5000                | 7490                |
|              | 8     | 5000  | 11 420              | 5000                | 9460                | 5000  | 10 595              | 5000                | 8535                |
| 250          | 2     | 6000 <sup>4)</sup>                                    | 9020 <sup>4)</sup>  | 6000 <sup>4)</sup>  | 7500 <sup>4)</sup>  | 6000 <sup>4)</sup>                                    | 8335 <sup>4)</sup>  | 6000 <sup>4)</sup>  | 6755 <sup>4)</sup>  |
|              | 4     | 6000  | 9800                | 6000                | 8040                | 6000  | 8820                | 6000                | 7120                |
|              | 6     | 6000  | 11520               | 6000                | 9520                | 6000  | 10 275              | 6000                | 8235                |
|              | 8     | 6000  | 13 700              | 6000                | 11 380              | 6000  | 12 645              | 6000                | 10 205              |
| 280          | 2     | 5260  | 5260                | 4220                | 4220                | 6400  | 4400                | 5420                | 3420                |
|              | 4     | 6500  | 6500                | 5160                | 5160                | 7920  | 5400                | 6640                | 4120                |
|              | 6     | 7500  | 7500                | 6040                | 6040                | 8500  | 6180                | 7840                | 4640                |
|              | 8     | 7740  | 7740                | 6180                | 6180                | 8500  | 6435                | 7980                | 4775                |

<sup>1)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 38 000 h

<sup>2)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 27 000 h

<sup>3)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 23 000 h

<sup>4)</sup> The maximum lifetime of the grease is 16 000 h

# Terminal box

## Protection and mounting

The degree of protection for the standard terminal box is IP 55. It complies with the requirements of the protection method 't' dust ignition protection and prevents all ignition sources such as sparks, excessive over heating etc. All terminal box seals are of uninterrupted type fulfilling the requirements for Ex t motors. By default, terminal boxes are mounted on top of the motor at D-end.

## Turnability

The terminal box of motors in size 90-180 are integrated with the frame which means that the box itself cannot be rotated. There are however cable entries both on RHS and LHS to allow cabling from either side. Motors in size 200-280 have a terminal box made of deep drawn steel mounted on top of the stator, the box itself cannot be rotated but there are two openings with detachable gland plates, one on RHS and another on LHS of the box allowing cable entry from both sides.

## Cable entries

Terminal box is provided as standard with plugged holes for cable glands, no cable glands are included as standard, the knockout entry holes and cable flange holes are closed with Ex t approved blanking plugs.

## Cable type and terminations

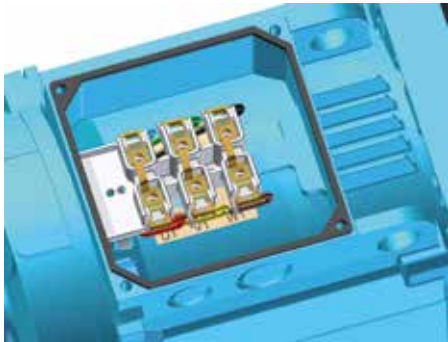
Terminations are suitable for copper cables. Cables are connected to terminals by cable lugs, the lugs are not included in the delivery.

## Earthing bolts

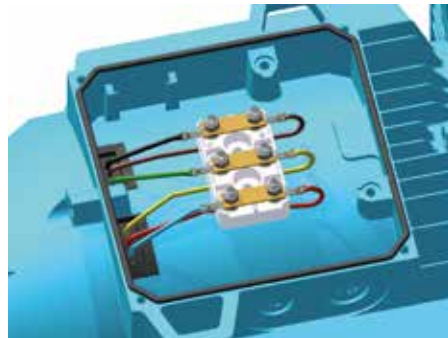
The motors are as standard provided with at least one earthing bolt inside the terminal box and another on the frame. The earthing bolt on the frame is located on top close to the terminal box.

# Terminal box

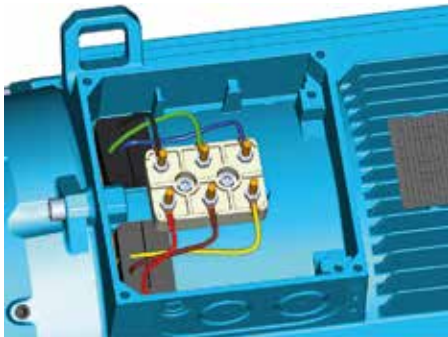
## Terminal boxes and boards



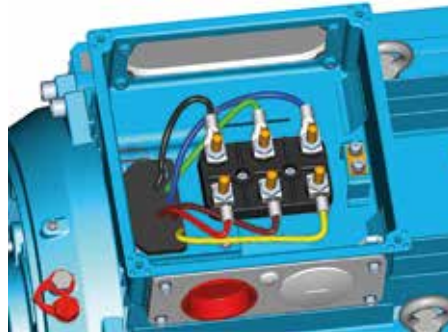
Terminal box size 90-112



Terminal box size 132



Terminal box size 160 and 180



Terminal box size 200-280

### Terminal box openings

| Motor size | Plugged cable entry | Terminal bolt size | Maximum connectable Cu-cable earea, mm <sup>2</sup> |
|------------|---------------------|--------------------|---|
| 90-112     | 2 x (M25 + M20)     | 6 x M4 (screw)     | 6   |
| 132        | 2 x (M25 + M20)     | 6 x M5             | 10  |
| 160, 180   | 2 x (2 x M40) + M16 | 6 x M6             | 35  |
| 200-250    | 1 x (2 x M40 + M16) | 6 x M10            | 70  |
| 280        | 1 x (2 x M63 + M16) | 6 x M10            | 70  |



# Motors in brief

## Dust ignition protection aluminum motors, 2D and 3D, size 90 to 280

| Motor size   | M3AA               | 90  | 100          | 112          | 132          | 160                               | 180        | 200                                      | 225        | 250        | 280                  |             |
|--|--------------------|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------|--|------------|------------|----------------------|-------------|
| Stator and end shields                                     | Material           | Die-cast aluminum alloy                                     |              |              |              |                                   |            | Extruded aluminum alloy                  |            |            |                      |             |
|  | Paint colour shade | Minsell blue 8B 4.5/3.25                                    |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
|  | Corrosion class    | C3 medium according ISO/EN 12944-5                          |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Feet   | Material           | Integrated aluminum feet                                    |              |              |              | Separate aluminum feet            |            | Separate cast iron feet                  |            |            |                      |             |
| End shields  | Material           | Die-cast aluminum alloy                                     |              |              |              | Cast iron                         |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Bearings   | D-end              | 6205-2RSH/C3  | 6306-2RS1/C3 | 6306-2RS1/C3 | 6208-2RS1/C3 | 6309-2Z/C3                        | 6310-2Z/C3 | 6312-2Z/C3                               | 6313-2Z/C3 | 6315-2Z/C3 | 6316/C3 1)           |             |
|  | N-end              | 6204-2RSH/C3  | 6205-2RSH/C3 | 6205-2RSH/C3 | 6206-2RS1/C3 | 6209-2Z/C3                        | 6209-2Z/C3 | 6210-2Z/C3                               | 6212-2Z/C3 | 6213-2Z/C3 | 6213/C3              |             |
| Axially-locked bearings                                    |                    | Locked at D-end   |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Bearing seal   | D-end              | Gamma seal  |              |              |              | V-ring                            |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
|  | N-end              | Gamma seal  |              |              |              | V-ring                            |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Lubrication  |                    | Permanently lubricated shielded bearing                     |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      | Regreasable |
| Measuring nipples for condition monitoring of the bearings | Material           | Optional  |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Rating plate   | Material           | Aluminum  |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Terminal box   | Frame and cover    | Die-cast aluminum alloy, integrated in stator               |              |              |              |                                   |            | Deep-drawn steel sheet, bolted on stator |            |            |                      |             |
|  | Openings           | 2x (M25+M20) plugged  |              |              |              | (2x M40 + M16) + (2x M40) plugged |            | 2x M40 + M16 plugged                     |            |            | 2x M63 + M16 plugged |             |
|  | Terminals          | 6 terminals   |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Fan  | Material           | Aluminum  |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Fan cover  | Material           | Steel   |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Stator winding   | Material           | Copper  |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
|  | Insulation         | Insulation class F  |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
|  | Winding protection | Optional  |              |              |              | 3 PCS PTC Thermistors             |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Rotor winding  | Material           | Die cast aluminum   |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Balancing method   |                    | Half key balancing  |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Key way  |                    | Closed key way  |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Drain holes  |                    | Drain holes with closable plastic plugs, closed on delivery |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Enclosure  |                    | IP65 or IP55 depending on dust group and EPL                |              |              |              | IP55                              |            |  |            |            |                      |             |
| Cooling method   |                    | IC411   |              |              |              |                                   |            |  |            |            |                      |             |

<sup>1)</sup> 6315/C3 for 2-pole motors



# Total product offering

Motors, generators and mechanical power transmission products with a complete portfolio of services

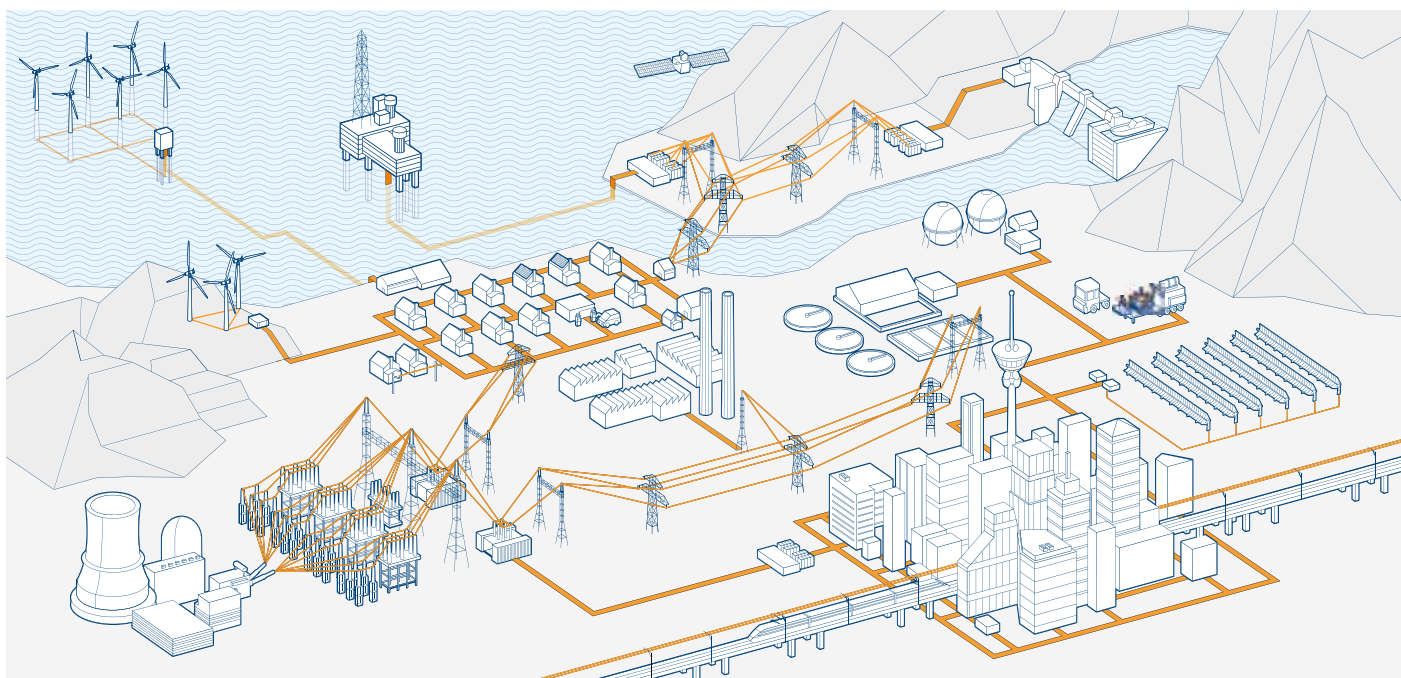


ABB is the leading manufacturer of low, medium and high voltage motors and generators, and mechanical power transmission products. ABB products are backed by a complete portfolio of services. Our in-depth knowledge of virtually every type of industrial process ensures we always specify the best solution for your needs.

## Low and high voltage IEC induction motors

- Process performance motors
- General performance motors
- High voltage cast iron motors
- Induction modular motors
- Slip-ring modular motors

## Low and medium voltage NEMA motors

- Steel frame open drip proof (ODP) motors
- Weather protected, water cooled, fan ventilated
- Cast iron frame (TEFC)
- Air to air cooled (TEAAC) motors

## Motors and generators for explosive atmospheres

- IEC and NEMA motors and generators, for all protection types

## Synchronous motors

### Synchronous generators

- Synchronous generators for diesel and gas engines
- Synchronous generators for steam and gas turbines

## Wind power generators

## Generators for small hydro

## Other motors and generators

- Brake motors
- DC motors and generators
- Gear motors
- Marine motors and generators
- Single phase motors
- Motors for high ambient temperatures
- Synchronous reluctance motors
- Permanent magnet motors and generators
- High speed motors
- Smoke extraction motors
- Wash down motors
- Water cooled motors
- Generator sets
- Roller table motors
- Low inertia motors
- Traction motors and generators

## Life cycle services

## Mechanical power transmission components, bearings, gears

# Life cycle services and support

## From pre-purchase to migration and upgrades



**ABB offers a complete portfolio of services to ensure trouble-free operation and long product lifetimes. These services cover the entire life cycle. Local support is provided through a global network of ABB service centers and certified partners.**

### **Pre-purchase**

ABB's front-end sales organization can help customers to quickly and efficiently select, configure and optimize the right motor or generator for their application.

### **Installation and commissioning**

Professional installation and commissioning by ABB's certified engineers represent an investment in availability and reliability over the entire life cycle.

### **Engineering and consulting**

ABB's experts provide energy efficiency and reliability appraisals, advanced condition and performance assessments and technical studies.

### **Condition monitoring and diagnosis**

Unique services collect and analyze data to provide early warnings of problems before failures can occur. All critical areas of the equipment are covered.

### **Maintenance and field services**

ABB offers life cycle management plans and preventive maintenance products. The recommended four-level maintenance program covers the entire product lifetime.

### **Spare parts**

Spare parts and support are offered throughout the life cycle of ABB products. In addition to individual spares, tailored spare part packages are also available.

### **Repair and refurbishment**

Support for all ABB motors and generators and other brands is provided by ABB's global service organization. Specialist teams can also deliver emergency support.

### **Migration and upgrades**

Life cycle audits determine the optimum upgrades and migration paths. Upgrades range from individual components to direct replacement motors and generators.

### **Training**

Product and service training courses take a practical approach. The training ranges from standard courses to specially tailored programs to suit customer requirements.

### **Specialized support**

Specialized support is offered through ABB's global service organization. Local units provide major and minor repairs as well as overhauls and reconditioning.

### **Service contracts**

Service contracts are tailored to the customer's needs. The contracts combine ABB's entire service portfolio and 120 years of experience to deploy the optimal service practices.



# Contact us

[www.abb.com/motors&generators](http://www.abb.com/motors&generators)

We reserve the right to make technical changes or modify the contents of this document without prior notice. With regard to purchase orders, the agreed particulars shall prevail. ABB does not accept any responsibility whatsoever for potential errors or possible lack of information in this document.

We reserve all rights in this document and in the subject matter and illustrations contained herein. Any reproduction, disclosure to third parties or utilization of its contents – in whole or in parts – is forbidden without prior written consent of ABB.

© Copyright 2016 ABB.

All rights reserved.

9AKK104006 EN 02-2016